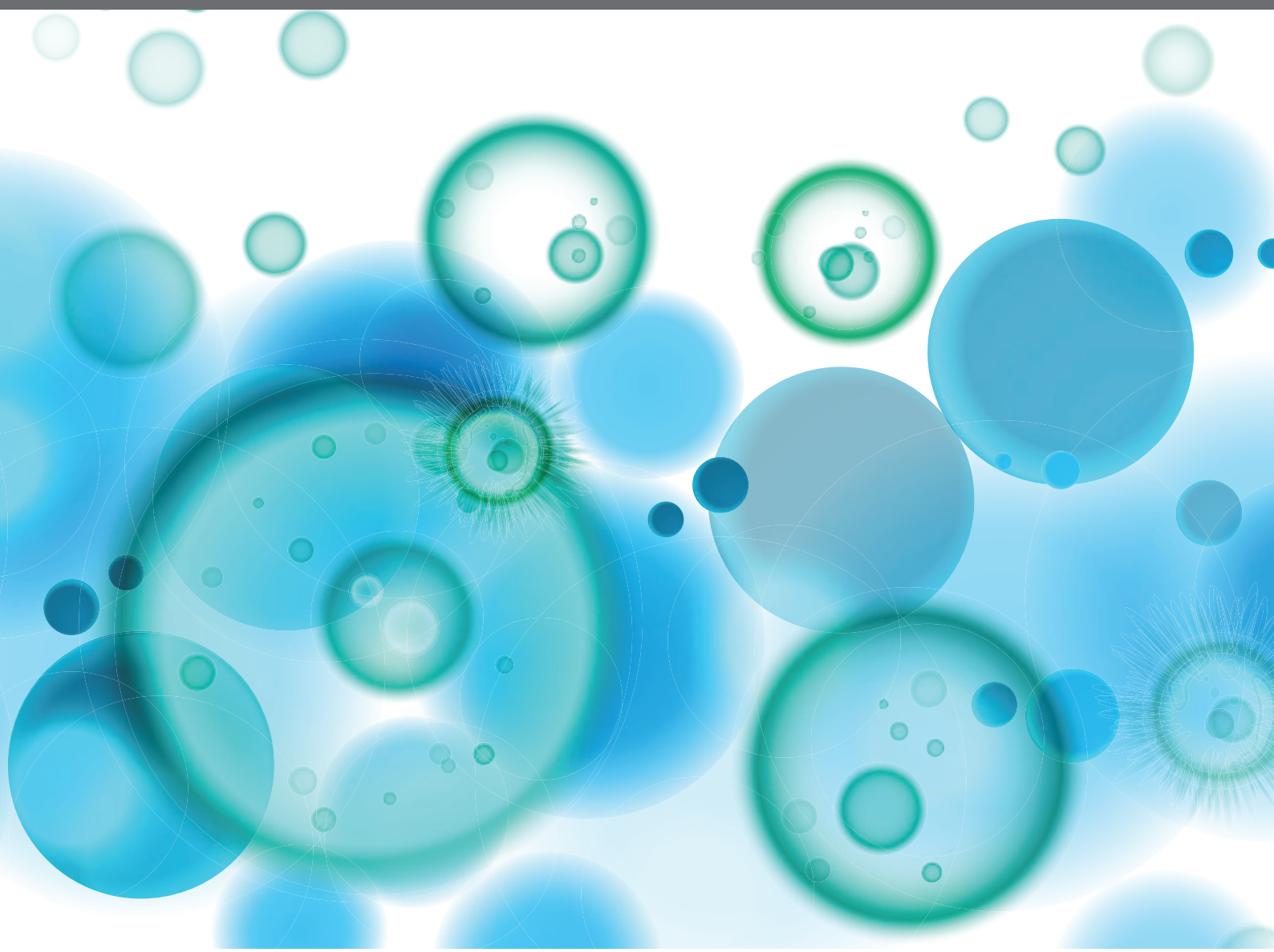
HIV AND CANCER IMMUNOTHERAPY: SIMILAR CHALLENGES AND CONVERGING APPROACHES

EDITED BY: Mirko Paiardini, Rafi Ahmed, Steven Grant Deeks and Kavita M. Dhodapkar

PUBLISHED IN: Frontiers in Immunology



frontiers Research Topics

ISSN 1664-8714
ISBN 978-2-88963-716-4
DOI 10.3389/978-2-88963-716-4

About Frontiers

Frontiers is more than just an open-access publisher of scholarly articles: it is a pioneering approach to the world of academia, radically improving the way scholarly research is managed. The grand vision of Frontiers is a world where all people have an equal opportunity to seek, share and generate knowledge. Frontiers provides immediate and permanent online open access to all its publications, but this alone is not enough to realize our grand goals.

Frontiers Journal Series

The Frontiers Journal Series is a multi-tier and interdisciplinary set of open-access, online journals, promising a paradigm shift from the current review, selection and dissemination processes in academic publishing. All Frontiers journals are driven by researchers for researchers; therefore, they constitute a service to the scholarly community. At the same time, the Frontiers Journal Series operates on a revolutionary invention, the tiered publishing system, initially addressing specific communities of scholars, and gradually climbing up to broader public understanding, thus serving the interests of the lay society, too.

Dedication to Quality

Each Frontiers article is a landmark of the highest quality, thanks to genuinely collaborative interactions between authors and review editors, who include some of the world's best academicians. Research must be certified by peers before entering a stream of knowledge that may eventually reach the public - and shape society; therefore, Frontiers only applies the most rigorous and unbiased reviews.
Frontiers revolutionizes research publishing by freely delivering the most outstanding research, evaluated with no bias from both the academic and social point of view. By applying the most advanced information technologies, Frontiers is catapulting scholarly publishing into a new generation.

What are Frontiers Research Topics?

Frontiers Research Topics are very popular trademarks of the Frontiers Journals Series: they are collections of at least ten articles, all centered on a particular subject. With their unique mix of varied contributions from Original Research to Review Articles, Frontiers Research Topics unify the most influential researchers, the latest key findings and historical advances in a hot research area! Find out more on how to host your own Frontiers Research Topic or contribute to one as an author by contacting the Frontiers Editorial Office: researchtopics@frontiersin.org

HIV AND CANCER IMMUNOTHERAPY: SIMILAR CHALLENGES AND CONVERGING APPROACHES

Topic Editors:
Mirko Paiardini, Emory University, United States
Rafi Ahmed, Emory University, United States
Steven Grant Deeks, University of California, San Francisco, United States
Kavita M. Dhodapkar, Emory University, United States

Citation: Paiardini, M., Ahmed, R., Deeks, S. G., Dhodapkar, K. M., eds. (2020). HIV and Cancer Immunotherapy: Similar Challenges and Converging Approaches. Lausanne: Frontiers Media SA. doi: 10.3389/978-2-88963-716-4

Table of Contents

frontiers in Immunology

EDITORIAL
published: 31 March 2020
doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2020.00519

Editorial: HIV and Cancer Immunotherapy: Similar Challenges and Converging Approaches

Mirko Paiardini[1,2]*, *Kavita Dhodapkar*[3], *Justin Harper*[1], *Steven G. Deeks*[4] and *Rafi Ahmed*[5]

[1] Division of Microbiology and Immunology, Yerkes National Primate Research Center, Emory University, Atlanta, GA, United States, [2] Department of Pathology and Laboratory Medicine, Emory University School of Medicine, Atlanta, GA, United States, [3] Department of Pediatrics, Emory University School of Medicine and Children's Healthcare of Atlanta, Atlanta, GA, United States, [4] Division of Experimental Medicine, University of California, San Francisco, San Francisco, CA, United States, [5] Emory Vaccine Center and Department of Microbiology and Immunology, Emory University School of Medicine, Atlanta, GA, United States

Keywords: HIV, cancer, ART, immunotherapy, immune surveillance, immune checkpoint blockade, inflammation, CAR T cells

Editorial on the Research Topic

HIV and Cancer Immunotherapy: Similar Challenges and Converging Approaches

INTRODUCTION

Although modern anti-retroviral therapy (ART) permits near-normal life expectancies by suppressing viral replication to clinically undetectable levels in people living with HIV (PLWH) (1), sustained treatment is complicated by complex pharmacological (i.e., adverse events, adherence, resistance) and societal issues (i.e., stigma, cost burden, medical access). Furthermore, ART is incapable of eliminating the latent viral reservoir, which is responsible for recrudescence when therapy is interrupted (2–5). Viral persistence is facilitated by a variety of mechanisms such as the exhaustion of HIV-specific cytolytic T-cells (CTLs) driven by chronic inflammation (6–8); epigenetic modifications to dampen the expression of viral proteins allowing evasion of immunosurveillance (9, 10); the localization of infected cells within immune privileged anatomical sites (11–13); and the survival of long-lived, virus-harboring cells allowing reservoir expansion via homeostatic proliferation (14, 15). Although formidable challenges exist for completing eradicating HIV from infected individuals (a "cure"), there is growing enthusiasm that novel immunotherapy approaches might eventually result in durable control of replication-competent HIV in absence of any therapy (a "remission"). Much of this enthusiasm comes from dramatic progress made in using immunotherapy to treating cancer. This editorial summarizes how the 13 review articles included in this special issue highlight key parallels between HIV and tumor persistence as well as how these similarities inform the development of novel immunotherapy-based strategies toward an HIV cure.

THE PERSISTENCE OF MEMORY

In both HIV and cancer, subsequent pathology arises from a relatively rare, yet difficult to distinguish and persistent subset of cells. In the non-human primate model of HIV infection, the persistent viral reservoir is established within 4–9 days post-infection (16); similarly, very early ART initiation does not induce viral remission in PLWH (17). In a meta-analysis of human cohorts, Etemad et al. propose that preferential infection of transitional memory (T_{TM}) $CD4^+$ T-cells, as opposed to longer-lived central memory or naïve cells, is a key predictor for

OPEN ACCESS

Edited and reviewed by:
Catherine Sautes-Fridman, INSERM U1138 Centre de Recherche des Cordeliers, France

***Correspondence:**
Mirko Paiardini
mirko.paiardini@emory.edu

Specialty section:
This article was submitted to Cancer Immunity and Immunotherapy, a section of the journal Frontiers in Immunology

Received: *27 February 2020*
Accepted: *06 March 2020*
Published: *31 March 2020*

Citation:
Paiardini M, Dhodapkar K, Harper J, Deeks SG and Ahmed R (2020) Editorial: HIV and Cancer Immunotherapy: Similar Challenges and Converging Approaches. Front. Immunol. 11:519. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2020.00519

post-treatment control (18) despite weak HIV-specific $CD8^+$ T-cell responses. Intriguingly, Goonetilleke et al. hypothesize that the generation of the long-lived reservoir, particularly in central memory (T_{CM}) and stem-cell memory (T_{SCM}) $CD4^+$ T-cells, can be blunted by inhibiting the IL-7 signaling axis, thereby disrupting the transition and maintenance of $CD127^+$ memory subsets from highly-infected effector $CD4^+$ T-cells (18). Gavegnano et al. explore the use of Jak inhibitors in inhibiting the activity of the anti-apoptotic Bcl-2 protein to reduce cellular lifespans (19, 20). By blocking the formation and maintenance of the viral reservoir in long-lived memory subsets, the authors proposed that a reduction in viral burden will facilitate HIV remission as mimicked in post-treatment controllers.

ESCAPE THROUGH EDITING

Once the viral reservoir is established, HIV-specific $CD8^+$ T-cells are required for viral suppression (21, 22); however, in most infected people, HIV-specific CTLs are incapable of eliminating infected cells (23) indicative of failure in immune surveillance independent of mutational escape or dysfunction (24). This incomplete elimination permits subsequent equilibrium phase sculpting of reservoir-harboring cells by immune pressures, which in cancer models has been termed "immunoediting" (25). Analogous to "antigen loss" in tumors models, Huang et al. explore the novel concept that during ART cells harboring replication-competent virus undergo clonal expansion with subsequent immunoediting; thereby decreasing CTL susceptibility by selecting for BCL-2 expression (26) and integration sites favoring cell division (27, 28). As HIV infection impacts on cellular metabolism and oxidative stress (29, 30), immunoediting may also select for an altered cellular lipid antigen composition that, as summarized by Tiwary et al., in oncology models impinges on chronic inflammation by modulating the macrophage M1 to M2 balance (31) and impairs antigen processing in dendritic cells (32); specifically, CD1d antigen loading for natural killer T-cells (NKT) (33). As a model comparison (Mota and Jones) examine how HTLV-1 generates malignant "repliclones" by an interplay of host- and viral-mediated immunoediting. Therefore, these articles support the notion that HIV CTL escape might be more complex than viral epitope mutations, but rather involve the progressive selection of immunoedited, infected cells resistant to immune surveillance.

WHO WATCHES THE WATCHMEN?

Effective immunosurveillance of HIV-infected cells remains problematic as CTLs exhibit exhausted effector functions arising from chronic inflammation and antigen persistence during the natural course of infection and residual inflammation, driven by microbial translocation in the gut, despite suppressive ART (34, 35). Structural defects in gut integrity cause by HIV further impacts the microbiota distribution (36), which given its ability in cancer models to modulate toxicity (37) and therapy efficacy (38, 39), may represent an attractive therapeutic avenue as proposed by Herrera et al.. In some respects, as describe by Dhodapkar and Dhodapkar, ART-suppressed HIV mirrors pre-clinical malignancy, a prolonged state characterized by early-onset of T-cell exhaustion coupled with the depletion of stem cell memory (40). However, unlike antigen-rich tumor models, curative HIV therapies require that latent virus be reactivated to render infected cells immunogenic and cleared by potent anti-HIV CTLs ("kick and kill") (10, 41). Given their capacity to promote tumor clearance, as detailed by Puronen et al., many immunotherapies are being investigated in HIV cure studies to induce T-cell activation and restore CTL functionality, such anti-PD-1 and anti-CTLA-4 check point inhibitors (CPI) (42–44), and IL-7 and IL-15 cytokine therapy (45, 46). Given emerging data concerning the importance of innate natural killer (NK) cells in the control of HIV and cancers (47, 48), Lucar et al., discuss immunotherapies targeting NKG2a and killer-cell immunoglobulin-like receptors (KIRs) as novel strategies to determine whether dysfunction NK cell states can be rescued. Curative strategies centered around CPIs have revolutionized the treatment of certain refractory cancers by reinvigorating the host immune response; yet, in PWLH it remains to be seen whether antigen burden is a critical determinant of response.

IN CASE OF EMERGENCY—BREAK GLASS

Beyond these strategies, which may above prove too toxic, fail to penetrate tissue, or lack desire specificity, alternative curative approaches utilize adoptive T-cell therapy to redirect CTL responses. Kim et al. describe the re-emergence of chimeric antigen receptor (CAR) T-cells as an attractive immunotherapy strategy given its progressive re-engineering in oncology settings to improve safety, expression, and persistence (49). Although CAR T-cells have attained remarkable remission rates for $CD19^+$ B-cell acute lymphoblastic leukemia (50), significant relapse rates are associated with diminished persistence upon antigen loss/escape, the suppressive tumor microenvironment, and impaired tumor penetration (51). These issue impacting tumor relapse are directly analogous to HIV models vis-á-vis ART-mediated aviremia, the expansion of regulatory T-cells (T_{REGs}) (52, 53), and the exclusion of CTLs from secondary lymphoid tissue (13, 54). Possible strategies to surmount these issues include engineering CAR T-cells to express 4-1BB co-stimulatory domains allowing oxidative metabolism (55); secrete cytokines, such as IL-12 or IL-18 (56, 57); and up-regulate the chemokine receptor CXCR5 to promote homing to the lymphoid B-cell follicle (58) as explored by Mylvaganam et al.. Seemingly, CAR T-cells for HIV applications should be directed against viral proteins to minimize safety concerns and given the lack of reliable biomarkers to identify latently-infected cells. Ergo, CAR T-cells will likely require co-administration with potent latency reactivating agents to promote therapy persistence and reveal cellular targets for clearance. Such combination therapies would benefit from positron emission tomography (PET)-based imaging, as reviewed by Henrich et al., to observe the total-body viral antigen distribution (59, 60) and to gain insights concerning the potential for efficacy in difficult to sample tissues (61, 62).

SUMMARY

Models of cancer and HIV persistence share an interesting paradox: responses promoting self-tolerance when exposed to sustained inflammatory stimuli permit pathological dissemination and escape from immune surveillance. This similarity would suggest common curative approaches via the targeting of immunosuppressive pathways. However, a key distinction is that in cancer the self-immunogen is pervasive; whereas, in ART-treated HIV infection chronic antigenic stimulation arises largely from gut microbial translocation, not from viral proteins. This different in antigen source may represent a key obstacle when translating therapies between cancer and HIV models (63). In designing immunotherapy strategies, it is also important to consider that adverse event outcomes between these models have substantially different tolerances, as HIV is a manageable chronic disease and cancers are invariably fatal. Future trials will be necessary to determine whether these mechanistic insights regarding escape and exhaustion can be successfully adapted to facilitate long-term, ART-free HIV remission.

AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

MP, KD, SD, and RA contributed to formulating the theme for this article collection, recruiting authors, and acting as editors for the submissions. MP and JH wrote the editorial, with contributions, and final edits from all authors.

REFERENCES

1. Antiretroviral Therapy Cohort Collaboration. Survival of HIV-positive patients starting antiretroviral therapy between 1996 and 2013: a collaborative analysis of cohort studies. *Lancet HIV*. (2017) 4:e349–56. doi: 10.1016/S2352-3018(17)30066-8
2. Siliciano JD, Kajdas J, Finzi D, Quinn TC, Chadwick K, Margolick JB, et al. Long-term follow-up studies confirm the stability of the latent reservoir for HIV-1 in resting CD4+ T cells. *Nat Med*. (2003) 9:727–8. doi: 10.1038/nm880
3. Finzi D, Blankson J, Siliciano JD, Margolick JB, Chadwick K, Pierson T, et al. Latent infection of CD4+ T cells provides a mechanism for lifelong persistence of HIV-1, even in patients on effective combination therapy. *Nat Med*. (1999) 5:512–7. doi: 10.1038/8394
4. Chun TW, Davey RTJr, Engel D, Lane HC, Fauci AS. Re-emergence of HIV after stopping therapy. *Nature*. (1999) 401:874–5. doi: 10.1038/44755
5. Davey RTJr, Bhat N, Yoder C, Chun TW, Metcalf JA, Dewar R, et al. HIV-1 and T cell dynamics after interruption of highly active antiretroviral therapy (HAART) in patients with a history of sustained viral suppression. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA*. (1999) 96:15109–14. doi: 10.1073/pnas.96.26.15109
6. Day CL, Kaufmann DE, Kiepiela P, Brown JA, Moodley ES, Reddy S, et al. PD-1 expression on HIV-specific T cells is associated with T-cell exhaustion and disease progression. *Nature*. (2006) 443:350–4. doi: 10.1038/nature05115
7. Trautmann L, Janbazian L, Chomont N, Said EA, Gimmig S, Bessette B, et al. Upregulation of PD-1 expression on HIV-specific CD8+ T cells leads to reversible immune dysfunction. *Nat Med*. (2006) 12:1198–202. doi: 10.1038/nm1482
8. D'Souza M, Fontenot AP, Mack DG, Lozupone C, Dillon S, Meditz A, et al. Programmed death 1 expression on HIV-specific CD4+ T cells is driven by viral replication and associated with T cell dysfunction. *J Immunol*. (2007) 179:1979–87. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.179.3.1979
9. Archin NM, Keedy KS, Espeseth A, Dang H, Hazuda DJ, Margolis DM. Expression of latent human immunodeficiency type 1 is induced by novel and selective histone deacetylase inhibitors. *AIDS*. (2009) 23:1799–806. doi: 10.1097/QAD.0b013e32832ec1dc
10. Archin NM, Liberty AL, Kashuba AD, Choudhary SK, Kuruc JD, Crooks AM, et al. Administration of vorinostat disrupts HIV-1 latency in patients on antiretroviral therapy. *Nature*. (2012) 487:482–5. doi: 10.1038/nature11286
11. Banga R, Procopio FA, Noto A, Pollakis G, Cavassini M, Ohmiti K, et al. PD-1(+) and follicular helper T cells are responsible for persistent HIV-1 transcription in treated aviremic individuals. *Nat Med*. (2016) 22:754–61. doi: 10.1038/nm.4113
12. Fukazawa Y, Lum R, Okoye AA, Park H, Matsuda K, Bae JY, et al. B cell follicle sanctuary permits persistent productive simian immunodeficiency virus infection in elite controllers. *Nat Med*. (2015) 21:132–9. doi: 10.1038/nm.3781
13. Connick E, Mattila T, Folkvord JM, Schlichtemeier R, Meditz AL, Ray MG, et al. CTL fail to accumulate at sites of HIV-1 replication in lymphoid tissue. *J Immunol*. (2007) 178:6975–83. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.178.11.6975
14. Chomont N, El-Far M, Ancuta P, Trautmann L, Procopio FA, Yassine-Diab B, et al. HIV reservoir size and persistence are driven by T cell survival and homeostatic proliferation. *Nat Med*. (2009) 15:893–900. doi: 10.1038/nm.1972
15. Buzon MJ, Sun H, Li C, Shaw A, Seiss K, Ouyang Z, et al. HIV-1 persistence in CD4+ T cells with stem cell-like properties. *Nat Med*. (2014) 20:139–42. doi: 10.1038/nm.3445
16. Okoye AA, Hansen SG, Vaidya M, Fukazawa Y, Park H, Duell DM, et al. Early antiretroviral therapy limits SIV reservoir establishment to delay or prevent post-treatment viral rebound. *Nat Med*. (2018) 24:1430–40. doi: 10.1038/s41591-018-0130-7
17. Colby DJ, Trautmann L, Pinyakorn S, Leyre L, Pagliuzza A, Kroon E, et al. Rapid HIV RNA rebound after antiretroviral treatment interruption in persons durably suppressed in Fiebig I acute HIV infection. *Nat Med*. (2018) 24:923–6. doi: 10.1038/s41591-018-0026-6
18. Shan L, Deng K, Gao H, Xing S, Capoferri AA, Durand CM, et al. Transcriptional reprogramming during effector-to-memory transition renders CD4(+) T cells permissive for latent hiv-1 infection. *Immunity*. (2017) 47:766–75.e3. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2017.09.014
19. Chetoui N, Boisvert M, Gendron S, Aoudjit F. Interleukin-7 promotes the survival of human CD4+ effector/memory T cells by up-regulating Bcl-2 proteins and activating the JAK/STAT signalling pathway. *Immunology*. (2010) 130:418–26. doi: 10.1111/j.1365-2567.2009.03244.x
20. Gavegnano C, Brehm JH, Dupuy FP, Talla A, Ribeiro SP, Kulpa DA, et al. Novel mechanisms to inhibit HIV reservoir seeding using Jak inhibitors. *PLoS Pathog*. (2017) 13:e1006740. doi: 10.1371/journal.ppat.1006740
21. McBrien JB, Mavigner M, Franchitti L, Smith SA, White E, Tharp GK, et al. Robust and persistent reactivation of SIV and HIV by N-803 and depletion of CD8(+) cells. *Nature*. (2020) 578:154–9. doi: 10.1038/s41586-020-1946-0
22. Cartwright EK, Spicer L, Smith SA, Lee D, Fast R, Paganini S, et al. CD8(+) lymphocytes are required for maintaining viral suppression in SIV-infected macaques treated with short-term antiretroviral therapy. *Immunity*. (2016) 45:656–68. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2016.08.018
23. Collins KL, Chen BK, Kalams SA, Walker BD, Baltimore D. HIV-1 Nef protein protects infected primary cells against killing by cytotoxic T lymphocytes. *Nature*. (1998) 391:397–401. doi: 10.1038/34929
24. Huang SH, Ren Y, Thomas AS, Chan D, Mueller S, Ward AR, et al. Latent HIV reservoirs exhibit inherent resistance to elimination by CD8+ T cells. *J Clin Invest*. (2018) 128:876–89. doi: 10.1172/JCI97555
25. Dunn GP, Bruce AT, Ikeda H, Old LJ, Schreiber RD. Cancer immunoediting: from immunosurveillance to tumor escape. *Nat Immunol*. (2002) 3:991–8. doi: 10.1038/ni1102-991

26. Ren Y, Huang SH, Patel S, Conce Alberto WD, Magat D, Ahimovic DJ, et al. BCL-2 antagonism sensitizes cytotoxic t cell-resistant hiv reservoirs to elimination ex vivo. *J Clin Invest*. (2020). doi: 10.1172/JCI132374
27. Wagner TA, McLaughlin S, Garg K, Cheung CY, Larsen BB, Styrchak S, et al. HIV latency. Proliferation of cells with HIV integrated into cancer genes contributes to persistent infection. *Science*. (2014) 345:570–3. doi: 10.1126/science.1256304
28. Maldarelli F, Wu X, Su L, Simonetti FR, Shao W, Hill S, et al. HIV latency. Specific HIV integration sites are linked to clonal expansion and persistence of infected cells. *Science*. (2014) 345:179–83. doi: 10.1126/science.1254194
29. Funderburg NT, Mehta NN. Lipid abnormalities and inflammation in HIV inflection. *Curr HIV/AIDS Rep*. (2016) 13:218–25. doi: 10.1007/s11904-016-0321-0
30. Lake JE, Currier JS. Metabolic disease in HIV infection. *Lancet Infect Dis*. (2013) 13:964–75. doi: 10.1016/S1473-3099(13)70271-8
31. Buckley CD, Gilroy DW, Serhan CN. Proresolving lipid mediators and mechanisms in the resolution of acute inflammation. *Immunity*. (2014) 40:315–27. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2014.02.009
32. Herber DL, Cao W, Nefedova Y, Novitskiy SV, Nagaraj S, Tyurin VA, et al. Lipid accumulation and dendritic cell dysfunction in cancer. *Nat Med*. (2010) 16:880–6. doi: 10.1038/nm.2172
33. Gadola SD, Silk JD, Jeans A, Illarionov PA, Salio M, Besra GS, et al. Impaired selection of invariant natural killer T cells in diverse mouse models of glycosphingolipid lysosomal storage diseases. *J Exp Med*. (2006) 203:2293–303. doi: 10.1084/jem.20060921
34. Brenchley JM, Price DA, Schacker TW, Asher TE, Silvestri G, Rao S, et al. Microbial translocation is a cause of systemic immune activation in chronic HIV infection. *Nat Med*. (2006) 12:1365–71. doi: 10.1038/nm1511
35. Schuetz A, Deleage C, Sereti I, Rerknimitr R, Phanuphak N, Phuang-Ngern Y, et al. Initiation of ART during early acute HIV infection preserves mucosal Th17 function and reverses HIV-related immune activation. *PLoS Pathog*. (2014) 10:e1004543. doi: 10.1371/journal.ppat.1004543
36. Vujkovic-Cvijin I, Dunham RM, Iwai S, Maher MC, Albright RG, Broadhurst MJ, et al. Dysbiosis of the gut microbiota is associated with HIV disease progression and tryptophan catabolism. *Sci Transl Med*. (2013) 5:193ra191. doi: 10.1126/scitranslmed.3006438
37. Wang Y, Wiesnoski DH, Helmink BA, Gopalakrishnan V, Choi K, DuPont HL, et al. Fecal microbiota transplantation for refractory immune checkpoint inhibitor-associated colitis. *Nat Med*. (2018) 24:1804–8. doi: 10.1038/s41591-018-0238-9
38. Vetizou M, Pitt JM, Daillere R, Lepage P, Waldschmitt N, Flament C, et al. Anticancer immunotherapy by CTLA-4 blockade relies on the gut microbiota. *Science*. (2015) 350:1079–84. doi: 10.1126/science.aad1329
39. Gopalakrishnan V, Spencer CN, Nezi L, Reuben A, Andrews MC, Karpinets TV, et al. Gut microbiome modulates response to anti-PD-1 immunotherapy in melanoma patients. *Science*. (2018) 359:97–103. doi: 10.1126/science.aan4236
40. Bailur JK, McCachren SS, Doxie DB, Shrestha M, Pendleton K, Nooka AK, et al. Early alterations in stem-like/resident T cells, innate and myeloid cells in the bone marrow in preneoplastic gammopathy. *JCI Insight*. (2019) 5:e127807. doi: 10.1172/jci.insight.127807
41. Deeks SG. HIV: shock and kill. *Nature*. (2012) 487:439–40. doi: 10.1038/487439a
42. Wightman F, Solomon A, Kumar SS, Urriola N, Gallagher K, Hiener B, et al. Effect of ipilimumab on the HIV reservoir in an HIV-infected individual with metastatic melanoma. *AIDS*. (2015) 29:504–6. doi: 10.1097/QAD.0000000000000562
43. Evans VA, van der Sluis RM, Solomon A, Dantanarayana A, McNeil C, Garsia R, et al. Programmed cell death-1 contributes to the establishment and maintenance of HIV-1 latency. *AIDS*. (2018) 32:1491–7. doi: 10.1097/QAD.0000000000001849
44. Guihot A, Marcelin AG, Massiani MA, Samri A, Soulie C, Autran B, et al. Drastic decrease of the HIV reservoir in a patient treated with nivolumab for lung cancer. *Ann Oncol*. (2018) 29:517–8. doi: 10.1093/annonc/mdx696
45. Garrido C, Abad-Fernandez M, Tuyishime M, Pollara JJ, Ferrari G, Soriano-Sarabia N, et al. Interleukin-15-stimulated natural killer cells clear HIV-1-infected cells following latency reversal *ex vivo*. *J Virol*. (2018) 92:e00235-18. doi: 10.1128/JVI.00235-18
46. Logerot S, Rancez M, Charmeteau-de Muylder B, Figueiredo-Morgado S, Rozlan S, Tambussi G, et al. HIV reservoir dynamics in HAART-treated poor immunological responder patients under IL-7 therapy. *AIDS*. (2018) 32:715–20. doi: 10.1097/QAD.0000000000001752
47. Ramsuran V, Naranbhai V, Horowitz A, Qi Y, Martin MP, Yuki Y, et al. Elevated HLA-A expression impairs HIV control through inhibition of NKG2A-expressing cells. *Science*. (2018) 359:86–90. doi: 10.1126/science.aam8825
48. Lo Monaco E, Tremante E, Cerboni C, Melucci E, Sibilio L, Zingoni A, et al. Human leukocyte antigen E contributes to protect tumor cells from lysis by natural killer cells. *Neoplasia*. (2011) 13:822–30. doi: 10.1593/neo.101684
49. Leibman RS, Richardson MW, Ellebrecht CT, Maldini CR, Glover JA, Secreto AJ, et al. Supraphysiologic control over HIV-1 replication mediated by CD8 T cells expressing a re-engineered CD4-based chimeric antigen receptor. *PLoS Pathog*. (2017) 13:e1006613. doi: 10.1371/journal.ppat.1006613
50. Maude SL, Laetsch TW, Buechner J, Rives S, Boyer M, Bittencourt H, et al. Tisagenlecleucel in children and young adults with B-cell lymphoblastic leukemia. *N Engl J Med*. (2018) 378:439–48. doi: 10.1056/NEJMoa1709866
51. O'Rourke DM, Nasrallah MP, Desai A, Melenhorst JJ, Mansfield K, Morrissette JJD, et al. A single dose of peripherally infused EGFRvIII-directed CAR T cells mediates antigen loss and induces adaptive resistance in patients with recurrent glioblastoma. *Sci Transl Med*. (2017) 9:eaaa0984. doi: 10.1126/scitranslmed.aaa0984
52. Kinter A, McNally J, Riggin L, Jackson R, Roby G, Fauci AS. Suppression of HIV-specific T cell activity by lymph node CD25+ regulatory T cells from HIV-infected individuals. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA*. (2007) 104:3390–5. doi: 10.1073/pnas.0611423104
53. Weiss L, Donkova-Petrini V, Caccavelli L, Balbo M, Carbonneil C, Levy Y. Human immunodeficiency virus-driven expansion of CD4+CD25+ regulatory T cells, which suppress HIV-specific CD4 T-cell responses in HIV-infected patients. *Blood*. (2004) 104:3249–56. doi: 10.1182/blood-2004-01-0365
54. Connick E, Folkvord JM, Lind KT, Rakasz EG, Miles B, Wilson NA, et al. Compartmentalization of simian immunodeficiency virus replication within secondary lymphoid tissues of rhesus macaques is linked to disease stage and inversely related to localization of virus-specific CTL. *J Immunol*. (2014) 193:5613–25. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1401161
55. Kawalekar OU, O'Connor RS, Fraietta JA, Guo L, McGettigan SE, Posey ADJr, et al. Distinct signaling of coreceptors regulates specific metabolism pathways and impacts memory development in CAR T cells. *Immunity*. (2016) 44:380–90. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2016.01.021
56. Yeku OO, Purdon TJ, Koneru M, Spriggs D, Brentjens RJ. Armored CAR T cells enhance antitumor efficacy and overcome the tumor microenvironment. *Sci Rep*. (2017) 7:10541. doi: 10.1038/s41598-017-10940-8
57. Hu B, Ren J, Luo Y, Keith B, Young RM, Scholler J, et al. Augmentation of antitumor immunity by human and mouse CAR T cells secreting IL-18. *Cell Rep*. (2017) 20:3025–33. doi: 10.1016/j.celrep.2017.09.002
58. Haran KP, Hajduczki A, Pampusch MS, Mwakalundwa G, Vargas-Inchaustegui DA, Rakasz EG, et al. Simian Immunodeficiency Virus (SIV)-specific chimeric antigen receptor-T cells engineered to target B cell follicles and suppress SIV replication. *Front Immunol*. (2018) 9:492. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2018.00492
59. Santangelo PJ, Rogers KA, Zurla C, Blanchard EL, Gumber S, Strait K, et al. Whole-body immunoPET reveals active SIV dynamics in viremic and antiretroviral therapy-treated macaques. *Nat Methods*. (2015) 12:427–32. doi: 10.1038/nmeth.3320
60. Santangelo PJ, Cicala C, Byrareddy SN, Ortiz KT, Little D, Lindsay KE, et al. Early treatment of SIV+ macaques with an alpha4beta7 mAb alters virus distribution and preserves CD4(+) T cells in later stages of infection. *Mucosal Immunol*. (2018) 11:932–46. doi: 10.1038/mi.2017.112

61. Lamers SL, Rose R, Maidji E, Agsalda-Garcia M, Nolan DJ, Fogel GB, et al. HIV DNA is frequently present within pathologic tissues evaluated at autopsy from combined antiretroviral therapy-treated patients with undetectable viral loads. *J Virol*. (2016) 90:8968–83. doi: 10.1128/JVI.00674-16
62. Estes JD, Kityo C, Ssali F, Swainson L, Makamdop KN, Del Prete GQ, et al. Defining total-body AIDS-virus burden with implications for curative strategies. *Nat Med*. (2017) 23:1271–6. doi: 10.1038/nm.4411
63. Bekerman E, Hesselgesser J, Carr B, Nagel M, Hung M, Wang A, et al. PD-1 blockade and TLR7 activation lack therapeutic benefit in chronic simian immunodeficiency virus-infected macaques on antiretroviral therapy. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother*. 63:e01163-19. doi: 10.1128/AAC.01163-19

Conflict of Interest: The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

frontiers in Immunology

MINI REVIEW
published: 27 June 2019
doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2019.01466

HIV, Cancer, and the Microbiota: Common Pathways Influencing Different Diseases

Sabina Herrera†, *Javier Martínez-Sanz*† *and Sergio Serrano-Villar**

Department of Infectious Diseases, Facultad de Medicina, Hospital Universitario Ramón y Cajal, Universidad de Alcalá (IRYCIS), Madrid, Spain

HIV infection exerts profound and perhaps irreversible damage to the gut mucosal-associated lymphoid tissues, resulting in long-lasting changes in the signals required for the coordination of commensal colonization and in perturbations at the compositional and functional level of the gut microbiota. These abnormalities in gut microbial communities appear to affect clinical outcomes, including T-cell recovery, vaccine responses, HIV transmission, cardiovascular disease, and cancer pathogenesis. For example, the microbial signature associated with HIV infection has been shown to induce tryptophan catabolism, affect the butyrate synthesis pathway, impair anti-tumoral immunity and affect oxidative stress, which have also been linked to the pathogenesis of cancer. Furthermore, some of the taxa that are depleted in subjects with HIV have proved to modulate the anti-tumor efficacy of various chemotherapies and immunotherapeutic agents. The aim of this work is to provide a broad overview of recent advances in our knowledge of how HIV might affect the microbiota, with a focus on the pathways shared with cancer pathogenesis.

Keywords: HIV, cancer, microbiota, immunotherapy, dysbiosis

OPEN ACCESS

Edited by:
Mirko Paiardini,
Emory University School of Medicine, United States

Reviewed by:
Jason Brenchley,
National Institute of Allergy and Infectious Diseases (NIAID), United States
Andrew S. Neish,
Emory University, United States

***Correspondence:**
Sergio Serrano-Villar
sergio.serrano@salud.madrid.org

†*These authors have contributed equally to this work*

Specialty section:
This article was submitted to Cancer Immunity and Immunotherapy, a section of the journal Frontiers in Immunology

Received: *17 April 2019*
Accepted: *11 June 2019*
Published: *27 June 2019*

Citation:
Herrera S, Martínez-Sanz J and Serrano-Villar S (2019) HIV, Cancer, and the Microbiota: Common Pathways Influencing Different Diseases. Front. Immunol. 10:1466. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2019.01466

INTRODUCTION

A hallmark of treated HIV infection is sustained, low-level viral inflammation. While the cause of this persistent activation of innate and adaptive immunity despite well-controlled HIV RNA replication is not completely understood, it is widely assumed that chronic defects of mucosal immunity are a major contributor (1). HIV targets the mucosa on structural and functional levels (2–4). Arguably, these disturbances will have consequences on the signals required for the coordination of commensal colonization, which may explain the shifts in microbial distributions and metabolic activity of gut microbial communities (5–7). In addition, these abnormalities caused by HIV infection have been shown to result in increased translocation of microbial products from the gut to the circulation in both animal models and HIV-infected individuals (8, 9). It has been repeatedly shown that biomarkers of bacterial translocation positively correlate with markers of T-cell activation, monocyte activation, and proinflammatory cytokines (10). It is widely accepted now that sustained low-level activation of the innate and adaptive immune systems is a major driver of AIDS and non-AIDS-related comorbidities (11–15). Collectively, these observations argue that microbial translocation, a phenomenon intrinsically linked to the gut microbiota, is a driver of inflammation, and adverse outcomes during treated HIV infection.

INFLUENCE OF THE MICROBIOTA ON HIV IMMUNOPATHOGENESIS DURING TREATED INFECTION

The gut microbiota has been associated with HIV immunopathogenesis (5, 16–19). Defining the influence of HIV on the microbiota, however, is more difficult. Studies on the impact of SIV infection in the gut microbiota of non-human primates have found only modest differences in the fecal bacterial communities between SIV-infected macaques compared to uninfected macaques, suggesting that the development of immunosuppression, rather than SIV infection itself, may drive the differences (20, 21). In addition, induction of dysbiosis with vancomycin does not accelerate the progression of untreated SIV infection (22). The effects of HIV infection on microbial diversity appear to be confounded by a number of factors, including the nadir of CD4+ T-cells (23) and the risk factor for HIV acquisition (24, 25). While admittedly there are difficulties dissecting the specific effects of HIV disease on the microbial communities, there is wide consensus that the gut microbiomes of HIV-positive individuals exhibit specific compositional and functional shifts (5, 19, 26–29). Surprisingly, the microbiota associated with HIV infection shares traits with that associated with other proinflammatory conditions, such as the depletion of butyrate-producing bacteria observed in inflammatory bowel disease (30).

It is therefore tempting to assume that so-called "HIV-associated dysbiosis" may be implicated in the sustainment of systemic inflammation in treated HIV disease. Several taxa and their associated pathways (**Figure 1**) have been linked with persistent immune abnormalities (5, 7, 31). The real picture, however, may be far more complex. From an ecological point of view, the components of a rapidly evolving ecosystem will respond to environmental perturbations by adapting their composition and functions to achieve the optimal fitness within their changing habitat (32). For example, the fecal microbiota of people with HIV has been shown to harbor greater abundances of genes related to resistance to oxidative stress, such as the genetic machinery for glutathione metabolism or zeatin biosynthesis pathways (7, 31).

Defining the clinical scope of the changes in gut microbial communities can be challenging because a big proportion of bacteria are dead, dormant, or inactive (33, 34). Expensive and time-consuming techniques are required to measure the proteins and metabolites synthesized by active bacteria. The extent of functional adaptation of microbial communities to the ecological perturbation induced by HIV might influence the different immunologic outcomes achieved during antiretroviral therapy (ART). In fact, HIV infection activates an important fraction of the gut microbiota. Although only 20% of the fecal microbiota is metabolically active in healthy controls, HIV infection is characterized by the activation of up to 50% of microbial communities (35). Among immunological ART responders, the metabolic activity of some taxa (Succinivibrionaceae family) is boosted, acting as anti-inflammatory buffers thanks to the accumulation of proinflammatory mediator. In addition, cannabinoid oleamide and biliverdin (a viral inhibitor) are also accumulated within bacteria and may contribute to health recovery by inhibiting viral replication, stimulating the immune system, and ultimately reducing inflammation. These findings are in sharp contrast to those observed in immunological non-responders whose gut bacteria metabolism is most similar to that of ART-naïve participants. The metabolic activity of their gut bacteria is characterized by the cleavage of the sialic and dolichol components necessary to maintain enterocyte integrity (19).

The Kynurenine Pathway

Indoleamine-2,3-dioxygenase-1 (IDO1) involved in tryptophan catabolism via the kynurenine pathway is correlated with epithelial barrier disruption and bacterial translocation in HIV infection (36). Induction results in the production of kynurenine derivatives with immunosuppressive effects, impairing mucosal immunity, and promoting bacterial translocation and higher mortality (37). In a seminal study, Vujkovic-Cvijin et al. (5) characterized 140 genera significantly correlated with tryptophan catabolism. Some of these taxa were found to encode the genetic machinery that reproduces the same tryptophan catabolism as human IDO1. This finding was further confirmed by metabolomic analysis in gut bacteria via the detection of the kynurenine subproduct 3-hydroxyanthranilate (34). In a subsequent study combining metagenomic and metatranscriptomic data, we showed that HIV-infected individuals exhibited increased anaerobic catabolism of tryptophan via tryptophanase anaerobic fermentation compared with healthy controls (23). This expression was upregulated in the Prevotella, Acidaminococcus, and Clostridium genera. It is likely that the HIV-associated microbiota exerts a strong influence on this critical pathway at the crossroads between metabolism and immunity.

Short-Chain Fatty Acids

Short-chain fatty acids (SCFAs) are the primary fermentation products of gut microbiota from dietary fibers. The most abundantly produced SCFAs include acetate, propionate, and butyrate (38, 39). Butyrate is a regulator of intestinal homeostasis and a modulator of immune cell response. It is involved in the maintenance of enterocyte barrier integrity and mucine production (40), induces transcription of human genes via histone deacetylase inhibition (41), and promotes immunotolerance to commensal bacteria (42). Several studies have demonstrated a decrease in butyrate-producing bacteria, including *Roseburia*, Coprococcus, Faecalibacterium, and *Eubacterium*, in both HIV-treated and ART-naïve individuals, in association with altered SCFAs profiles (17, 43). In patients with ulcerative colitis, depletion of both *Faecalibacterium prausnitzii* and *Roseburia intestinalis* has been proposed to be the hallmark of dysbiosis (44). It is increasingly accepted that the butyrate synthesis pathway supports intestinal inflammation and represents a potential therapeutic target for interventions aimed at mitigating chronic inflammation (45). Propionate and acetate have been less studied in HIV but have been linked to conferring protection against cardiovascular disease and playing other beneficial roles in other diseases (46).

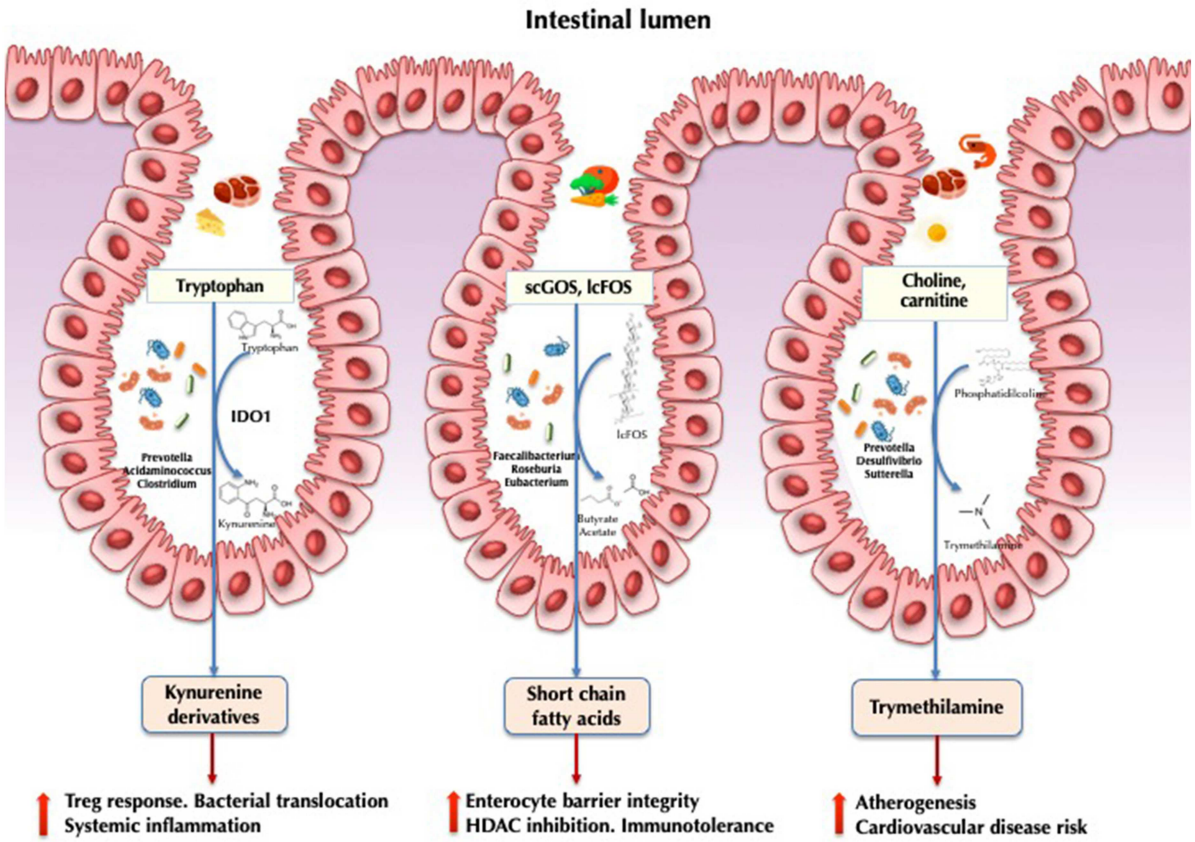


FIGURE 1 | Implications of the gut microbiota in HIV pathogenesis. IDO1, indoleamine 2,3-dioxygenase 1; scGOS, short-chain galactooligosaccharides; lcFOS, long-chain fructooligosaccarides; HDAC, histone deacetylases.

Trimethylamine-N-Oxide

Trimethylamine-N-oxide (TMAO) is a gut microbiota-dependent choline and carnitine metabolite that is responsible for an increased risk of atherogenesis and cardiovascular disease risk (47), particularly in individuals who consume large quantities of meat and possess a specific microbiome signature with enriched proportions of the genus Prevotella (48). This metabolite has also been associated with atherosclerotic plaque burden in HIV in some (49, 50) but not all (51) studies. A recent cohort study comparing the fecal microbiota of HIV-infected individuals with and without ischemic heart disease showed that high TMAO plasma levels was a marker of cardiovascular heart disease and correlated with the fecal abundance of *Phascolarctobacterium, Desulfovibrio, Sutterella,* and *Faecalibacterium* (52).

Microbiota as a Tool for Precision Medicine for HIV

Hopefully, future studies will exploit these connections between microbiota and HIV immunopathogenesis to improve the clinical management of HIV infection. From a diagnostic point of view, one could utilize microbiota to identify individuals at higher risk of HIV acquisition (53–55), to anticipate the responsiveness to pre-exposure prophylaxis strategies with topical antiretroviral drugs (56), and to predict the risk of precancerous anal lesions (57). From a therapeutic point of view, we may gain the ability to manipulate the microbiota to enhance vaccine immunogenicity (58), boost immune recovery after ART initiation (59, 60), and attenuate chronic inflammation and bacterial translocation (61). A number of studies assessing HIV patients' dietary supplementation with prebiotics and probiotics have collectively suggested that dietary supplementation may exert some beneficial immunological effects, particularly in ART-naïve individuals (30, 59, 62–64). However, two recent controlled studies focused on ART-naive (60) and ART-suppressed (65) individuals have failed to detect significant parameters of inflammation, bacterial translocation or immune activation. These findings call into question the utility of these strategies. The first pilot study of fecal microbiota transplantation in HIV failed to demonstrate adequate engraftment of colonoscopy microbiota on the microbiota of the recipients (66). Ongoing studies (NCT02256592 and NCT03329560) are evaluating different modalities of fecal microbiota transplantation. Clinical trials assessing the use of postbiotics—metabolites or cell-wall components released by microbiota—and represent the future landscape of this fascinating field.

INFLUENCE OF MICROBIOTA IN CANCER

Microbiota as a Trigger of Cancer Pathogenesis

Cancer is a multifaceted disease influenced by both genetic and environmental factors. Microorganisms are emerging as one of the contributors to carcinogenesis, and today we know that approximately 20% of the global cancer burden is directly attributable to infectious agents (67). Beyond the neoplasias directly linked to infectious agents, increasing evidence reveals that microbial communities as a whole play a key role in carcinogenesis by altering the balance of host cell proliferation and apoptosis; hindering anti-tumoral immunity; and influencing the metabolism of host-produced factors, ingested food components, and drugs (68, 69).

Barrier failure has been proposed to be the most relevant mechanism for bacterially driven carcinogenesis, resulting in increased host-microbiota interactions (70, 71). The failure of control mechanisms (e.g., barrier defects, immune defects, dysbiosis) is believed to represent the trigger of bacterial-driven carcinogenesis (72), leading to activation of different responses that converge in cell proliferation and cancer development. The microbiome itself represent a functional barrier by suppressing the growth of pathobionts via different mechanisms, including both resource competition and direct interference competition (73). Therefore, dysbiosis has also been associated with cancer (71). Alterations of gut bacteria have been linked to the development of colorrectal cancer (CRC) (74), but also to extraintestinal cancers, including liver (75), breast (76), and lung cancer (77, 78). While lung microbiome investigations are still in their infancy, the lung microbiotas of patients with lung cancer are distinct from those of other patients (e.g., individuals with emphysema) (79). The abundance of several types of bacteria in the lungs—including *Granulicatella*, *Streptococcus*, and *Veillonella*—has been proposed to be a hallmark of lung cancer (80). An association between the abundance of the Koriobacteriaceae family in the lungs and recurrence free survival has been reported (81). Furthermore, the fecal microbiota of individuals with lung cancer is depleted of Bifidobacteria (82), a commensal genus with known anti-tumoral effects. Bifidobacteria appears able to enhance the efficacy of anti-programmed cell death ligand 1 therapy (83).

Microbiota-Associated Pathways Linked to Carcinogenesis

Recent studies of CRC have identified different mechanisms of carcinogenesis. The bacterial driver-passenger model proposes that the colonic mucosa of patients at risk of CRC is colonized by pro-inflammatory bacteria that can produce genotoxins that lead to DNA mutations and increase cell proliferation ("drivers"). These changes facilitate the replacement of the commensal bacteria with opportunistic pathogens ("passengers") with competitive advantage in this niche, which leads to tumor progression (72). From the 1990s onward, various studies have demonstrated an association between CRC and specific colonic bacterial species, which favor the development of cancer through different pathogenic pathways (**Figure 2**) (86). Very impressively, *Fusobacterium nucleatum* and certain co-occurring bacteria have been found not only in primary CRC but also in distant metastases. Antibiotic treatment of mice carrying xenografts of *F. nucleatum*-positive human CRC slowed tumor growth, demonstrating the causal role of this taxon in oncogenesis (87).

Among the carcinogenic mechanisms shown in **Figure 2**, microbial fermentation products of dietary fiber into SCFAs, including butyrate, propionate, and acetate, with known anti-inflammatory properties (85) likely play a major role. Butyrate is one of the primary sources of energy for enterocytes, and it has been associated with the downregulation of the WNT signaling pathway, inhibition of proliferation and migration of neoplastic cells, and apoptosis induction (88). Butyrate also reinforces mucosal health via T_{reg}-cell activation and IL-10 expression (89). Butyrate producers (e.g., *F. prausnitzii*, *Roseburia*, *and Bifidobacterium*) are depleted in CRC patients (69).

Another mechanism related to the catabolism of dietary precursors strongly influenced by the microbiota is the production of the proatherogenic TMAO. While the implications of this derivative of choline metabolism appear clear for cardiovascular disease (47), this pathway has been rarely studied in the field of oncology. One investigation has suggested that alterations in choline metabolism may be associated with a higher risk of CRC (90).

The Microbiota Modulates the Efficacy and Toxicity of Anticancer Therapies

The microbiota can modulate cancer initiation and progression, but it might also influence response to therapy and treatment-related toxicity (91). First, the bioavailability of many oral drugs depends on their biotransformation in the gut by local microbiota and may also indirectly affect the metabolism of systemically delivered drugs via the regulation of xenobiotic metabolism in distant organs such as the liver (92). Second, the immune response plays an essential role in anticancer activity, and the microbiome might affect chemotherapy response via this mechanism. There is evidence that oxaliplatin and cyclophosphamide activity is modulated by gut microbiota by priming myeloid cells for high-level reactive oxygen species (ROS) production (resulting in DNA damage) and enhancing T-helper cell-mediated anti-tumor responses, respectively (93, 94). Chemotherapy-related adverse events can also be managed via microbiome modulation. For example, diarrhea caused by irinotecan toxicity, which is mediated by microbial-produced β-glucuronidases, can be regulated by targeting microbial metabolism (95). The microbiota might also play a role in response and toxicity to radiotherapy. Radiation-related mucosal injury is associated with changes in the microbiome, and germ-free mice have been shown to be resistant to radiation enteritis (91). Lastly, recent pioneering studies have yielded paradigm shifts in our knowledge of the interactions between gut bacteria and cancer therapy. The gut microbiome has been shown to modulate the anti-tumor efficacy in pre-clinical models of various chemotherapies (93, 94) and immunotherapeutic agents (96–99), including antibodies against cytotoxic T lymphocyte-associated antigen 4 (CTLA4) and anti-programmed cell death

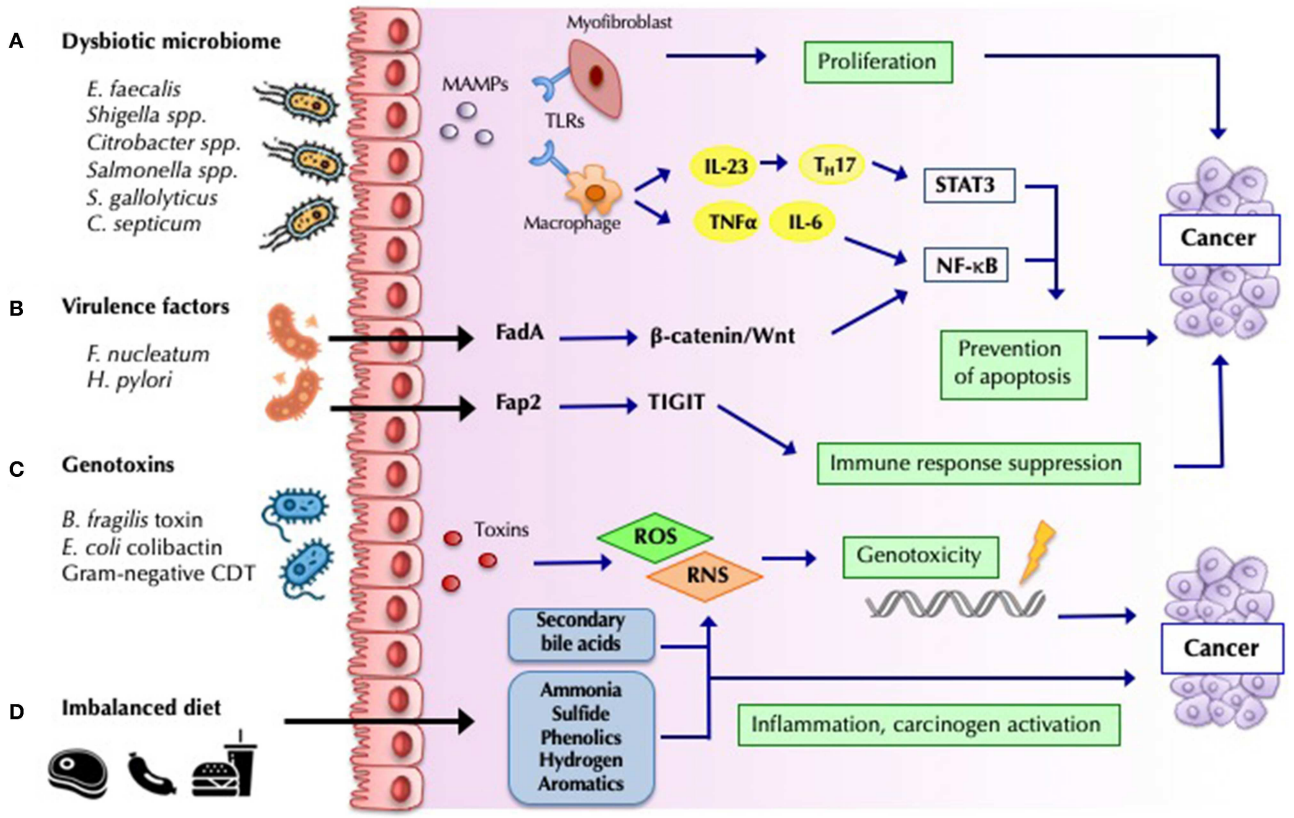


FIGURE 2 | Mechanisms by which bacteria influence cancer development and progression. **(A)** Barrier loss and increased bacterial translocation engages pattern recognition by Toll-like receptors (TLRs) and activation of innate and adaptive responses. The interleukin-23 (IL-23)-IL-17 axis, IL-6, and tumor necrosis factor-α, lead to chronic inflammation mediated by nuclear factor-κB (NF-κB) and signal transducer and activator of transcription 3 (STAT3) activation, favoring tumor progression (68). **(B)** Bacterial virulence-factors promote carcinogenesis by engaging specific host pathways, which plays a decisive role in many malignancies. *Fusobacterium nucleatum* Fad-A binds host E-cadherin on colonic epithelial cells, and triggers Wnt/β-catenin pathway activation, resulting in increased NF-κB, and ultimately in increased tumor growth (84). Other virulence factor such as *H.pylori* CagA have been widely studied (68). **(C)** Some microorganisms modulate tumorigenesis through specific toxins, which induce host DNA damage. Cytolethal distending toxin (CDT) produced by Gram-negative bacteria, *Bacteroides fragilis* toxin and *Escherichia coli* colibactin constitute some of the most studied toxins identified as potential drivers of CRC (70). **(D)** Dietary residues determine the composition and metabolic activity of the microbiota. An imbalanced high-fat, high-meat, low-fiber diet, lead to a greater exposition to secondary bile acids, and protein fermentation metabolites (such as ammonia, phenols, sulfides, and nitrosamines), which have inflammatory and carcinogenic effects (85).

protein 1 (PD-1) (92). Individuals with metastatic melanoma responding to anti-PD-1 were enriched with *Faecalibacterium* genus in intestinal microbiota; non-responding individuals had a higher abundance of Bacteroidales (97). Another study found an abundance of *Bifidobacterium* in responding individuals; *Ruminococcus obecum* and *Roseburia intestinalis* were associated with a lack of responsiveness (99). The role of the microbiota on treatment response is further supported by striking data showing poorer survival outcomes on patients with metastatic non-small cell lung cancer or renal cell carcinoma receiving antibiotics just before or just after initiation of treatment with immune checkpoint blockade (100). Converging data support a robust interaction between specific bacteria and the systemic immune response (97–99). In subjects with non-small cell lung cancer specific memory CD4+ and CD8+ T-cells against *Akkermansia muciniphila* predicted a longer progression-free survival (98). In subjects with melanoma the abundance of *Faecalibacterium* genus positively correlated with the with a higher frequency of cytotoxic CD8 T-cell infiltration in the tumor bed. Similarly, in mice intratumoral CD8+ T-cell infiltration after anti-PD-L1 treatment correlated the microbiota composition (100).

Is It Possible to Exploit the Microbiome to Improve Clinical Outcomes in Oncology?

Emerging evidence suggests that altering the microbiota might represent a therapeutic avenue for cancer management (101). Modulation of gut microbiota in preclinical models has been shown to enhance therapeutic response (102). Landmark studies have demonstrated that fecal microbiota transplantation from cancer patients who had responded to anti-PD-1 therapy improved the effects of PD-1 blockade in germ-free or antibiotic-treated mice (97–99). Several trials involving patients on immune checkpoint blockade undergoing fecal microbiota transplant

TABLE 1 | Gut microbial signatures associated with clinical outcomes in both HIV and cancer and putative mechanisms.

Bacteria implicated	Pathway/Function	Mechanisms	Biological effect	Clinical consequences	References
↓ *Faecalibacterium prausnitzii* ↓ *Lachnospira* spp. ↓ *Roseburia intestinalis* ↓Ruminococcaceae	SCFA-production	Histone deacetylase inhibition Human gene transcription ↓ antigen presentation ↑ immunotolerance	Immunotolerance Cell proliferation	**HIV**: systemic inflammation. Higher risk of tuberculosis **Cancer**: risk of CRD development (*Roseburia intestinalis*)	(30, 31, 97, 105, 106)
↑ *Gammaproteobacteria* ↑ *Pseudomonas* spp. ↑ *Bacillus* spp. ↑ *Burhloderia* spp. ↑ *Prevotella* ↑ *Acidaminococcus*	Tryptophan catabolism	IDO1 inhibition ↑ immunosuppressive kynurenine derivatives ↓ Th17 cells	Immunotolerance Barrier failure Angiogenesis	**HIV**: bacterial translocation, inflammation, mortality **Cancer**: Overexpressed in tumoral cells (e.g., endometrial cancer, lung cancer) *IDO1 inhibitors under evaluation in both conditions.*	(5, 29, 107–109)
↑ *Bacteroides fragilis*	IL-10 signaling pathway	Polysaccharide A production TLR-2 activation IL-10 expression	Immunotolerance	**HIV**: Systemic immune activation. Periodontitis **Cancer**: anti-tumoral effects. Enhancement of CTLA-4 blockade efficacy	(5, 110–113)
↑ Actinobacteria ↓ Bacteroidetes ↑ Firmicutes ↑ Gammaproteobacteria ↑ Clostridium XIVa ↑ *Faecalibacterium* spp.	Choline metabolism	TMAO production	Endothelial dysfunction Inflammation	**HIV**: carotid atherosclerosis, monocyte activation **Cancer**: malignant transformation, risk of colorectal cancer	(51, 52, 114–117)
↑ Bifidobacteria	Antitumoral immunity	↑ Dendritic cell activation ↑ CD8+ T cell priming and accumulation in the tumor microenvironment ↑ Cross-reactivity with tumor antigens	CTL responses Epithelial cell turnover Immunomodulatory strain-dependent effects	**HIV**: immune recovery under ART **Cancer**: Protection against cancer development. Enhancement of immunocheckpoint blockade efficacy.	(19, 82, 83, 118–120)
↓ *Akkermansia muciniphila*	Chemotaxis	↓ Mucin degradation	Host immune regulation	**HIV**: higher systemic inflammation (sCD14, IP10) and intestinal inflammation (fecal calprotectin) **Cancer**: longer progression free-survival. Enhanced efficacy of PD-1 blockade	(26, 121–123)
↑ *Fusobacterium* spp.	Cell proliferation	TLR-4 signaling.PPAK1 cascade. Nuclear factor KB induction	Cell proliferation and oncogenesis	**HIV**: poor immune recovery after ART **Cancer**: colorrectal cancer development	(17, 124–126)
↑ *Lactobacillales*	Inflammation. Antitumoral immunity	Upregulated IFN-γ, GZMB, and PRF1 expression in CD8+ T-cells	Enhanced antitumor response	**HIV**: greater immune recovery after ART **Cancer**: predictor of enhanced immunotherapy efficacy	(19, 99, 126–128)

ART, antiretroviral therapy; CTL, cytotoxic T-cell mediated; SCFA, short-cain fatty acid; IDO1, indolamine-2,3-deoxygenase-1; LPS, lypopolisaccharide; TMAO, trimethylamine-N-oxidase.

are currently underway, but definitive data are lacking (91). Probiotics have been shown to boost anti-tumor immune responses in mice, but their off-trial use in humans is discouraged because there is still insufficient evidence to implement dietary guidelines or prebiotic administration in the setting of cancer therapy (91). Manipulation of the microbiome in cancer patients might result in novel indications for this intervention, as illustrated by the efficacy demonstrated in the first case series of patients with refractory immune checkpoint inhibitor-associated colitis successfully treated with fecal microbiota transplantation (103). Nearly 40 clinical trials assessing gut microbiota modulation in cancer are ongoing (91). The results of these investigations will inform best strategies and define indications of this therapeutic approach to improve clinical outcomes in oncology.

HIV, CANCER, AND THE MICROBIOTA: CONVERGING PATHWAYS AND RESEARCH AVENUES

Can we learn anything from microbiome studies of HIV-positive patients that may be applicable to cancer? First, the vast majority

of mechanistic studies regarding the influence of the microbiome in HIV are cross sectional in nature (104). The well-known limitations of these studies are magnified by underappreciated confounding factors related to microbiota studies. For example, it took several years for the field to recognize that the increased abundance of *Prevotella* spp. observed in the first studies of HIV-infected individuals (5, 7, 16, 18) was confounded by the lower proportion of men who had sex with men in the control groups (24). Given the particular clinical profile of patients undergoing anticancer treatment, these confounders may be even more pronounced in patients with cancer.

Several pathways strongly influenced by microbiota appear to affect pathogenic mechanisms present in different conditions. Gut microbial signatures associated with clinical outcomes in both HIV and cancer and the putative mechanisms are summarized in **Table 1**. For example, the major butyrate producers *Faecalibacterium prausnitzii* and *Roseburia intestinalis* are depleted in subjects with HIV (17, 43), intestinal bowel disease (44), and CRC (69). Because butyrate production has been shown to promote T_{reg}-cell activation and IL-10 expression (89, 105), the butyrate synthesis pathway is a potential therapeutic target for conditions in which enterocyte barrier integrity and mucosal tolerogenic immune responses are implicated. The kynurenine pathway has been also implicated in both HIV (5) and cancer pathogenesis (129). IDO1 is frequently overexpressed in many malignancies, where it correlates with poor survival and prognosis. Besides its role in immunosuppression, IDO1 promotes cancer development by inducing inflammatory neovascularization, interacting with checkpoint inhibitors, and modulating gut microbiota (130). While it is still too soon to draw conclusions about the therapeutic potential of IDO1 inhibitors for HIV disease and cancer, an increasing number of IDO1 inhibitors are currently in preclinical development or under evaluation in clinical trials (131, 132).

Analyzing gut microbiota from a functional perspective will be crucial to advancing knowledge about the role of the microbiome in the pathogenesis of cancer and understanding its interactions with immunotherapy. While bifidobacteria have not typically appeared to be compositionally relevant in most HIV studies reliant on 16S sequencing, its functional importance is clear when we assess the functional level of the microbiota. For example, while using 16S sequencing we only demonstrated modest changes in gut microbiota structure after a short prebiotic intervention, which did not include changes in the abundance of bifidobacteria (30). Using proteomics we demonstrated a 100-fold increase in the activity of the Bifidobacteriaceae family, which strongly correlated with the thymic output, a surrogate marker of the ability of the immune system to renew the T-cell pool (118). In a study aimed at identifying the bacterial biomarkers of precancerous anal lesions in HIV, *Bifidobacterium* spp. were also the most predictive taxa in stools of anal dysplasia (57). Because *Bifidobacterium* spp. enhance anti-tumor immunity and anti-PD-L1 efficacy (83), it is likely that the importance of this genus will remain underappreciated until researchers evaluate the functional level of the microbiota.

While the microbiome agenda is expanding, it is still unclear whether we can effectively manipulate the microbiome to treat HIV and cancer. Pilot studies analyzing the effects of fecal microbiota transplantation will provide powerful indications of our ability to modify clinical outcomes via microbiota manipulation. In the coming years, we look forward to learning to exploit the potential of the microbiota for precision medicine (e.g., predicting treatment responsiveness or toxicities). Gaining further insights into the mechanisms by which the microbiota influences HIV disease and cancer will help to leverage the microbiome to develop interventions for both conditions.

AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

SS-V conceived the paper. SS-V, SH, and JM-S draft the first version of the manuscript. All authors reviewed and approved the final version.

FUNDING

This work was supported by the Instituto de Salud Carlos III (Plan Estatal de I+D+i 2013–2016, projects PI15/00345 and PI18/00154, the *Fundación Asociación Española contra el Cáncer* within the ERA (European Research Area)-NET aligning national/regional translational cancer research programmes and activities (TRANSCAN)-2 program (Grant Number AC17/00019), and cofinanced by the European Development Regional Fund A way to achieve Europe (ERDF). Icons in figures were downloaded from www.flaticon.com.

REFERENCES

1. Deeks SG, Tracy R, Douek DC. Systemic effects of inflammation on health during chronic HIV infection. *Immunity*. (2013) 39:3–45. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2013.10.001
2. Brenchley JM, Schacker TW, Ruff LE, Price DA, Taylor JH, Beilman GJ, et al. CD4+ T cell depletion during all stages of HIV disease occurs predominantly in the gastrointestinal tract. *J Exp Med.* (2004) 200:749–59. doi: 10.1084/jem.20040874
3. Estes JD, Harris LD, Klatt NR, Tabb B, Pittaluga S, Paiardini M, et al. Damaged intestinal epithelial integrity linked to microbial translocation in pathogenic simian immunodeficiency virus infections. *PLoS Pathog.* (2010) 6:e1001052. doi: 10.1371/journal.ppat.1001052
4. Somsouk M, Estes JD, Deleage C, Dunham RM, Albright R, Inadomi JM, et al. Gut epithelial barrier and systemic inflammation during chronic HIV infection. *AIDS.* (2015) 29:43–51. doi: 10.1097/QAD.0000000000000511
5. Vujkovic-Cvijin I, Dunham RM, Iwai S, Maher MC, Albright RG, Broadhurst MJ, et al. Dysbiosis of the gut microbiota is associated with HIV disease progression and tryptophan catabolism. *Sci Transl Med.* (2013) 5:193ra91. doi: 10.1126/scitranslmed.3006438
6. Dinh DM, Volpe GE, Duffalo C, Bhalchandra S, Tai AK, Kane AV, et al. Intestinal microbiota, microbial translocation, and systemic inflammation in chronic HIV infection. *J Infect Dis.* (2015) 211:19–27. doi: 10.1093/infdis/jiu409
7. Vázquez-Castellanos JF, Serrano-Villar S, Latorre A, Artacho A, Ferrús ML, Madrid N, et al. Altered metabolism of gut microbiota contributes to chronic

immune activation in HIV-infected individuals. *Mucosal Immunol.* (2015) 8:760–72. doi: 10.1038/mi.2014.107
8. Nazli A, Chan O, Dobson-Belaire WN, Ouellet M, Tremblay MJ, Gray-Owen SD, et al. Exposure to HIV-1 directly impairs mucosal epithelial barrier integrity allowing microbial translocation. *PLoS Pathog.* (2010) 6:e1000852. doi: 10.1371/journal.ppat.1000852
9. Hirao LA, Grishina I, Bourry O, Hu WK, Somrit M, Sankaran-Walters S, et al. Early mucosal sensing of SIV infection by paneth cells induces IL-1β production and initiates gut epithelial disruption. *PLoS Pathog.* (2014) 10:e1004311. doi: 10.1371/journal.ppat.1004311
10. Zevin AS, McKinnon L, Burgener A, Klatt NR. Microbial translocation and microbiome dysbiosis in HIV-associated immune activation. *Curr Opin HIV AIDS.* (2016) 11:182–90. doi: 10.1097/COH.0000000000000234
11. Strategies for Management of Antiretroviral Therapy (SMART) Study Group, El-Sadr WM, Lundgren J, Neaton JD, Gordin F, Abrams D, et al. CD4+ count-guided interruption of antiretroviral treatment. *N Engl J Med.* (2006) 355:2283–96. doi: 10.1056/NEJMoa062360
12. INSIGHT START Study Group, Lundgren JD, Babiker AG, Gordin F, Emery S, Grund B, et al. Initiation of antiretroviral therapy in early asymptomatic HIV infection. *N Engl J Med.* (2015) 373:795–807. doi: 10.1056/NEJMoa1506816
13. Kuller LH, Tracy R, Belloso W, De Wit S, Drummond F, Lane HC, et al. Inflammatory and coagulation biomarkers and mortality in patients with HIV infection. *PLoS Med.* (2008) 5:e203. doi: 10.1371/journal.pmed.0050203
14. Tenorio AR, Chan ES, Bosch RJ, Macatangay BJ, Read SW, Yesmin S, et al. Rifaximin has a marginal impact on microbial translocation, T-cell activation and inflammation in HIV-positive immune non-responders to antiretroviral therapy - ACTG A5286. *J Infect Dis.* (2015) 211:780–90. doi: 10.1093/infdis/jiu515
15. Angelidou K, Hunt PW, Landay AL, Wilson CC, Rodriguez B, Deeks SG, et al. Changes in inflammation but not in T-Cell activation precede non-AIDS-defining events in a case-control study of patients on long-term antiretroviral therapy. *J Infect Dis.* (2018) 218:239–48. doi: 10.1093/infdis/jix666
16. Lozupone CA, Li M, Campbell TB, Flores SC, Linderman D, Gebert MJ, et al. Alterations in the gut microbiota associated with HIV-1 infection. *Cell Host Microbe.* (2013) 14:329–39. doi: 10.1016/j.chom.2013.08.006
17. McHardy IH, Li X, Tong M, Ruegger P, Jacobs J, Borneman J, et al. HIV Infection is associated with compositional and functional shifts in the rectal mucosal microbiota. *Microbiome.* (2013) 1:26. doi: 10.1186/2049-2618-1-26
18. Dillon SM, Lee EJ, Kotter CV, Austin GL, Dong Z, Hecht DK, et al. An altered intestinal mucosal microbiome in HIV-1 infection is associated with mucosal and systemic immune activation and endotoxemia. *Mucosal Immunol.* (2014) 7:983–94. doi: 10.1038/mi.2013.116
19. Serrano-Villar S, Rojo D, Martínez-Martínez M, Deusch S, Vázquez-Castellanos JF, Bargiela R, et al. Gut bacteria metabolism impacts immune recovery in HIV-infected individuals. *EBioMedicine.* (2016) 8:203–16. doi: 10.1016/j.ebiom.2016.04.033
20. Handley SA, Desai C, Zhao G, Droit L, Monaco CL, Schroeder AC, et al. SIV infection-mediated changes in gastrointestinal bacterial microbiome and virome are associated with immunodeficiency and prevented by vaccination. *Cell Host Microbe.* (2016) 19:323–35. doi: 10.1016/j.chom.2016.02.010
21. Handley SA, Thackray LB, Zhao G, Presti R, Miller AD, Droit L, et al. Pathogenic simian immunodeficiency virus infection is associated with expansion of the enteric virome. *Cell.* (2012) 151:253–66. doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2012.09.024
22. Ortiz AM, Flynn JK, DiNapoli SR, Vujkovic-Cvijin I, Starke CE, Lai SH, et al. Experimental microbial dysbiosis does not promote disease progression in SIV-infected macaques. *Nat Med.* (2018) 24:1313–6. doi: 10.1038/s41591-018-0132-5
23. Nowak P, Troseid M, Avershina E, Barqasho B, Neogi U, Holm K, et al. Gut microbiota diversity predicts immune status in HIV-1 infection. *AIDS.* (2015) 29:2409–18. doi: 10.1097/QAD.0000000000000869
24. Noguera-Julian M, Rocafort M, Guillén Y, Rivera J, Casadellà M, Nowak P, et al. Gut microbiota linked to sexual preference and HIV infection. *EBioMedicine.* (2016) 5:135–46. doi: 10.1016/j.ebiom.2016.01.032
25. Tuddenham SA, Koay WLA, Zhao N, White JR, Ghanem KG, Sears CL, et al. The impact of HIV infection on gut microbiota alpha-diversity: an individual level meta-analysis. *Clin Infect Dis.* (2019). doi: 10.1093/cid/ciz258. [Epubh ahead of print].
26. Mutlu EA, Keshavarzian A, Losurdo J, Swanson G, Siewe B, Forsyth C, et al. A compositional look at the human gastrointestinal microbiome and immune activation parameters in HIV infected subjects. *PLoS Pathog.* (2014) 10:e1003829. doi: 10.1371/journal.ppat.1003829
27. Dillon SM, Kibbie J, Lee EJ, Guo K, Santiago ML, Austin GL, et al. Low abundance of colonic butyrate-producing bacteria in HIV infection is associated with microbial translocation and immune activation. *AIDS.* (2017) 31:511–21. doi: 10.1097/QAD.0000000000001366
28. Neff CP, Krueger O, Xiong K, Arif S, Nusbacher N, Schneider JM, et al. Fecal microbiota composition drives immune activation in HIV-infected individuals. *EBioMedicine.* (2018) 30:192–202. doi: 10.1016/j.ebiom.2018.03.024
29. Vázquez-Castellanos JF, Serrano-Villar S, Jiménez-Hernández N, Soto Del Rio MD, Gayo S, Rojo D, et al. Interplay between gut microbiota metabolism and inflammation in HIV infection. *ISME J.* (2018) 12:1964–76. doi: 10.1038/s41396-018-0151-8
30. Serrano-Villar S, Vázquez-Castellanos JF, Vallejo A, Latorre A, Sainz T, Ferrando-Martínez S, et al. The effects of prebiotics on microbial dysbiosis, butyrate production and immunity in HIV-infected subjects. *Mucosal Immunol.* (2017) 10:1279–93. doi: 10.1038/mi.2016.122
31. Guillén Y, Noguera-Julian M, Rivera J, Casadellà M, Zevin AS, Rocafort M, et al. Low nadir CD4+ T-cell counts predict gut dysbiosis in HIV-1 infection. *Mucosal Immunol.* (2018):119–29. doi: 10.1038/s41385-018-0083-7
32. Costello EK, Stagaman K, Dethlefsen L, Bohannan BJ, Relman DA. The application of ecological theory toward an understanding of the human microbiome. *Science.* (2012) 336:1255–62. doi: 10.1126/science.1224203
33. Rojo D, Méndez-García C, Raczkowska BA, Bargiela R, Moya A, Ferrer M, et al. Exploring the human microbiome from multiple perspectives: factors altering its composition and function. *FEMS Microbiol Rev.* (2017) 41:453–78. doi: 10.1093/femsre/fuw046
34. Serrano-Villar S, Rojo D, Martínez-Martínez M, Deusch S, Vázquez-Castellanos JF, Sainz T, et al. HIV infection results in metabolic alterations in the gut microbiota different from those induced by other diseases. *Sci Rep.* (2016) 6:26192. doi: 10.1038/srep26192
35. Serrano-Villar S, Moreno S, Ferrer M. The functional consequences of the microbiome in HIV: insights from metabolomic studies. *Curr Opin HIV AIDS.* (2018) 13:88–94. doi: 10.1097/COH.0000000000000430
36. Favre D, Mold J, Hunt PW, Kanwar B, Loke P, Seu L, et al. Tryptophan catabolism by indoleamine 2,3-dioxygenase 1 alters the balance of TH17 to regulatory T cells in HIV disease. *Sci Transl Med.* (2010) 2:32ra36. doi: 10.1126/scitranslmed.3000632
37. Byakwaga H, Boum Y, Huang Y, Muzoora C, Kembabazi A, Weiser SD, et al. The kynurenine pathway of tryptophan catabolism, CD4+ T cell recovery and mortality in HIV-infected ugandans initiating ART. *J Infect Dis.* (2014) 210:383–91. doi: 10.1093/infdis/jiu115
38. Louis P, Young P, Holtrop G, Flint HJ. Diversity of human colonic butyrate-producing bacteria revealed by analysis of the butyryl-CoA:acetate CoA-transferase gene. *Environ Microbiol.* (2010) 12:304–14. doi: 10.1111/j.1462-2920.2009.02066.x
39. Reichardt N, Duncan SH, Young P, Belenguer A, McWilliam Leitch C, Scott KP, et al. Phylogenetic distribution of three pathways for propionate production within the human gut microbiota. *ISME J.* (2014) 8:1323–35. doi: 10.1038/ismej.2014.14
40. Xiong H, Guo B, Gan Z, Song D, Lu Z, Yi H, et al. Butyrate upregulates endogenous host defense peptides to enhance disease resistance in piglets via histone deacetylase inhibition. *Sci Rep.* (2016) 6:27070. doi: 10.1038/srep27070
41. Chang PV, Hao L, Offermanns S, Medzhitov R. The microbial metabolite butyrate regulates intestinal macrophage function via histone deacetylase inhibition. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA.* (2014) 111:2247–52. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1322269111
42. Seekatz AM, Aas J, Gessert CE, Rubin TA, Saman DM, Bakken JS, et al. Recovery of the gut microbiome following fecal microbiota transplantation. *MBio.* (2014) 5:e00893–14. doi: 10.1128/mBio.00893-14

43. Serrano-Villar S, Zhou Y, Rodgers AJ, Moreno S. Different impact of raltegravir versus efavirenz on CD4/CD8 ratio recovery in HIV-infected patients. *J Antimicrob Chemother.* (2017) 72:235–9. doi: 10.1093/jac/dkw375
44. Machiels K, Joossens M, Sabino J, De Preter V, Arijs I, Eeckhaut V, et al. A decrease of the butyrate-producing species *Roseburia hominis* and *Faecalibacterium prausnitzii* defines dysbiosis in patients with ulcerative colitis. *Gut.* (2014) 63:1275–83. doi: 10.1136/gutjnl-2013-304833
45. Shen S, Wong CH. Bugging inflammation: role of the gut microbiota. *Clin Transl Immunol.* (2016) 5:e72. doi: 10.1038/cti.2016.12
46. Aldunate M, Srbinovski D, Hearps AC, Latham CF, Ramsland PA, Gugasyan R, et al. Antimicrobial and immune modulatory effects of lactic acid and short chain fatty acids produced by vaginal microbiota associated with eubiosis and bacterial vaginosis. *Front Physiol.* (2015) 6:164. doi: 10.3389/fphys.2015.00164
47. Tang WH, Wang Z, Levison BS, Koeth RA, Britt EB, Fu X, et al. Intestinal microbial metabolism of phosphatidylcholine and cardiovascular risk. *N Engl J Med.* (2013) 368:1575–84. doi: 10.1056/NEJMoa1109400
48. Koeth RA, Wang Z, Levison BS, Buffa JA, Org E, Sheehy BT, et al. Intestinal microbiota metabolism of L-carnitine, a nutrient in red meat, promotes atherosclerosis. *Nat Med.* (2013) 19:576–85. doi: 10.1038/nm.3145
49. Miller PE, Haberlen SA, Brown TT, Margolick JB, DiDonato JA, Hazen SL, et al. Intestinal microbiota-produced trimethylamine-N-oxide and its association with coronary stenosis and HIV serostatus. *J Acquir Immune Defic Syndr*. (2016) 72:114–18. doi: 10.1097/QAI.0000000000000937
50. Shan Z, Clish CB, Hua S, Scott JM, Hanna DB, Burk RD, et al. Gut microbial-related choline metabolite trimethylamine-N-oxide is associated with progression of carotid artery atherosclerosis in HIV infection. *J Infect Dis.* (2018) 218:1474–9. doi: 10.1093/infdis/jiy356
51. Missailidis C, Neogi U, Stenvinkel P, Trøseid M, Nowak P, Bergman P. The microbial metabolite trimethylamine-N-oxide in association with inflammation and microbial dysregulation in three HIV cohorts at various disease stages. *AIDS*. (2018) 32:1589–98. doi: 10.1097/QAD.0000000000001813
52. Kehrmann J, Menzel J, Saeedghalati M, Obeid R, Schulze C, Holzendorf V, et al. Gut microbiota in human immunodeficiency virus-infected individuals linked to coronary heart disease. *J Infect Dis.* (2019) 219:497–508. doi: 10.1093/infdis/jiy524
53. Anahtar MN, Byrne EH, Doherty KE, Bowman BA, Yamamoto HS, Soumillon M, et al. Cervicovaginal bacteria are a major modulator of host inflammatory responses in the female genital tract. *Immunity.* (2015) 42:965–76. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2015.04.019
54. Gosmann C, Anahtar MN, Handley SA, Farcasanu M, Abu-Ali G, Bowman BA, et al. Lactobacillus-deficient cervicovaginal bacterial communities are associated with increased HIV acquisition in young South African women. *Immunity.* (2017) 46:29–37. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2016.12.013
55. Zozaya M, Ferris MJ, Siren JD, Lillis R, Myers L, Nsuami MJ, et al. Bacterial communities in penile skin, male urethra, and vaginas of heterosexual couples with and without bacterial vaginosis. *Microbiome.* (2016) 4:16. doi: 10.1186/s40168-016-0161-6
56. Klatt NR, Cheu R, Birse K, Zevin AS, Perner M, Noël-Romas L, et al. Vaginal bacteria modify HIV tenofovir microbicide efficacy in African women. *Science*. (2017) 356:938–45. doi: 10.1126/science.aai9383
57. Serrano-Villar S, Vásquez-Domínguez E, Pérez-Molina JA, Sainz T, de Benito A, Latorre A, et al. HIV, HPV, and microbiota: partners in crime? *AIDS*. (2017) 31:591–4. doi: 10.1097/QAD.0000000000001352
58. Oh JZ, Ravindran R, Chassaing B, Carvalho FA, Maddur MS, Bower M, et al. TLR5-mediated sensing of gut microbiota is necessary for antibody responses to seasonal influenza vaccination. *Immunity*. (2014) 41:478–92. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2014.08.009
59. Gori A, Rizzardini G, Van't Land B, Amor KB, van Schaik J, Torti C, et al. Specific prebiotics modulate gut microbiota and immune activation in HAART-naive HIV-infected adults: results of the "COPA" pilot randomized trial. *Mucosal Immunol.* (2011) 4:1–10. doi: 10.1038/mi.2011.15
60. Serrano-Villar S, de Lagarde M, Vázquez-Castellanos J, Vallejo A, Bernadino JI, Madrid N, et al. Effects of immunonutrition in advanced human immunodeficiency virus disease: a randomized placebo-controlled clinical trial (Promaltia Study). *Clin Infect Dis*. (2019) 68:120–30. doi: 10.1093/cid/ciy414
61. Villar-García J, Hernández JJ, Güerri-Fernández R, González A, Lerma E, Guelar A, et al. Effect of probiotics (*Saccharomyces boulardii*) on microbial translocation and inflammation in HIV-treated patients. *JAIDS J Acquir Immune Defic Syndr*. (2015) 68:256–63. doi: 10.1097/QAI.0000000000000468
62. Asmuth DM, Ma ZM, Albanese A, Sandler NG, Devaraj S, Knight TH, et al. Oral serum-derived bovine immunoglobulin improves duodenal immune reconstitution and absorption function in patients with HIV enteropathy. *AIDS*. (2013) 27:2207–17. doi: 10.1097/QAD.0b013e32836 2e54c
63. Cahn P, Ruxrungtham K, Gazzard B, Diaz RS, Gori A, Kotler DP, et al. The immunomodulatory nutritional intervention NR100157 reduced CD4+ T-cell decline and immune activation: a 1-year multicenter randomized controlled double-blind trial in HIV-infected persons not receiving antiretroviral therapy (The BITE Study). *Clin Infect Dis*. (2013) 57:139–46. doi: 10.1093/cid/cit171
64. Arnbjerg CJ, Vestad B, Hov JR, Pedersen KK, Jespersen S, Johannesen HH, et al. Effect of *Lactobacillus rhamnosus* GG supplementation on intestinal inflammation assessed by PET/MRI scans and gut microbiota composition in HIV-infected individuals. *JAIDS J Acquir Immune Defic Syndr.* (2018) 78:450–7. doi: 10.1097/QAI.00000000000 01693
65. Overton ET, Yeh E, Presti R, et al. Assessing the probiotic effect in treated HIV: results of ACTG A5350. Abstract #35. In: *CROI 2019. Conference on Retroviruses and Opportunistic Infections.* Seattle (2019).
66. Vujkovic-Cvijin I, Rutishauser RL, Pao M, Hunt PW, Lynch SV, McCune JM, et al. Limited engraftment of donor microbiome via one-time fecal microbial transplantation in treated HIV-infected individuals. *Gut Microbes*. (2017) 8:440–50. doi: 10.1080/19490976.2017.1334034
67. Goodman B, Gardner H. The microbiome and cancer. *J Pathol.* (2018) 244:667–76. doi: 10.1002/path.5047
68. Garrett WS. Cancer and the microbiota. *Science.* (2015) 348:80–6. doi: 10.1126/science.aaa4972
69. Candela M, Turroni S, Biagi E, Carbonero F, Rampelli S, Fiorentini C, et al. Inflammation and colorectal cancer, when microbiota-host mutualism breaks. *World J Gastroenterol.* (2014) 20:908–22. doi: 10.3748/wjg.v20.i4.908
70. Brennan CA, Garrett WS. Gut microbiota, inflammation, and colorectal cancer. *Annu Rev Microbiol.* (2016) 70:395–411. doi: 10.1146/annurev-micro-102215-095513
71. Schwabe RF, Jobin C. The microbiome and cancer. *Nat Rev Cancer.* (2013) 13:800–12. doi: 10.1038/nrc3610
72. Tjalsma H, Boleij A, Marchesi JR, Dutilh BE. A bacterial driver-passenger model for colorectal cancer: beyond the usual suspects. *Nat Rev Microbiol.* (2012) 10:575–82. doi: 10.1038/nrmicro2819
73. Modi SR, Collins JJ, Relman DA. Antibiotics and the gut microbiota. *J Clin Invest.* (2014) 124:4212–8. doi: 10.1172/JCI72333
74. Lin C, Cai X, Zhang J, Wang W, Sheng Q, Hua H, et al. Role of gut microbiota in the development and treatment of colorectal cancer. *Digestion.* (2018). doi: 10.1159/000494052. [Epub ahead of print].
75. Mima K, Nakagawa S, Sawayama H, Ishimoto T, Imai K, Iwatsuki M, et al. The microbiome and hepatobiliary-pancreatic cancers. *Cancer Lett.* (2017) 402:9–15. doi: 10.1016/j.canlet.2017.05.001
76. Kwa M, Plottel CS, Blaser MJ, Adams S. The intestinal microbiome and estrogen receptor-positive female breast cancer. *J Natl Cancer Inst.* (2016) 108:djw029. doi: 10.1093/jnci/djw029
77. Jin C, Lagoudas GK, Zhao C, Bullman S, Bhutkar A, Hu B, et al. Commensal microbiota promote lung cancer development via γδ T cells. *Cell.* (2019) 176:998–1013.e16. doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2018.12.040
78. Zhang WQ, Zhao SK, Luo JW, Dong XP, Hao YT, Li H, et al. Alterations of fecal bacterial communities in patients with lung cancer. *Am J Transl Res.* (2018) 10:3171–85.
79. Liu Y, O'Brien JL, Ajami NJ, Scheurer ME, Amirian ES, Armstrong G, et al. Lung tissue microbial profile in lung cancer is distinct from emphysema. *Am J Cancer Res.* (2018) 8:1775–87. Available online at: http://www.ajcr.us/files/ajcr0073906.pdf
80. Mur LA, Huws SA, Cameron SJ, Lewis PD, Lewis KE. Lung cancer: a new frontier for microbiome research and clinical translation. *Ecancermedicalscience.* (2018) 12:866. doi: 10.3332/ecancer.2018.866

81. Peters BA, Hayes RB, Goparaju C, Reid C, Pass HI, Ahn J. The microbiome in lung cancer tissue and recurrence-free survival. *Cancer Epidemiol Biomarkers Prev*. (2019) 28:731–40. doi: 10.1158/1055-9965.EPI-18-0966
82. Zhuang H, Cheng L, Wang Y, Zhang YK, Zhao MF, Liang GD, et al. Dysbiosis of the gut microbiome in lung cancer. *Front Cell Infect Microbiol*. (2019) 9:112. doi: 10.3389/fcimb.2019.00112
83. Sivan A, Corrales L, Hubert N, Williams JB, Aquino-Michaels K, Earley ZM, et al. Commensal Bifidobacterium promotes antitumor immunity and facilitates anti-PD-L1 efficacy. *Science.* (2015) 350:1084–9. doi: 10.1126/science.aac4255
84. Kelly D, Yang L, Pei Z. Gut microbiota, fusobacteria, and colorectal cancer. *Diseases*. (2018) 6:109. doi: 10.3390/diseases6040109
85. O'Keefe SJ. Diet, microorganisms, and their metabolites, and colon cancer. *Nat Rev Gastroenterol Hepatol.* (2016) 13:691–706. doi: 10.1038/nrgastro.2016.165
86. Wirbel J, Pyl PT, Kartal E, Zych K, Kashani A, Milanese A, et al. Meta-analysis of fecal metagenomes reveals global microbial signatures that are specific for colorectal cancer. *Nat Med.* (2019) 25:679–86. doi: 10.1038/s41591-019-0406-6
87. Bullman S, Pedamallu CS, Sicinska E, Clancy TE, Zhang X, Cai D, et al. Analysis of *Fusobacterium* persistence and antibiotic response in colorectal cancer. *Science*. (2017) 358:1443–8. doi: 10.1126/science.aal5240
88. Allen J, Sears CL. Impact of the gut microbiome on the genome and epigenome of colon epithelial cells: contributions to colorectal cancer development. *Genome Med.* (2019) 11:11. doi: 10.1186/s13073-019-0621-2
89. Smith PM, Howitt MR, Panikov N, Michaud M, Gallini CA, Bohlooly-Y M, et al. The microbial metabolites, short-chain fatty acids, regulate colonic T reg cell homeostasis. *Science.* (2013) 341:569–73. doi: 10.1126/science.1241165
90. Manor O, Zubair N, Conomos MP, Xu X, Rohwer JE, Krafft CE, et al. A multi-omic association study of trimethylamine N-oxide. *Cell Rep*. (2018) 24:935–46. doi: 10.1016/j.celrep.2018.06.096
91. McQuade JL, Daniel CR, Helmink BA, Wargo JA. Modulating the microbiome to improve therapeutic response in cancer. *Lancet Oncol.* (2019) 20:e77–91. doi: 10.1016/S1470-2045(18)30952-5
92. Roy S, Trinchieri G. Microbiota: a key orchestrator of cancer therapy. *Nat Rev Cancer.* (2017) 17:271–85. doi: 10.1038/nrc.2017.13
93. Iida N, Dzutsev A, Stewart CA, Smith L, Bouladoux N, Weingarten RA, et al. Commensal bacteria control cancer response to therapy by modulating the tumor microenvironment. *Science.* (2013) 342:967–70. doi: 10.1126/science.1240527
94. Viaud S, Saccheri F, Mignot G, Yamazaki T, Daillère R, Hannani D, et al. The intestinal microbiota modulates the anticancer immune effects of cyclophosphamide. *Science.* (2013) 342:971–6. doi: 10.1126/science.1240537
95. Wallace BD, Wang H, Lane KT, Scott JE, Orans J, Koo JS, et al. Alleviating cancer drug toxicity by inhibiting a bacterial enzyme. *Science.* (2010) 330:831–5. doi: 10.1126/science.1191175
96. Vétizou M, Pitt JM, Daillère R, Lepage P, Waldschmitt N, Flament C, et al. Anticancer immunotherapy by CTLA-4 blockade relies on the gut microbiota. *Science.* (2015) 350:1079–84. doi: 10.1126/science.aad1329
97. Gopalakrishnan V, Spencer CN, Nezi L, Reuben A, Andrews MC, Karpinets TV, et al. Gut microbiome modulates response to anti-PD-1 immunotherapy in melanoma patients. *Science.* (2018) 359:97–103. doi: 10.1126/science.aan4236
98. Routy B, Le Chatelier E, Derosa L, Duong CPM, Alou MT, Daillère R, et al. Gut microbiome influences efficacy of PD-1-based immunotherapy against epithelial tumors. *Science.* (2018) 359:91–7. doi: 10.1126/science.aan3706
99. Matson V, Fessler J, Bao R, Chongsuwat T, Zha Y, Alegre ML, et al. The commensal microbiome is associated with anti-PD-1 efficacy in metastatic melanoma patients. *Science.* (2018) 359:104–8. doi: 10.1126/science.aao3290
100. Derosa L, Hellmann MD, Spaziano M, Halpenny D, Fidelle M, Rizvi H, et al. Negative association of antibiotics on clinical activity of immune checkpoint inhibitors in patients with advanced renal cell and non-small-cell lung cancer. *Ann Oncol.* (2018) 29:1437–44. doi: 10.1093/annonc/mdy103
101. Gharaibeh RZ, Jobin C. Microbiota and cancer immunotherapy: in search of microbial signals. *Gut.* (2018) 68:gutjnl-2018-317220. doi: 10.1136/gutjnl-2018-317220
102. Derosa L, Routy B, Kroemer G, Zitvogel L. The intestinal microbiota determines the clinical efficacy of immune checkpoint blockers targeting PD-1/PD-L1. *Oncoimmunology.* (2018) 7:e1434468. doi: 10.1080/2162402X.2018.1434468
103. Wang Y, Wiesnoski DH, Helmink BA, Gopalakrishnan V, Choi K, DuPont H, et al. Fecal microbiota transplantation for refractory immune checkpoint inhibitor-associated colitis. *Nat Med*. (2018) 24:1804–8. doi: 10.1038/s41591-018-0238-9
104. Dillon SM, Frank DN, Wilson CC. The gut microbiome and HIV-1 pathogenesis: a two-way street. *AIDS.* (2016) 30:2737–51. doi: 10.1097/QAD.0000000000001289
105. Segal LN, Clemente JC, Li Y, Ruan C, Cao J, Danckers M, et al. Anaerobic bacterial fermentation products increase tuberculosis risk in antiretroviral-drug-treated HIV patients. *Cell Host Microbe*. (2017) 21:530–7.e4. doi: 10.1016/j.chom.2017.03.003
106. Zitvogel L, Daillère R, Roberti MP, Routy B, Kroemer G. Anticancer effects of the microbiome and its products. *Nat Rev Microbiol.* (2017) 15:465–78. doi: 10.1038/nrmicro.2017.44
107. Ino K, Yoshida N, Kajiyama H, Shibata K, Yamamoto E, Kidokoro K, et al. Indoleamine 2,3-dioxygenase is a novel prognostic indicator for endometrial cancer. *Br J Cancer.* (2006) 95:1555–61. doi: 10.1038/sj.bjc.6603477
108. Schalper KA, Carvajal-Hausdorf D, McLaughlin J, Altan M, Velcheti V, Gaule P, et al. Differential expression and significance of PD-L1, IDO-1, and B7-H4 in human lung cancer. *Clin Cancer Res.* (2017) 23:370–8. doi: 10.1158/1078-0432.CCR-16-0150
109. Lu J, Liu X, Liao YP, Wang X, Ahmed A, Jiang W, et al. Breast cancer chemo-immunotherapy through liposomal delivery of an immunogenic cell death stimulus plus interference in the IDO-1 pathway. *ACS Nano*. (2018) 12:11041–61. doi: 10.1021/acsnano.8b05189
110. Robles AI, Cooks T, Vega-Valle E, Vetizou M, Rose U, Miyanaga A, et al. Abstract PR07: role of the microbiota in inflammation and lung cancer. *Clin Cancer Res*. (2018) 24:PR07. doi: 10.1158/1557-3265.AACRIASLC18-PR07
111. Rams TE, Andriolo M, Feik D, Abel SN, McGivern TM, Slots J. Microbiological study of HIV-related periodontitis. *J Periodontol.* (1991) 62:74–81. doi: 10.1902/jop.1991.62.1.74
112. McDermott AJ, Huffnagle GB. The microbiome and regulation of mucosal immunity. *Immunology*. (2014) 142:24–31. doi: 10.1111/imm.12231
113. Mazmanian SK, Round JL, Kasper DL. A microbial symbiosis factor prevents intestinal inflammatory disease. *Nature.* (2008) 453:620–5. doi: 10.1038/nature07008
114. Bae S, Ulrich CM, Neuhouser ML, Malysheva O, Bailey LB, Xiao L, et al. Plasma choline metabolites and colorectal cancer risk in the Women's Health Initiative Observational Study. *Cancer Res.* (2014) 74:7442–52. doi: 10.1158/0008-5472.CAN-14-1835
115. Glunde K, Bhujwalla ZM, Ronen SM. Choline metabolism in malignant transformation. *Nat Rev Cancer.* (2011) 11:835–48. doi: 10.1038/nrc3162
116. Guertin KA, Li XS, Graubard BI, Albanes D, Weinstein SJ, Goedert JJ, et al. Serum trimethylamine N-oxide, carnitine, choline, and betaine in relation to colorectal cancer risk in the alpha tocopherol, beta carotene cancer prevention study. cancer epidemiol. *Biomarkers Prev*. (2017) 26:945–52. doi: 10.1158/1055-9965.EPI-16-0948
117. Haissman JM, Haugaard AK, Ostrowski SR, Berge RK, Hov JR, Trøseid M, et al. Microbiota-dependent metabolite and cardiovascular disease marker trimethylamine-N-oxide (TMAO) is associated with monocyte activation but not platelet function in untreated HIV infection. *BMC Infect Dis.* (2017) 17:445. doi: 10.1186/s12879-017-2547-x
118. Deusch S, Serrano-Villar S, Rojo D, Martínez-Martínez M, Bargiela R, Vázquez-Castellanos JF, et al. Effects of HIV, ART, and prebiotics on the active fraction of the gut microbiota. *AIDS*. (2018) 32:1229–37. doi: 10.1097/QAD.0000000000001831
119. Ruiz L, Delgado S, Ruas-Madiedo P, Sánchez B, Margolles A. Bifidobacteria and their molecular communication with the immune system. *Front Microbiol*. (2017) 8:2345. doi: 10.3389/fmicb.2017.02345
120. Bessell CA. Abstract B060: commensal bacteria Bifidobacterium stimulates an antitumor response via cross-reactivity. *Microb Metabol.* (2019) 2019:B060. doi: 10.1158/2326-6074.CRICIMTEATIAACR18-B060

121. Everard A, Belzer C, Geurts L, Ouwerkerk JP, Druart C, Bindels LB, et al. Cross-talk between Akkermansia muciniphila and intestinal epithelium controls diet-induced obesity. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA*. (2013) 110:9066–71. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1219451110
122. Wu W, Lv L, Shi D, Ye J, Fang D, Guo F, et al. Protective effect of akkermansia muciniphila against immune-mediated liver injury in a mouse model. *Front Microbiol*. (2017) 8:1804. doi: 10.3389/fmicb.2017.01804
123. Rocafort M, Noguera-Julian M, Rivera J, Pastor L, Guillén Y, Langhorst J, et al. Evolution of the gut microbiome following acute HIV-1 infection. *Microbiome*. (2019) 7:73. doi: 10.1186/s40168-019-0687-5
124. Chen Y, Peng Y, Yu J, Chen T, Wu Y, Shi L, et al. Invasive *Fusobacterium nucleatum* activates beta-catenin signaling in colorectal cancer via a TLR4/P-PAK1 cascade. *Oncotarget*. (2017) 8:31802–14. doi: 10.18632/oncotarget.15992
125. Yang Y, Weng W, Peng J, Hong L, Yang L, Toiyama Y, et al. *Fusobacterium nucleatum* increases proliferation of colorectal cancer cells and tumor development in mice by activating toll-like receptor 4 signaling to nuclear factor–κB, and up-regulating expression of MicroRNA-21. *Gastroenterology*. (2017) 152:851–66.e24. doi: 10.1053/j.gastro.2016.11.018
126. Lee SC, Chua LL, Yap SH, Khang TF, Leng CY, Raja Azwa RI, et al. Enrichment of gut-derived *Fusobacterium* is associated with suboptimal immune recovery in HIV-infected individuals. *Sci Rep*. (2018) 8:14277. doi: 10.1038/s41598-018-32585-x
127. Pérez-Santiago J, Gianella S, Massanella M, Spina CA, Karris MY, Var SR, et al. Gut lactobacillales are associated with higher CD4 and less microbial translocation during HIV infection. *AIDS*. (2013) 27:1921–31. doi: 10.1097/QAD.0b013e3283611816
128. Gui QF, Lu HF, Zhang CX, Xu ZR, Yang YH. Well-balanced commensal microbiota contributes to anti-cancer response in a lung cancer mouse model. *Genet Mol Res*. (2015) 14:5642–51. doi: 10.4238/2015.May.25.16
129. Bishnupuri KS, Alvarado DM, Khouri AN, Shabsovich M, Chen B, Dieckgraefe BK, et al. IDO1 and kynurenine pathway metabolites activate PI3K-Akt signaling in the neoplastic colon epithelium to promote cancer cell proliferation and inhibit apoptosis. *Cancer Res*. (2019) 79:1138–50. doi: 10.1158/0008-5472.CAN-18-0668
130. Liu M, Wang X, Wang L, Ma X, Gong Z, Zhang S, et al. Targeting the IDO1 pathway in cancer: from bench to bedside. *J Hematol Oncol*. (2018) 11:100. doi: 10.1186/s13045-018-0644-y
131. Prendergast GC, Malachowski WP, DuHadaway JB, Muller AJ. Discovery of IDO1 inhibitors: from bench to bedside. *Cancer Res*. (2017) 77:6795–811. doi: 10.1158/0008-5472.CAN-17-2285
132. Greco FA, Coletti A, Camaioni E, Carotti A, Marinozzi M, Gioiello A, et al. The Janus-faced nature of IDO1 in infectious diseases: challenges and therapeutic opportunities. *Future Med Chem*. (2016) 8:39–54. doi: 10.4155/fmc.15.165

Conflict of Interest Statement: The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

frontiers in Immunology

MINI REVIEW
published: 24 July 2019
doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2019.01749

Learning From the Exceptions: HIV Remission in Post-treatment Controllers

*Behzad Etemad, Elmira Esmaeilzadeh and Jonathan Z. Li**

Harvard Medical School, Brigham and Women's Hospital, Boston, MA, United States

Among the top priorities of the HIV field is the search for therapeutic interventions that can lead to sustained antiretroviral therapy (ART)-free HIV remission. Although the majority of HIV-infected persons will experience rapid viral rebound after ART interruption, there are rare individuals, termed post-treatment controllers (PTCs), who demonstrate sustained virologic suppression for months or years after treatment cessation. These individuals are considered an ideal example of durable HIV control, with direct implications for HIV cure research. However, understanding of the mechanisms behind the capacity of PTCs to control HIV remains incomplete. This is in part due to the scarcity of PTCs identified through any one research center or clinical trial, and in part because of the limited scope of studies that have been performed in these remarkable individuals. In this review, we summarize the results of both clinical and basic research studies of PTCs to date, explore key differences between PTCs and HIV spontaneous controllers, examine potential mechanisms of post-treatment control, and discuss unanswered questions and future research directions in this field.

Keywords: HIV, post-treatment controllers, remission, treatment interruption, elite controllers

OPEN ACCESS

Edited by:
Mirko Paiardini,
Emory University School of Medicine, United States

Reviewed by:
Ezequiel Ruiz-Mateos,
Institute of Biomedicine of Seville (IBIS), Spain
Lisa A. Chakrabarti,
Institut Pasteur, France

****Correspondence:***
Jonathan Z. Li
jli@bwh.harvard.edu

Specialty section:
This article was submitted to Viral Immunology, a section of the journal Frontiers in Immunology

Received: *04 June 2019*
Accepted: *10 July 2019*
Published: *24 July 2019*

Citation:
Etemad B, Esmaeilzadeh E and Li JZ (2019) Learning From the Exceptions: HIV Remission in Post-treatment Controllers. Front. Immunol. 10:1749. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2019.01749

INTRODUCTION

Within each medical field, there exist individuals who exhibit extreme responses to medical treatment. As an example, individuals who have an unexpectedly dramatic response to cancer therapy are termed "exceptional responders." These exceptional responders represent an area of intense research interest within the oncology field (1) and have already made important contributions to the understanding of both basic tumor biology and drug development (2). In this review, we focus on a group of exceptional responders within the HIV field, specifically individuals who were treated with antiretroviral therapy (ART) and can subsequently maintain HIV remission even when the ART is discontinued.

HIV infection is characterized by sustained viral replication and progressive decline in CD4 cell counts (3). ART is effective in suppressing viral replication and decreasing HIV-associated morbidity and mortality, but it cannot completely eradicate all HIV-infected cells. Consequently, HIV viral load rebounds rapidly after treatment interruption in most HIV patients (4, 5). However, there are rare individuals, termed post-treatment controllers (PTCs), who are able to suppress the virus for a prolonged period of time after treatment interruption (**Figure 1**). These individuals are considered an ideal example of durable HIV control and have the potential to provide substantial insight into the "natural" mechanisms of functional cure and sustained HIV remission (7).

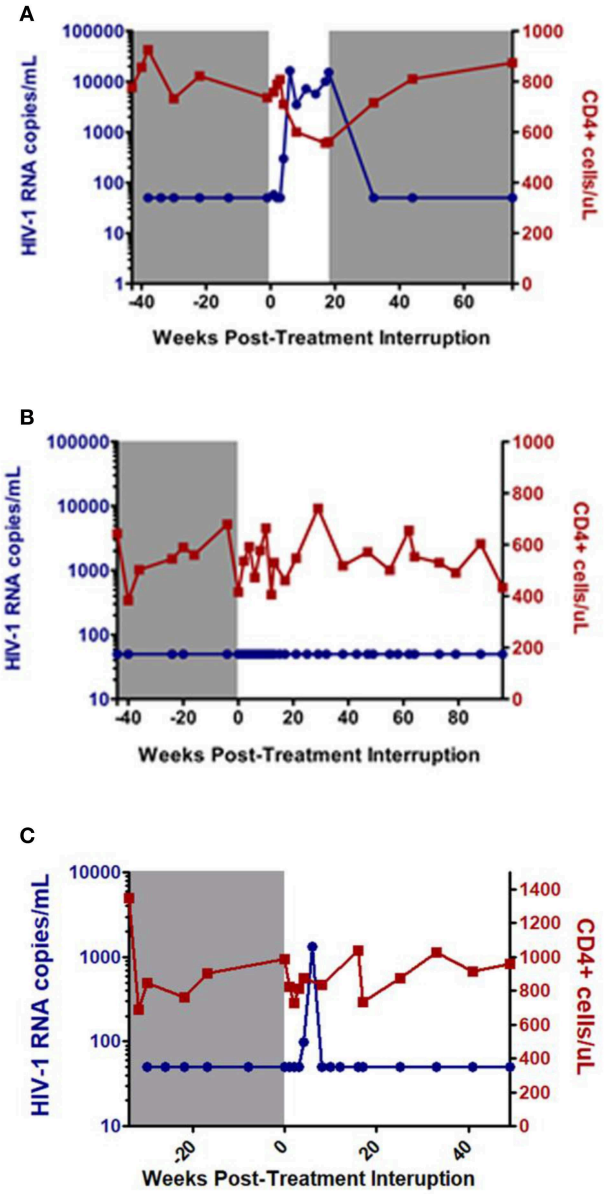


FIGURE 1 | Examples of post-treatment non-controller (NC) **(A)**, and post-treatment controllers **(B,C)**. Gray shaded area represents time on antiretroviral therapy. Adapted from CHAMP study (6).

Interest in ways to induce post-treatment control were initially kindled by a report of an individual who was able to control HIV without ART after undergoing several sequential treatment interruptions (8) and in an in-depth report of 14 early-treated PTCs reported in the VISCONTI study (7). There have been a number of subsequent studies of PTCs with a wide range of reported frequency amongst those who discontinue ART (6, 7, 9–19). This variation in reported frequency of PTCs may be attributed to different baseline characteristics of the populations in which these studies were done, as well as the heterogeneous definitions applied for defining this rare group of HIV patients (18). In this review, we will summarize the most recent findings on the clinical and immunological characteristics of PTCs, differentiate them from HIV spontaneous controllers (SCs), and discuss the role of PTCs in the search for strategies toward HIV remission and cure.

POST-TREATMENT CONTROLLER DEFINITIONS

Since the initial description of the post-treatment controller phenotype, a number of observational studies and interventional clinical trials have been performed to investigate the characteristics of this rare group of patients and to determine the mediators of post-treatment control. However, the heterogeneities in study designs have made it challenging to compare studies and to gain a clear grasp of the PTC population. For example, the definition of post-treatment control has differed dramatically between studies. Some studies have considered virologic rebound to be a plasma viral load above 50 HIV-1 RNA copies/ml after treatment interruption, while others have used a threshold of 400 HIV-1 RNA copies/ml or 1,000 HIV-1 RNA copies/ml for this purpose (**Table 1**, **Supplementary Table S1**). The duration of viral control after treatment interruption has also differed dramatically between studies and ranged from a median of 6 month to more than 2 years (7, 9–32). Furthermore, the loss of viral control was also defined differently between previous studies. Some considered 2 consecutive viral loads above 50 HIV-1 RNA copies/ml to indicate the loss of post-treatment control (8–10), while others considered 1–4 consecutive viral loads higher than 400 HIV-1 RNA copies/ml as the definition for viral rebound post-treatment interruption (7, 12, 16–18). Of note, the largest PTC study to date has been the Control of HIV after Antiretroviral Medication Pause (CHAMP) study, which identified 67 PTCs through the pooled analysis of 14 clinical studies from the AIDS Clinical Trials Group (ACTG) and other North American cohorts (6, 14, 20–32). In this study, the PTCs were defined as individuals who maintained viral loads $\leq$400 copies/mL at two-thirds or more of time points for $\geq$24 weeks post treatment interruption (6).

DEMOGRAPHIC CHARACTERISTICS OF PTCs

The median age of PTCs in these studies ranged from 27 to 46 years old. The majority of PTCs identified were male, likely reflecting the sex distribution of the clinical trial participants (6, 7, 9, 11, 12, 15–18). Intriguingly, there have been reports that female gender may be associated with a higher chance of post-treatment HIV control (10) and spontaneous control (33, 34), highlighting the need for studies focusing on female participants of treatment interruption trials. In addition, the majority of PTCs have been reported by studies from North America and Europe (6, 7, 9–12, 15–18) and little is known about PTCs from outside of those regions. In an analysis of SPARTAC trial participants who initiated ART during early HIV infection, individuals with delayed viral rebound could be

TABLE 1 | Post-treatment controller (PTC) frequency after treatment interruption reported from previously published studies.

References	Cohort	Timing of ART	PTC, Total, *N*	PTC Frequency (%)	VF threshold copies/ml	PTC duration
Hocqueloux et al. (9)	ANRS	Early	5	15.6	>50	75 months (median)
Goujard et al. (10)	ANRS PRIMO	Early	14	8.5	>50	4.5 years (median)
Lodi et al. (11)	CASCADE	Early	11	5.5	>50	24 months
Saez-Cirion et al. (7)	VISCONTI	Early	14	15.3	>400	89 months (median)
Stohr et al. (12)	SPARTAC	Early	4	2.4	>400	164–202 weeks
Van Gulck et al. (15)	Secondary Controllers	Chronic	4		>1,000	At least 6 months
Assoumou et al. (16)	ANRS SALTO	Chronic	7	4.2	>400	12 months (7 patients) 36 months (4 of the 7 patients)
Calin et al. (17)	ULTRASTOP	Early Chronic	1	10	>400	56 weeks
Perkins et al. (18)	NHS	Chronic	4	4.2	>400	267–1,058 days
Fidler et al. (19)	CASCADE	Early	22	2.8	>50	24 months
Namazi et al. (6)*	CHAMP	Early & Chronic	67	13 (Early) 4 (Chronic)	>400	24–804 weeks

**The CHAMP study includes participants from 8 AIDS Clinical Trials Group (ACTG) studies [ACTG 371 (20), A5024 (21), A5068 (22), A5102 (23), A5130 (24), A5170 (25), A5187 (26), and A5197 (27)], the Montreal Primary HIV Infection Cohort (Montreal PIC) (28), the Seattle Primary Infection Program (SeaPIP) (13, 29), the University of California San Diego Primary Infection Cohort (UCSD PIC) (14), a National Institutes of Health (NIH) therapeutic vaccine trial (30), the University of California San Francisco (UCSF) OPTIONS study (31), and the Ragon HIV Controllers cohort (32).*

ART, Anti Retroviral Therapy; VF, Viral Failure.

identified from participants enrolled in South Africa and Uganda (35). Furthermore, African participants tended to have lower pre-ART viral load and integrated HIV DNA levels, and after treatment interruption, Africans appeared to experience a longer duration of viral remission than non-Africans in the SPARTAC study (12, 36). These results provide a strong rationale for additional studies of PTCs from Africa and other regions to assess the impact of race and HIV subtype on barriers to HIV remission.

CLINICAL AND IMMUNOLOGICAL CHARACTERISTICS

Historically, the majority of PTCs have been identified in studies of patients who initiated ART during early HIV infection (7, 9–12, 20, 26, 29–31, 37). However, PTCs have also been identified in participants who were treated during chronic HIV infection (15, 16, 18, 21, 22, 25, 27, 38). The CHAMP study directly compared the frequency of post-treatment control between individuals who initiated ART during early and chronic HIV infection. This study found that individuals who were treated during early infection were far more likely to meet the PTC criteria after treatment interruption compared to those treated during chronic infection (13 vs. 4%, $P < 0.01$, **Figure 2**) (6).

At the time of treatment interruption, CD4 cell counts for the PTCs were generally quite high with a median of 720 to 1,429 cells/mm^3 amongst the studies (7, 9–12, 15–19). After ART discontinuation, PTCs can exhibit a range of viral load dynamics with a subset demonstrating persistent viral load suppression (**Figure 1B**) while others experience early viral rebound before subsequently regaining viral control (**Figure 1C**). In the CHAMP study, ∼45% of PTCs had early viral load peaks ≥1,000 HIV-1 RNA copies/mL and 33% had early viral load peaks ≥10,000 HIV-1 RNA copies/mL amongst those with intensive weekly viral load monitoring (6).

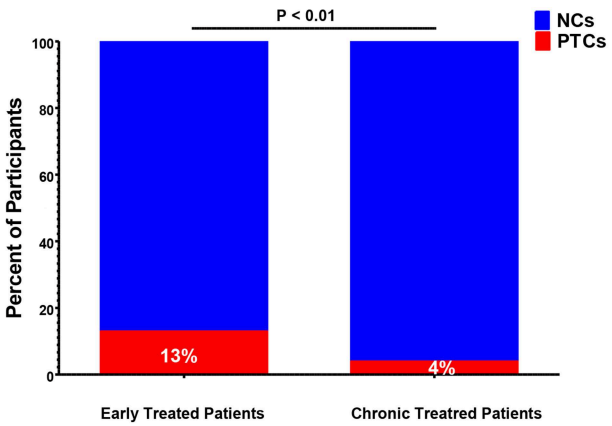


FIGURE 2 | Frequency of post-treatment controllers (PTCs) identified in early- vs. chronic-treated participants of the CHAMP study (6). NCs, post-treatment non-controllers.

The comparison of previously published PTC studies has also been difficult due to heterogeneity in the inclusion of PTCs with varying duration of viral control. To place the PTC studies in context, the median time of HIV rebound after ART interruption for post-treatment non-controllers (NCs) is ∼3–4 weeks and only a small proportion of non-controllers are able to maintain viral suppression to 12 weeks or beyond (4). The VISCONTI study was one of the earliest and most comprehensive of the PTC studies (7). The inclusion criteria for the 14 VISCONTI participants were individuals who were treated during early HIV infection and maintained viral suppression <400 HIV-1 RNA copies/mL for at least 2 years after ART interruption. To assess the durability of HIV remission, the CHAMP study used a more inclusive definition of post-treatment control (viral

suppression for 24 weeks). In this analysis, the median duration of post-treatment control was a little over 2 years and the proportion of PTCs who remained virologically suppressed in years 1–5 were 75, 55, 41, 30, and 22%, respectively (6). These results show that post-treatment control is not always durable and that PTCs will require continued clinical and virologic monitoring. These results highlight the heterogeneity in the post-treatment controller phenotype, with some individuals losing control within 1 year and others maintaining viral suppression for more than 10 years (6, 7). While the latter group may be the best model of sustained HIV remission, uncovering factors that lead to the loss of viral control in PTCs may also provide insight on the mechanisms behind their HIV remission. It should be noted though, that the rates of viral suppression reported in the PTCs are in the absence of any additional interventions and that strategies to augment key HIV-specific immune responses have the potential to improve the durability of post-treatment control.

COMPARING SPONTANEOUS AND POST-TREATMENT CONTROLLERS

Without ART, most HIV-infected individuals will have high levels of HIV-1 RNA and experience progressive absolute CD4+ T-cell decline, clinical immunodeficiency, and death (39). However, a small proportion of those infected with HIV can spontaneously maintain very low levels of plasma viral load without the use of antiretroviral therapy (ART) (40, 41). The existence of these HIV spontaneous controllers (SCs), also known as elite controllers (ECs), represented the first indication that the goal of drug-free HIV remission is possible. Although these SCs have low or even undetectable viremia by conventional viral load assays, they generally harbor replication competent virus and have evidence of ongoing viral replication and evolution (42–45). Through robust genetic and functional studies, the most consistent mediator of spontaneous HIV control appears to be through the effects of cytotoxic CD8 T lymphocyte (CTL) responses (46, 47), and the protective effects of certain HLA alleles, such as HLA B*27 and B*57 (48–50). Similar to the PTCs, SCs appear to be a heterogeneous population of individuals with respect to the level and durability of HIV control (51, 52). While some SCs can maintain viral loads <50 copies/ml in absence of ART (i.e., elite controllers [ECs]) (41, 53). Viremic controllers (VCs) can maintain a less robust level of viral suppression, with detectable viral loads below 2,000 HIV-1 RNA copies/mL in the absence of ART (54).

However, even amongst the ECs, there is evidence of heterogeneity in immune responses (49, 55), and a subset will lose viral control and experience immunological and clinical progression over time (56–58). Low Gag-specific CD8 T cell response, high levels of inflammatory cytokines and high viral diversity have been reported as factors that predict loss of viral control in ECs (51).

Due to the rarity of individuals undergoing treatment interruption, PTCs have for a long time not been recognized as a separate entity from SCs. While it is possible that some PTCs treated during early HIV infection may have achieved spontaneous control in the absence of ART, there are now several lines of evidence that PTCs are indeed distinct from HIV SCs: (1) CTL responses have been found to be far weaker in PTCs compared to SCs (7); (2) Unlike SCs, PTCs do not appear to be enriched in protective HLA alleles (3, 10, 59), with the VISCONTI study reporting a high frequency of HLA alleles previously associated with less favorable clinical outcomes (7); (3) PTCs frequently present with symptomatic acute retroviral syndrome and have pre-ART viral loads that are similar to that of non-controllers, but significantly higher than that of HIV SCs (6, 7); and (4) Results from both the SPARTAC and CHAMP studies have demonstrated an ART-specific effect as early ART initiation significantly increases the chances of achieving post-treatment control (6, 35). Together, these findings support the concept that PTCs are largely distinct from SCs and represent individuals who would not have been able to achieve HIV remission without the period ART.

MECHANISMS AND PREDICTORS OF POST-TREATMENT CONTROLLERS

While the exact mechanism behind the ability of PTCs to maintain HIV remission remains unclear, there is evidence for an unusual degree of reservoir restriction and relatively weak HIV-specific CTL activity. In prior studies of ART-treated individuals, the HIV reservoir is primarily maintained within memory CD4 T cells, especially those of central memory (T_{CM}) and transitional memory (T_{TM}) cells (60). In prior treatment interruption studies, smaller total and active HIV reservoirs before treatment interruption have been associated with delayed HIV rebound after treatment interruption. Specifically, lower levels of pre-treatment interruption HIV proviral DNA have predicted delayed viral rebound (16, 61), as has lower levels of cell-associated HIV RNA (4, 30). In PTCs, levels of HIV DNA and cell-associated RNA have also been found to be low in some studies (10, 15) but not others (38). In the VISCONTI analysis, the predominant cellular subset contributing to the HIV reservoir has been reported to be the T_{TM} cells (7), similar to that found in other early treated patients (62) and suggest that the low frequency of HIV infection within the longest-lived CD4 T cells (naïve and central memory) may contribute to post-treatment control. In studies of SCs, there have been reports that the HIV reservoir is also restricted within the T_{CM} cell subset (63), although this has not been replicated in other studies (7). In ART-treated individuals, the vast majority of HIV proviral DNA are defective and until recently, the proviral landscape within PTCs had not been investigated. In an analysis of ACTG PTCs, Sharaf et al. reported near-full length proviral sequencing results showing that PTCs had an ∼7-fold smaller HIV reservoir compared to NCs prior to the ATI, but that some PTCs had relatively large fractions of intact proviruses (64). In a separate case report, post-treatment control could be maintained despite the presence of a clonally-expanded population of HIV-infected cells harboring replication-competent virus (65). Overall, these results demonstrate that PTCs have a restricted HIV reservoir, especially within longer-lived cellular subsets, which may contribute to their ability to maintain HIV remission. Additional studies are needed to

explore the role of viral fitness (15), clonal expansion and the integration sites of intact proviruses in HIV remission.

Primate studies have also provided insight on strategies for delaying viral rebound. In particular, early ART therapy restricts the seeding of SIV reservoirs and lead to delayed timing of viral rebound (66, 67). Similarly, early initiation of ART has been associated with a significantly increased chance of achieving post-treatment control both within CHAMP study and others (6, 19). Prior studies of early ART treatment have found that it is effective in dramatically reducing the size of the HIV reservoir (68–71). In addition, early ART may preserve HIV-specific T cell responses (72–74). However, the VISCONTI study and others have shown that HIV-specific CD8 T cell responses in PTCs are weak compared to either SCs or viremic individuals (7, 75, 76). These results are consistent with reports that pre-ART viral loads are generally quite high in PTCs (6, 7) and that they do not tend to harbor protective HLA alleles (7, 38, 59, 75). However, other studies have not found significant differences in T cell responses between PTCs and SCs (15). In addition, there are reports from the VISCONTI study that early HIV treatment in PTCs preserves robust poly-functional CD4+ responses to HIV (77). Finally, there have been several reports that early ART initiation in infants may also lead to long-term HIV remission (76, 78, 79). In the first reported case, known as the "Mississippi baby," the infant initiated ART 30 h after delivery until 18 months of age. ART remission was achieved without detectable HIV-specific antibody or T cell responses (78), but viral rebound occurred ∼2 years after ART discontinuation (80). In the second case, the infant became infected despite 6 weeks of Zidovudine prophylaxis after delivery and initiated ART at 3 months of age. ART was discontinued between 5 and 7 years of age and viral control has been documented for ∼12 years despite several transient viral blips, a detectable replication-competent reservoir, and weak HIV-specific CD8+ T cell responses (76). The final report is that of a child who initiated 40 weeks of ART at day 61 after delivery as part of the Children with HIV Early antiretroviral therapy (CHER) trial (81, 82). The child has maintained viral suppression for almost 9 years after ART discontinuation, with detectable HIV DNA and residual viremia, low level of HIV-specific antibody and weak T cell response (79). Importantly, none of these children harbored the protective HLA class I alleles B*27 or B*57 associated with spontaneous viral control and levels of immune activation during HIV remission were low in all three children (76, 78, 79). These cases also highlight that post-treatment control in children can occur with a range of ART initiation times (between 30 h and 2–3 months after delivery), HIV subtypes (B, H, and C in the three cases, respectively), and duration of ART (10 months to 6 years) (76, 78, 79). Although these studies support the possibility of HIV remission in early-treated children, the frequency of post-treatment control appears to be rare as only 1 of 227 children in the CHER trial achieved this outcome (79) and smaller studies of treatment interruption in children have failed to detect any PTCs (83).

Early ART initiation has also been shown to preserve HIV-specific humoral immunity by preserving memory B cell numbers and function (84, 85). There are reports from a small case series that PTCs may harbor high levels of autologous neutralizing antibodies (15), although that has not been replicated in other studies (8, 75).

KNOWLEDGE GAPS AND UNANSWERED QUESTIONS

Among the top priorities of the HIV field is the search for therapeutic interventions that can lead to sustained ART-free HIV remission (41). Understanding the mechanisms and predictors of post-treatment control would represent a key step toward that goal as PTCs represent a realistic model for the functional cure of HIV infection. Only in the past few years have interest heightened in the study of PTCs and a host of important questions remain unanswered. First, it has become clear that early initiation of ART is not only associated with personal health and public health benefits but may also lower the barrier to HIV remission and post-treatment control. However, the optimal timing of ART during early HIV infection is unknown. It is interesting to note that the vast majority of PTCs in the VISCONTI and CHAMP studies initiated ART during Fiebig stages III-V (6, 7) and that a small treatment interruption study of individuals who initiated ART during Fiebig I did not identify any PTCs as all individuals demonstrated rapid viral rebound (86). While extremely early initiation of ART will limit the extent of HIV reservoir seeding (87), additional research is needed to assess whether a slight delay in ART initiation allows for the further maturation of the HIV-specific immune response that may be important for post-treatment control.

As noted above, there is increasing evidence that PTCs do not appear to mediate HIV suppression through the same CTL and HLA-mediated mechanisms as SCs. While important, the favorable genetic profiles of SCs have not been easily translatable to therapeutics and the elucidation of the mechanisms of control in PTCs may have a greater impact on the design and evaluation of the next generation of HIV therapeutics. Studies of the HIV reservoir in PTCs have revealed the restricted size of the reservoir, including the intact proviral genomes (64). This, however, does not fully explain post-treatment control, especially given our experience in hematopoietic stem cell transplant participants who can dramatically lower their peripheral reservoir size, but are unable to maintain HIV remission (88). Additional studies are needed to assess potential differences in the distribution of infected cell types (7), cellular transcription environment, integration sites, and other factors that could contribute to the maintenance of a "deeper" state of viral latency (89).

Finally, little is known about the clinical implications of post-treatment control. While SCs can maintain low or undetectable viremia in the absence of ART, the ongoing viral replication and immune response in SCs may be associated with adverse consequences, including the progressive loss of CD4+ T cells in some individuals, increased T cell activation and inflammation (90–93). Chronic immune activation and systemic inflammation has been associated with poor clinical outcomes in non-controllers (94–97) but also in SCs, who are reported to have an increased risk of cardiovascular disease (98) and hospitalization (58), although the extent of this risk is still a matter of some uncertainty (99, 100). There is some evidence that PTCs may

not exhibit the same heightened levels of immune activation as SCs (7, 10), but additional studies are needed to confirm these findings and to assess the long-term clinical implications of sustained HIV remission.

AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

All authors listed have made a substantial, direct and intellectual contribution to the work, and approved it for publication.

FUNDING

JL was funded by a grant from amfAR, The Foundation for AIDS Research.

SUPPLEMENTARY MATERIAL

The Supplementary Material for this article can be found online at: https://www.frontiersin.org/articles/10.3389/fimmu.2019.01749/full#supplementary-material

REFERENCES

1. *Exceptional Responders Initiative: Questions and Answers*. National Cancer Institute. (2018) Available online at: http://www.cancer.gov/about-cancer/treatment/research/exceptional-responders-initiative-qa
2. Chau NG, Lorch JH. Exceptional responders inspire change: lessons for drug development from the bedside to the bench and back. *Oncologist*. (2015) 20:699–701. doi: 10.1634/theoncologist.2014-0476
3. Richey LE, Halperin J. Acute human immunodeficiency virus infection. *Am J Med Sci*. (2013) 345:136–42. doi: 10.1097/MAJ.0b013e31825d4b88
4. Li JZ, Etemad B, Ahmed H, Aga E, Bosch RJ, Mellors JW, et al. The size of the expressed HIV reservoir predicts timing of viral rebound after treatment interruption. *AIDS*. (2016) 30:343–53. doi: 10.1097/QAD.0000000000000953
5. Bongiovanni M, Casana M, Tincati C, d'Arminio Monforte A. Treatment interruptions in HIV-infected subjects. *J Antimicrob Chemother*. (2006) 58:502–5. doi: 10.1093/jac/dkl268
6. Namazi G, Fajnzylber JM, Aga E, Bosch RJ, Acosta EP, Sharaf R, et al. The Control of HIV After Antiretroviral Medication Pause (CHAMP) Study: Posttreatment Controllers Identified From 14 Clinical Studies. *J Infect Dis*. (2018) 218:1954–63. doi: 10.1093/infdis/jiy479
7. Saez-Cirion A, Bacchus C, Hocqueloux L, Avettand-Fenoel V, Girault I, Lecuroux C, et al. Post-treatment HIV-1 controllers with a long-term virological remission after the interruption of early initiated antiretroviral therapy ANRS VISCONTI Study. *PLoS Pathog*. (2013) 9:e1003211. doi: 10.1371/journal.ppat.1003211
8. Lisziewicz J, Rosenberg E, Lieberman J, Jessen H, Lopalco L, Siliciano R, et al. Control of HIV despite the discontinuation of antiretroviral therapy. *N Engl J Med*. (1999) 340:1683–4. doi: 10.1056/NEJM199905273402114
9. Hocqueloux L, Prazuck T, Avettand-Fenoel V, Lafeuillade A, Cardon B, Viard JP, et al. Long-term immunovirologic control following antiretroviral therapy interruption in patients treated at the time of primary HIV-1 infection. *AIDS*. (2010) 24:1598–601. doi: 10.1097/QAD.0b013e32833b61ba
10. Goujard C, Girault I, Rouzioux C, Lecuroux C, Deveau C, Chaix ML, et al. HIV-1 control after transient antiretroviral treatment initiated in primary infection: role of patient characteristics and effect of therapy. *Antivir Ther*. (2012) 17:1001–9. doi: 10.3851/IMP2273
11. Lodi S, Meyer L, Kelleher AD, Rosinska M, Ghosn J, Sannes M, et al. Immunovirologic control 24 months after interruption of antiretroviral therapy initiated close to HIV seroconversion. *Arch Intern Med*. (2012) 172:1252–5. doi: 10.1001/archinternmed.2012.2719
12. Stohr W, Fidler S, McClure M, Weber J, Cooper D, Ramjee G, et al. Duration of HIV-1 viral suppression on cessation of antiretroviral therapy in primary infection correlates with time on therapy. *PLoS ONE*. (2013) 8:e78287. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0078287
13. Maenza J, Tapia K, Holte S, Stekler JD, Stevens CE, Mullins JI, et al. How often does treatment of primary HIV lead to post-treatment control? *Antivir Ther*. (2015) 20:855–63. doi: 10.3851/IMP2963
14. Gianella S, Anderson CM, Richman DD, Smith DM, Little SJ. No evidence of posttreatment control after early initiation of antiretroviral therapy. *AIDS*. (2015) 29:2093–7. doi: 10.1097/QAD.0000000000000816
15. Van Gulck E, Bracke L, Heyndrickx L, Coppens S, Atkinson D, Merlin C, et al. Immune and viral correlates of "secondary viral control" after treatment interruption in chronically HIV-1 infected patients. *PLoS ONE*. (2012) 7:e37792. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0037792
16. Assoumou L, Weiss L, Piketty C, Burgard M, Melard A, Girard PM, et al. A low HIV-DNA level in peripheral blood mononuclear cells at antiretroviral treatment interruption predicts a higher probability of maintaining viral control. *AIDS*. (2015) 29:2003–7. doi: 10.1097/QAD.0000000000000734
17. Calin R, Hamimi C, Lambert-Niclot S, Carcelain G, Bellet J, Assoumou L, et al. Treatment interruption in chronically HIV-infected patients with an ultralow HIV reservoir. *AIDS*. (2016) 30:761–9. doi: 10.1097/QAD.0000000000000987
18. Perkins MJ, Bradley WP, Lalani T, Agan BK, Whitman TJ, Ferguson TM, et al. Brief report: prevalence of posttreatment controller phenotype is rare in HIV-infected persons after stopping antiretroviral therapy. *J Acquir Immune Defic Syndr*. (2017) 75:364–9. doi: 10.1097/QAI.0000000000001393
19. Fidler S, Olson AD, Bucher HC, Fox J, Thornhill J, Morrison C, et al. Virological blips and predictors of post treatment viral control after stopping ART started in primary HIV Infection. *J Acquir Immune Defic Syndr*. (2017) 74:126–33. doi: 10.1097/QAI.0000000000001220
20. Volberding P, Demeter L, Bosch RJ, Aga E, Pettinelli C, Hirsch M, et al. Antiretroviral therapy in acute and recent HIV infection: a prospective multicenter stratified trial of intentionally interrupted treatment. *AIDS*. (2009) 23:1987–95. doi: 10.1097/QAD.0b013e32832eb285
21. Kilby JM, Bucy RP, Mildvan D, Fischl M, Santana-Bagur J, Lennox J, et al. A randomized, partially blinded phase 2 trial of antiretroviral therapy, HIV-specific immunizations, and interleukin-2 cycles to promote efficient control of viral replication (ACTG A5024). *J Infect Dis*. (2006) 194:1672–6. doi: 10.1086/509508
22. Jacobson JM, Pat Bucy R, Spritzler J, Saag MS, Eron JJ Jr, Coombs RW, et al. Evidence that intermittent structured treatment interruption, but not immunization with ALVAC-HIV vCP1452, promotes host control of HIV replication: the results of AIDS Clinical Trials Group 5068. *J Infect Dis*. (2006) 194:623–32. doi: 10.1086/506364
23. Henry K, Katzenstein D, Cherng DW, Valdez H, Powderly W, Vargas MB, et al. A pilot study evaluating time to CD4 T-cell count <350 cells/mm(3) after treatment interruption following antiretroviral therapy +/- interleukin 2: results of ACTG A5102. *J Acquir Immune Defic Syndr*. (2006) 42:140–8. doi: 10.1097/01.qai.0000225319.59652.1e
24. Gandhi RT, O'Neill D, Bosch RJ, Chan ES, Bucy RP, Shopis J, et al. A randomized therapeutic vaccine trial of canarypox-HIV-pulsed dendritic cells vs. canarypox-HIV alone in HIV-1-infected patients on antiretroviral therapy. *Vaccine*. (2009) 27:6088–94. doi: 10.1016/j.vaccine.2009.05.016
25. Skiest DJ, Su Z, Havlir DV, Robertson KR, Coombs RW, Cain P, et al. Interruption of antiretroviral treatment in HIV-infected patients with preserved immune function is associated with a low rate of clinical progression: a prospective study by AIDS Clinical Trials Group 5170. *J Infect Dis*. (2007) 195:1426–36. doi: 10.1086/512681
26. Rosenberg ES, Graham BS, Chan ES, Bosch RJ, Stocker V, Maenza J, et al. Safety and immunogenicity of therapeutic DNA vaccination in individuals treated with antiretroviral therapy during acute/early HIV-1 infection. *PLoS ONE*. (2010) 5:e10555. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0010555
27. Schooley RT, Spritzler J, Wang H, Lederman MM, Havlir D, Kuritzkes DR, et al. AIDS clinical trials group 5197: a placebo-controlled trial of immunization of HIV-1-infected persons with a replication-deficient

adenovirus type 5 vaccine expressing the HIV-1 core protein. *J Infect Dis*. (2010) 202:705–16. doi: 10.1086/655468
28. Routy JP, Vanhems P, Rouleau D, Tsoukas C, Lefebvre E, Cote P, et al. Comparison of clinical features of acute HIV-1 infection in patients infected sexually or through injection drug use. *J Acquir Immune Defic Syndr*. (2000) 24:425–32. doi: 10.1097/00042560-200008150-00004
29. Stekler JD, Wellman R, Holte S, Maenza J, Stevens CE, Corey L, et al. Are there benefits to starting antiretroviral therapy during primary HIV infection? Conclusions from the Seattle Primary Infection Cohort vary by control group. *Int J STD AIDS*. (2012) 23:201–6. doi: 10.1258/ijsa.2011.011178
30. Sneller MC, Justement JS, Gittens KR, Petrone ME, Clarridge KE, Proschan MA, et al. A randomized controlled safety/efficacy trial of therapeutic vaccination in HIV-infected individuals who initiated antiretroviral therapy early in infection. *Sci Transl Med*. (2017) 9:eaan8848. doi: 10.1126/scitranslmed.aan8848
31. Jain V, Liegler T, Vittinghoff E, Hartogensis W, Bacchetti P, Poole L, et al. Transmitted drug resistance in persons with acute/early HIV-1 in San Francisco, 2002–2009. *PLoS ONE*. (2010) 5:e15510. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0015510
32. Pereyra F, Jia X, McLaren PJ, Telenti A, de Bakker PI, Walker BD, et al. The major genetic determinants of HIV-1 control affect HLA class I peptide presentation. *Science*. (2010) 330:1551–7. doi: 10.1126/science.1195271
33. Yang OO, Cumberland WG, Escobar R, Liao D, Chew KW. Demographics and natural history of HIV-1-infected spontaneous controllers of viremia. *AIDS*. (2017) 31:1091–8. doi: 10.1097/QAD.0000000000001443
34. Vieira VA, Zuidewind P, Muenchhoff M, Roider J, Millar J, Clapson M, et al. Strong sex bias in elite control of paediatric HIV infection. *AIDS*. (2019) 33:67–75. doi: 10.1097/QAD.0000000000002043
35. Martin GE, Gossez M, Williams JP, Stohr W, Meyerowitz J, Leitman EM, et al. Post-treatment control or treated controllers? Viral remission in treated and untreated primary HIV infection. *AIDS*. (2017) 31:477–84. doi: 10.1097/QAD.0000000000001382
36. Gossez M, Martin GE, Pace M, Ramjee G, Premraj A, Kaleebu P, et al. Virological remission after antiretroviral therapy interruption in female African HIV seroconverters. *AIDS*. (2019) 33:185–97. doi: 10.1097/QAD.0000000000002044
37. Mehraj V, Cox J, Lebouche B, Costiniuk C, Cao W, Li T, et al. Socio-economic status and time trends associated with early ART initiation following primary HIV infection in Montreal, Canada: 1996 to 2015. *J Int AIDS Soc*. (2018) 21:e25034. doi: 10.1002/jia2.25034
38. Maggiolo F, Di Filippo E, Comi L, Callegaro A. Post-treatment controllers after treatment interruption in chronically HIV-infected patients. *AIDS*. (2018) 32:623–8. doi: 10.1097/QAD.0000000000001743
39. Mellors JW, Munoz A, Giorgi JV, Margolick JB, Tassoni CJ, Gupta P, et al. Plasma viral load and CD4+ lymphocytes as prognostic markers of HIV-1 infection. *Ann Intern Med*. (1997) 126:946–54. doi: 10.7326/0003-4819-126-12-199706150-00003
40. Lambotte O, Boufassa F, Madec Y, Nguyen A, Goujard C, Meyer L, et al. HIV controllers: a homogeneous group of HIV-1-infected patients with spontaneous control of viral replication. *Clin Infect Dis*. (2005) 41:1053–6. doi: 10.1086/433188
41. Deeks SG, Walker BD. Human immunodeficiency virus controllers: mechanisms of durable virus control in the absence of antiretroviral therapy. *Immunity*. (2007) 27:406–16. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2007.08.010
42. Blankson JN, Bailey JR, Thayil S, Yang HC, Lassen K, Lai J, et al. Isolation and characterization of replication-competent human immunodeficiency virus type 1 from a subset of elite suppressors. *J Virol*. (2007) 81:2508–18. doi: 10.1128/JVI.02165-06
43. O'Connell KA, Brennan TP, Bailey JR, Ray SC, Siliciano RF, Blankson JN. Control of HIV-1 in elite suppressors despite ongoing replication and evolution in plasma virus. *J Virol*. (2010) 84:7018–28. doi: 10.1128/JVI.00548-10
44. Bailey JR, Brennan TP, O'Connell KA, Siliciano RF, Blankson JN. Evidence of CD8+ T-cell-mediated selective pressure on human immunodeficiency virus type 1 nef in HLA-B*57+ elite suppressors. *J Virol*. (2009) 83:88–97. doi: 10.1128/JVI.01958-08
45. Bailey JR, Williams TM, Siliciano RF, Blankson JN. Maintenance of viral suppression in HIV-1-infected HLA-B*57+ elite suppressors despite CTL escape mutations. *J Exp Med*. (2006) 203:1357–69. doi: 10.1084/jem.20052319
46. Walker BD, Yu XG. Unravelling the mechanisms of durable control of HIV-1. *Nat Rev Immunol*. (2013) 13:487–98. doi: 10.1038/nri3478
47. Migueles SA, Osborne CM, Royce C, Compton AA, Joshi RP, Weeks KA, et al. Lytic granule loading of CD8+ T cells is required for HIV-infected cell elimination associated with immune control. *Immunity*. (2008) 29:1009–21. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2008.10.010
48. Migueles SA, Sabbaghian MS, Shupert WL, Bettinotti MP, Marincola FM, Martino L, et al. HLA B*5701 is highly associated with restriction of virus replication in a subgroup of HIV-infected long term nonprogressors. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA*. (2000) 97:2709–14. doi: 10.1073/pnas.050567397
49. Pereyra F, Addo MM, Kaufmann DE, Liu Y, Miura T, Rathod A, et al. Genetic and immunologic heterogeneity among persons who control HIV infection in the absence of therapy. *J Infect Dis*. (2008) 197:563–71. doi: 10.1086/526786
50. Scheid JF, Mouquet H, Ueberheide B, Diskin R, Klein F, Oliveira TY, et al. Sequence and structural convergence of broad and potent HIV antibodies that mimic CD4 binding. *Science*. (2011) 333:1633–7. doi: 10.1126/science.1207227
51. Pernas M, Tarancon-Diez L, Rodriguez-Gallego E, Gomez J, Prado JG, Casado C, et al. Factors leading to the loss of natural elite control of HIV-1 infection. *J Virol*. (2018) 92:e01805–17. doi: 10.1128/JVI.01805-17
52. Jiang C, Lian X, Chevalier J, Chen SM, Gao C, Sun X, et al. *Chracterizing the Proviral Landscape in HIV-1 Elite Controllers*. Seattle, WA: CROI (2019).
53. Okulicz JF, Lambotte O. Epidemiology and clinical characteristics of elite controllers. *Curr Opin HIV AIDS*. (2011) 6:163–8. doi: 10.1097/COH.0b013e328344f35e
54. Okulicz JF, Marconi VC, Landrum ML, Wegner S, Weintrob A, Ganesan A, et al. Clinical outcomes of elite controllers, viremic controllers, and long-term nonprogressors in the US Department of Defense HIV natural history study. *J Infect Dis*. (2009) 200:1714–23. doi: 10.1086/646609
55. Lambotte O, Ferrari G, Moog C, Yates NL, Liao HX, Parks RJ, et al. Heterogeneous neutralizing antibody and antibody-dependent cell cytotoxicity responses in HIV-1 elite controllers. *AIDS*. (2009) 23:897–906. doi: 10.1097/QAD.0b013e328329f97d
56. Leon A, Perez I, Ruiz-Mateos E, Benito JM, Leal M, Lopez-Galindez C, et al. Rate and predictors of progression in elite and viremic HIV-1 controllers. *AIDS*. (2016) 30:1209–20. doi: 10.1097/QAD.0000000000001050
57. Dominguez-Molina B, Leon A, Rodriguez C, Benito JM, Lopez-Galindez C, Garcia F, et al. Analysis of non-AIDS-defining events in HIV controllers. *Clin Infect Dis*. (2016) 62:1304–9. doi: 10.1093/cid/ciw120
58. Crowell TA, Gebo KA, Blankson JN, Korthuis PT, Yehia BR, Rutstein RM, et al. Hospitalization Rates and Reasons Among HIV Elite Controllers and Persons With Medically Controlled HIV Infection. *J Infect Dis*. (2015) 211:1692–702. doi: 10.1093/infdis/jiu809
59. Etemad B, Sun X, Lederman MM, Gottlieb RZ, Aga E, Bosch R, et al. Viral and immune characteristics of HIV post-treatment controllers in ACTG Studies. In: *Conference on Retroviruses and Opportunistic Infections*. Boston, MA: CROI (2016).
60. Chomont N, El-Far M, Ancuta P, Trautmann L, Procopio FA, Yassine-Diab B, et al. HIV reservoir size and persistence are driven by T cell survival and homeostatic proliferation. *Nat Med*. (2009) 15:893–900. doi: 10.1038/nm.1972
61. Williams JP, Hurst J, Stohr W, Robinson N, Brown H, Fisher M, et al. HIV-1 DNA predicts disease progression and post-treatment virological control. *eLife*. (2014) 3:e03821. doi: 10.7554/eLife.03821
62. Cheret A, Bacchus-Souffan C, Avettand-Fenoel V, Melard A, Nembot G, Blanc C, et al. Combined ART started during acute HIV infection protects central memory CD4+ T cells and can induce remission. *J Antimicrob Chemother*. (2015) 70:2108–20. doi: 10.1093/jac/dkv084
63. Descours B, Avettand-Fenoel V, Blanc C, Samri A, Melard A, Supervie V, et al. Immune responses driven by protective human leukocyte antigen alleles from long-term nonprogressors are associated with low HIV reservoir in central memory CD4 T cells. *Clin Infect Dis*. (2012) 54:1495–503. doi: 10.1093/cid/cis188

64. Sharaf R, Lee GQ, Sun X, Etemad B, Aboukhater LM, Hu Z, et al. HIV-1 proviral landscapes distinguish posttreatment controllers from noncontrollers. *J Clin Invest*. (2018) 128:4074–85. doi: 10.1172/JCI120549
65. Veenhuis RT, Kwaa AK, Garliss CC, Latanich R, Salgado M, Pohlmeyer CW, et al. Long-term remission despite clonal expansion of replication-competent HIV-1 isolates. *JCI Insight*. (2018) 3:122795. doi: 10.1172/jci.insight.122795
66. Okoye AA, Hansen SG, Vaidya M, Fukazawa Y, Park H, Duell DM, et al. Early antiretroviral therapy limits SIV reservoir establishment to delay or prevent post-treatment viral rebound. *Nat Med*. (2018) 24:1430–40. doi: 10.1038/s41591-018-0130-7
67. Whitney JB, Hill AL, Sanisetty S, Penaloza-MacMaster P, Liu J, Shetty M, et al. Rapid seeding of the viral reservoir prior to SIV viraemia in rhesus monkeys. *Nature*. (2014) 512:74–7. doi: 10.1038/nature13594
68. Murray JM, Zaunders JJ, McBride KL, Xu Y, Bailey M, Suzuki K, et al. HIV DNA subspecies persist in both activated and resting memory CD4+ T cells during antiretroviral therapy. *J Virol*. (2014) 88:3516–26. doi: 10.1128/JVI.03331-13
69. Rouzioux C, Hocqueloux L, Saez-Cirion A. Posttreatment controllers: what do they tell us? *Curr Opin HIV AIDS*. (2015) 10:29–34. doi: 10.1097/COH.0000000000000123
70. Hocqueloux L, Avettand-Fenoel V, Jacquot S, Prazuck T, Legac E, Melard A, et al. Long-term antiretroviral therapy initiated during primary HIV-1 infection is key to achieving both low HIV reservoirs and normal T cell counts. *J Antimicrob Chemother*. (2013) 68:1169–78. doi: 10.1093/jac/dks533
71. Ananworanich J, Chomont N, Eller LA, Kroon E, Tovanabutra S, Bose M, et al. HIV DNA Set Point is Rapidly Established in acute HIV infection and dramatically reduced by early ART. *EBioMedicine*. (2016) 11:68–72. doi: 10.1016/j.ebiom.2016.07.024
72. Oxenius A, Price DA, Easterbrook PJ, O'Callaghan CA, Kelleher AD, Whelan JA, et al. Early highly active antiretroviral therapy for acute HIV-1 infection preserves immune function of CD8+ and CD4+ T lymphocytes. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA*. (2000) 97:3382–7. doi: 10.1073/pnas.97.7.3382
73. Altfeld M, Rosenberg ES, Shankarappa R, Mukherjee JS, Hecht FM, Eldridge RL, et al. Cellular immune responses and viral diversity in individuals treated during acute and early HIV-1 infection. *J Exp Med*. (2001) 193:169–80. doi: 10.1084/jem.193.2.169
74. Streeck H, Jessen H, Alter G, Teigen N, Waring MT, Jessen A, et al. Immunological and virological impact of highly active antiretroviral therapy initiated during acute HIV-1 infection. *J Infect Dis*. (2006) 194:734–9. doi: 10.1086/503811
75. Salgado M, Rabi SA, O'Connell KA, Buckheit RW III, Bailey JR, Chaudhry AA, et al. Prolonged control of replication-competent dual- tropic human immunodeficiency virus-1 following cessation of highly active antiretroviral therapy. *Retrovirology*. (2011) 8:97. doi: 10.1186/1742-4690-8-97
76. Frange P, Faye A, Avettand-Fenoel V, Bellaton E, Descamps D, Angin M, et al. HIV-1 virological remission lasting more than 12 years after interruption of early antiretroviral therapy in a perinatally infected teenager enrolled in the French ANRS EPF-CO10 paediatric cohort: a case report. *Lancet HIV*. (2016) 3:e49–54. doi: 10.1016/S2352-3018(15)00232-5
77. Samri A, Bacchus-Souffan C, Hocqueloux L, Avettand-Fenoel V, Descours B, Theodorou I, et al. Polyfunctional HIV-specific T cells in Post-Treatment Controllers. *AIDS*. (2016) 30:2299–302. doi: 10.1097/QAD.0000000000001195
78. Persaud D, Gay H, Ziemniak C, Chen YH, Piatak M Jr, Chun TW, et al. Absence of detectable HIV-1 viremia after treatment cessation in an infant. *N Engl J Med*. (2013) 369:1828–35. doi: 10.1056/NEJMoa1302976
79. Violari A, Cotton MF, Kuhn L, Schramm DB, Paximadis M, Loubser S, et al. A child with perinatal HIV infection and long-term sustained virological control following antiretroviral treatment cessation. *Nat Commun*. (2019) 10:412. doi: 10.1038/s41467-019-08311-0
80. Luzuriaga K, Gay H, Ziemniak C, Sanborn KB, Somasundaran M, Rainwater-Lovett K, et al. Viremic relapse after HIV-1 remission in a perinatally infected child. *N Engl J Med*. (2015) 372:786–8. doi: 10.1056/NEJMc1413931
81. Violari A, Cotton MF, Gibb DM, Babiker AG, Steyn J, Madhi SA, et al. Early antiretroviral therapy and mortality among HIV-infected infants. *N Engl J Med*. (2008) 359:2233–44. doi: 10.1056/NEJMoa0800971
82. Cotton MF, Violari A, Otwombe K, Panchia R, Dobbels E, Rabie H, et al. Early time-limited antiretroviral therapy versus deferred therapy in South African infants infected with HIV: results from the children with HIV early antiretroviral (CHER) randomised trial. *Lancet*. (2013) 382:1555–63. doi: 10.1016/S0140-6736(13)61409-9
83. Wamalwa D, Benki-Nugent S, Langat A, Tapia K, Ngugi E, Moraa H, et al. Treatment interruption after 2-year antiretroviral treatment initiated during acute/early HIV in infancy. *AIDS*. (2016) 30:2303–13. doi: 10.1097/QAD.0000000000001158
84. Moir S, Buckner CM, Ho J, Wang W, Chen J, Waldner AJ, et al. B cells in early and chronic HIV infection: evidence for preservation of immune function associated with early initiation of antiretroviral therapy. *Blood*. (2010) 116:5571–9. doi: 10.1182/blood-2010-05-285528
85. Pensieroso S, Cagigi A, Palma P, Nilsson A, Capponi C, Freda E, et al. Timing of HAART defines the integrity of memory B cells and the longevity of humoral responses in HIV-1 vertically-infected children. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA*. (2009) 106:7939–44. doi: 10.1073/pnas.0901702106
86. Colby DJ, Trautmann L, Pinyakorn S, Leyre L, Pagliuzza A, Kroon E, et al. Rapid HIV RNA rebound after antiretroviral treatment interruption in persons durably suppressed in Fiebig I acute HIV infection. *Nat Med*. (2018) 24:923–6. doi: 10.1038/s41591-018-0026-6
87. Henrich TJ, Hatano H, Bacon O, Hogan LE, Rutishauser R, Hill A, et al. HIV-1 persistence following extremely early initiation of antiretroviral therapy (ART) during acute HIV-1 infection: An observational study. *PLoS Med*. (2017) 14:e1002417. doi: 10.1371/journal.pmed.1002417
88. Henrich TJ, Hanhauser E, Marty FM, Sirignano MN, Keating S, Lee TH, et al. Antiretroviral-free HIV-1 remission and viral rebound after allogeneic stem cell transplantation: report of 2 cases. *Ann Intern Med*. (2014) 161:319–27. doi: 10.7326/M14-1027
89. Yukl SA, Kaiser P, Kim P, Telwatte S, Joshi SK, Vu M, et al. HIV latency in isolated patient CD4(+) T cells may be due to blocks in HIV transcriptional elongation, completion, and splicing. *Sci Transl Med*. (2018) 10:eaap9927. doi: 10.1126/scitranslmed.aap9927
90. Mavigner M, Delobel P, Cazabat M, Dubois M, L'Faqihi-Olive FE, Raymond S, et al. HIV-1 residual viremia correlates with persistent T-cell activation in poor immunological responders to combination antiretroviral therapy. *PLoS ONE*. (2009) 4:e7658. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0007658
91. Ostrowski SR, Katzenstein TL, Pedersen BK, Gerstoft J, Ullum H. Residual viraemia in HIV-1-infected patients with plasma viral load ≤20 copies/ml is associated with increased blood levels of soluble immune activation markers. *Scand J Immunol*. (2008) 68:652–60. doi: 10.1111/j.1365-3083.2008.02184.x
92. Hunt PW, Brenchley J, Sinclair E, McCune JM, Roland M, Page-Shafer K, et al. Relationship between T cell activation and CD4+ T cell count in HIV-seropositive individuals with undetectable plasma HIV RNA levels in the absence of therapy. *J Infect Dis*. (2008) 197:126–33. doi: 10.1086/524143
93. Pereyra F, Palmer S, Miura T, Block BL, Wiegand A, Rothchild AC, et al. Persistent low-level viremia in HIV-1 elite controllers and relationship to immunologic parameters. *J Infect Dis*. (2009) 200:984–90. doi: 10.1086/605446
94. Liu Z, Cumberland WG, Hultin LE, Kaplan AH, Detels R, Giorgi JV. CD8+ T-lymphocyte activation in HIV-1 disease reflects an aspect of pathogenesis distinct from viral burden and immunodeficiency. *J Acquir Immune Defic Syndr Hum Retrovirol*. (1998) 18:332–40. doi: 10.1097/00042560-199808010-00004
95. Giorgi JV, Hultin LE, McKeating JA, Johnson TD, Owens B, Jacobson LP, et al. Shorter survival in advanced human immunodeficiency virus type 1 infection is more closely associated with T lymphocyte activation than with plasma virus burden or virus chemokine coreceptor usage. *J Infect Dis*. (1999) 179:859–70. doi: 10.1086/314660
96. Kuller LH, Tracy R, Belloso W, De Wit S, Drummond F, Lane HC, et al. Inflammatory and coagulation biomarkers and mortality in patients with HIV infection. *PLoS Med*. (2008) 5:e203. doi: 10.1371/journal.pmed.0050203
97. Hazenberg MD, Otto SA, van Benthem BH, Roos MT, Coutinho RA, Lange JM, et al. Persistent immune activation in HIV-1 infection is associated with progression to AIDS. *AIDS*. (2003) 17:1881–8. doi: 10.1097/00002030-200309050-00006

98. Pereyra F, Lo J, Triant VA, Wei J, Buzon MJ, Fitch KV, et al. Increased coronary atherosclerosis and immune activation in HIV-1 elite controllers. *AIDS*. (2012) 26:2409–12. doi: 10.1097/QAD.0b013e32835a9950
99. Crowell TA, Ganesan A, Berry SA, Deiss RG, Agan BK, Okulicz JF. Hospitalizations among HIV controllers and persons with medically controlled HIV in the U.S. Military HIV Natural History Study. *J Int AIDS Soc*. (2016) 19:20524. doi: 10.7448/IAS.19.1.20524
100. Noel N, Gominet M, Meyer L, Boufassa F, Lambotte O. Cardiovascular events in the French ANRS HIV controller cohort. *J Acquir Immune Defic Syndr*. (2019). doi: 10.1097/QAI.0000000000002108

Conflict of Interest Statement: The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

frontiers in Immunology

HYPOTHESIS AND THEORY
published: 06 August 2019
doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2019.01842

Have Cells Harboring the HIV Reservoir Been Immunoedited?

Szu-Han Huang[1†], Chase D. McCann[1,2†], Talia M. Mota[1], Chao Wang[1], Steven M. Lipkin[1] and R. Brad Jones[1,2]*

[1] Department of Medicine, Weill Cornell Medical College, New York, NY, United States, [2] Program in Immunology and Microbial Pathogenesis, Weill Cornell Graduate School of Medical Sciences, New York, NY, United States

Immunoediting is an important concept in oncology, delineating the mechanisms through which tumors are selected for resistance to immune-mediated elimination. The recent emergence of immunotherapies, such as checkpoint inhibitors, as pillars of cancer therapy has intensified interest in immunoediting as a constraint limiting the efficacy of these approaches. Immunoediting manifests at a number of levels for different cancers, for example through the establishment of immunosuppressive microenvironments within solid tumors. Of particular interest to the current review, selection also occurs at the cellular level; and recent studies have revealed novel mechanisms by which tumor cells acquire intrinsic resistance to immune recognition and elimination. While the selection of escape mutations in viral epitopes by HIV-specific T cells, which is a hallmark of chronic HIV infection, can be considered a form of immunoediting, few studies have considered the possibility that HIV-infected cells themselves may parallel tumors in having differential intrinsic susceptibilities to immune-mediated elimination. Such selection, on the level of an infected cell, may not play a significant role in untreated HIV, where infection is propagated by high levels of cell-free virus produced by cells that quickly succumb to viral cytopathicity. However, it may play an unappreciated role in individuals treated with effective antiretroviral therapy where viral replication is abrogated. In this context, an "HIV reservoir" persists, comprising long-lived infected cells which undergo extensive and dynamic clonal expansion. The ability of these cells to persist in infected individuals has generally been attributed to viral latency, thought to render them invisible to immune recognition, and/or to their compartmentalization in anatomical sites that are poorly accessible to immune effectors. Recent data from *ex vivo* studies have led us to propose that reservoir-harboring cells may additionally have been selected for intrinsic resistance to $CD8^+$ T cells, limiting their elimination even in the context of antigen expression. Here, we draw on knowledge from tumor immunoediting to discuss potential mechanisms by which clones of HIV reservoir-harboring cells may resist elimination by $CD8^+$ T cells. The establishment of such parallels may provide a premise for testing therapeutics designed to sensitize tumor cells to immune-mediated elimination as novel approaches aimed at curing HIV infection.

Keywords: HIV, cancer, latent reservoir, immunoediting, immunotherapy

OPEN ACCESS

Edited by:
Mirko Paiardini, Emory University School of Medicine, United States

Reviewed by:
Cristian Apetrei, University of Pittsburgh, United States
Luis David Giavedoni, Texas Biomedical Research Institute, United States

***Correspondence:**
R. Brad Jones
rbjones@med.cornell.edu

† These authors have contributed equally to this work

Specialty section:
This article was submitted to Viral Immunology, a section of the journal Frontiers in Immunology

Received: *17 June 2019*
Accepted: *22 July 2019*
Published: *06 August 2019*

Citation:
Huang S-H, McCann CD, Mota TM, Wang C, Lipkin SM and Jones RB (2019) Have Cells Harboring the HIV Reservoir Been Immunoedited? Front. Immunol. 10:1842. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2019.01842

INTRODUCTION

The cancer immunoediting hypothesis proposes that the immune system sculpts tumor immunogenicity even as it protects the host against the development of cancer. This occurs through a dynamic process consisting of three stages—elimination, equilibrium, and escape. Tumor elimination is the process through which the cancer immunosurveillance network is assembled, and drives the rapid elimination of tumor cells as they acquire somatic mutations. Equilibrium represents the period of immune-mediated clinical latency that follows the incomplete elimination of potentially cancerous cells, where the immune response and tumor engage in a cycle of tumor cell elimination, followed by selection and outgrowth of mutants escaped from immune pressure. The final stage involves the escape of tumor cells from immune control, resulting in the unrestrained outgrowth of the tumor. Cancer immunoediting was first reported in mouse models of cancer, where immunodeficient mice showed earlier and greater penetrance of carcinogen induction and spontaneous cancer development compared to wild-type mice (1–6). A substantial body of evidence now shows that this process is also prevalent in humans [reviewed in (1, 2, 7)]. Of particular importance, it has been shown that $CD8^+$ T cells play an important role in cancer immunoediting, especially in cancers that acquire resistance to the adaptive immune response (8–10). In this Hypothesis and Theory article, we draw attention to the similarities between immunoediting in cancer and HIV, highlighting established and hypothetical parallels between tumor escape and the persistence of HIV-infected cells, and their potential implications on future applications of HIV cure strategies.

Immunoediting in Cancer Evolution

Over the past several decades, there has been increased appreciation that adaptive and innate immunity can help sculpt the mutational landscape of cell lineages constituting tumors during cancer evolution and progression (3, 9–14), in some cases even before they are macroscopically detectable (15, 16). Observational studies have revealed that when either mice or patients are immunodeficient in adaptive immunity, incidence of certain types of cancer, including viral-induced cancers, increases (17–19). The overall process of how tumors are sculpted by adaptive and innate immune responses is referred to as cancer immunoediting (and less commonly, immune surveillance or immunoselection). While most studies of immunoediting have focused on T cell mediated immunoediting, a growing number of studies provide evidence highlighting the role that Natural Killer (NK) cells may play, particularly for tumor cells that have lost class I major histocompatibility complex (MHC) cell surface presentation (see below) (20–23).

The initial studies proposing the existence of immunoediting were largely drawn from studies of chemically induced mouse tumors in interleukin-2 receptor common subunit and VDJ recombinase (RAG) mutant mice that are immunodeficient in T cells, B cells, and NK cells (15, 16, 24). However, more recent studies evaluating the landscape of the specific mutations carried by individual tumors paired with the host patient HLA alleles provide additional evidence that tumor-specific changes in MHC-mediated antigen presentation affect tumor growth in humans (25, 26). All homeostatic nucleated human cells (except for certain testicular cell types that are immune-privileged) are decorated by class I MHC molecules on the cell surface membrane referred to as HLA. These molecules present proteasome degraded cytosolic 8–11 amino acid peptides to $CD8^+$ cytotoxic T cells (CTLs) for recognition. Briefly, different dendritic cell populations (DCs) that encounter tumor cells can act as antigen presenting cells and present tumor antigens in the context of class II MHC [reviewed in (1, 2, 7)]. This cross-presentation by DCs expands and activates $CD8^+$ cells, as well as $CD4^+$ helper T cells that promote $CD8^+$ cytotoxic T cell expansion.

Class I MHC HLA is encoded by three genes (HLA-A, -B, and -C) and is highly polymorphic. Different allelic combinations of HLA-A, -B, and -C, create significant diversity between individuals as to which antigens can be presented to $CD8^+$ T cells. Typically, early in tumor development, cancer cells retain their HLA, and can be recognized and eliminated by immune cells if they present mutated host proteins (referred to as neoantigens). Additionally, cancer cells may over-express homeostatic antigens found in "normal" tissues (e.g., Mucin I (MUC1), or the HER2 growth factor receptor), that can have varying degrees of effect on central (thymic) tolerance. Recent studies (25, 26) show that, for human tumors paired with their patient host HLA from The Cancer Genome Atlas (TCGA), neoantigens with higher predicted HLA-neoantigen binding affinities, indicative of a higher likelihood of presentation to $CD8^+$ T cells, were significantly more likely to experience mutations that decrease the HLA affinity of the targeted neoantigens. Additionally, these studies revealed that recurrent oncogenic mutations, such as KRAS or BRAF or IDH1 (collectively present on >35% of all solid tumors as well as many hematological tumors), have low predicted HLA-binding affinities. Thus, these paired tumor-host studies provide important new evidence that immunologically invisible human mutations are under an evolutionary selective pressure.

As mentioned above, cancer immunoediting is typically delineated into three stages: elimination, equilibrium and escape (9, 10, 20). Elimination is the first phase, whereby pre-malignant cells are killed by adaptive and innate immune cells patrolling normal tissues. This has been studied in mouse models, where both adaptive (T cell) (4, 8) and innate (NK cell) immunity (27–29) have important roles. For transformed cancer cells that evade elimination, perhaps starting even at the single-cell stage, cancer cell consortia form and enter the equilibrium stage. During the equilibrium stage, adaptive and innate immune cells kill some, but not all, tumor cells, leading to an evolutionary process whereby the epigenetic and somatic mutation landscape of tumor cells is sculpted. Consequently, although tumors may not appear to grow

Abbreviations: CTL, Cytotoxic T lymphocyte; HIV, Human Immunodeficiency Virus; ARV, Antiretrovirals; ART, Antiretroviral therapy; QVOA, Quantitative viral outgrowth assay; PCR, Polymerase chain reaction; TCGA, The Cancer Genome Atlas; TME, tumor microenvironment.

macroscopically, the "mutanome" of cancer clonal lineages that together comprise cancer consortia continuously evolve to promote immune escape. A common model to study this evolutionary process during equilibrium is colorectal cancer, as it is (a) often a relatively slow growing tumor, (b) a subset are hypermutators and have highly elevated mutations rates from DNA mismatch repair or DNA polymerase Delta/Eplison that can be tracked sequentially and (c) there are distinct histopathological stages that occur during its progression (e.g., normal colorectal epithelial crypts, aberrant crypt foci, dysplasia, carcinoma *in situ*, polyps and adenomas, frank carcinoma and metastases). Recent studies evaluating the landscape of tumor mutations during the evolution of colorectal cancers provide evidence that specific Single Nucleotide Variant (for example KRAS), small insertion/deletion (for example APC), and structural variants (e.g., TP53 loss), evolve, both as these lesions remain in equilibrium and also expand during progression (30–34).

Tumor cells that have acquired the pre-requisite mutations necessary to overcome immune pressure during equilibrium then enter the escape stage. The phenotypic changes required to reach this stage rely on a variety of factors, ranging from the geography of the tumor, to whether the cancer is liquid or solid. In solid tumors, an important step for immune escape is the development of an immunosuppressive microenvironment, known as the tumor microenvironment [TME, reviewed here (35, 36)]. This microenvironment is generally characterized by the secretion of immunosuppressive cytokines such as IL-10 and TGF-Beta [reviewed in (37–40)], nutrient scarcity imposed on immune effector cells by the ability of cancer cells to scavenge macronutrients from their environment (41), generation of a hypoxic environment that inhibits tumor infiltration and killing by T cells, B cells, and NK cells (42), and the promotion of a extracellular matrix that both enhances tumor cell growth while inhibiting immune cell penetration (43). While TMEs are not present in liquid cancers, similarities remain in how these cancerous cells escape from elimination, including: (1) the absence of a strong tumor antigen (44, 45), (2) the downregulation/loss of MHC-class I expression levels or co-stimulatory molecules (46, 47), (3) upregulation of exhaustion markers [e.g., CTLA-4, PD-L1, (45, 48)] (4) or the development of apoptosis resistant phenotypes due to increased expression of pro-survival proteins [e.g., BCL-2, MYC, STAT3, and 5, reviewed here (43)].

Interestingly, some of these characteristics that facilitate the escape of liquid cancers are similar to those seen in people living with HIV—Nef downregulation of MHC-I leads to low antigenicity of infected cells, and viral epitopes rapidly mutate in response to immune pressure, and escape immune recognition. Furthermore, our recent work has highlighted the inherent resistance of HIV-infected cells to immune-mediated elimination during suppressive anti-retroviral (ARV) therapy (49, 50). The following sections will highlight the potential mechanisms through which these phenotypes may arise, and discuss how the immunoediting of HIV-infected cells may occur.

Treated vs. Untreated HIV Infection As Distinct Arenas for Immunoediting

In the absence of ARV therapy, HIV infections are characterized by three stages—acute infection, chronic infection, and AIDS. Acute infection encompasses the first 4–8 weeks of infection, and is characterized by rapidly rising viral loads, often to $>10^6$ copies/mL, and steep declines in the numbers of $CD4^+$ T cells, both in circulation and in tissues (51). At ∼6 weeks post-infection, robust HIV-specific $CD8^+$ T cell responses develop that capably suppress HIV viremia to a set point that is typically 2–3 logs below peak (52, 53). While $CD8^+$ T cells may control viral replication through a number of mechanisms (54–56), a key mode of action is the direct recognition and elimination of infected cells by $CD8^+$ CTLs (57–60). This viral load set point is the primary characteristic of the second stage of HIV infection, known as the chronic phase, and represents the equilibrium between ongoing viral replication, viral immune evasion, and elimination of infected cells by the host immune response [reviewed in (61)]. Individuals with higher viral load set points progress more rapidly than individuals with lower set points to the final stage of HIV infection (62); where HIV eventually overcomes immune pressure in the large majority of individuals, leading to the onset of AIDS (**Figure 1**).

The current treatment for HIV is antiretroviral therapy (ART), which can durably suppress viremia to levels that are undetectable by clinical tests, and halt progression to AIDS for as long as treatment is maintained. However, using ultra-sensitive PCR methods, it has been shown that low-levels of virus production do persist in the majority of individuals (63), and are not reduced even if ART regimens are intensified (64, 65). Additionally, anywhere from 4 to 10% of people on ART may display levels of persistent viremia that are detectable by standard assays (50–500 copies/mL), even in the absence of drug resistance (66). Although there is strong evidence that ongoing cycles of viral replication do not occur during ART (67–69), uncertainty remains as to why HIV-specific $CD8^+$ T cell responses do not seem to eliminate all infected cells that are producing viral particles. Lastly, upon ART cessation, viral loads rapidly rebound within a few weeks in the majority of individuals (70). This occurs despite the pre-existence of robust HIV-specific T cell responses which, though diminished in magnitude relative to untreated infection, are sustained at readily-detectable levels in most ART-suppressed individuals (71–74). While these studies seemingly highlight the limitations of $CD8^+$ T cells in controlling and eliminating HIV-infections, multiple studies have unambiguously established the importance of $CD8^+$ T cells in viral suppression (52, 57, 58, 75–78). Indeed, in non-human primate studies, $CD8^+$ T cells are necessary for maintaining viral suppression of SIV during the course of both natural infections and ART (54, 79). These contrasting results raise important questions about why certain HIV-infected cells are efficiently eliminated by HIV-specific $CD8^+$ T cell responses, while others persist, and may even continue generating viral particles during ART. While viral latency is known to play a critical role in HIV persistence, we will draw on insights from tumor immunoediting to propose additional cell-intrinsic mechanisms by which HIV

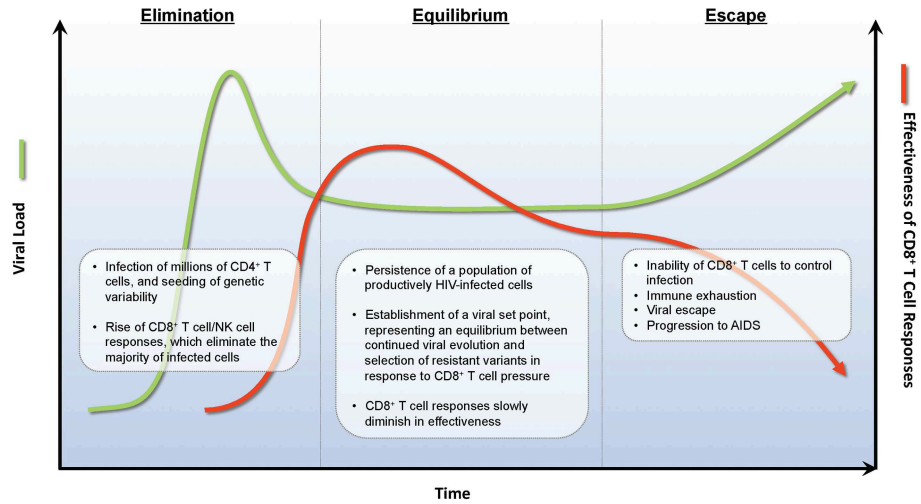


FIGURE 1 | Immunoediting during natural infection. During the acute phase of infection, HIV rapidly expands infecting new target $CD4^+$ T cells. Approximately 2 weeks post-infection, HIV-specific $CD8^+$ T cell responses develop and eliminate many infected $CD4^+$ T cells decreasing viral burden by ~1 × 10^{2-3} RNA copies/ml of plasma. A viral set point is reached when virus replication and $CD8^+$ T cell elimination of infected cells reaches an equilibrium. During the equilibrium phase, ongoing rounds of viral replication and $CD8^+$ T cell elimination provides evolutionary pressure to select for viral variants that are not recognized by $CD8^+$ T cell responses. A combination of viral escape variants and $CD8^+$ T cell exhaustion eventually leads to viral escape and progression to AIDS.

reservoir-harboring cells may resist elimination by $CD8^+$ T cells, and thus pose the question: have cells harboring the HIV reservoir been immunoedited?

IMMUNOEDITING OF THE VIRUS DURING THE COURSE OF UNTREATED HIV INFECTIONS

A critical distinction in our discussion is between immunoediting of the virus during the course of untreated infections (which is a well-characterized phenomenon, although not typically branded as immunoediting), and the more novel idea that immunoediting may also occur on the level of reservoir-harboring cell physiology, particularly in the context of ART. The current section will focus on the former, which largely consists of the interplay between viral evolution and escape in response to $CD8^+$ T cell pressure. While HIV infections are generally established by one to five "transmitter/founder" viruses (59, 80, 81), the high error rate of HIV reverse transcriptase (~1 point mutation per reverse transcription event, and a recombination frequency of ~2.8 crossovers) gives rise to a vast number of HIV "quasispecies," each with varying degrees of replicative fitness (82–87). These mutations often incur a fitness penalty on the virus, as evidenced by the fairly homogenous makeup of viral sequences prior to $CD8^+$ T cell pressure, despite the high mutation rate of HIV reverse transcriptase (88–91), and the presence of secondary compensatory mutations that arise in response. Despite these fitness costs, multiple lines of evidence have shown the importance of these mutations for viral replication, as they modify epitopes targeted by the host immune response and allow subdominant viral quasispecies to escape from immune recognition (75, 92–95). This mechanism of immune escape is well-documented in many longitudinal studies of HIV-infected individuals, where dominant $CD8^+$ T cell responses can be matched to changes in the amino-acid sequence of targeted viral epitopes, leading to poor HLA presentation and the outgrowth of new HIV quasispecies (57, 96). Such escape on the level of viral epitope recognition is paralleled by the phenomenon of "antigen loss" in tumors—for example, the loss of MART-1 antigen in melanoma patients after adoptive transfer of MART-1 specific T cells (97, 98), or the loss of CD19 following CD19 targeted CAR T cell therapy for acute myeloid leukemia (99) [reviewed in (100)]. Thus, immunoediting on the level of viral sequence diversity has been well-established in HIV infection, and this "immune escape" is analogous to the phenomenon of tumor "antigen loss." Antigen loss, however, is just one facet of tumor immunoediting, inspiring us to consider whether other mechanisms may also have parallels in HIV.

DOES IMMUNOEDITING AT THE LEVEL OF INFECTED CELLS OCCUR IN INDIVIDUALS ON ART?

Immunoediting in untreated HIV infections involves the equilibrium between $CD8^+$ T cell responses and HIV, followed by the eventual escape of HIV from $CD8^+$ T cell killing in the majority of individuals. However, viral replication to a degree that allows for evolution does not occur during suppressive antiretroviral therapy (67–69), preventing the development of new HIV escape mutations in response to $CD8^+$ T cell mediated immune pressure. Instead, infected cells are thought to persist and evade the immune response during ART by hiding in a non-immunogenic quiescent, or latent, state. Infected cells that do not undergo this transition are largely eliminated: HIV DNA levels

experience an 86% decline within the first year following ART initiation before stabilizing (101–103), while HIV RNA levels in the plasma drop precipitously over the first 7–10 days post-ART, with a half-life of 6 h, followed by a second phase of slower viral decay with a half-life of 14 days (104, 105). Infected cells that survive this selection and persist are remarkably stable, with a minimal half-life of at least 44 months as measured by total or intact HIV DNA, or by quantitative viral outgrowth assays (QVOAs) assessing the number of cells infected with replication competent proviruses (106–108). This suggests that the persistent reservoir would require at least 73 years to naturally decay in the majority of people living with HIV.

It is important to note that although HIV-specific $CD8^+$ T cell responses decay sharply upon ARV initiation, in parallel with frequencies of HIV-infected cells, they are still readily detectable by *ex vivo* assays (ex. ELISPOT) in the large majority of individuals on long-term suppressive ART (71). The main paradigm for how infected cells persist during ART, despite the existence of $CD8^+$ T cell responses, is that the reservoir "hides" from the immune system; this occurs primarily by maintaining a state of viral latency, but also through sequestration in anatomical sites that are poorly accessible to $CD8^+$ T cells, such as lymph node follicles (109, 110). While these are indisputably important mechanisms of persistence, we propose that interactions between reservoir-harboring cells and $CD8^+$ T cells are also likely to occur at some frequency in individuals on long-term ART (see Is Immune Selection Pressure Exerted on Infected Cell Clones During ART?, below), providing the potential for the shaping of the landscape of reservoir harboring cells in ways which may parallel tumor immunoediting.

Immunoediting is an evolutionary process, and thus will occur over time when the following three requirements are met: (i) reproduction, (ii) selective pressure, and (iii) heritable variation (14). The mechanisms by which these criteria are met in tumor cells are described above. Here, we make the case that these ingredients are also present in the persistent HIV reservoir, defined as follows: (i) reproduction—clonal expansion of HIV reservoir-harboring cells, (ii) selective pressure—ongoing immune recognition and clearance of certain reservoir-harboring cells, and (iii) heritable variation—genetic or epigenetic features of reservoir-harboring cells that confer differential susceptibility to immune recognition and clearance.

Reproduction—Expansion of Clones of HIV-Infected Cells During ART

A major hallmark of cancer is the ability of cancer cells to promote continued expansion, even in a nutrient scarce environment, or lack of external stimuli. These hallmarks are a result of mutations in oncogenes (i.e., *MYC)*, which promote growth, or tumor suppressor genes (i.e., *p53*), which may inhibit cell division, repair DNA damage, or induce apoptosis if cellular functions become deregulated. In liquid cancers, the deregulation of c-*myc*—e.g., translocation from chromosome 8–14 in Burkitt's lymphoma (111)—generates abnormally high levels of MYC expression, resulting in enhanced cell cycle progression and cell growth (112). Conversely, p53 induces cell cycle arrest and apoptosis in the presence of cellular stress signals such as nutrient deprivation or DNA damage, and mutation of this gene allows cancer cells to continually proliferate under otherwise genotoxic conditions (113). Together, these gene mutations allow cancer cells to engage in constant clonal proliferation.

In contrast to cancer cells, the HIV-reservoir is thought to largely reside in long-lived resting memory $CD4^+$ T cells, where the expansion and/or division of these cells are generally driven by either recognition of cognate antigen, or cytokine-induced homeostatic proliferation (114). Until recently, it was generally thought that an HIV-infected cell would be incapable of expanding in numbers, as cell division was thought to be inextricably linked to viral expression—which in turn, it was thought, would lead to death through viral cytopathic effects or immune-mediated elimination (102, 103). However, multiple studies have since demonstrated the ability of infected cells to proliferate *in vitro*. Hosmane et al. observed in QVOAs (115) that increasing numbers of cells producing replication competent viruses were found as $CD4^+$ T cells were subjected to additional rounds of activation by mitogens (116), suggesting that cell activation and division are not intrinsically linked with reactivation of latent proviruses. Furthermore, a study by Bui et al. observed sustained levels of HIV RNA in a culture supernatant over 21 days, following activation with PMA/ionomycin, including sequences matched to replication competent viruses found in QVOAs. As these assays were performed in the presence of ARVs, these results demonstrate that production of replication competent viruses in reservoir-harboring cells does not necessarily lead to cell death (117).

The fact that HIV-infected $CD4^+$ T cells can clonally expand *in vivo* was unambiguously established by the observation that 40–60% of all cells harboring proviruses had genomic integration sites that were identical to those of at least one other infected cell (118–121). Since HIV integrates into the genome without targeting specific sequences, it is extraordinarily improbable that the same integration site would occur independently in two separate cells, indicating instead that these cells clonally expanded from a common infected-cell ancestor. As the integration site loop amplification assay used to determine proviral integration sites (120) only amplifies a small portion of the 5′ and 3′ ends of the provirus, it was unclear whether these expanded clones contained intact proviruses, vs. the defective proviruses that make up the large majority of proviruses in individuals on long-term ART (ex. containing deletions, hypermutations, or other mutations that render them replication incompetent) (122, 123). It thus initially seemed that a simple potential explanation for how these cells could divide, without dying from cytopathic effects or immune elimination, was that they may contain defective proviruses—a subset of which are incapable of expressing virus or viral antigens (124). However, multiple studies have since provided evidence indicating that a subset of these clonally expanded populations can harbor intact, replication competent proviruses (125–128). These studies utilized QVOAs to isolate viral RNA from single viruses, and then assessed their clonality on the basis of viral sequences. It was inferred by phylogenetic and statistical approaches that these clonal proviruses almost certainly arose as the result of clonal

expansion of the host cell, as opposed to the seeding of multiple infections by a single massive infection event.

More recently, a novel assay (matched integration site and proviral sequencing, MIP-seq) was developed to determine near full-length proviral sequences and the corresponding integration site simultaneously (129). This assay utilized a limiting dilution of proviral templates, followed by multiple displacement amplification to generate multiple copies of the proviral template and surrounding DNA, which could then be used for both full-length sequencing and integration site analysis. This approach definitively demonstrated that clonally expanded cells could indeed harbor intact proviruses (129). Moreover, the authors observed that these intact proviral sequences matched the sequences of viruses that had grown out in previous QVOAs from these same individuals. Thus, clonal expansion provides a mechanism through which the "replication with heritability" criterion of evolution may be fulfilled, accounting for the expansion of certain infected cell clones while others are eliminated.

Is Immune Selection Pressure Exerted on Infected Cell Clones During ART?

Clonal expansion of HIV reservoir-harboring cells occurs in a setting where the overall size of the reservoir is relatively stable (106, 108). This implies that the death or elimination of some infected cells must occur on an ongoing basis, to counterbalance clonal expansion. A recent study examined this, by analyzing clonal composition of replication competent reservoir viruses (from viral outgrowth assays) longitudinally in 8 study participants. Wang *et al* found that while most of the clonal proviral populations were found at each time point throughout the course of the study, their proportional makeup of the total population differed at each time point (130). The authors observed a similar variation in the makeup of HIV clones found in the plasma of these participants, and concluded that populations of infected cell clones likely persist, but change in proportion relative to each other ("wax and wane") over time. There are three possible and non-mutually exclusive explanations of these population dynamics: (i) stochastic effects—either random fluctuations of *in vivo* prevalence or in sampling, (ii) driven by the physiology of the $CD4^+$ T cells themselves—ex. Expansion of a given clone driven by exposure to its cognate antigen, and iii) driven by fitness differences with respect to a selective pressure imposed on the infected cell.

In the oncology setting, a key determinant of whether or not a cancer cell clone will be subject to immune selection pressure is whether it possesses neoantigens that can be recognized as foreign by the immune system. In the case of an HIV reservoir-harboring clone, foreign antigens exist in the form of provirus-encoded viral genes. Moreover, these viral gene products are known to be immunogenic—in particular Gag, Pol, and Nef—and, in untreated infection, stimulate high magnitude T cell responses in the majority of infected individuals. In considering whether a reservoir-harboring clone is subject to immune selection, the key question is therefore the degree to which these gene products are expressed in an individual on ART.

In the large majority of individuals, cell-associated HIV RNA remains detectable at relatively low, but stable, levels in *ex vivo* $CD4^+$ T cells even after years of suppressive ART (131). While the presence of viral RNA cannot be equated with protein expression, given that blocks to translation can exist at various levels, including splicing (132), and nuclear export (133), the transcriptional level data also are not counter-indicative of the possibility that antigen expression may occur at some level in individuals on ART. The direct assessment of HIV antigen expression in individuals on ART is limited by the much poorer sensitivity of protein vs. RNA detection assays, given the low frequency of infected cells. However, some studies have reported the detection of HIV proteins in *ex vivo* T cells from individuals on long-term ART (134). One way to infer whether ongoing interactions occur between the immune system and HIV in individuals on ART is to study the decay of HIV-specific immune responses in this context.

The maintenance of effector immune responses is dependent upon the presence of antigen (135–138). In addition to being a general tenet of immunology, this is supported by several lines of evidence in HIV. The first comes from the study of rare individuals who, without ongoing ARV therapy, exhibit extraordinary control over HIV infection as defined by undetectable plasma viremia by a single copy assay, extremely low to undetectable HIV DNA levels, and difficult to isolate replication-competent virus (139). These extremely low to absent levels of HIV were associated with the loss of HIV-specific antibody responses (sero-reversion), and with low to undetectable HIV-specific $CD8^+$ or $CD4^+$ IFN-γ responses in *ex vivo* PBMCs. *In vitro* stimulation did however result in the proliferation of HIV-specific T cells and subsequent antiviral activity, suggesting that cells had been present in a memory state. In contrast, while ART-treatment initially results in the decay of HIV-specific T cell responses with a half-life of 38.8 weeks for ∼2 years (140), these then appear to stabilize, as HIV-specific T cell responses are readily detectable in *ex vivo* assays (ex. IFN-γ ELISPOT) in the large majority of individuals—even those who have been on treatment for over a decade (71). Similarly, while HIV-specific antibody responses wane upon initiation of therapy, ART-treated individuals do not sero-revert [with the exception of some individuals who initiate therapy very early (141)]. The second line of evidence for ongoing interactions between the immune system and HIV comes from the observation that the magnitudes of HIV-specific Ab responses correlate directly with frequencies of HIV-infected cells (HIV DNA) in individuals on long-term ART (142). Similarly, we have observed that T cell responses directed against the early HIV gene product Nef correlated directly with HIV DNA in this cohort (with Ab and T cell responses also correlating with each other) (71). While additional longitudinal studies are needed, these data are consistent with an ongoing interaction between HIV-infected cells and the immune system, including $CD8^+$ T cells. Finally, it is interesting to note that the two individuals who achieved long-term remission of HIV through bone marrow transplantation—the "Berlin patient" and the "London patient"—also sero-reverted, and the London patient lost HIV-specific T cell responses (143, 144), though the ablation of the recipient

immune systems does complicate the applicability of these cases to the current argument. Thus, while additional study is needed, we propose that the preponderance of evidence supports some level of ongoing interaction between the immune system and HIV-infected cells in individuals on long-term ART. If this occurs, it would satisfy the second criteria for the evolutionary process of immunoediting to occur—namely, selective pressure.

How Might Reservoir-Harboring Clones Possess Heritable Variation in Susceptibility to Immune Clearance?

In the tumor immunoediting model, heritable variations generally arise during the cell replication cycle due to the failure of DNA mismatch repair enzymes to fix mutations, or when the cell fails to undergo apoptosis following a chromosomal break or translocation. Mutations that confer a selective advantage—through enhanced cell proliferation, resistance to apoptosis, and/or resistance to immune mediated elimination—are passed on to progeny cells, which will continue accumulating mutations that improve their survival or proliferative capabilities. Two major pathways that are mutated in many cancers, are those involved in MHC-I expression and BCL-2 overexpression, paralleling observations in reservoir harboring cells: the HIV protein Nef downregulates MHC-I expression, while Tat can upregulate BCL-2 expression. Here, we propose three potential sources of heterogeneity in the susceptibility of a given reservoir-harboring cell to immune-mediated elimination in ART-treated individuals: (i) virus intrinsic factors, (ii) host cell intrinsic factors (iii), and proviral integration sites.

Virus Intrinsic Sources of Heterogeneity in Susceptibility to CTL

Virus intrinsic mechanisms include variation in targeted epitopes that affect sensitivity to $CD8^+$ T cell recognition, as discussed in section Immunoediting of the Virus During the Course of Untreated HIV Infections (above), as well as variable activity of viral immune evasion activity. As an example of the latter, it has been recently demonstrated that viruses reactivated from the reservoirs of ARV-treated individuals can vary greatly in their abilities to downregulate HLA-C through the actions of HIV-Nef (145). Of the three mechanisms of heterogeneity proposed here, these virus intrinsic mechanisms are the most well-established, and thus will not be a principle focus of this Hypothesis and Theory article.

Host Cell Intrinsic Sources of Heterogeneity in Susceptibility to CTL

With respect to host cell intrinsic mechanisms, it is known that various $CD4^+$ T cell subsets display natural heterogeneity in their intrinsic susceptibility to $CD8^+$ T cell-mediated killing. Effector and transitional memory $CD4^+$ T cells are more susceptible to elimination than central memory $CD4^+$ T cells (146), where the majority of the latent reservoir is thought to reside in (147). Another study observed that the $CD4^+$ T cells of elite controllers were intrinsically more susceptible to $CD8^+$ T cell mediated elimination than those from progressors, suggesting that $CD4^+$ T cell sensitivity to killing may play a role in disease outcomes (148). Although the mechanisms underlying this heterogeneity within the $CD4^+$ compartment are not well-understood, multiple mechanisms of resistance are known in other cell types. CTL protect themselves from this killing process by inactivating perforin through Cathepsin B or CD107a expression (149, 150). Similarly, macrophages and dendritic cells avoid being killed by expressing serine protease inhibitors that degrade granzyme B (151–154). BCL-2 can also confer resistance to CTL further downstream in both the perforin/granzyme B and FasL/Fas pathways by sequestering Bid, thus preventing mitochondrial membrane permeabilization by tBid (155, 156). In recent work, we have identified one mechanism by which HIV reservoir harboring cells are disproportionately resistant to CTL killing: through the over-expression of the prosurvival factor BCL-2 (50). Interestingly, previous studies have also described a disparate role for BCL-2 in the survival of reservoir-harboring cells through prevention of apoptosis mediated through Casp8p41, an HIV-protease cleavage product of procaspase-8 (157–159). While this is a fairly nascent area of research, barring the null hypothesis—which is that all $CD4^+$ T cells are precisely equal in their susceptible to killing—it stands to reason that any heritable variation in susceptibility to CTL will influence which infected cells survive to form the persistent reservoir, and thus the subsequent sensitivity of the reservoir to immune-mediated clearance.

Proviral Integration as a Potential Source of Heterogeneity in Susceptibility to CTL

Likely the most provocative of our proposed sources of heterogeneity in sensitivity to CTL is the potential role of proviral integration sites. As a retrovirus, a defining step in the lifecycle of HIV is integration of the proviral DNA into the host genomic DNA. After reverse transcription generates a double stranded cDNA of the viral RNA, the reverse transcription product is shuttled into the nucleus via the nuclear pore complex as part of a pre-integration complex (PIC). Once inside the nucleus, Integrase (IN) resects 2 nucleotides from both $3'$ ends of the viral DNA molecule, binds the target genomic DNA, then makes a 5-nucleotide staggered cut in the host DNA allowing for transfer of the viral DNA onto the host genome where host enzymes, DNA polymerase and ligase, fill in the gaps and irreversibly ligate the two DNA strands together—now designated the HIV provirus [reviewed in (160)]. While HIV integration occurs across the human genome, the chromosomal location of integration is not completely random. *In vitro* studies have shown that HIV preferentially integrates into actively transcribed genes, gene-rich regions, intronic regions, and largely avoids promoter regions (161). Preferences for these sites are largely mediated by cellular cofactors that bind IN and possess chaperone-like and chromatin tethering activity, most notably, the transcriptional activator LEDGF/p75 (162, 163). While LEDGF/p75 plays an important role in guiding chromosomal integration, it is not a necessary factor as loss of LEDGF/p75 showed no decrease in the overall frequency of HIV integration, but instead resulted in an altered proviral landscape (164).

In vivo studies of patients on long-term ART corroborated *in vitro* findings with a preference for HIV integration into transcriptionally active genes, and principally within introns (165–167). *In vivo* studies have also identified large, clonally expanded populations of HIV-infected cells with integration sites within genes controlling cell growth and division (120, 121). Of note, multiple patients have been identified with integrations in the BACH2, MKL2, and STAT5B genes. *In vitro* infections of primary cells demonstrated integrations throughout BACH2 and MKL2 with equal distribution of chromosomal orientation. However, large clonally expanded proviral sequences from patients on long-term ART were all in the same orientation as gene transcription and found only within a specific subset of introns (121). While the exact mechanism of survival is not completely understood, it is believed that BACH2 and MKL2 gene expression may be driven by the HIV LTR promoter [reviewed in (161)]. The existence of these clonal integrations within genes associated with cell growth in patients on long-term ART strongly suggests a role in maintaining the persistent reservoir through the induction of clonal expansion. However, to our knowledge, there are currently no studies extensively evaluating the impact that the site of HIV integration may have on maintaining the persistent reservoir by providing a mechanism of resistance to immune recognition and clearance.

Our hypothesis that HIV proviral integration sites may alter susceptibility of target cells to CTL recognition and elimination was inspired by findings related to immunoediting in cancer. Immunotherapies have recently achieved remarkable success in the treatment of certain types of cancer, but exhibit variability in responses across patients (168). A recent study of patients undergoing anti-PD-1 therapy (pembrolizumab) for metastatic melanoma who experienced cancer relapse after tumor regression, found that a majority of relapsing cancer cells contained somatic mutations in genes associated with interferon receptor signaling (JAK1 and JAK2) or antigen presentation (B2M) (169). These cancer cells were therefore less responsive to IFN-γ or had reduced MHC-I surface expression, leading to escape from immune-mediated control. Additionally, a number of groups have employed high-throughput CRISPR screens to identify genes controlling susceptibility/resistance to immune clearance (170, 171). Using a large-scale CRISPR screen of a melanoma cell line, Patel et al. found that disruptions in antigen processing/presentation and IFN-γ signaling pathways resulted in decreased $CD8^+$ T cell effector functions (170). The top hits identified in the CRISPR screen were compared back to the TCGA database where it was demonstrated that identified mutations in these genes naturally occur in human cancers. Thus, the acquisition of resistance to CTLs by tumors can underlie poor responses to immunotherapy.

Integration of the HIV genome into cellular genes has parallels with cancer-induced mutations or CRISPR-mediated disruptions, leading us to posit that HIV integration into genes essential for immune recognition and signaling could reduce $CD8^+$ T cell killing of those cells, thereby resulting in an immunoedited subset of survivor cells enriched for integrations in those genes. A few important differences, however, exist between CRISPR-mediated gene disruptions and those caused by HIV proviral integration. First, CRISPR gRNA libraries are developed to specifically target exonic regions, resulting in loss-of-function mutations. As discussed previously, the vast majority (93–96%) of HIV integrations occur within introns (165–167). The impact of a ∼9 kb intronic insertion containing an LTR promoter, or of a truncated defective provirus, depends upon a number of factors, and could plausibly increase, decrease, or not at all impact gene expression and/or protein function. Second, HIV only integrates into a single locus of a given gene whereas CRISPR-mediated cleavages typically disrupt both alleles of the target gene. Therefore, HIV integration into a single allele may not impact overall protein function. However, a number of genes exhibit haplo-insufficiency, whereby a single copy of the gene product is not sufficient to support normal gene function, and thus disruption in a single allele may disrupt normal gene function; either wholly or on a nuanced level [reviewed in (172)].

While it is possible that the site of HIV integration may impact the susceptibility of an individual cell to recognition and/or elimination by $CD8^+$ T cells—thereby providing a means of immunoediting—further research is needed to determine if this is indeed a genuine HIV-induced survival mechanism. There are quite daunting challenges involved in testing this hypothesis: (i) The fact that most proviral integrations in ARV-treated individuals are associated with defective proviruses—many of which are non-antigenic—comprise a source of "noise," since only the minority of antigen-expression competent proviruses would potentially be subject to immune selection. Thus, bulk integration site analysis would be expected to miss any selection for integration sites that affect immune susceptibility. (ii) There is extensive complexity inherent in both the vast landscape of potential unique integration sites across the genome, and the divergent impacts that any potential integration could have in terms of gain/loss of function, or more exotic effects such as the generation of novel chimeric proteins (173). This will likely make it much more difficult to discern patterns than simple CRISPR loss of function mutations. (iii) Any selection on the level of integration sites would occur on the backdrop of differential susceptibility to CTL on virus- or host-cell intrinsic levels. As a simple example, an infected cell with an integrated provirus that contains escape mutations to autologous $CD8^+$ T cell responses would be exempt from any putative selection on the level of integration sites, and thus would confound analysis if not accounted for. Despite these challenges, the question of whether or not integration sites affect immune susceptibility may be addressable if one were to effectively harness novel approaches to obtaining integration sites in conjunction with whole provirus sequences; and to apply sophisticated analytical approaches. Inspiration for how this might be approached can be drawn from the study of cancer immunotherapy resistance—ex. the TIDE (Tumor Immune Dysfunction and Exclusion) computational framework, which draws on transcriptomic signatures from 33,000 samples taken across 189 studies to predict immune checkpoint blockade responses and derive insights into immunotherapy resistance mechanisms (174). While the outcomes of such efforts in the setting of HIV may indeed be to find that integration sites

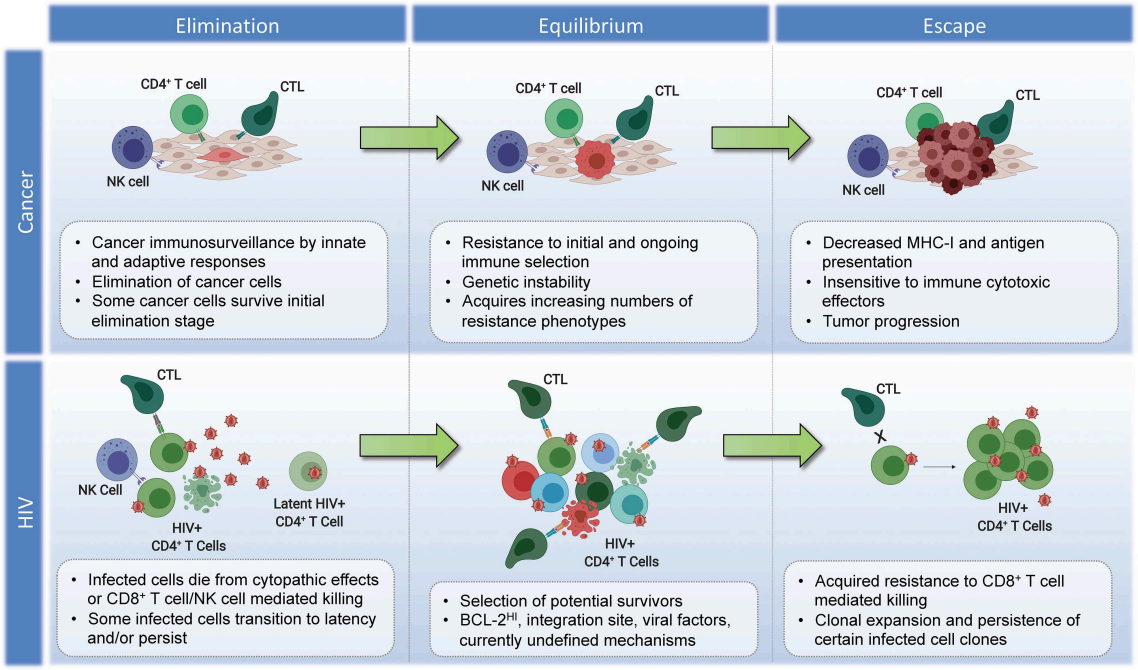


FIGURE 2 | Parallels in immunoediting: comparing cancer and HIV during suppressive ART. Cancer–Elimination: Innate and adaptive immune cells work together to destroy developing tumors before they become clinically apparent, which play critical roles in cancer immunosurveillance. Highly antigenic tumor cells are recognized and eliminated by increased antigen presentation and IFN-γ, NKG2D, TNF, IL-12, TRAIL, Perforin, and Granzymes. Equilibrium: Tumor cells that survive elimination may enter the equilibrium phase. T cells, IL-12, and IFN-γ work in tandem to maintain the tumor cells in a state of functional dormancy. Tumor cells are in a state of genetic instability, and acquire an ever-increasing number of mutations to resist immune pressure. Escape: Tumor cells surviving the equilibrium phase of the cancer immunoediting process enter the escape phase, where tumor growth is no longer blocked by immunity. Tumor cell evasion generally occurs in cases with poor antigen presentation, and increased tumor-derived immunosuppressive cytokines, ligands, and inhibitors of T cell responses (see section Immunoediting in Cancer Evolution). Tumor cells escaped from immune pressure can grow unchecked, resulting in clinically apparent disease progression. HIV–Elimination: Seeding of millions of infected cells, each with a unique viral and host cell signature. The majority of infected cells die from viral cytopathicity or immune-mediated elimination following ART initiation. Some infected cells persist. Equilibrium: low-level/episodic antigen presentation allows for ongoing selection of infected cells. Some infected cell clones are eliminated, while others persist and expand. The overall number of infected cells remains stable. Escape: Expansion of infected cell clones with characteristics that enhance their resistance to immune recognition and/or elimination.

have no bearing on susceptibility to CTL, the alternative result would both have important implications for efforts to cure HIV infection, and would comprise a potential source of fundamental immunological insights—with the potential to cross-fertilize our understanding of cancer immunoediting. The proposed parallels between the immunoediting of tumors and the persistent HIV reservoir are summarized in **Figure 2**.

IMPLICATIONS OF A PERSISTENT RESERVOIR THAT HAS BEEN IMMUNOEDITED

The potential ongoing selection of certain infected cell populations *in vivo* during suppressive ART has many implications for current cure approaches, and may help explain the differential outcomes of these strategies *in vitro* vs. *in vivo*. One particularly prevalent approach, termed "kick-and-kill," combines latency reversing agents to initiate viral transcription, ARVs to prevent viral spread, and effectors to eliminate reactivated virus-harboring cells. While applications of kick-and-kill initially had shown great promise in primary cell models of latency (175), these approaches have, thus far, not measurably reduced the latent reservoir in multiple clinical trials (176–182). Multiple studies have also attempted to apply kick-and-kill approaches in further *in vitro* or *ex vivo* models, but have not definitively shown reductions in the natural, replication competent reservoir (49, 179, 183, 184), suggesting that there are intrinsic differences in susceptibility to $CD8^+$ T cell killing between natural and model reservoirs.

One possibility is that the remaining infected cells comprising the latent reservoir may be adapted to survive the host immune response, as our group has provided evidence that cells harboring the latent reservoir may be intrinsically resistant to $CD8^+$ T cell killing (49). We combined maximal T cell activating agents, such as stimulation using anti-CD3/CD28 antibodies or PMA/ionomycin, with autologous HIV-specific $CD8^+$ T cell clones targeting non-escaped epitopes, and still failed to detect decreases in the number of replication competent proviruses by QVOA. We then harvested the replication competent proviruses that grew out in the QVOA, which are individual clonal lineages due to the limiting dilutions utilized in QVOAs,

and super-infected activated $CD4^+$ T cells from the same donor. We then co-cultured these newly infected cells to the same HIV-specific $CD8^+$ T cell clones as before, and observed elimination of nearly all the infected cells. These contrasting results of efficient $CD8^+$ T cell elimination of infected cells during productive infections, but inability in eliminating latently infected cells, suggests that there likely are host-cell associated factors that impact survival of latently infected cells.

Drawing from the tumor immunoediting literature, we identified overexpression of the pro-survival protein BCL-2 as one potential mechanism of resistance—which can act to antagonize perforin/granzyme killing by sequestering truncated BH3-only domain members of the BCL-2 family (185). Using cells from individuals on long-term ART, we observed that reactivated HIV reservoir-harboring cells from *ex vivo* $CD4^+$ T cells over-expressed BCL-2 relative to uninfected cells (50). In contrast, we did not observe over-expression in *ex vivo* HIV infected cells from ART-naïve individuals—suggesting that this was a unique feature of long-term reservoirs. The addition of the BCL-2 antagonist ABT-199 to combinations of HIV-specific $CD8^+$ T cells and latency reversal agents resulted in partial eliminations of *ex vivo* reservoirs from ARV-treated individuals. We propose that these results comprise proof-of-principle for the idea that reservoir-harboring cells may be selected for resistance to $CD8^+$ T cells, but would suggest that BCL-2 over-expression may be just one of many mechanisms yet to be discovered.

Other long-term implications of the potential immunoediting of persistently HIV-infected cells during suppressive ART are unclear. In a paired submission to this same issue, we discuss in detail a model of virus- and host-coordinated immunoediting of a retrovirus that causes cancer: adult T cell leukemia/lymphoma arises in ∼5% of individuals living with the Human T cell leukemia virus type 1 (HTLV-1), although the development of malignancy can take 40–50 years (186, 187). The HTLV-1 specific immune response acts in concert with cancer immunosurveillance, driving the proliferation of immortalized immune-evading infected clones with identical integration sites that may acquire properties through years of equilibrium that can drive malignancy. Virus- and host-coordinated immunoediting sculpts the selection of a single clonal population to become malignant after decades of latency and clonal expansion (188). Although HIV does not persist through the classical escape phase and is not known to cause T cell malignancy, the immunoediting of HIV-infected cells that persist through ART may drive the selection of clonal populations of cells arising from a single integration site, which persist indefinitely. We argue that this persistence may represent the escape phase for people living with HIV on ART, particularly for clonally expanded cells harboring replication competent HIV that remain refractory to immunosurveillance and survive for years. The fate of these cells remains unknown, and understanding the mechanisms of their survival will ultimately inform their capacity to be purged.

SUMMARY

The recent revolution in cancer immunotherapy has underscored the potential for the human immune system to combat tumors, and shone a spotlight on the diverse mechanisms by which cancers can acquire cell-intrinsic immune resistance. Using sophisticated Omics approaches, and cutting-edge technologies, it has been revealed that both the genetic and epigenetic features of a given tumor cell can influence its intrinsic sensitivity to immune recognition and elimination. This variation serves as the basis for an evolutionary process known as clonal selection, which leads to the escape of tumors that have been immunoedited. Some mechanisms of immunoediting may be therapeutically targetable—e.g., IFN-γ treatment to augment antigen processing and presentation, or PD-L1 blockade for tumors that overexpress this co-inhibitory ligand (189). In contrast, the field of HIV persistence has generally not considered the idea that reservoir-harboring cells themselves may differ intrinsically in their susceptibilities to CTL, focusing instead on the roles of virus expression/latency, and on aspects of CTL functionality. Here, we have attempted to build a case for the potential role of cell-intrinsic immunoediting in the persistence of the HIV reservoir; including preliminary evidence supporting this model, suggested mechanisms for how this may arise, and a discussion of how this theory can be further evaluated. In moving forward, we propose drawing on the concepts, technologies, and methodologies that have been developed to study tumor clonal section and immunoediting to accelerate progress toward understanding the nature of HIV persistence, and how this may be overcome to cure infection.

DATA AVAILABILITY

No datasets were generated or analyzed for this study.

AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

All authors listed have made a substantial, direct and intellectual contribution to the work, and approved it for publication.

FUNDING

This work was supported by the NIH funded R01 awards AI31798, AI147845, and U01 NCI CA231425. It was also supported in part by the Martin Delaney BELIEVE Collaboratory (NIH grant 1UM1AI26617); which was supported by the following NIH Co-Funding and Participating Institutes and Centers: NIAID, NCI, NICHD, NHLBI, NIDA, NIMH, NIA, FIC, and OAR.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

The authors would like to thank all of the study participants living with HIV who have contributed samples to the various studies summarized here.

REFERENCES

1. Teng MW, Galon J, Fridman WH, Smyth MJ. From mice to humans: developments in cancer immunoediting. *J Clin Invest*. (2015) 125:3338–46. doi: 10.1172/JCI80004
2. Schreiber RD, Old LJ, Smyth MJ. Cancer immunoediting: integrating immunity's roles in cancer suppression and promotion. *Science*. (2011) 331:1565–70. doi: 10.1126/science.1203486
3. Dunn GP, Old LJ, Schreiber RD. The immunobiology of cancer immunosurveillance and immunoediting. *Immunity*. (2004) 21:137–48. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2004.07.017
4. Diamond MS, Kinder M, Matsushita H, Mashayekhi M, Dunn GP, Archambault JM, et al. Type I interferon is selectively required by dendritic cells for immune rejection of tumors. *J Exp Med*. (2011) 208:1989–2003. doi: 10.1084/jem.20101158
5. Vesely MD, Kershaw MH, Schreiber RD, Smyth MJ. Natural innate and adaptive immunity to cancer. *Annu Rev Immunol*. (2011) 29:235–71. doi: 10.1146/annurev-immunol-031210-101324
6. Mittal D, Gubin MM, Schreiber RD, Smyth MJ. New insights into cancer immunoediting and its three component phases–elimination, equilibrium and escape. *Curr Opin Immunol*. (2014) 27:16–25. doi: 10.1016/j.coi.2014.01.004
7. Medau HJ, Rauskolb R. [Serum level of thyroxin-binding globulin under oral contraception (author's transl)]. *Klin Wochenschr*. (1975) 53:727–9. doi: 10.1007/BF01468705
8. Shankaran V, Ikeda H, Bruce AT, White JM, Swanson PE, Old LJ, et al. IFNgamma and lymphocytes prevent primary tumour development and shape tumour immunogenicity. *Nature*. (2001) 410:1107–11. doi: 10.1038/35074122
9. Dunn GP, Bruce AT, Ikeda H, Old LJ, Schreiber RD. Cancer immunoediting: from immunosurveillance to tumor escape. *Nat Immunol*. (2002) 3:991–8. doi: 10.1038/ni1102-991
10. Dunn GP, Old LJ, Schreiber RD. The three Es of cancer immunoediting. *Annu Rev Immunol*. (2004) 22:329–60. doi: 10.1146/annurev.immunol.22.012703.104803
11. Huang Y, Lin L, Shanker A, Malhotra A, Yang L, Dikov MM, et al. Resuscitating cancer immunosurveillance: selective stimulation of DLL1-Notch signaling in T cells rescues T-cell function and inhibits tumor growth. *Cancer Res*. (2011) 71:6122–31. doi: 10.1158/0008-5472.CAN-10-4366
12. Manjili MH. Revisiting cancer immunoediting by understanding cancer immune complexity. *J Pathol*. (2011) 224:5–9. doi: 10.1002/path.2865
13. Tveita AA, Schjesvold F, Haabeth OA, Fauskanger M, Bogen B. Tumors escape CD4+ T-cell-mediated immunosurveillance by impairing the ability of infiltrating macrophages to indirectly present tumor antigens. *Cancer Res*. (2015) 75:3268–78. doi: 10.1158/0008-5472.CAN-14-3640
14. Ostroumov D, Fekete-Drimusz N, Saborowski M, Kuhnel F, Woller N. CD4 and CD8 T lymphocyte interplay in controlling tumor growth. *Cell Mol Life Sci*. (2018) 75:689–713. doi: 10.1007/s00018-017-2686-7
15. Koebel CM, Vermi W, Swann JB, Zerafa N, Rodig SJ, Old LJ, et al. Adaptive immunity maintains occult cancer in an equilibrium state. *Nature*. (2007) 450:903–7. doi: 10.1038/nature06309
16. Reiman JM, Kmieciak M, Manjili MH, Knutson KL. Tumor immunoediting and immunosculpting pathways to cancer progression. *Semin Cancer Biol*. (2007) 17:275–87. doi: 10.1016/j.semcancer.2007.06.009
17. Svane IM, Engel AM, Nielsen MB, Ljunggren HG, Rygaard J, Werdelin O. Chemically induced sarcomas from nude mice are more immunogenic than similar sarcomas from congenic normal mice. *Eur J Immunol*. (1996) 26:1844–50. doi: 10.1002/eji.1830260827
18. Matsushita H, Vesely MD, Koboldt DC, Rickert CG, Uppaluri R, Magrini VJ, et al. Cancer exome analysis reveals a T-cell-dependent mechanism of cancer immunoediting. *Nature*. (2012) 482:400–4. doi: 10.1038/nature10755
19. Johnson L, Mercer K, Greenbaum D, Bronson RT, Crowley D, Tuveson DA, et al. Somatic activation of the K-ras oncogene causes early onset lung cancer in mice. *Nature*. (2001) 410:1111–6. doi: 10.1038/35074129
20. O'Sullivan T, Dunn GP, Lacoursiere DY, Schreiber RD, Bui JD. Cancer immunoediting of the NK group 2D ligand H60a. *J Immunol*. (2011) 187:3538–45. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1100413
21. Vesely MD, Schreiber RD. Cancer immunoediting: antigens, mechanisms, and implications to cancer immunotherapy. *Ann N Y Acad Sci*. (2013) 1284:1–5. doi: 10.1111/nyas.12105
22. Guillerey C, Smyth MJ. NK cells and cancer immunoediting. *Curr Top Microbiol Immunol*. (2016) 395:115–45. doi: 10.1007/82_2015_446
23. Malmberg KJ, Carlsten M, Bjorklund A, Sohlberg E, Bryceson YT, Ljunggren HG. Natural killer cell-mediated immunosurveillance of human cancer. *Semin Immunol*. (2017) 31:20–9. doi: 10.1016/j.smim.2017.08.002
24. Dunn GP, Bruce AT, Sheehan KC, Shankaran V, Uppaluri R, Bui JD, et al. A critical function for type I interferons in cancer immunoediting. *Nat Immunol*. (2005) 6:722–9. doi: 10.1038/ni1213
25. Marty R, Kaabinejadian S, Rossell D, Slifker MJ, van de Haar J, Engin HB, et al. MHC-I genotype restricts the oncogenic mutational landscape. *Cell*. (2017) 171:1272–83 e15. doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2017.09.050
26. McGranahan N, Rosenthal R, Hiley CT, Rowan AJ, Watkins TBK, Wilson GA, et al. Allele-specific HLA loss and immune escape in lung cancer evolution. *Cell*. (2017) 171:1259–71 e11. doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2017.10.001
27. Screpanti V, Wallin RP, Grandien A, Ljunggren HG. Impact of FASL-induced apoptosis in the elimination of tumor cells by NK cells. *Mol Immunol*. (2005) 42:495–9. doi: 10.1016/j.molimm.2004.07.033
28. Screpanti V, Wallin RP, Ljunggren HG, Grandien A. A central role for death receptor-mediated apoptosis in the rejection of tumors by NK cells. *J Immunol*. (2001) 167:2068–73. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.167.4.2068
29. Diefenbach A, Jensen ER, Jamieson AM, Raulet DH. Rae1 and H60 ligands of the NKG2D receptor stimulate tumour immunity. *Nature*. (2001) 413:165–71. doi: 10.1038/35093109
30. Gausachs M, Borras E, Chang K, Gonzalez S, Azuara D, Delgado Amador A, et al. Mutational heterogeneity in APC and KRAS arises at the crypt level and leads to polyclonality in early colorectal tumorigenesis. *Clin Cancer Res*. (2017) 23:5936–47. doi: 10.1158/1078-0432.CCR-17-0821
31. Leung ML, Davis A, Gao R, Casasent A, Wang Y, Sei E, et al. Single-cell DNA sequencing reveals a late-dissemination model in metastatic colorectal cancer. *Genome Res*. (2017) 27:1287–99. doi: 10.1101/gr.209973.116
32. Campbell FC, Loughrey MB, McClements J, Deevi RK, Javadi A, Rainey L. Mechanistic insights into colorectal cancer phenomics from fundamental and organotypic model studies. *Am J Pathol*. (2018) 188:1936–48. doi: 10.1016/j.ajpath.2018.05.021
33. Roerink SF, Sasaki N, Lee-Six H, Young MD, Alexandrov LB, Behjati S, et al. Intra-tumour diversification in colorectal cancer at the single-cell level. *Nature*. (2018) 556:457–62. doi: 10.1038/s41586-018-0024-3
34. Kreso A, O'Brien CA, van Galen P, Gan OI, Notta F, Brown AM, et al. Variable clonal repopulation dynamics influence chemotherapy response in colorectal cancer. *Science*. (2013) 339:543–8. doi: 10.1126/science.1227670
35. Fang H, Declerck YA. Targeting the tumor microenvironment: from understanding pathways to effective clinical trials. *Cancer Res*. (2013) 73:4965–77. doi: 10.1158/0008-5472.CAN-13-0661
36. Wu T, Dai Y. Tumor microenvironment and therapeutic response. *Cancer Lett*. (2017) 387:61–8. doi: 10.1016/j.canlet.2016.01.043
37. Cottrez F, Groux H. Regulation of TGF-beta response during T cell activation is modulated by IL-10. *J Immunol*. (2001) 167:773–8. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.167.2.773
38. Oft M. IL-10: master switch from tumor-promoting inflammation to antitumor immunity. *Cancer Immunol Res*. (2014) 2:194–9. doi: 10.1158/2326-6066.CIR-13-0214
39. Yang L, Pang Y, Moses HL. TGF-beta and immune cells: an important regulatory axis in the tumor microenvironment and progression. *Trends Immunol*. (2010) 31:220–7. doi: 10.1016/j.it.2010.04.002
40. Dahmani A, Delisle JS. TGF-beta in T cell biology: implications for cancer immunotherapy. *Cancers*. (2018) 10:E194. doi: 10.3390/cancers10060194
41. Finicle BT, Jayashankar V, Edinger AL. Nutrient scavenging in cancer. *Nat Rev Cancer*. (2018) 18:619–33. doi: 10.1038/s41568-018-0048-x
42. Krzywinska E, Stockmann C. Hypoxia, metabolism and immune cell function. *Biomedicines*. (2018) 6:56. doi: 10.3390/biomedicines6020056
43. Shortt J, Johnstone RW. Oncogenes in cell survival and cell death. *Cold Spring Harb Perspect Biol*. (2012) 4:a009829. doi: 10.1101/cshperspect.a009829

44. Vyas M, Muller R, Pogge von Strandmann E. Antigen loss variants: catching hold of escaping foes. *Front Immunol.* (2017) 8:175. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2017.00175
45. Forster I, Hirose R, Arbeit JM, Clausen BE, Hanahan D. Limited capacity for tolerization of CD4+ T cells specific for a pancreatic beta cell neo-antigen. *Immunity*. (1995) 2:573–85. doi: 10.1016/1074-7613(95)90002-0
46. Campoli M, Ferrone S. HLA antigen changes in malignant cells: epigenetic mechanisms and biologic significance. *Oncogene*. (2008) 27:5869–85. doi: 10.1038/onc.2008.273
47. Bukur J, Jasinski S, Seliger B. The role of classical and non-classical HLA class I antigens in human tumors. *Semin Cancer Biol*. (2012) 22:350–8. doi: 10.1016/j.semcancer.2012.03.003
48. Townsend SE, Allison JP. Tumor rejection after direct costimulation of CD8+ T cells by B7-transfected melanoma cells. *Science*. (1993) 259:368–70. doi: 10.1126/science.7678351
49. Huang SH, Ren Y, Thomas AS, Chan D, Mueller S, Ward AR, et al. Latent HIV reservoirs exhibit inherent resistance to elimination by CD8+ T cells. *J Clin Invest*. (2018) 128:876–889. doi: 10.1172/JCI97555
50. Ren Y, Huang SH, Patel S, Magat D, Macedo AB, Durga R, et al. BCL-2 antagonism sensitizes CTL-resistant HIV reservoirs to elimination *ex vivo*. *Immunity*. (2019). doi: 10.2139/ssrn.3385137
51. Weiss RA. How does HIV cause AIDS? *Science*. (1993) 260:1273–9. doi: 10.1126/science.8493571
52. Borrow P, Lewicki H, Hahn BH, Shaw GM, Oldstone MB. Virus-specific CD8+ cytotoxic T-lymphocyte activity associated with control of viremia in primary human immunodeficiency virus type 1 infection. *J Virol*. (1994) 68:6103–10.
53. Koup RA, Ho DD. Shutting down HIV. *Nature*. (1994) 370:416. doi: 10.1038/370416a0
54. Cartwright EK, Spicer L, Smith SA, Lee D, Fast R, Paganini S, et al. CD8(+) lymphocytes are required for maintaining viral suppression in SIV-infected macaques treated with short-term antiretroviral therapy. *Immunity*. (2016) 45:656–68. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2016.08.018
55. Jones RB, Walker BD. HIV-specific CD8(+) T cells and HIV eradication. *J Clin Invest*. (2016) 126:455–63. doi: 10.1172/JCI80566
56. Zhang L, Yu W, He T, Yu J, Caffrey RE, Dalmasso EA, et al. Contribution of human alpha-defensin 1, 2, and 3 to the anti-HIV-1 activity of CD8 antiviral factor. *Science*. (2002) 298:995–1000. doi: 10.1126/science.1076185
57. Borrow P, Lewicki H, Wei X, Horwitz MS, Peffer N, Meyers H, et al. Antiviral pressure exerted by HIV-1-specific cytotoxic T lymphocytes (CTLs) during primary infection demonstrated by rapid selection of CTL escape virus. *Nat Med*. (1997) 3:205–11. doi: 10.1038/nm0297-205
58. Koup RA, Safrit JT, Cao Y, Andrews CA, McLeod G, Borkowsky W, et al. Temporal association of cellular immune responses with the initial control of viremia in primary human immunodeficiency virus type 1 syndrome. *J Virol*. (1994) 68:4650–5.
59. Goonetilleke N, Liu MK, Salazar-Gonzalez JF, Ferrari G, Giorgi E, Ganusov VV, et al. The first T cell response to transmitted/founder virus contributes to the control of acute viremia in HIV-1 infection. *J Exp Med*. (2009) 206:1253–72. doi: 10.1084/jem.20090365
60. Migueles SA, Osborne CM, Royce C, Compton AA, Joshi RP, Weeks KA, et al. Lytic granule loading of CD8+ T cells is required for HIV-infected cell elimination associated with immune control. *Immunity*. (2008) 29:1009–21. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2008.10.010
61. Avila-Rios S, Carlson JM, John M, Mallal S, Brumme ZL. Clinical and evolutionary consequences of HIV adaptation to HLA: implications for vaccine and cure. *Curr Opin HIV AIDS*. (2019) 14:194–204. doi: 10.1097/COH.0000000000000541
62. Geskus RB, Prins M, Hubert JB, Miedema F, Berkhout B, Rouzioux C, et al. The HIV RNA setpoint theory revisited. *Retrovirology*. (2007) 4:65. doi: 10.1186/1742-4690-4-65
63. Palmer S, Maldarelli F, Wiegand A, Bernstein B, Hanna GJ, Brun SC, et al. Low-level viremia persists for at least 7 years in patients on suppressive antiretroviral therapy. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA*. (2008) 105:3879–84. doi: 10.1073/pnas.0800050105
64. McMahon D, Jones J, Wiegand A, Gange SJ, Kearney M, Palmer S, et al. Short-course raltegravir intensification does not reduce persistent low-level viremia in patients with HIV-1 suppression during receipt of combination antiretroviral therapy. *Clin Infect Dis*. (2010) 50:912–9. doi: 10.1086/650749
65. Hatano H, Hayes TL, Dahl V, Sinclair E, Lee TH, Hoh R, et al. A randomized, controlled trial of raltegravir intensification in antiretroviral-treated, HIV-infected patients with a suboptimal CD4+ T cell response. *J Infect Dis*. (2011) 203:960–8. doi: 10.1093/infdis/jiq138
66. Taiwo B, Gallien S, Aga E, Ribaudo H, Haubrich R, Kuritzkes DR, et al. Antiretroviral drug resistance in HIV-1-infected patients experiencing persistent low-level viremia during first-line therapy. *J Infect Dis*. (2011) 204:515–20. doi: 10.1093/infdis/jir353
67. Kearney MF, Spindler J, Shao W, Yu S, Anderson EM, O'Shea A, et al. Lack of detectable HIV-1 molecular evolution during suppressive antiretroviral therapy. *PLoS Pathog*. (2014) 10:e1004010. doi: 10.1371/journal.ppat.1004010
68. Simonetti FR, Kearney MF. Review: influence of ART on HIV genetics. *Curr Opin HIV AIDS*. (2015) 10:49–54. doi: 10.1097/COH.0000000000000120
69. Van Zyl GU, Katusiime MG, Wiegand A, McManus WR, Bale MJ, Halvas EK, et al. No evidence of HIV replication in children on antiretroviral therapy. *J Clin Invest*. (2017) 127:3827–34. doi: 10.1172/JCI94582
70. Davey RT Jr, Bhat N, Yoder C, Chun TW, Metcalf JA, Dewar R, et al. HIV-1 and T cell dynamics after interruption of highly active antiretroviral therapy (HAART) in patients with a history of sustained viral suppression. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA*. (1999) 96:15109–14. doi: 10.1073/pnas.96.26.15109
71. Thomas AS, Jones KL, Gandhi RT, McMahon DK, Cyktor JC, Chan D, et al. T-cell responses targeting HIV Nef uniquely correlate with infected cell frequencies after long-term antiretroviral therapy. *PLoS Pathog*. (2017) 13:e1006629. doi: 10.1371/journal.ppat.1006629
72. Mollet L, Li TS, Samri A, Tournay C, Tubiana R, Calvez V, et al. Dynamics of HIV-specific CD8+ T lymphocytes with changes in viral load.The RESTIM and COMET Study Groups. *J Immunol*. (2000) 165:1692–704. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.165.3.1692
73. Pitcher CJ, Quittner C, Peterson DM, Connors M, Koup RA, Maino VC, et al. HIV-1-specific CD4+ T cells are detectable in most individuals with active HIV-1 infection, but decline with prolonged viral suppression. *Nat Med*. (1999) 5:518–25. doi: 10.1038/8400
74. Rinaldo CR Jr, Huang XL, Fan Z, Margolick JB, Borowski L, Hoji A, et al. Anti-human immunodeficiency virus type 1 (HIV-1) CD8(+) T-lymphocyte reactivity during combination antiretroviral therapy in HIV-1-infected patients with advanced immunodeficiency. *J Virol*. (2000) 74:4127–38. doi: 10.1128/JVI.74.9.4127-4138.2000
75. Altfeld M, Kalife ET, Qi Y, Streeck H, Lichterfeld M, Johnston MN, et al. HLA Alleles associated with delayed progression to AIDS contribute strongly to the initial CD8(+) T cell response against HIV-1. *PLoS Med*. (2006) 3:e403. doi: 10.1371/journal.pmed.0030403
76. Betts MR, Nason MC, West SM, De Rosa SC, Migueles SA, Abraham J, et al. HIV nonprogressors preferentially maintain highly functional HIV-specific CD8+ T cells. *Blood*. (2006) 107:4781–9. doi: 10.1182/blood-2005-12-4818
77. Day CL, Kiepiela P, Leslie AJ, van der Stok M, Nair K, Ismail N, et al. Proliferative capacity of epitope-specific CD8 T-cell responses is inversely related to viral load in chronic human immunodeficiency virus type 1 infection. *J Virol*. (2007) 81:434–8. doi: 10.1128/JVI.01754-06
78. Turnbull EL, Lopes AR, Jones NA, Cornforth D, Newton P, Aldam D, et al. HIV-1 epitope-specific CD8+ T cell responses strongly associated with delayed disease progression cross-recognize epitope variants efficiently. *J Immunol*. (2006) 176:6130–46. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.176.10.6130
79. Schmitz JE, Kuroda MJ, Santra S, Sasseville VG, Simon MA, Lifton MA, et al. Control of viremia in simian immunodeficiency virus infection by CD8+ lymphocytes. *Science*. (1999) 283:857–60. doi: 10.1126/science.283.5403.857
80. Keele BF, Tazi L, Gartner S, Liu Y, Burgon TB, Estes JD, et al. Characterization of the follicular dendritic cell reservoir of human immunodeficiency virus type 1. *J Virol*. (2008) 82:5548–61. doi: 10.1128/JVI.00124-08
81. Keele BF, Giorgi EE, Salazar-Gonzalez JF, Decker JM, Pham KT, Salazar MG, et al. Identification and characterization of transmitted and early founder virus envelopes in primary HIV-1 infection. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA*. (2008) 105:7552–7. doi: 10.1073/pnas.0802203105
82. Martinez-Picado J, Prado JG, Fry EE, Pfafferott K, Leslie A, Chetty S, et al. Fitness cost of escape mutations in p24 Gag in association with

control of human immunodeficiency virus type 1. *J Virol*. (2006) 80:3617–23. doi: 10.1128/JVI.80.7.3617-3623.2006
83. Coffin JM. HIV population dynamics *in vivo*: implications for genetic variation, pathogenesis, and therapy. *Science*. (1995) 267:483–9. doi: 10.1126/science.7824947
84. Borderia AV, Lorenzo-Redondo R, Pernas M, Casado C, Alvaro T, Domingo E, et al. Initial fitness recovery of HIV-1 is associated with quasispecies heterogeneity and can occur without modifications in the consensus sequence. *PLoS ONE*. (2010) 5:e10319. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0010319
85. Levy DN, Aldrovandi GM, Kutsch O, Shaw GM. Dynamics of HIV-1 recombination in its natural target cells. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA*. (2004) 101:4204–9. doi: 10.1073/pnas.0306764101
86. Wu NC, De La Cruz J, Al-Mawsawi LQ, Olson CA, Qi H, Luan HH, et al. HIV-1 quasispecies delineation by tag linkage deep sequencing. *PLoS ONE*. (2014) 9:e97505. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0097505
87. Yu F, Wen Y, Wang J, Gong Y, Feng K, Ye R, et al. The transmission and evolution of HIV-1 quasispecies within one couple: a follow-up study based on next-generation sequencing. *Sci Rep*. (2018) 8:1404. doi: 10.1038/s41598-018-19783-3
88. Zhang LQ, MacKenzie P, Cleland A, Holmes EC, Brown AJ, Simmonds P. Selection for specific sequences in the external envelope protein of human immunodeficiency virus type 1 upon primary infection. *J Virol*. (1993) 67:3345–56.
89. McNearney T, Hornickova Z, Markham R, Birdwell A, Arens M, Saah A, et al. Relationship of human immunodeficiency virus type 1 sequence heterogeneity to stage of disease. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA*. (1992) 89:10247–51. doi: 10.1073/pnas.89.21.10247
90. Pang S, Shlesinger Y, Daar ES, Moudgil T, Ho DD, Chen IS. Rapid generation of sequence variation during primary HIV-1 infection. *AIDS*. (1992) 6:453–60. doi: 10.1097/00002030-199205000-00003
91. Allen TM, Altfeld M, Geer SC, Kalife ET, Moore C, O'Sullivan KM, et al. Selective escape from CD8+ T-cell responses represents a major driving force of human immunodeficiency virus type 1 (HIV-1) sequence diversity and reveals constraints on HIV-1 evolution. *J Virol*. (2005) 79:13239–49. doi: 10.1128/JVI.79.21.13239-13249.2005
92. Yokomaku Y, Miura H, Tomiyama H, Kawana-Tachikawa A, Takiguchi M, Kojima A, et al. Impaired processing and presentation of cytotoxic-T-lymphocyte (CTL) epitopes are major escape mechanisms from CTL immune pressure in human immunodeficiency virus type 1 infection. *J Virol*. (2004) 78:1324–32. doi: 10.1128/JVI.78.3.1324-1332.2004
93. Draenert R, Le Gall S, Pfafferott KJ, Leslie AJ, Chetty P, Brander C, et al. Immune selection for altered antigen processing leads to cytotoxic T lymphocyte escape in chronic HIV-1 infection. *J Exp Med*. (2004) 199:905–15. doi: 10.1084/jem.20031982
94. Mudd PA, Ericsen AJ, Walsh AD, Leon EJ, Wilson NA, Maness NJ, et al. CD8+ T cell escape mutations in simian immunodeficiency virus SIVmac239 cause fitness defects *in vivo*, and many revert after transmission. *J Virol*. (2011) 85:12804–10. doi: 10.1128/JVI.05841-11
95. Iglesias MC, Almeida JR, Fastenackels S, van Bockel DJ, Hashimoto M, Venturi V, et al. Escape from highly effective public CD8+ T-cell clonotypes by HIV. *Blood*. (2011) 118:2138–49. doi: 10.1182/blood-2011-01-328781
96. Price DA, Goulder PJ, Klenerman P, Sewell AK, Easterbrook PJ, et al. Positive selection of HIV-1 cytotoxic T lymphocyte escape variants during primary infection. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA*. (1997) 94:1890–5. doi: 10.1073/pnas.94.5.1890
97. Maeurer MJ, Gollin SM, Martin D, Swaney W, Bryant J, Castelli C, et al. Tumor escape from immune recognition: lethal recurrent melanoma in a patient associated with downregulation of the peptide transporter protein TAP-1 and loss of expression of the immunodominant MART-1/Melan-A antigen. *J Clin Invest*. (1996) 98:1633–41. doi: 10.1172/JCI 118958
98. Yee C, Thompson JA, Byrd D, Riddell SR, Roche P, Celis E, et al. Adoptive T cell therapy using antigen-specific CD8+ T cell clones for the treatment of patients with metastatic melanoma: *in vivo* persistence, migration, and antitumor effect of transferred T cells. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA*. (2002) 99:16168–73. doi: 10.1073/pnas.242600099
99. Gardner R, Wu D, Cherian S, Fang M, Hanafi LA, Finney O, et al. Acquisition of a CD19-negative myeloid phenotype allows immune escape of MLL-rearranged B-ALL from CD19 CAR-T-cell therapy. *Blood*. (2016) 127:2406–10. doi: 10.1182/blood-2015-08-665547
100. Monjazeb AM, Zamora AE, Grossenbacher SK, Mirsoian A, Sckisel GD, Murphy WJ. Immunoediting and antigen loss: overcoming the achilles heel of immunotherapy with antigen non-specific therapies. *Front Oncol*. (2013) 3:197. doi: 10.3389/fonc.2013.00197
101. Besson GJ, Lalama CM, Bosch RJ, Gandhi RT, Bedison MA, Aga E, et al. HIV-1 DNA decay dynamics in blood during more than a decade of suppressive antiretroviral therapy. *Clin Infect Dis*. (2014) 59:1312–21. doi: 10.1093/cid/ciu585
102. Ho DD, Neumann AU, Perelson AS, Chen W, Leonard JM, Markowitz M. Rapid turnover of plasma virions and CD4 lymphocytes in HIV-1 infection. *Nature*. (1995) 373:123–6. doi: 10.1038/373123a0
103. Wei X, Ghosh SK, Taylor ME, Johnson VA, Emini EA, Deutsch P, et al. Viral dynamics in human immunodeficiency virus type 1 infection. *Nature*. (1995) 373:117–22. doi: 10.1038/373117a0
104. Andrade A, Rosenkranz SL, Cillo AR, Lu D, Daar ES, Jacobson JM, et al. Three distinct phases of HIV-1 RNA decay in treatment-naive patients receiving raltegravir-based antiretroviral therapy: ACTG A5248. *J Infect Dis*. (2013) 208:884–91. doi: 10.1093/infdis/jit272
105. Perelson AS, Essunger P, Cao Y, Vesanen M, Hurley A, Saksela K, et al. Decay characteristics of HIV-1-infected compartments during combination therapy. *Nature*. (1997) 387:188–91. doi: 10.1038/387188a0
106. Siliciano JD, Kajdas J, Finzi D, Quinn TC, Chadwick K, Margolick JB, et al. Long-term follow-up studies confirm the stability of the latent reservoir for HIV-1 in resting CD4+ T cells. *Nat Med*. (2003) 9:727–8. doi: 10.1038/nm880
107. Bruner KM, Wang Z, Simonetti FR, Bender AM, Kwon KJ, Sengupta S, et al. A quantitative approach for measuring the reservoir of latent HIV-1 proviruses. *Nature*. (2019) 566:120–5. doi: 10.1038/s41586-019-0898-8
108. Crooks AM, Bateson R, Cope AB, Dahl NP, Griggs MK, Kuruc JD, et al. Precise quantitation of the latent HIV-1 reservoir: implications for eradication strategies. *J Infect Dis*. (2015) 212:1361–5. doi: 10.1093/infdis/jiv218
109. Bronnimann MP, Skinner PJ, Connick E. The B-cell follicle in HIV infection: barrier to a cure. *Front Immunol*. (2018) 9:20. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2018.00020
110. Folkvord JM, Armon C, Connick E. Lymphoid follicles are sites of heightened human immunodeficiency virus type 1 (HIV-1) replication and reduced antiretroviral effector mechanisms. *AIDS Res Hum Retroviruses*. (2005) 21:363–70. doi: 10.1089/aid.2005.21.363
111. Haluska FG, Finver S, Tsujimoto Y, Croce CM. The t(8; 14) chromosomal translocation occurring in B-cell malignancies results from mistakes in V-D-J joining. *Nature*. (1986) 324:158–61. doi: 10.1038/324158a0
112. Dang CV. MYC, metabolism, cell growth, and tumorigenesis. *Cold Spring Harb Perspect Med*. (2013) 3:a014217. doi: 10.1101/cshperspect.a014217
113. Hong B, van den Heuvel AP, Prabhu VV, Zhang S, El-Deiry WS. Targeting tumor suppressor p53 for cancer therapy: strategies, challenges and opportunities. *Curr Drug Targets*. (2014) 15:80–9. doi: 10.2174/1389450114666140106101412
114. Chomont N, DaFonseca S, Vandergeeten C, Ancuta P, Sekaly RP. Maintenance of CD4+ T-cell memory and HIV persistence: keeping memory, keeping HIV. *Curr Opin HIV AIDS*. (2011) 6:30–6. doi: 10.1097/COH.0b013e3283413775
115. Laird GM, Eisele EE, Rabi SA, Lai J, Chioma S, Blankson JN, et al. Rapid quantification of the latent reservoir for HIV-1 using a viral outgrowth assay. *PLoS Pathog*. (2013) 9:e1003398. doi: 10.1371/journal.ppat.1003398
116. Hosmane NN, Kwon KJ, Bruner KM, Capoferri AA, Beg S, Rosenbloom DI, et al. Proliferation of latently infected CD4(+) T cells carrying replication-competent HIV-1: Potential role in latent reservoir dynamics. *J Exp Med*. (2017) 214:959–72. doi: 10.1084/jem.20170193
117. Bui JK, Halvas EK, Fyne E, Sobolewski MD, Koontz D, Shao W, et al. *Ex vivo* activation of CD4+ T-cells from donors on suppressive ART can lead to sustained production of infectious HIV-1 from a subset of infected cells. *PLoS Pathog*. (2017) 13:e1006230. doi: 10.1371/journal.ppat.1006230
118. von Stockenstrom S, Odevall L, Lee E, Sinclair E, Bacchetti P, Killian M, et al. Longitudinal genetic characterization reveals that cell proliferation maintains a persistent HIV Type 1 DNA pool during effective HIV therapy. *J Infect Dis*. (2015) 212:596–607. doi: 10.1093/infdis/jiv092
119. Cohn LB, Silva IT, Oliveira TY, Rosales RA, Parrish EH, Learn GH, et al. HIV-1 integration landscape during latent and active infection. *Cell*. (2015) 160:420–32. doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2015.01.020

120. Wagner TA, McLaughlin S, Garg K, Cheung CY, Larsen BB, Styrchak S, et al. HIV latency. Proliferation of cells with HIV integrated into cancer genes contributes to persistent infection. *Science*. (2014) 345:570–3. doi: 10.1126/science.1256304
121. Maldarelli F, Wu X, Su L, Simonetti FR, Shao W, Hill S, et al. HIV latency. Specific HIV integration sites are linked to clonal expansion and persistence of infected cells. *Science*. (2014) 345:179–83. doi: 10.1126/science.1254194
122. Ho YC, Shan L, Hosmane NN, Wang J, Laskey SB, Rosenbloom DI, et al. Replication-competent noninduced proviruses in the latent reservoir increase barrier to HIV-1 cure. *Cell*. (2013) 155:540–51. doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2013.09.020
123. Bruner KM, Murray AJ, Pollack RA, Soliman MG, Laskey SB, Capoferri AA, et al. Defective proviruses rapidly accumulate during acute HIV-1 infection. *Nat Med*. (2016) 22:1043–9. doi: 10.1038/nm.4156
124. Pollack RA, Jones RB, Pertea M, Bruner KM, Martin AR, Thomas AS, et al. Defective HIV-1 proviruses are expressed and can be recognized by cytotoxic T lymphocytes, which shape the proviral landscape. *Cell Host Microbe*. (2017) 21:494–506 e4. doi: 10.1016/j.chom.2017.03.008
125. Simonetti FR, Sobolewski MD, Fyne E, Shao W, Spindler J, Hattori J, et al. Clonally expanded CD4+ T cells can produce infectious HIV-1 *in vivo*. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA*. (2016) 113:1883–8. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1522675113
126. Lorenzi JC, Cohen YZ, Cohn LB, Kreider EF, Barton JP, Learn GH, et al. Paired quantitative and qualitative assessment of the replication-competent HIV-1 reservoir and comparison with integrated proviral DNA. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA*. (2016) 113:E7908–16. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1617789113
127. Bui JK, Sobolewski MD, Keele BF, Spindler J, Musick A, Wiegand A, et al. Proviruses with identical sequences comprise a large fraction of the replication-competent HIV reservoir. *PLoS Pathog*. (2017) 13:e1006283. doi: 10.1371/journal.ppat.1006283
128. Lee GQ, Orlova-Fink N, Einkauf K, Chowdhury FZ, Sun X, Harrington S, et al. Clonal expansion of genome-intact HIV-1 in functionally polarized Th1 CD4+ T cells. *J Clin Invest*. (2017) 127:2689–96. doi: 10.1172/JCI93289
129. Einkauf KB, Lee GQ, Gao C, Sharaf R, Sun X, Hua S, et al. Intact HIV-1 proviruses accumulate at distinct chromosomal positions during prolonged antiretroviral therapy. *J Clin Invest*. (2019) 129:988–98. doi: 10.1172/JCI124291
130. Wang Z, Gurule EE, Brennan TP, Gerold JM, Kwon KJ, Hosmane NN, et al. Expanded cellular clones carrying replication-competent HIV-1 persist, wax, and wane. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA*. (2018) 115:E2575–84. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1720665115
131. Keating S, Lama C, Bosch R, McMahon D, Cytkor J, Mellors J, et al. Antibody levels correlate with the infected cell population in HIV patients on art. In: *Conference on Retroviruses and Opportunistic infections Poster*. Seattle, WA (2017). 279 p.
132. Yukl SA, Kaiser P, Kim P, Telwatte S, Joshi SK, Vu M, et al. HIV latency in isolated patient CD4(+) T cells may be due to blocks in HIV transcriptional elongation, completion, and splicing. *Sci Transl Med*. (2018) 10:eaap9927. doi: 10.1126/scitranslmed.aap9927
133. Lassen KG, Ramyar KX, Bailey JR, Zhou Y, Siliciano RF. Nuclear retention of multiply spliced HIV-1 RNA in resting CD4+ T cells. *PLoS Pathog*. (2006) 2:e68. doi: 10.1371/journal.ppat.0020068
134. DeMaster LK, Liu X, VanBelzen DJ, Trinite B, Zheng L, Agosto LM, et al. A subset of CD4/CD8 double-negative T cells expresses HIV proteins in patients on antiretroviral therapy. *J Virol*. (2015) 90:2165–79. doi: 10.1128/JVI.01913-15
135. Mackay LK, Wakim L, van Vliet CJ, Jones CM, Mueller SN, Bannard O, et al. Maintenance of T cell function in the face of chronic antigen stimulation and repeated reactivation for a latent virus infection. *J Immunol*. (2012) 188:2173–8. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1102719
136. Nelson RW, McLachlan JB, Kurtz JR, Jenkins MK. CD4+ T cell persistence and function after infection are maintained by low-level peptide:MHC class II presentation. *J Immunol*. (2013) 190:2828–34. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1202183
137. Chu HH, Chan SW, Gosling JP, Blanchard N, Tsitsiklis A, Lythe G, et al. Continuous effector CD8(+) T cell production in a controlled persistent infection is sustained by a proliferative intermediate population. *Immunity*. (2016) 45:159–71. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2016.06.013
138. Kundig TM, Bachmann MF, Ohashi PS, Pircher H, Hengartner H, Zinkernagel RM. On T cell memory: arguments for antigen dependence. *Immunol Rev*. (1996) 150:63–90. doi: 10.1111/j.1600-065X.1996.tb00696.x
139. Mendoza D, Johnson SA, Peterson BA, Natarajan V, Salgado M, Dewar RL, et al. Comprehensive analysis of unique cases with extraordinary control over HIV replication. *Blood*. (2012) 119:4645–55. doi: 10.1182/blood-2011-10-381996
140. Casazza JP, Betts MR, Picker LJ, Koup RA. Decay kinetics of human immunodeficiency virus-specific CD8+ T cells in peripheral blood after initiation of highly active antiretroviral therapy. *J Virol*. (2001) 75:6508–16. doi: 10.1128/JVI.75.14.6508-6516.2001
141. Hare CB, Pappalardo BL, Busch MP, Karlsson AC, Phelps BH, Alexander SS, et al. Seroreversion in subjects receiving antiretroviral therapy during acute/early HIV infection. *Clin Infect Dis*. (2006) 42:700–8. doi: 10.1086/500215
142. Keating SM, Jones RB, Lalama CM, Bosch RJ, McMahon D, Hampton D, et al. Brief Report: HIV antibodies decline during antiretroviral therapy but remain correlated with HIV DNA and HIV-specific T cell responses. *J Acquir Immune Defic Syndr*. (2019) 81:594–9. doi: 10.1097/QAI.0000000000002080
143. Gupta RK, Abdul-Jawad S, McCoy LE, Mok HP, Peppa D, Salgado M, et al. HIV-1 remission following CCR5Delta32/Delta32 haematopoietic stem-cell transplantation. *Nature*. (2019) 568:244–8. doi: 10.1038/s41586-019-1027-4
144. Allers K, Hutter G, Hofmann J, Loddenkemper C, Rieger K, Thiel E, et al. Evidence for the cure of HIV infection by CCR5Delta32/Delta32 stem cell transplantation. *Blood*. (2011) 117:2791–9. doi: 10.1182/blood-2010-09-309591
145. Bachtel ND, Umviligihozo G, Pickering S, Mota TM, Liang H, Del Prete GQ, et al. HLA-C downregulation by HIV-1 adapts to host HLA genotype. *PLoS Pathog*. (2018) 14:e1007257. doi: 10.1371/journal.ppat.1007257
146. Liu J, Roederer M. Differential susceptibility of leukocyte subsets to cytotoxic T cell killing: implications for HIV immunopathogenesis. *Cytometry A*. (2007) 71:94–104. doi: 10.1002/cyto.a.20363
147. Chomont N, El-Far M, Ancuta P, Trautmann L, Procopio FA, Yassine-Diab B, et al. HIV reservoir size and persistence are driven by T cell survival and homeostatic proliferation. *Nat Med*. (2009) 15:893–900. doi: 10.1038/nm.1972
148. Buzon MJ, Yang Y, Ouyang Z, Sun H, Seiss K, Rogich J, et al. Susceptibility to CD8 T-cell-mediated killing influences the reservoir of latently HIV-1-infected CD4 T cells. *J Acquir Immune Defic Syndr*. (2014) 65:1–9. doi: 10.1097/QAI.0b013e3182a1bc81
149. Balaji KN, Schaschke N, Machleidt W, Catalfamo M, Henkart PA. Surface cathepsin B protects cytotoxic lymphocytes from self-destruction after degranulation. *J Exp Med*. (2002) 196:493–503. doi: 10.1084/jem.20011836
150. Cohnen A, Chiang SC, Stojanovic A, Schmidt H, Claus M, Saftig P, et al. Surface CD107a/LAMP-1 protects natural killer cells from degranulation-associated damage. *Blood*. (2013) 122:1411–8. doi: 10.1182/blood-2012-07-441832
151. Medema JP, Schuurhuis DH, Rea D, van Tongeren J, de Jong J, Bres SA, et al. Expression of the serpin serine protease inhibitor 6 protects dendritic cells from cytotoxic T lymphocyte-induced apoptosis: differential modulation by T helper type 1 and type 2 cells. *J Exp Med*. (2001) 194:657–67. doi: 10.1084/jem.194.5.657
152. Clayton KL, Collins DR, Lengieza J, Ghebremichael M, Dotiwala F, Lieberman J, et al. Resistance of HIV-infected macrophages to CD8(+) T lymphocyte-mediated killing drives activation of the immune system. *Nat Immunol*. (2018) 19:475–86. doi: 10.1038/s41590-018-0085-3
153. Ronchese F, Hermans IF. Killing of dendritic cells: a life cut short or a purposeful death? *J Exp Med*. (2001) 194:F23–6. doi: 10.1084/jem.194.5.F23
154. Rainho JN, Martins MA, Cunyat F, Watkins IT, Watkins DI, Stevenson M. Nef is dispensable for resistance of simian immunodeficiency virus-infected macrophages to CD8+ T cell killing. *J Virol*. (2015) 89:10625–36. doi: 10.1128/JVI.01699-15
155. Youle RJ, Strasser A. The BCL-2 protein family: opposing activities that mediate cell death. *Nat Rev Mol Cell Biol*. (2008) 9:47–59. doi: 10.1038/nrm2308

156. Adams JM, Cory S. The Bcl-2 protein family: arbiters of cell survival. *Science*. (1998) 281:1322–6. doi: 10.1126/science.281.5381.1322
157. Cummins NW, Sainski-Nguyen AM, Natesampillai S, Aboulnasr F, Kaufmann S, Badley AD. Maintenance of the HIV reservoir is antagonized by selective BCL2 inhibition. *J Virol*. (2017) 91:e00012-17. doi: 10.1128/JVI.00012-17
158. Cummins NW, Sainski AM, Dai H, Natesampillai S, Pang YP, Bren GD, et al. Prime, shock, and kill: priming CD4 T cells from HIV patients with a BCL-2 antagonist before HIV reactivation reduces HIV reservoir size. *J Virol*. (2016) 90:4032–48. doi: 10.1128/JVI.03179-15
159. Natesampillai S, Cummins NW, Nie Z, Sampath R, Baker JV, Henry K, et al. HIV protease-generated Casp8p41, when bound and inactivated by Bcl2, is degraded by the proteasome. *J Virol*. (2018) 92. doi: 10.1128/JVI.00037-18
160. Lesbats P, Engelman AN, Cherepanov P. Retroviral DNA integration. *Chem Rev*. (2016) 116:12730–57. doi: 10.1021/acs.chemrev.6b00125
161. Anderson EM, Maldarelli F. The role of integration and clonal expansion in HIV infection: live long and prosper. *Retrovirology*. (2018) 15:71. doi: 10.1186/s12977-018-0448-8
162. Schroder AR, Shinn P, Chen H, Berry C, Ecker JR, Bushman F. HIV-1 integration in the human genome favors active genes and local hotspots. *Cell*. (2002) 110:521–9. doi: 10.1016/S0092-8674(02)00864-4
163. Kvaratskhelia M, Sharma A, Larue RC, Serrao E, Engelman A. Molecular mechanisms of retroviral integration site selection. *Nucleic Acids Res*. (2014) 42:10209–25. doi: 10.1093/nar/gku769
164. Ciuffi A, Llano M, Poeschla E, Hoffmann C, Leipzig J, Shinn P, et al. A role for LEDGF/p75 in targeting HIV DNA integration. *Nat Med*. (2005) 11:1287–9. doi: 10.1038/nm1329
165. Mack KD, Jin X, Yu S, Wei R, Kapp L, Green C, et al. HIV insertions within and proximal to host cell genes are a common finding in tissues containing high levels of HIV DNA and macrophage-associated p24 antigen expression. *J Acquir Immune Defic Syndr*. (2003) 33:308–20. doi: 10.1097/00126334-200307010-00004
166. Ikeda T, Shibata J, Yoshimura K, Koito A, Matsushita S. Recurrent HIV-1 integration at the BACH2 locus in resting CD4+ T cell populations during effective highly active antiretroviral therapy. *J Infect Dis*. (2007) 195:716–25. doi: 10.1086/510915
167. Han Y, Lassen K, Monie D, Sedaghat AR, Shimoji S, Liu X, et al. Resting CD4+ T cells from human immunodeficiency virus type 1 (HIV-1)-infected individuals carry integrated HIV-1 genomes within actively transcribed host genes. *J Virol*. (2004) 78:6122–33. doi: 10.1128/JVI.78.12.6122-6133.2004
168. Yang Y. Cancer immunotherapy: harnessing the immune system to battle cancer. *J Clin Invest*. (2015) 125:3335–7. doi: 10.1172/JCI83871
169. Zaretsky JM, Garcia-Diaz A, Shin DS, Escuin-Ordinas H, Hugo W, Hu-Lieskovan S, et al. Mutations associated with acquired resistance to PD-1 blockade in melanoma. *N Engl J Med*. (2016) 375:819–29. doi: 10.1056/NEJMoa1604958
170. Patel SJ, Sanjana NE, Kishton RJ, Eidizadeh A, Vodnala SK, Cam M, et al. Identification of essential genes for cancer immunotherapy. *Nature*. (2017) 548:537–42. doi: 10.1038/nature23477
171. Pan D, Kobayashi A, Jiang P, Ferrari de Andrade L, Tay RE, Luoma AM, et al. A major chromatin regulator determines resistance of tumor cells to T cell-mediated killing. *Science*. (2018) 359:770–5. doi: 10.1126/science.aao1710
172. Veitia RA, Birchler JA. Dominance and gene dosage balance in health and disease: why levels matter! *J Pathol*. (2010) 220:174–85. doi: 10.1002/path.2623
173. Imamichi H, Dewar RL, Adelsberger JW, Rehm CA, O'Doherty U, Paxinos EE, et al. Defective HIV-1 proviruses produce novel protein-coding RNA species in HIV-infected patients on combination antiretroviral therapy. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA*. (2016) 113:8783–8. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1609057113
174. Jiang P, Gu S, Pan D, Fu J, Sahu A, Hu X, et al. Signatures of T cell dysfunction and exclusion predict cancer immunotherapy response. *Nat Med*. (2018) 24:1550–8. doi: 10.1038/s41591-018-0136-1
175. Shan L, Deng K, Shroff NS, Durand CM, Rabi SA, Yang HC, et al. Stimulation of HIV-1-specific cytolytic T lymphocytes facilitates elimination of latent viral reservoir after virus reactivation. *Immunity*. (2012) 36:491–501. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2012.01.014
176. Ke R, Lewin SR, Elliott JH, Perelson AS. Modeling the effects of vorinostat *in vivo* reveals both transient and delayed HIV transcriptional activation and minimal killing of latently infected cells. *PLoS Pathog*. (2015) 11:e1005237. doi: 10.1371/journal.ppat.1005237
177. Rasmussen TA, Tolstrup M, Brinkmann CR, Olesen R, Erikstrup C, Solomon A, et al. Panobinostat, a histone deacetylase inhibitor, for latent-virus reactivation in HIV-infected patients on suppressive antiretroviral therapy: a phase 1/2, single group, clinical trial. *Lancet HIV*. (2014) 1:e13–21. doi: 10.1016/S2352-3018(14)70014-1
178. Sogaard OS, Graversen ME, Leth S, Olesen R, Brinkmann CR, Nissen SK, et al. The depsipeptide romidepsin reverses HIV-1 latency *in vivo*. *PLoS Pathog*. (2015) 11:e1005142. doi: 10.1371/journal.ppat.1005142
179. Wu G, Swanson M, Talla A, Graham D, Strizki J, Gorman D, et al. HDAC inhibition induces HIV-1 protein and enables immune-based clearance following latency reversal. *JCI Insight*. (2017) 2:e92901. doi: 10.1172/jci.insight.92901
180. Elliott JH, Wightman F, Solomon A, Ghneim K, Ahlers J, Cameron MJ, et al. Activation of HIV transcription with short-course vorinostat in HIV-infected patients on suppressive antiretroviral therapy. *PLoS Pathog*. (2014) 10:e1004473. doi: 10.1371/journal.ppat.1004473
181. Archin NM, Liberty AL, Kashuba AD, Choudhary SK, Kuruc JD, Crooks AM, et al. Administration of vorinostat disrupts HIV-1 latency in patients on antiretroviral therapy. *Nature*. (2012) 487:482–5. doi: 10.1038/nature11286
182. Archin NM, Bateson R, Tripathy MK, Crooks AM, Yang KH, Dahl NP, et al. HIV-1 expression within resting CD4+ T cells after multiple doses of vorinostat. *J Infect Dis*. (2014) 210:728–35. doi: 10.1093/infdis/jiu155
183. Sloan DD, Lam CY, Irrinki A, Liu L, Tsai A, Pace CS, et al. Targeting HIV reservoir in infected CD4 T cells by dual-affinity re-targeting molecules (DARTs) that bind HIV envelope and recruit cytotoxic T cells. *PLoS Pathog*. (2015) 11:e1005233. doi: 10.1371/journal.ppat.1005233
184. Sung JA, Sholtis K, Kirchherr J, Kuruc JD, Gay CL, Nordstrom JL, et al. Vorinostat renders the replication-competent latent reservoir of Human Immunodeficiency Virus (HIV) vulnerable to clearance by CD8 T cells. *EBio Med*. (2017) 23:52–8. doi: 10.1016/j.ebiom.2017.07.019
185. Letai A, Bassik MC, Walensky LD, Sorcinelli MD, Weiler S, Korsmeyer SJ. Distinct BH3 domains either sensitize or activate mitochondrial apoptosis, serving as prototype cancer therapeutics. *Cancer Cell*. (2002) 2:183–92. doi: 10.1016/S1535-6108(02)00127-7
186. Poiesz BJ, Ruscetti FW, Reitz MS, Kalyanaraman VS, Gallo RC. Isolation of a new type C retrovirus (HTLV) in primary uncultured cells of a patient with Sezary T-cell leukaemia. *Nature*. (1981) 294:268–71. doi: 10.1038/294268a0
187. Hinuma Y, Nagata K, Hanaoka M, Nakai M, Matsumoto T, Kinoshita KI, et al. Adult T-cell leukemia: antigen in an ATL cell line and detection of antibodies to the antigen in human sera. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA*. (1981) 78:6476–80. doi: 10.1073/pnas.78.10.6476
188. Cook LB, Melamed A, Niederer H, Valganon M, Laydon D, Foroni L, et al. The role of HTLV-1 clonality, proviral structure, and genomic integration site in adult T-cell leukemia/lymphoma. *Blood*. (2014) 123:3925–31. doi: 10.1182/blood-2014-02-553602
189. Toffalori C, Zito L, Gambacorta V, Riba M, Oliveira G, Bucci G, et al. Immune signature drives leukemia escape and relapse after hematopoietic cell transplantation. *Nat Med*. (2019) 25:603–11. doi: 10.1038/s41591-019-0400-z

Conflict of Interest Statement: RJ declares that he is a member of the AbbVie Inc Scientific Advisory Board, and has received payment for this role.

The remaining authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

frontiers in Immunology

REVIEW
published: 14 August 2019
doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2019.01850

A Natural Impact: NK Cells at the Intersection of Cancer and HIV Disease

Olivier Lucar[1], *R. Keith Reeves*[1,2] *and Stephanie Jost*[1]*

[1] Center for Virology and Vaccine Research, Beth Israel Deaconess Medical Center, Harvard Medical School, Boston, MA, United States, [2] Ragon Institute of Massachusetts General Hospital, MIT, and Harvard, Cambridge, MA, United States

Despite efficient suppression of plasma viremia in people living with HIV (PLWH) on cART, evidence of HIV-induced immunosuppression remains, and normally benign and opportunistic pathogens become major sources of co-morbidities, including virus-induced cancers. In fact, cancer remains a primary cause of death even in virally suppressed PLWH. Natural killer (NK) cells provide rapid early responses to HIV infection, contribute substantially to disease modulation and vaccine protection, and are also major therapeutic targets for cancer immunotherapy. However, much like other lymphocyte populations, recent burgeoning evidence suggests that in chronic conditions like HIV, NK cells can become functionally exhausted with impaired cytotoxic function, altered cytokine production and impaired antibody-dependent cell-mediated cytotoxicity. Recent work suggests functional anergy is likely due to low-level ongoing virus replication, increased inflammatory cytokines, or increased presence of MHC^{low} target cells. Indeed, HIV-induced loss of NK cell-mediated control of lytic EBV infection has been specifically shown to cause lymphoma and also increases replication of CMV. In this review, we will discuss current understanding of NK cell modulation of HIV disease, reciprocal exhaustion of NK cells, and how this may impact increased cancer incidences and prospects for NK cell-targeted immunotherapies. Finally, we will review the most recent evidence supporting adaptive functions of NK cells and highlight the potential of adaptive NK cells for cancer immunotherapy.

Keywords: HIV, cancer, natural killer, innate immunity, immunotherapy

OPEN ACCESS

Edited by:
Mirko Paiardini,
Emory University School of Medicine,
United States

Reviewed by:
Aftab A. Ansari,
Emory University School of Medicine,
United States
Nicolas Huot,
Institut Pasteur, France

***Correspondence:**
Stephanie Jost
sjost@bidmc.harvard.edu

Specialty section:
This article was submitted to Viral Immunology, a section of the journal Frontiers in Immunology

Received: *27 May 2019*
Accepted: *23 July 2019*
Published: *14 August 2019*

Citation:
Lucar O, Reeves RK and Jost S (2019) A Natural Impact: NK Cells at the Intersection of Cancer and HIV Disease. Front. Immunol. 10:1850. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2019.01850

NK CELLS HAVE THERAPEUTIC POTENTIAL TO ENHANCE CONTROL OF BOTH HIV AND HIV-RELATED CANCERS

While efficient suppression of plasma viremia by combination antiretroviral therapy (cART) has substantially decreased mortality of people living with HIV (PLWH), burgeoning evidence suggests a higher occurrence of a vast range of comorbidities linked to long-term treatment and aging among PLWH, including cancers. The incidence of AIDS-defining cancers such as Kaposi Sarcoma, Non-Hodgkin lymphoma, and cervical cancer, has substantially decreased with access to cART. However, cART-treated PLWH still have a higher susceptibility to non-AIDS defining cancers (NADCs) compared to the general population, and NADCs currently represent a major cause of mortality among PLWH (1, 2). In particular, lymphomas, including Burkitt and classical Hodgkin lymphomas, have been reported at a significantly higher frequency in PLWH,

yet many other cancers associated with infections (i.e., anus, oropharynx, liver) and some cancers associated with cigarette smoking (i.e., lung, kidney) were also found to be elevated among PLWH (3). Several mechanisms have been proposed to explain the predisposition of cART-treated PLWH to NADCs (4). Nevertheless, as cART treatment only partially prevents HIV-induced chronic inflammation and immune senescence, it is very likely that immune dysregulation in PLWH is an important determinant of NADCs and explains why most cancers predominantly found in PLWH are related to viral infections (4, 5).

NK Cell Subpopulations

Natural killer (NK) cells are large granular leukocytes that play a central role in the control of viral infections and neoplasms. Human NK cells are defined as $CD3^{neg}CD56^{pos}$ lymphocytes (6) and can be subdivided into functionally distinct subpopulations based on expression levels of CD56 and CD16 (7). $CD56^{bright}CD16^{neg}$ NK cells have a high proliferation potential and the ability to secrete a large amount of cytokines, notably IFN-γ in response to IL-12, with limited cytotoxic functions (8), while $CD56^{dim}CD16^{pos}$ NK cells display strong cytolytic activity as well as a significant capacity to secrete cytokines upon triggering of activating receptors (6, 9). In addition, a subset of $CD56^{neg}CD16^{pos}$ NK cells appears to expand in chronic viral infections including HIV and might represent an exhausted/anergic subset of NK cells (10–12).

Our understanding of human NK cells has essentially been acquired while studying peripheral blood NK cells, yet it is now clear that subsets other than $CD56^{bright}$ and $CD56^{dim}$ NK cell subpopulations can be found in peripheral tissues. Tissue-resident NK cells differ from circulating NK cells and are found not only in secondary lymphoid organs but also in many peripheral tissues including the uterus, lung, and liver where they represent up to 50% of lymphocytes (13–15). Findings from recent studies have allowed reliable identification of tissue-resident NK cells based on their expression of CD69, CD49a, or CD103, three markers functionally involved in the retention of lymphocytes in tissues. Besides the uterus, lung and liver, NK cells have been characterized in many additional tissues such as the intestinal mucosa, skin, and kidneys. However, in a majority of older studies it is not clear if those NK cells represent tissue-resident NK cells, NK cells circulating between tissues and blood, or innate lymphoid cells (ILCs). Indeed, ILCs can express markers associated with NK cells such as CD56, NKp46, or NKp44, and it was only lately appreciated that a deeper analysis of expressed transcription factors and produced cytokines is required to discriminate NK cells and ILCs. Until recently, NK cells were even considered as part of ILC group 1 due to the common innate lymphoid progenitors. However, NK cells are now distinguished from other ILCs because of their unique development and cytotoxic functions (16). In summary, tissue-resident NK cells likely play a crucial role in select tissues or organs involved in cancer and HIV disease, yet due to the scarcity of data on the contribution of tissue-resident NK cells in HIV infection or cancer development, herein we will focus primarily on circulating NK cells.

NK Cell Function

NK cells can efficiently discriminate between transformed or virally-infected cells and normal cells without the need for prior sensitization, and have the capacity to kill abnormal cells before adaptive immunity develops, thereby containing viral replication or tumor development. NK cells can clear cellular targets by a number of different mechanisms, including (i) exocytosis of cytotoxic granules containing perforin and granzyme that results in cell lysis, (ii) signaling through Fas ligand or TRAIL death receptors which induces apoptosis, (iii) release of cytokines with potent anti-viral and anti-tumor activities, and (iv) antibody-dependent cellular cytotoxicity (ADCC), triggered through binding of the FcγRIIIA receptor (CD16) on NK cells by the constant (Fc) domain of IgG antibodies. NK cells also play major roles in tuning and controlling adaptive immune responses (17).

NK Cell Receptors

Unlike other lymphocytes, NK cells lack antigen-specific receptors but lyse target cells following the integration of inhibitory and activating signals. These signals are generated by an arsenal of germline encoded cell surface molecules, with effector functions taking place when activating signals overcome inhibitory ones (18). The major NK cell receptors, which allow NK cells to discriminate between "self" and a variety of pathological cell states belong to three main categories: (i) natural cytotoxicity receptors (NCRs) such as NKp46, NKp30, and NKp44, which can bind to several viral or tumor-associated molecules (19, 20), (ii) NKG2A/C/E-CD94 heterodimers and NKG2D homodimers, which are c-type lectins binding to the non-classical Human Leukocyte Antigen E (HLA-E) molecule and stress-induced ligands, respectively, and (iii) the killer-cell immunoglobulin-like receptors (KIRs), which primarily recognize HLA class Ia (HLA-Ia) and Ib (HLA-Ib) molecules and related surface molecules (21).

The classical HLA-Ia group includes the highly polymorphic and ubiquitously expressed HLA-A, -B and -C antigens. Non-classical HLA-Ib antigens comprise HLA-E, -F, and -G molecules which are expressed in a tissue-specific manner, display low genetic diversity, and limited peptide repertoire (22). While the biological function and clinical relevance of most HLA-Ia and -Ib antigens have been investigated in detail, HLA-F was only recently recognized for its important immune-regulatory functions in cancer (23–26) and potentially in HIV infection (27). Besides their role in mediating recognition and elimination of unhealthy cells, a direct interaction between inhibitory KIRs and their HLA class I ligands during NK cell development is necessary for NK cells to acquire self-tolerance and functionality through an education process termed "licensing." Besides NK cell licensing, which involves engagement of self-HLA class Ia molecules by their inhibitory ligand, non-classical HLA class I as well as non-HLA class I molecules also contribute to NK cell education (28).

While NKp30, NKp46, NKG2D, and NKG2C are expressed at relatively comparable levels on circulating $CD56^{dim}$ and $CD56^{bright}$ NK cells, other major NK cell receptors are differentially expressed on distinct subsets of NK cells (11).

Peripheral blood CD56^{bright} NK cells have been proposed to represent a mixture of immature NK cells that are direct precursors of CD56^{dim} NK cells (29, 30), and mature NK cells, including CD56^{dim} NK cells that have upregulated CD56 and lost CD16 upon activation in peripheral tissues (31). Immature CD56^{bright} NK cells lack expression of KIRs, which are sequentially acquired during the differentiation process into mature CD56^{dim} NK cells, a process that occurs in parallel with a progressive decrease in NKG2A expression and acquisition of the marker of terminal differentiation CD57 (32). NKp44 is usually not expressed on peripheral blood NK cells and up-regulated upon IL-2- or IL-15-mediated NK cell activation (33).

Other groups of receptors have received attention because their expression on NK cells is modulated in HIV and/or cancer and impacts NK cell function. These include Signaling Lymphocyte Activation Molecule (SLAM)-related receptors such as 2B4 (34–37) that displays co-stimulatory functions on NK cells and binds to CD48, or sialic acid-binding immunoglobulin-type lectins (Siglec), which are HLA class I-independent inhibitory receptors that recognize sialic acid-containing carbohydrates (38, 39). T cell immunoglobulin and mucin-domain containing-3 (Tim-3), which can binds to galectin-9, carcinoembryonic antigen cell adhesion molecule 1 (Ceacam1), high-mobility group box 1 (HMGB1) or phosphatidylserine (PtdSer), is another immunoregulatory molecule highly expressed on NK cells with relevance for NK cell function in both HIV and cancer (40–47). NK cells also express members of the immunoglobulin (Ig) superfamily such as the activating receptor DNAM-I (48–51), which has been shown to recognize CD112 (PVR) and CD155 (Nectin-2), two ligands expressed on tumor cells.

NK Cell Control of Cancers and HIV Infection

NK cells were originally defined as immune cells capable of lysing tumor cell lines. Since then, their capacity to kill primary cancer cells *in vitro* as well as their ability to prevent growth and metastasis of certain tumors *in vivo*, principally hematological cancers, has been clearly established (52–54). In particular, protection against development of cancer has been associated with higher NK cell cytotoxicity (55) and increasing evidence has highlighted the implication of NK cells in defense against leukemia. Importantly, in the context of hematopoietic stem cell transplantation (HSCT), it has been demonstrated that allogeneic NK cells from the donor can prevent relapse of myeloid leukemia via graft-vs.-leukemia effect (56, 57). However, thus far clinical trials aimed at harnessing NK cell anti-tumor activity have shown marginal therapeutic efficacy (58–61), with beneficial effects reported mainly against hematologic malignancies (62). Development of therapeutic strategies to enhance NK cell activity against tumor cells *in vivo* has therefore become a major field of investigation.

Besides NK cell anti-metastatic properties, numerous studies have emphasized the early and pivotal role of NK cells in the control of HIV infection. Notably, particular KIR genes expressed in conjunction with their HLA ligands are associated with significantly slower HIV disease progression and lower viral set-point (63, 64), elite control of HIV (65), and protection against disease acquisition (66, 67). In particular, activating KIR3DS1 has been associated with delayed HIV disease progression in individuals with specific HLA-B alleles since a first study by Martin et al. (63), yet a ligand for KIR3DS1 was only recently described, underscoring the relevance of HLA-F in regulating immunity to HIV (27). Indeed, HLA-F open conformers (OCs), which constitute heavy chains not bound to β_2-microglobulin, can be recognized by several KIRs but have the highest affinity for KIR3DS1 (27, 68). HLA-F OCs trigger polyfunctional responses by KIR3DS1^{pos} NK cells, which efficiently suppress HIV replication *in vitro*. HLA-F is expressed on activated CD4^{pos} T cells and may act as a marker of cellular stress in specific conditions including viral infections and cellular transformation.

Control of HIV infection has also been associated with NK cells displaying potent cytotoxic function and IFN-γ expression after stimulation (69) as well as with polyfunctional CD8α^{pos} NK cells (70). Moreover, it has been demonstrated that NK cells expand in the peripheral blood during early acute HIV infection, can inhibit HIV replication *in vitro*, and can mediate *in vivo* immune pressure in infected individuals, resulting in viral escape (71–77). Finally, indirect NK cell-mediated ADCC has been linked to vaccine-induced protective immunity against HIV infection (78), elite control of HIV (79–81) and slower HIV disease progression (82, 83). Therefore, in cART-treated PLWH, therapeutic interventions targeting NK cells might result in improved control of HIV and other viral infections as well as in decreased incidence of cancers.

ABERRANT EXPRESSION OF KEY NK CELL RECEPTORS MAY CONTRIBUTE TO DECREASED CONTROL OF PRE-CANCEROUS CELLS IN PLWH

NK cell-mediated immunosurveillance is decreased in PLWH, mostly as a long-term consequence of chronic HIV infection. While administration of suppressive cART partly restores NK cell properties, NK cells undergo many HIV-associated functional and phenotypic alterations, which are likely to severely impair NK cell-mediated control of viruses as well as of pre-cancerous cells.

Engagement of the well-described NCRs, NKG2D, and CD16 receptors represent major pathways to promote potent NK cell activation and cytotoxic responses. In both chronic HIV infection and cancer, NK cell recognition of abnormal cells through those activating receptors is defective, mainly as a result of chronic exposure to the respective ligands, which results in persistent down-modulation of NCRs, NKG2D, and CD16 on NK cells. In this section, we will review known effects that malignancies and HIV infection have on the expression of key NK cell receptors (**Figure 1**, left panel). It is important to note that a simplified definition of NK cells as CD3^{neg}CD56^{pos} lymphocytes or different gating strategies to identify the major NK cell subsets represent a caveat of some older studies, precluding any definite conclusions on phenotypic alterations specifically affecting individual NK cell subsets.

NCRs represent a particularly important family of activating receptors in NK cell-mediated elimination of tumor cells, with a few tumor-associated ligands described for those molecules thus

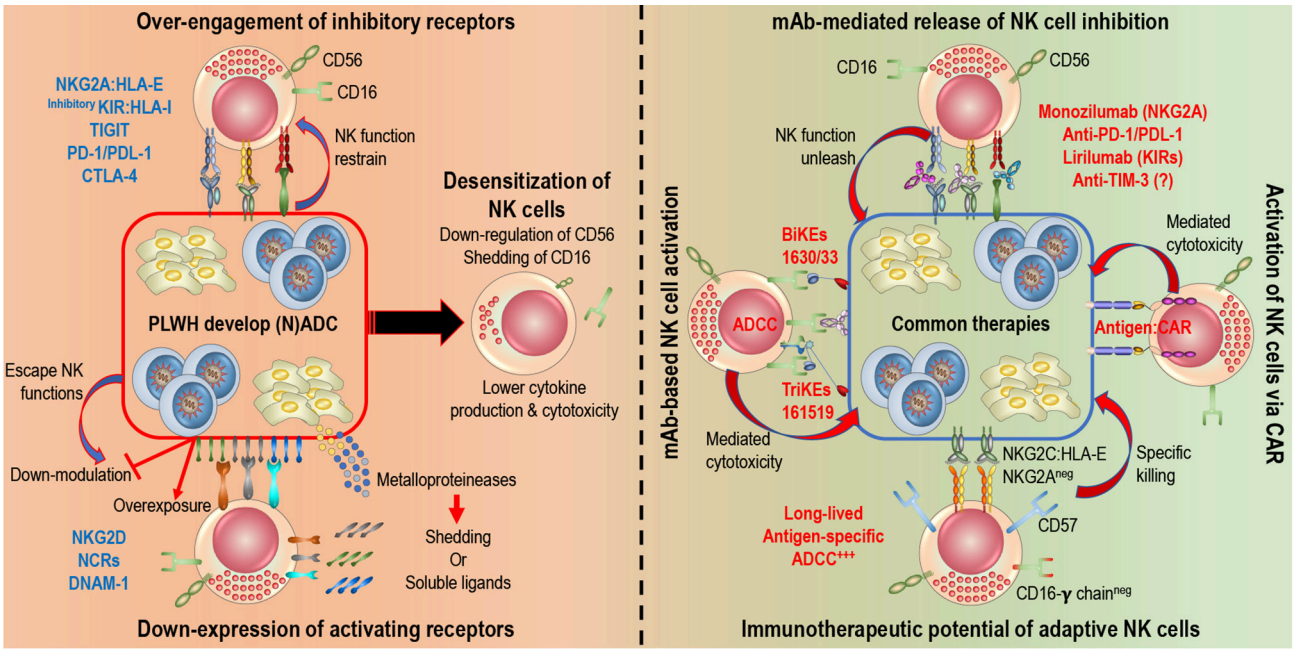


FIGURE 1 | Rescuing and harnessing NK cell potency in PLWH developing cancers. **Left**: HIV-infected and cancer cells share common NK cell escape mechanisms. 1. Over-engagement of inhibitory receptors (i.e., NKG2A, inhibitory KIRs, PD-1...) blocks killing abilities of NK cells. 2. Down-modulation (blocking expression of ligand or shedding of ligand) or over-exposure (constant expression of ligands or release of soluble ligands) induce down-expression of activating receptors (NKG2D, NCRs, DNAM-1…) on NK cells. **Right**: Novel immunotherapies are being develop to harness NK cell potency and target HIV-infected and cancer cells. 1. Monoclonal antibodies (mAb) release engagement of inhibitory receptors, unleash NK cell cytotoxicity and engage Fc receptors (CD16) to induce ADCC. Several clinical trials are in progress. 2. Engineered proteins, Bi-specific or Tri-specific Killer engagers (BiKEs or TriKEs) and Chimeric Antigen Receptors (CARs), act as a link between NK cells and target cells to induce cytotoxicity. BiKEs or TriKEs induce ADCC by engaging CD16 receptors and bind to antigen on target cells. 3. Adaptive features of NK cells, defined by a higher expression of CD57, NKG2C, and/or absence of FcR-γ, could be harnessed to elicit specific killing of target cells.

far (19). Accordingly, strategies to escape immune recognition by NCRs have been reported in both HIV infection and cancer, and have been associated with dysfunctional NK cells expressing lower levels of NCRs than NK cells from control subjects in many studies. Upon HIV infection, a population of dysfunctional $CD56^{neg}CD16^{pos}$ NK cells expands at the expense of the $CD56^{dim}CD16^{pos}$ NK cell subset and is progressively eliminated with cART treatment. In PLWH, decreased NK cell expression of NKp30 and NKp46 receptors has been reported, and appears to be a characteristic of $CD56^{neg}CD16^{pos}$ NK cells, reducing their cytokine production and cytotoxicity, notably against tumor target cells, as well as their ability to interact with other immune cells (84–86). Similarly, decreased NK cell cytotoxicity in patients with acute or chronic myeloid leukemia (AML or CML) correlates with lower levels of NKp30 and NKp46 expression on NK cells compared to healthy individuals (87–89). NCRs downregulation on NK cells is induced by cell-to-cell contact with AML blasts and linked to poor survival in AML patients (87), whereas high levels of NKp30 and NKp46 expression on NK cells at AML diagnostic are predictive of better outcomes (90, 91). In AML, high expression of the immunosuppressive glycoprotein CD200 on tumor cells has been shown to directly impair NK cell anti-tumor responses and is associated with downregulated expression of NKp44 and NKp46 receptors on NK cells (92).

As overexposure to their ligands promotes decreased NCRs expression on NK cells, it is not surprising that shedding of NCR ligands is a hallmark of tumor escape, underscoring further the importance of this family of receptors in anti-metastatic NK cell functions. The A disintegrin and metalloproteinase ADAM-10 and ADAM-17 can cleave B7–H6, a ligand for NKp30, from the surface of tumors, likely leading to reduced NKp30 expression on NK cells surrounding the tumor (93, 94). Shedding of NKp30 ligands has also been described in chronic lymphocytic leukemia (CLL), in which exosomal expression of BAG6 mediates NK cell activation, whereas soluble BAG6 suppresses NK cell cytotoxicity (95). Galectin-3 is another molecule released by tumor cells that can serve as ligand for NKp30 and prevent NK cell activation (96). As another immune escape mechanism, catabolites specifically generated in tumor microenvironments, such as L-kynurenine, can also directly down-modulate NKp46 expression on NK cells (97). Whether HIV infection-associated NCR ligands are shed from the surface of infected cells remains to be fully determined, but likely contributes to impaired NCR^{pos} NK cell function in HIV infection.

Altogether, these data suggest that fully restoring and even enhancing NCR-mediated signaling in NK cells might be crucial to efficiently control pre-cancerous cells in PLWH. Of note, B7–H6 is the only NCR ligand expressed on tumors that has been characterized so far. Identification of NCR ligands

specifically expressed in cancer or HIV infection would represent a milestone in the development of therapeutic interventions aimed at maintaining NCR-mediated NK cell function in PLWH. Finally, given the crucial role played by NCRs in regulating NK cell function in both blood and tissues, therapeutic interventions to enhance tumor surveillance by NK cells and targeting NCR signaling are currently being explored (20).

NKG2D is one of the most important NK cell activating receptor in terms of recognition and elimination of abnormal cells expressing stress-induced ligands. Similarly to NCRs, tumors and HIV evolved immune escape mechanisms to specifically circumvent NKG2D-mediated recognition by NK cells. In HIV infection, reduced NKG2D expression on NK cells and dampened NK cell function have been linked to elevated levels of the soluble form of its major histocompatibility complex I-related chains A (MICA) ligand in patient sera (98). MICA is likely released by HIV-infected $CD4^{pos}$ T cells based on their increased expression levels of matrix metalloproteinases MMP-2 and -7, a family of enzymes previously described for their role in proteolytic shedding of NKG2D ligands in human tumors (99, 100). UL16 binding proteins (ULBP) also serve as ligands for NKG2D and their expression is induced on HIV-infected cells (34), yet levels of ULBP-1 and -2 is down-modulated by the HIV accessory protein Nef, thereby dampening NKG2D-mediated NK cell cytotoxicity (101).

Tumor progression has been associated with lower levels of NKG2D (as well as NKp30 and NKp46) expression on NK cells from patients with cervical cancer (102), and defective NK cell function owing to NKG2D downregulation has been linked to high-risk myelodysplastic syndrome (MDS) (103). Shedding of NKG2D ligands also plays a central role in tumor escape. In AML patients, chronic exposure to MICA/B decreases expression of NKG2D on NK cells (104) and the concentration of NKG2D soluble ligands in the peripheral blood correlates with reduced NK cell cytotoxicity in AML and CML (105). MICA is released in multiple myeloma (106, 107), and MICA/B as well as ULBP-6 are shed from leukemic cells (108). NKG2D ligand shedding is also involved in Hodgkin lymphoma, in which lymph node stromal cells express proteases that shed MICA and ULBP-3 from the surface of the lymphoma cells (109). Thus, NKG2D and its well-described ligands represent additional promising therapeutic target to enhance immunosurveillance by NK cells in PLWH. Accordingly, it has been recently demonstrated that antitumor responses by NK cells can be efficiently promoted by antibodies against MICA by blocking MICA/B shedding and coating MICA-expressing tumor cells, rendering them susceptible to ADCC (110).

Function of additional NK cell receptors is modulated by HIV infection and play an important role in NK cell responses to cancerous cells, including the activating receptor DNAM-1 that is expressed on the majority of peripheral blood NK cells (111–115). The CD155 ligand for DNAM-I has been shown to be present on HIV-infected T cells and, although discrepant results were obtained based on the cell culture model used, some studies found CD155 to be counter-regulated by the HIV proteins Nef and Vpu, thereby preventing NK cell activation (50, 51, 116). Many tumors also express ligands for DNAM-1, triggering NK cell cytokine production and cytotoxicity (117, 118). Tumor escape from DNAM-1 has been described and associated with DNAM-1 downregulation on NK cells isolated from patients with cancer (119–124).

Siglec receptors, and particularly Siglec-7 and -9, have also gained a lot of attention in the past decade for their involvement in immune evasion of tumor and virus-infected cells. Siglec-7 and Siglec-9 are constitutively expressed on all peripheral blood NK cells and on a mature subset of cytotoxic $CD56^{dim}$ NK cells, respectively (125). Reduced Siglec-7 expression marks a subset of dysfunctional NK cells that appears in early stages of HIV infection, prior to downmodulation of CD56, in subjects with elevated HIV replication, and also characterizes the dysfunctional $CD56^{neg}$ NK cell subset in chronic HIV infection (126, 127). Interestingly, an association between downregulation of Siglec-7 and dysfunction of NK cells has also been described in HIV-2 infection (128).

Siglec-7 and -9 ligands are widely expressed on distinct tumor cells and shield them from $Siglec\text{-}7^{pos}$ and $Siglec\text{-}9^{pos}$ NK cells (125). Siglec-10, another member of the Siglec family expressed by NK cells, is associated with decreased survival and impaired NK cell function in hepatocellular carcinoma (129). Therefore, targeting Siglec molecules on NK cells, or their ligands on malignant cells, might prove an attractive immunotherapeutic strategy to augment NK cell antitumor immunity (130). Supporting this hypothesis, a $Siglec\text{-}7^{neg}$ NK-92 cell line exhibited high cytotoxicity against leukemia cells *in vitro* (131).

Overall, interactions between ligands and major activating receptors on NK cells are impaired in both HIV and cancer, with some common underlying mechanisms such as cleavage of membrane-bound receptor molecules by zinc-dependent endopeptidases such as MMPs and ADAMs. Therefore, drugs that prevent shedding of NK cell-activating ligands or receptors may enhance protection against development of cancer in PLWH. Several inhibitors of the metalloproteinase ADAM17, for instance, have already entered clinical trials and are being tested in combination with other therapeutics against cancer (132). Metalloproteinase inhibitors would also prevent CD16 shedding form the surface of NK cells, a mechanism that naturally occurs following CD16 ligation (133, 134) yet is dysregulated in HIV infection and cancer, thereby decreasing ADCC activity and cytotoxicity against HIV-infected or tumor cells. Moreover, increased levels of inhibitory receptors such as inhibitory KIRs or TIGIT on NK cells further contribute to decreased NK cell functions in PLWH (135, 136). Finally, unresolved inflammation is a hallmark of chronic HIV infection and is widely accepted to elicit malignant transformation of cells and carcinogenesis (137, 138). Several inflammatory mediators, such as TNF-α, IL-6, tumor-derived transforming growth factor β (TGF-β), and IL-10 have been shown to play a role in carcinogenesis. For instance, TGF-β is a cytokine endowed with immune-suppressing and anti-inflammatory properties that plays a key role in promoting NK cell dysfunction and is found elevated in both the tumor microenvironement and plasma of PLWH. In addition, TGF-β has been shown to elicit production of vascular endothelial growth factor by NK cells, thereby promoting tumor

growth along with other cytokines chronically found elevated in PLWH (137, 139).

Altogether, these observations show that the ability of NK cells to eliminate tumor cells is impaired by the tumor microenvironment and further constrained in HIV infection, and that NK cell dysfunction in cART-treated PLWH may significantly contribute to their enhanced susceptibility to develop malignancies.

RECENT ADVANCES IN DEVELOPMENT OF NK CELL-BASED STRATEGIES FOR THE TREATMENT OF CANCER

NK cell-based immunotherapies rely on enhancement of endogenous NK cell activities in the tumor microenvironment or on adoptive transfer of NK cells with improved function. Strategies so far have included blockade of inhibitory NK cell receptors or immunosuppressive processes in the tumor microenvironment as well as enhancement of NK cell activation via cytokine stimulation or chimeric receptor expression (140). In this section, we will focus on strategies that could be of particular benefit in PLWH for elimination of HIV as well as HIV-associated cancers (**Figure 1**, right panel).

mAb-Mediated Release of NK Cell Inhibition

Autologous NK cells are oftentimes suppressed by self HLA class-I molecules expressed on tumor cells that bind to inhibitory CD94/NKG2A or KIR. This can be circumvented by adoptive therapy of allogeneic NK cells with a KIR-HLA class I mismatch. Alternatively, release of inhibitory signals using mAbs that target HLA class I-binding NK cell inhibitory receptors represent another strategy to enhance NK cell antitumor functions. This approach might be particularly beneficial in PLWH, as HIV infection results in downmodulation of the major activating NK cell receptors.

NKG2A is a c-type lectin that has been shown to mediate NK cell suppression in both HIV infection and cancer. In particular, elevated expression of HLA-A has been linked to poor control of HIV (141). This deleterious effect is mediated by NKG2A^{pos} NK cells that are functionally suppressed by increased levels of HLA-E; whose expression is directly regulated by the availability of HLA class I-derived peptides. Whether increased HLA-A also correlates with poor outcome in cancer remains to be determined. Overexpression of HLA-E by tumor cells has long been proposed as a mechanism of escape from the action of NK cells (142). For instance, enhanced expression of HLA-E in hepatocarcinomas is driven by IL-10 released in the tumor micro-environment and is associated with enhanced NKG2A expression, a profile that correlates with NK cell exhaustion/anergy, as measured by low IFN-γ intracellular production upon stimulation with IL-12, and with a poorer prognosis (143). Failure to achieve remission in AML patients has been linked to impaired function of NK cells that upregulated NKG2A (144), and expression of HLA-E in multiple myeloma cells decreases NK cell cytotoxicity (145). Accordingly, efficacy of a specific IgG4 mAb that targets NKG2A (Monalizumab) is currently being assessed in various tumor settings along with other mAbs (61). Promising results were obtained in phase II trials in combination with the anti-EGFR antibody Cetuximab in head and neck cancers (146). Interestingly, Monalizumab targets both T cell and NK cell responses, promoting effector T cell responses in combination with anti-PDL1 and enhancing NK cell effector functions, including ADCC. Whether therapeutic blockade of HLA-E:NKG2A interaction, potentially in combination with PD-1 signaling blockade, could significantly improve control of HIV remains to be evaluated. NKG2A also significantly contributes to NK cell education in the early stages of NK cell ontogenesis. Accordingly, administration of Monalizumab has been suggested to promote NK cell alloreactivity against malignant cells when administered early after haplo-HSCT, thereby circumventing the need for a KIR-mismatched donor (147).

Inhibitory KIRs represent another interesting target for immunotherapies. For instance, Lirilumab, an IgG4 mAb that targets KIR2DL1/2/3 and KIR2DS1/2 has been evaluated in several clinical trials in combination with different mAbs in AML (phase II NCT02399917), MDS (phase II NCT02599649), lymphoma (phase II NCT01592370), and CLL (phase I NCT02481297). However, long-term use of inhibitory KIR blocking agents might lead to desensitization of NK cells (60). Finally, the recent discovery of HLA-F OCs' ability to bind KIRs, and particularly KIR3DS1 that has a widespread influence in human diseases including HIV, has made HLA-F a target of significant interest for therapies to enhance anti-tumor function of NK cells that might be particularly relevant for PLWH with malignancies.

Numerous antibody-based immune checkpoint inhibitors currently under investigation target the interaction of PD-1 or CTLA-4 and their cognate ligands on tumor cells, in order to boost the power of tumor-specific CD8^{pos} T cells. In particular, clinical studies assessing the blockade of PD-1 or its ligand PD-L1 reported potent therapeutic efficacy against several cancers such as melanoma and non-small cell lung cancer. Selective PD-1 expression on CD56^{dim}CD57^{pos} mature NK cells in some but not all healthy individuals has been reported (148) and associated with functional defects (149). However, overall expression and functional relevance of those markers on NK cells in health and disease is still unclear, and recent studies suggest that blockade of CTLA-4 and PD-1 might enhance NK cell anti-tumor activity mostly via indirect mechanisms (150). Interestingly, PD-1 also mediates T-cell exhaustion in chronic HIV infection, and dual immune checkpoint blockade targeting PD-1 and IL-10 significantly enhances NK cell function through reversal of adaptive immune exhaustion in PLWH (151). Therefore, immunotherapeutic interventions targeting PD-1 may augment NK cell responses against both HIV and tumors in PLWH.

Another immune checkpoint inhibitor currently tested in clinic is a mAb targeting Tim-3, a receptor associated with exhaustion in T cells. Tim-3 has been proposed to mark mature NK cells, with chronic Tim-3 upregulation being associated with NK cell dysfunction, yet the precise impact of TIM-3 expression on NK cell function require further investigations (152). While Tim-3 has been shown to be upregulated on NK cells in various tumors, studies dissecting the effects of Tim-3

blockade on NK cell function in cancer settings have yielded mixed results (150).

Finally, even though it represents a promising approach for the treatment of cancer, administration of mAbs targeting regulatory immune checkpoint molecules has been associated with toxicities known as immune-related adverse events (irAEs) (153). irAEs are mainly caused by the release of inhibitory mechanisms that normally constrain the immune response, leading to various local and systemic autoimmune responses. Clinical benefit of immune checkpoint therapy is also restricted to a subset of patients. Several mechanisms of resistance to immune checkpoint inhibition have been described (154, 155). Notably, cancer therapy based on administration of mAbs promotes the induction of antibodies against such humanized mAbs and it is not clear yet whether such antibodies do or do not play a role by neutralizing the effects of the therapy. However, the potential of such antibodies to induce hypersensitivity reactions need to be considered.

mAb-Based NK Cell Activation

Antibody therapy that targets activating NK cell receptors is another strategy that has shown efficacy in certain malignancies. Elotuzumab, an antibody that targets SLAMF7, directly activates NK cells and can simultaneously induce ADCC by coating multiple myeloma cells, which express SLAMF7. The ability of a therapeutic mAb to induce ADCC results in potent NK cell activation and led to the design of bi-specific and tri-specific killer cell engagers, BiKEs and TriKEs, respectively. These single-chain variable fragment recombinant reagents can bind the tumor cells and NK cells via CD16 to induce direct killing via ADCC. This technique has been used in clinical trials where Hodgkin target cells expressing CD30 were linked to CD16 expressed on NK cells (156). The anti-CD16XCD33 BiKE activation can override the inhibitory signals mediated by ligation of inhibitory NK cell receptors and their HLA class I ligands expressed on AML (157) and MDS (158) targets. However, BiKEs do not promote *in vivo* proliferation and survival of NK cells. To overcome this issue, TriKEs were manufactured to engage the IL-15 receptor and are evaluated in different tumor pathologies (159–161). Use of therapeutic mAbs with potent ADCC activity may lead to substantial benefit in PLWH who present high frequencies of NK cells with enhanced antibody-dependent activation, as described in the last section.

Activation of NK Cells via CAR

A new tool for immunotherapy is chimeric antigen receptor (CAR)-engineered NK cells. CAR are artificial receptors composed of an extracellular antibody-derived tumor antigen binding domain as well as transmembrane and intracellular domains for activating signal transduction (162). Thus far, CAR T cells have been developed and successfully employed in the treatment of hematological malignancies. However, use of CAR-T cells has been limited as therapy for solid tumors and triggered numerous severe side effects in clinical trials that can be overcome with the use of CAR-NK cells. These include graft-vs.-host disease, cytokine release syndrome, and off-target toxicities. Moreover, CAR-NK cells can also eliminate tumor cells in a CAR-independent manner through recognition of ligands expressed on tumor cells by a range of activating receptors such as NKp30, NKG2D, DNAM-I, providing another advantage to use CAR-NK cells over CAR-T cells for cancer immunotherapies (163, 164). However, safety and efficacy of CAR-NK cells in humans need to be fully evaluated as only few clinical trials have been using CAR-NK cells up to now. One issue pertaining to CAR-NK cells is their limited *in vivo* persistence. To circumvent this restriction, a phase II trial is currently assessing the persistence and anti-tumor activity of IL-15- and caspase-9 suicide gene-transduced CD28-CAR-NK cells in B cell lymphoma (NCT03056339). Alternatively, CAR expression in adaptive NK cell subsets discussed in the next section may overcome expansion and persistence issues while simultaneously boosting anti-tumor activity. Finally, implementation of CAR-based strategies optimized for NK cells is warranted. For instance, induced pluripotent stem cell (iPSC)-derived NK cells transduced with novel CAR constructs that include NK cell-specific signaling domains instead of CD3ζ signaling-based domains are being evaluated and may significantly enhance their potency (165). Importantly, while CAR-T cell-based clinical trials have failed to provide clinical benefit and HIV viral suppression in PLWH, advanced CAR strategies that are developed specifically for NK cells in the cancer field can benefit PLWH as they could be applied to efficiently redirect NK cell functions toward HIV-infected cells (166).

Immunotherapeutic Potential of Adaptive NK Cells

While NK cells are classically viewed as non-specific effector cells of the innate immune system, a vast amount of independent studies has demonstrated that subsets of murine, non-human primate and human NK cells are capable of adaptive immune functions, including antigen-dependent expansion and long-lived immunological memory (167, 168). Adaptive NK cell-based immunotherapies may circumvent many of the limitations inherent to the various strategies tested thus far to harness anti-tumor functions of conventional NK cells.

The best characterized adaptive NK cell subset in humans is the one driven by HCMV infection, originally identified as a population of NK cells expressing high levels of the activating CD94/NKG2C receptor and the marker of terminal differentiation CD57, which expand upon HCMV infection or reactivation and can persist for years at high frequency in HCMV-seropositive individuals (169–173). Corroborating the adaptive features of this NK cell subset, it was recently shown that expansion and differentiation of this CD94/NKG2C^{pos} NK cell subset is driven by the HCMV UL40 peptide presented by HLA-E, the ligand for NKG2C (174).

The CD94/NKG2C^{pos} NK cell population largely overlaps with an FcεRIγ adaptor protein-deficient memory NK cell subset with enhanced antibody-dependent functions (FcγRΔg NK cells) that has more recently also been characterized in HCMV-seropositive subjects (175–184) and rhCMV-positive macaques (185). Adaptive characteristics of FcγRΔg NK cells include a distinctive epigenetic signature close to that of memory CD8^{pos} T

cells, endowing these adaptive NK cells with specialized functions such as enhanced responses to CD16 cross-linking, potent IFN-γ production to selective stimuli and reduced activation by innate cytokines.

Interestingly, adaptive CD94/NKG2C^{pos} NK cells proliferate not only in response to CMV reactivation or infection in patients receiving hematopoietic transplantation (169, 172, 186–188), but also upon *de novo* infection with different viruses including HIV and upon HCMV reactivation in PLWH (171, 189, 190). Several reports strongly suggest that HCMV-associated adaptive NK cells improve control of HIV infection. Higher frequencies of CD94/NKG2C^{pos} NK cells during primary HIV infection are linked to lower viral set points, are predictive of higher CD4^{pos} T cell counts and of an overall better outcome in treated PLWH (191, 192). In contrast, individuals with NKG2C gene deletions are more susceptible to HIV infection and once infected may have accelerated disease progression (193). Finally, in HCMV-seropositive PLWH, CD94/NKG2C^{pos} NK cells exhibiting adaptive signatures of FcγRΔg NK cells present conserved effector functions (190). The beneficial effect of adaptive CD94/NKG2C^{pos} NK cells has also been demonstrated in cancer settings. HCMV reactivation has been linked to longer relapse-free survival in patients with hematological malignancies receiving allogeneic hematopoietic cell transplantation (194). More specifically, expansion of adaptive NKG2C^{pos}CD57^{pos} NK cells upon HCMV reactivation after HCT is associated with reduced leukemia relapse (195, 196). Of note, specific phenotypic signatures have been associated with this NK cell adaptive subset and include lack of NKG2A expression. As a result, these cells are intrinsically insensitive to tumor-mediated suppression through HLA-E. Therefore, HCMV-associated adaptive NK cells represent an attractive subset of NK cells that could be exploited instead of conventional NK cells to limit cancer incidence in PLWH, particularly in combination with tumor-targeting therapeutic antibodies that efficiently promote NK cell-mediated ADCC.

NK cell memory has been described against multiple viral, bacterial, and tumor antigens, and can also be induced by brief exposure to specific cytokines. Indeed, NK cells can differentiate into cytokine-induced memory-like (CIML) NK cells that display enhanced effector functions after a short pre-activation with a combination of IL-12, IL-15, and IL-18 followed by a prolonged rest period (197). Re-stimulation of CIML NK cells using leukemia target cells, cytokines or FcγRIIIa ligation is associated with increased responsiveness that can be retained for several weeks following their initial pre-activation (197–202). CD56^{bright} and CD56^{dim} NK cells both have the potential to differentiate into CIML NK cells (197). Potent effector functions of CIML NK cells have been linked to expression of the high-affinity IL-2 receptor αβγ (IL-2Rαβγ), demethylation of the conserved upstream non-coding enhancer region of the IFN-γ gene, recruitment of anergic unlicensed NK cells, enhanced antibody-mediated functions and release from KIR-mediated inhibition (198, 200, 201, 203). Therefore, superior functionality of CIML NK cells is not affected by prior licensing through HLA class-I molecules. Compared to control NK cells, CIML NK cells have been shown to express higher levels of CD56, CD94, NKG2A, NKG2D, NKp46, CD25, NKp30, NKp44, CD62L, CD27, TRAIL, perforin and granzyme B, and lower levels of CD16, whereas NKG2C expression was found similar between control and CIML NK cells (197, 199).

The long-lived properties of CIML NK cells have tremendous potential to be exploited for cancer immunotherapy, and preliminary results from a first-in-human phase 1 clinical trial have shown that NK cells pre-activated with IL-12, IL-15, and IL-18 can expand *in vivo* and exert robust responses against leukemia targets, leading to remission in a subset of AML patients (199). A better understanding of the mechanisms behind CIML NK cell responses may lead to novel strategies to further enhance their antitumor function. For instance, recent studies suggested that targeting the interaction between SEMA7A, a potent immunomodulator expressed by cytokine-activated NK cells, and integrin-β1 might provide a novel immunotherapeutic approach to potentiate antitumor activity of CIML NK cells (204).

Strikingly, burgeoning evidence also supports the existence of true antigen-specific memory NK cells in humans (174, 177, 205), including a recent report of human HIV-specific memory NK cells (168). While further studies are warranted to fully characterize human antigen-specific NK cells and define the mechanisms underlying NK cell memory formation and maintenance, it is possible that adaptive NK cells that can specifically recognize tumor-associated antigens and efficiently eliminate cancerous cells develop in cancer patients. Vaccines including components to boost tumor-specific NK cells or infusion of expanded tumor-specific NK cells represent attractive avenues for the development of novel therapeutic interventions.

Overall, the immunotherapeutic potential of adaptive NK cells is expected to exceed that of conventional NK cells as they may overcome some of the major limitations faced in NK cell-based cancer therapies that have been evaluated so far in pre-clinical or clinical studies. For instance, adaptive NK cells can be expanded *ex vivo*, are long-lived and persist *in vivo*, are less sensitive to regulatory T cells-mediated suppression (206) or myeloid-derived suppressor cell inhibition (207) and can achieve significantly enhanced antibody-dependent functions (194) or antigen-specific cytotoxicity (168). Importantly, HCMV-dependent adaptive NK cells are increased 7-fold (181) and confer protection in PLWH (191, 192). Therefore, exploitation of adaptive NK cells may represent an attractive strategy to efficiently prevent or treat malignancies in PLWH.

AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

OL and SJ contributed to writing of specific sections. RR and SJ edited the final version of the manuscript.

FUNDING

This work was supported by National Institutes of Health (NIH) grants R01 AI116363 (SJ), R21 AI137835 (SJ), and R01 AI120828 (RR). The funders had no role in study design, data collection and analysis, decision to publish, or preparation of the manuscript.

REFERENCES

1. Rodger AJ, Lodwick R, Schechter M, Deeks S, Amin J, Gilson R, et al. Mortality in well controlled HIV in the continuous antiretroviral therapy arms of the SMART and ESPRIT trials compared with the general population. *AIDS.* (2013) 6:973–9. doi: 10.1097/QAD.0b013e32835cae9c
2. Zucchetto A, Virdone S, Taborelli M, Grande E, Camoni L, Pappagallo M, et al. Non-AIDS-defining cancer mortality: emerging patterns in the late HAART Era. *J Acquir Immune Defic Syndr.* (2016) 2:190–6. doi: 10.1097/QAI.0000000000001033
3. Shiels MS, Cole SR, Kirk GD, Poole C. A meta-analysis of the incidence of non-AIDS cancers in HIV-infected individuals. *J Acquir Immune Defic Syndr.* (2009) 5:611–22. doi: 10.1097/QAI.0b013e3181b327ca
4. Borges AH, Dubrow R, Silverberg MJ. Factors contributing to risk for cancer among HIV-infected individuals, and evidence that earlier combination antiretroviral therapy will alter this risk. *Curr Opin HIV AIDS.* (2014) 1:34–40. doi: 10.1097/COH.0000000000000025
5. Nasi M, De Biasi S, Gibellini L, Bianchini E, Pecorini S, Bacca V, et al. Ageing and inflammation in patients with HIV infection. *Clin Exp Immunol.* (2017) 1:44–52. doi: 10.1111/cei.12814
6. Cooper MA, Fehniger TA, Caligiuri MA. The biology of human natural killer-cell subsets. *Trends Immunol.* (2001) 11:633–40. doi: 10.1016/S1471-4906(01)02060-9
7. Lanier LL, Le AM, Civin CI, Loken MR, Phillips JH. The relationship of CD16 (Leu-11) and Leu-19 (NKH-1) antigen expression on human peripheral blood NK cells and cytotoxic T lymphocytes. *J Immunol.* (1986) 12:4480–6.
8. Cooper MA, Fehniger TA, Turner SC, Chen KS, Ghaheri BA, Ghayur T, et al. Human natural killer cells: a unique innate immunoregulatory role for the CD56(bright) subset. *Blood.* (2001) 10:3146–51. doi: 10.1182/blood.V97.10.3146
9. Caligiuri MA, Zmuidzinas A, Manley TJ, Levine H, Smith KA, Ritz J. Functional consequences of interleukin 2 receptor expression on resting human lymphocytes. Identification of a novel natural killer cell subset with high affinity receptors. *J Exp Med.* (1990) 5:1509–26. doi: 10.1084/jem.171.5.1509
10. Alter G, Teigen N, Davis BT, Addo MM, Suscovich TJ, Waring MT, et al. Sequential deregulation of NK cell subset distribution and function starting in acute HIV-1 infection. *Blood.* (2005) 10:3366–9. doi: 10.1182/blood-2005-03-1100
11. Bjorkstrom NK, Ljunggren HG, Sandberg JK. CD56 negative NK cells: origin, function, and role in chronic viral disease. *Trends Immunol.* (2010) 11:401–6. doi: 10.1016/j.it.2010.08.003
12. Mavilio D, Benjamin J, Daucher M, Lombardo G, Kottilil S, Planta MA, et al. Natural killer cells in HIV-1 infection: dichotomous effects of viremia on inhibitory and activating receptors and their functional correlates. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA.* (2003) 25:15011–6. doi: 10.1073/pnas.2336091100
13. Bjorkstrom NK, Ljunggren HG, Michaelsson J. Emerging insights into natural killer cells in human peripheral tissues. *Nat Rev Immunol.* (2016) 5:310–20. doi: 10.1038/nri.2016.34
14. Panda SK, Colonna M. Innate lymphoid cells in mucosal immunity. *Front Immunol.* (2019) 10:861. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2019.00861
15. Sojka DK, Yang L, Yokoyama WM. Uterine natural killer cells. *Front Immunol.* (2019) 10:960. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2019.00960
16. Vivier E, Artis D, Colonna M, Diefenbach A, Di Santo JP, Eberl G, et al. Innate lymphoid cells: 10 years on. *Cell.* (2018) 5:1054–66. doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2018.07.017
17. Crome SQ, Lang PA, Lang KS, Ohashi PS. Natural killer cells regulate diverse T cell responses. *Trends Immunol.* (2013) 7:342–9. doi: 10.1016/j.it.2013.03.002
18. Lanier LL. NK cell recognition. *Annu Rev Immunol.* (2005) 23:225–74. doi: 10.1146/annurev.immunol.23.021704.115526
19. Pazina T, Shemesh A, Brusilovsky M, Porgador A, Campbell KS. Regulation of the functions of natural cytotoxicity receptors by interactions with diverse ligands and alterations in splice variant expression. *Front Immunol.* (2017) 8:369. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2017.00369
20. Barrow AD, Martin CJ, Colonna M. The natural cytotoxicity receptors in health and disease. *Front Immunol.* (2019) 10:909. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2019.00909
21. Pegram HJ, Andrews DM, Smyth MJ, Darcy PK, Kershaw MH. Activating and inhibitory receptors of natural killer cells. *Immunol Cell Biol.* (2011) 2:216–24. doi: 10.1038/icb.2010.78
22. Lin A, Yan WH. The emerging roles of human leukocyte antigen-F in immune modulation and viral infection. *Front Immunol.* (2019) 10:964. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2019.00964
23. Harada A, Ishigami S, Kijima Y, Nakajo A, Arigami T, Kurahara H, et al. Clinical implication of human leukocyte antigen (HLA)-F expression in breast cancer. *Pathol Int.* (2015) 11:569–74. doi: 10.1111/pin.12343
24. Feng E, Liang T, Wang X, Du J, Tang K, Wang F, et al. Correlation of alteration of HLA-F expression and clinical characterization in 593 brain glioma samples. *J Neuroinflamm.* (2019) 1:33. doi: 10.1186/s12974-019-1418-3
25. Wu B, Yang H, Ying S, Lu H, Wang W, Lv J, et al. High HLA-F expression is a poor prognosis factor in patients with nasopharyngeal carcinoma. *Anal Cell Pathol.* (2018) 2018:7691704. doi: 10.1155/2018/7691704
26. Zhang X, Lin A, Zhang JG, Bao WG, Xu DP, Ruan YY, et al. Alteration of HLA-F and HLA I antigen expression in the tumor is associated with survival in patients with esophageal squamous cell carcinoma. *Int J Cancer.* (2013) 1:82–9. doi: 10.1002/ijc.27621
27. Garcia-Beltran WF, Holzemer A, Martrus G, Chung AW, Pacheco Y, Simoneau CR, et al. Open conformers of HLA-F are high-affinity ligands of the activating NK-cell receptor KIR3DS1. *Nat Immunol.* (2016) 9:1067–74. doi: 10.1038/ni.3513
28. He Y, Tian Z. NK cell education via nonclassical MHC and non-MHC ligands. *Cell Mol Immunol.* (2017) 4:321–30. doi: 10.1038/cmi.2016.26
29. Freud AG, Yu J, Caligiuri MA. Human natural killer cell development in secondary lymphoid tissues. *Semin Immunol.* (2014) 2:132–7. doi: 10.1016/j.smim.2014.02.008
30. Luetke-Eversloh M, Killig M, Romagnani C. Signatures of human NK cell development and terminal differentiation. *Front Immunol.* (2013) 4:499. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2013.00499
31. Robertson MJ. Role of chemokines in the biology of natural killer cells. *J Leukoc Biol.* (2002) 2:173–83. doi: 10.1189/jlb.71.2.173
32. Bjorkstrom NK, Riese P, Heuts F, Andersson S, Fauriat C, Ivarsson MA, et al. Expression patterns of NKG2A, KIR, and CD57 define a process of CD56dim NK-cell differentiation uncoupled from NK-cell education. *Blood.* (2010) 19:3853–64. doi: 10.1182/blood-2010-04-281675
33. Arnon TI, Markel G, Mandelboim O. Tumor and viral recognition by natural killer cells receptors. *Semin Cancer Biol.* (2006) 5:348–58. doi: 10.1016/j.semcancer.2006.07.005
34. Ward J, Bonaparte M, Sacks J, Guterman J, Fogli M, Mavilio D, et al. HIV modulates the expression of ligands important in triggering natural killer cell cytotoxic responses on infected primary T-cell blasts. *Blood.* (2007) 4:1207–14. doi: 10.1182/blood-2006-06-028175
35. Mercier-Bataille D, Sanchez C, Baier C, Le Treut T, Mounier N, Mokhtari S, et al. Expression of activating receptors on natural killer cells from AIDS-related lymphoma patients. *AIDS Res Ther.* (2014) 11:38. doi: 10.1186/1742-6405-11-38
36. Ostrowski SR, Ullum H, Pedersen BK, Gerstoft J, Katzenstein TL. 2B4 expression on natural killer cells increases in HIV-1 infected patients followed prospectively during highly active antiretroviral therapy. *Clin Exp Immunol.* (2005) 3:526–33. doi: 10.1111/j.1365-2249.2005.02869.x
37. Claus M, Meinke S, Bhat R, Watzl C. Regulation of NK cell activity by 2B4, NTB-A and CRACC. *Front Biosci.* (2008) 13:956–65. doi: 10.2741/2735
38. Crocker PR, Paulson JC, Varki A. Siglecs and their roles in the immune system. *Nat Rev Immunol.* (2007) 4:255–66. doi: 10.1038/nri2056
39. Falco M, Biassoni R, Bottino C, Vitale M, Sivori S, Augugliaro R, et al. Identification and molecular cloning of p75/AIRM1, a novel member of the sialoadhesin family that functions as an inhibitory receptor in human natural killer cells. *J Exp Med.* (1999) 6:793–802. doi: 10.1084/jem.190.6.793
40. Taborda NA, Hernandez JC, Lajoie J, Juno JA, Kimani J, Rugeles MT, et al. Short communication: low expression of activation and inhibitory molecules on NK cells and CD4(+) T cells is associated with viral control. *AIDS Res Hum Retroviruses.* (2015) 6:636–40. doi: 10.1089/aid.2014.0325

41. Xu L, Huang Y, Tan L, Yu W, Chen D, Lu C, et al. Increased Tim-3 expression in peripheral NK cells predicts a poorer prognosis and Tim-3 blockade improves NK cell-mediated cytotoxicity in human lung adenocarcinoma. *Int Immunopharmacol.* (2015) 2:635–41. doi: 10.1016/j.intimp.2015.09.017
42. Han G, Chen G, Shen B, Li Y. Tim-3: an activation marker and activation limiter of innate immune cells. *Front Immunol.* (2013) 4:449. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2013.00449
43. Jost S, Moreno-Nieves UY, Garcia-Beltran WF, Rands K, Reardon J, Toth I, et al. Dysregulated Tim-3 expression on natural killer cells is associated with increased Galectin-9 levels in HIV-1 infection. *Retrovirology.* (2013) 10:74. doi: 10.1186/1742-4690-10-74
44. So EC, Khaladj-Ghom A, Ji Y, Amin J, Song Y, Burch E, et al. NK cell expression of Tim-3: First impressions matter. *Immunobiology.* (2019) 224:362–70. doi: 10.1016/j.imbio.2019.03.001
45. Yin M, Di G, Bian M. Dysfunction of natural killer cells mediated by PD-1 and Tim-3 pathway in anaplastic thyroid cancer. *Int Immunopharmacol.* (2018) 64:333–39. doi: 10.1016/j.intimp.2018.09.016
46. Finney CA, Ayi K, Wasmuth JD, Sheth PM, Kaul R, Loutfy M, et al. HIV infection deregulates Tim-3 expression on innate cells: combination antiretroviral therapy results in partial restoration. *J Acquir Immune Defic Syndr.* (2013) 2:161–7. doi: 10.1097/QAI.0b013e318285cf13
47. de Kivit S, Lempsink LJ, Plants J, Martinson J, Keshavarzian A, Landay AL. Modulation of TIM-3 expression on NK and T cell subsets in HIV immunological non-responders. *Clin Immunol.* (2015) 1:28–35. doi: 10.1016/j.clim.2014.10.009
48. Lakshmikanth T, Burke S, Ali TH, Kimpfler S, Ursini F, Ruggeri L, et al. NCRs and DNAM-1 mediate NK cell recognition and lysis of human and mouse melanoma cell lines *in vitro* and *in vivo*. *J Clin Invest.* (2009) 5:1251–63. doi: 10.1172/JCI36022
49. Han B, Mao FY, Zhao YL, Lv YP, Teng YS, Duan M, et al. Altered NKp30, NKp46, NKG2D, and DNAM-1 expression on circulating NK cells is associated with tumor progression in human gastric cancer. *J Immunol Res.* (2018) 2018:6248590. doi: 10.1155/2018/6248590
50. Matusali G, Potesta M, Santoni A, Cerboni C, Doria M. The human immunodeficiency virus type 1 Nef and Vpu proteins downregulate the natural killer cell-activating ligand PVR. *J Virol.* (2012) 8:4496–504. doi: 10.1128/JVI.05788-11
51. Davis ZB, Sowrirajan B, Cogswell A, Ward JP, Planelles V, Barker E. CD155 on HIV-infected cells is not modulated by HIV-1 Vpu and Nef but synergizes with NKG2D ligands to trigger NK cell lysis of autologous primary HIV-infected cells. *AIDS Res Hum Retroviruses.* (2017) 2:93–100. doi: 10.1089/aid.2015.0375
52. Lopez-Soto A, Gonzalez S, Smyth MJ, Galluzzi L. Control of metastasis by NK cells. *Cancer Cell.* (2017) 2:135–54. doi: 10.1016/j.ccell.2017.06.009
53. Morvan MG, Lanier LL. NK cells and cancer: you can teach innate cells new tricks. *Nat Rev Cancer.* (2016) 1:7–19. doi: 10.1038/nrc.2015.5
54. Guillerey C, Huntington ND, Smyth MJ. Targeting natural killer cells in cancer immunotherapy. *Nat Immunol.* (2016) 9:1025–36. doi: 10.1038/ni.3518
55. Imai K, Matsuyama S, Miyake S, Suga K, Nakachi K. Natural cytotoxic activity of peripheral-blood lymphocytes and cancer incidence: an 11-year follow-up study of a general population. *Lancet.* (2000) 9244:1795–9. doi: 10.1016/S0140-6736(00)03231-1
56. Ruggeri L, Capanni M, Urbani E, Perruccio K, Shlomchik WD, Tosti A, et al. Effectiveness of donor natural killer cell alloreactivity in mismatched hematopoietic transplants. *Science.* (2002) 5562:2097–100. doi: 10.1126/science.1068440
57. Ruggeri L, Mancusi A, Burchielli E, Capanni M, Carotti A, Aloisi T, et al. NK cell alloreactivity and allogeneic hematopoietic stem cell transplantation. *Blood Cells Mol Dis.* (2008) 1:84–90. doi: 10.1016/j.bcmd.2007.06.029
58. Fang F, Xiao W, Tian Z. NK cell-based immunotherapy for cancer. *Semin Immunol.* (2017) 31:37–54. doi: 10.1016/j.smim.2017.07.009
59. Malmberg KJ, Carlsten M, Bjorklund A, Sohlberg E, Bryceson YT, Ljunggren HG. Natural killer cell-mediated immunosurveillance of human cancer. *Semin Immunol.* (2017) 31:20–29. doi: 10.1016/j.smim.2017.08.002
60. Chiossone L, Dumas PY, Vienne M, Vivier E. Natural killer cells and other innate lymphoid cells in cancer. *Nat Rev Immunol.* (2018) 11:671–88. doi: 10.1038/s41577-018-0061-z
61. Chiossone L, Vienne M, Kerdiles YM, Vivier E. Natural killer cell immunotherapies against cancer: checkpoint inhibitors and more. *Semin Immunol.* (2017) 31:55–63. doi: 10.1016/j.smim.2017.08.003
62. Cooley S, Parham P, Miller JS. Strategies to activate NK cells to prevent relapse and induce remission following hematopoietic stem cell transplantation. *Blood.* (2018) 10:1053–62. doi: 10.1182/blood-2017-08-752170
63. Martin MP, Gao X, Lee JH, Nelson GW, Detels R, Goedert JJ, et al. Epistatic interaction between KIR3DS1 and HLA-B delays the progression to AIDS. *Nat Genet.* (2002) 4:429–34. doi: 10.1038/ng934
64. Martin MP, Qi Y, Gao X, Yamada E, Martin JN, Pereyra F, et al. Innate partnership of HLA-B and KIR3DL1 subtypes against HIV-1. *Nat Genet.* (2007) 6:733–40. doi: 10.1038/ng2035
65. Malnati MS, Ugolotti E, Monti MC, Battista D, Vanni I, Bordo D, et al. Activating killer immunoglobulin receptors and HLA-C: a successful combination providing HIV-1 control. *Sci Rep.* (2017) 7:42470. doi: 10.1038/srep42470
66. Boulet S, Kleyman M, Kim JY, Kamya P, Sharafi S, Simic N, et al. A combined genotype of KIR3DL1 high expressing alleles and HLA-B*57 is associated with a reduced risk of HIV infection. *AIDS.* (2008) 12:1487–91. doi: 10.1097/QAD.0b013e3282ffde7e
67. Boulet S, Sharafi S, Simic N, Bruneau J, Routy JP, Tsoukas CM, et al. Increased proportion of KIR3DS1 homozygotes in HIV-exposed uninfected individuals. *AIDS.* (2008) 5:595–9. doi: 10.1097/QAD.0b013e3282f56b23
68. Dulberger CL, McMurtrey CP, Holzemer A, Neu KE, Liu V, Steinbach AM, et al. Human leukocyte antigen F presents peptides and regulates immunity through interactions with NK cell receptors. *Immunity.* (2017) 6:1018–29.e7. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2017.06.002
69. Vieillard V, Fausther-Bovendo H, Samri A, Debre P. Specific phenotypic and functional features of natural killer cells from HIV-infected long-term nonprogressors and HIV controllers. *J Acquir Immune Defic Syndr.* (2010) 5:564–73. doi: 10.1097/QAI.0b013e3181d0c5b4
70. Ahmad F, Hong HS, Jackel M, Jablonka A, Lu IN, Bhatnagar N, et al. High frequencies of polyfunctional CD8+ NK cells in chronic HIV-1 infection are associated with slower disease progression. *J Virol.* (2014) 21:12397–408. doi: 10.1128/JVI.01420-14
71. Alter G, Heckerman D, Schneidewind A, Fadda L, Kadie CM, Carlson JM, et al. HIV-1 adaptation to NK-cell-mediated immune pressure. *Nature.* (2011) 7358:96–100. doi: 10.1038/nature10237
72. Alter G, Martin MP, Teigen N, Carr WH, Suscovich TJ, Schneidewind A, et al. Differential natural killer cell-mediated inhibition of HIV-1 replication based on distinct KIR/HLA subtypes. *J Exp Med.* (2007) 12:3027–36. doi: 10.1084/jem.20070695
73. Alter G, Rihn S, Walter K, Nolting A, Martin M, Rosenberg ES, et al. HLA class I subtype-dependent expansion of KIR3DS1+ and KIR3DL1+ NK cells during acute human immunodeficiency virus type 1 infection. *J Virol.* (2009) 13:6798–805. doi: 10.1128/JVI.00256-09
74. Boulet S, Song R, Kamya P, Bruneau J, Shoukry NH, Tsoukas CM, et al. HIV protective KIR3DL1 and HLA-B genotypes influence NK cell function following stimulation with HLA-devoid cells. *J Immunol.* (2010) 4:2057–64. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.0902621
75. O'Connell KA, Han Y, Williams TM, Siliciano RF, Blankson JN. Role of natural killer cells in a cohort of elite suppressors: low frequency of the protective KIR3DS1 allele and limited inhibition of human immunodeficiency virus type 1 replication *in vitro*. *J Virol.* (2009) 10:5028–34. doi: 10.1128/JVI.02551-08
76. Parsons MS, Boulet S, Song R, Bruneau J, Shoukry NH, Routy JP, et al. Mind the gap: lack of association between KIR3DL1*004/HLA-Bw4-induced natural killer cell function and protection from HIV infection. *J Infect Dis.* (2010) S356–60. doi: 10.1086/655966
77. Strbo N, de Armas L, Liu H, Kolber MA, Lichtenheld M, Pahwa S. IL-21 augments natural killer effector functions in chronically HIV-infected individuals. *AIDS.* (2008) 13:1551–60. doi: 10.1097/QAD.0b013e3283089367
78. Haynes BF, Gilbert PB, McElrath MJ, Zolla-Pazner S, Tomaras GD, Alam SM, et al. Immune-correlates analysis of an HIV-1 vaccine efficacy trial. *N Engl J Med.* (2012) 366:1275–86. doi: 10.1056/NEJMoa1113425
79. Madhavi V, Wines BD, Amin J, Emery S, Lopez E, Kelleher A, et al. HIV-1 Env- and Vpu-specific antibody-dependent cellular cytotoxicity

responses associated with elite control of HIV. *J Virol.* (2017) 18:e00700-17. doi: 10.1128/JVI.00700-17
80. Lambotte O, Ferrari G, Moog C, Yates NL, Liao HX, Parks RJ, et al. Heterogeneous neutralizing antibody and antibody-dependent cell cytotoxicity responses in HIV-1 elite controllers. *AIDS.* (2009) 8:897–906. doi: 10.1097/QAD.0b013e328329f97d
81. Ackerman ME, Mikhailova A, Brown EP, Dowell KG, Walker BD, Bailey-Kellogg C, et al. Polyfunctional HIV-specific antibody responses are associated with spontaneous HIV control. *PLoS Pathog.* (2016) 1:e1005315. doi: 10.1371/journal.ppat.1005315
82. Kulkarni A, Kurle S, Shete A, Ghate M, Godbole S, Madhavi V, et al. Indian long-term non-progressors show broad ADCC responses with preferential recognition of V3 region of envelope and a region from tat protein. *Front Immunol.* (2017) 8:5. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2017.00005
83. Wren LH, Chung AW, Isitman G, Kelleher AD, Parsons MS, Amin J, et al. Specific antibody-dependent cellular cytotoxicity responses associated with slow progression of HIV infection. *Immunology.* (2013) 2:116–23. doi: 10.1111/imm.12016
84. Brunetta E, Hudspeth KL, Mavilio D. Pathologic natural killer cell subset redistribution in HIV-1 infection: new insights in pathophysiology and clinical outcomes. *J Leukoc Biol.* (2010) 6:1119–30. doi: 10.1189/jlb.0410225
85. Fogli M, Costa P, Murdaca G, Setti M, Mingari MC, Moretta L, et al. Significant NK cell activation associated with decreased cytolytic function in peripheral blood of HIV-1-infected patients. *Eur J Immunol.* (2004) 8:2313–21. doi: 10.1002/eji.200425251
86. De Maria A, Fogli M, Costa P, Murdaca G, Puppo F, Mavilio D, et al. The impaired NK cell cytolytic function in viremic HIV-1 infection is associated with a reduced surface expression of natural cytotoxicity receptors (NKp46, NKp30 and NKp44). *Eur J Immunol.* (2003) 9:2410–8. doi: 10.1002/eji.200324141
87. Fauriat C, Just-Landi S, Mallet F, Arnoulet C, Sainty D, Olive D, et al. Deficient expression of NCR in NK cells from acute myeloid leukemia: evolution during leukemia treatment and impact of leukemia cells in NCRdull phenotype induction. *Blood.* (2007) 1:323–30. doi: 10.1182/blood-2005-08-027979
88. Costello RT, Knoblauch B, Sanchez C, Mercier D, Le Treut T, Sebahoun G. Expression of natural killer cell activating receptors in patients with chronic lymphocytic leukaemia. *Immunology.* (2012) 2:151–7. doi: 10.1111/j.1365-2567.2011.03521.x
89. Costello RT, Sivori S, Marcenaro E, Lafage-Pochitaloff M, Mozziconacci MJ, Reviron D, et al. Defective expression and function of natural killer cell-triggering receptors in patients with acute myeloid leukemia. *Blood.* (2002) 10:3661–7. doi: 10.1182/blood.V99.10.3661
90. Chretien AS, Fauriat C, Orlanducci F, Rey J, Borg GB, Gautherot E, et al. NKp30 expression is a prognostic immune biomarker for stratification of patients with intermediate-risk acute myeloid leukemia. *Oncotarget.* (2017) 30:49548–63. doi: 10.18632/oncotarget.17747
91. Chretien AS, Devillier R, Fauriat C, Orlanducci F, Harbi S, Le Roy A, et al. NKp46 expression on NK cells as a prognostic and predictive biomarker for response to allo-SCT in patients with AML. *Oncoimmunology.* (2017) 12:e1307491. doi: 10.1080/2162402X.2017.1307491
92. Coles SJ, Wang EC, Man S, Hills RK, Burnett AK, Tonks A, et al. CD200 expression suppresses natural killer cell function and directly inhibits patient anti-tumor response in acute myeloid leukemia. *Leukemia.* (2011) 5:792–9. doi: 10.1038/leu.2011.1
93. Pesce S, Tabellini G, Cantoni C, Patrizi O, Coltrini D, Rampinelli F, et al. B7-H6-mediated downregulation of NKp30 in NK cells contributes to ovarian carcinoma immune escape. *Oncoimmunology.* (2015) 4:e1001224. doi: 10.1080/2162402X.2014.1001224
94. Schlecker E, Fiegler N, Arnold A, Altevogt P, Rose-John S, Moldenhauer G, et al. Metalloprotease-mediated tumor cell shedding of B7-H6, the ligand of the natural killer cell-activating receptor NKp30. *Cancer Res.* (2014) 13:3429–40. doi: 10.1158/0008-5472.CAN-13-3017
95. Reiners KS, Topolar D, Henke A, Simhadri VR, Kessler J, Sauer M, et al. Soluble ligands for NK cell receptors promote evasion of chronic lymphocytic leukemia cells from NK cell anti-tumor activity. *Blood.* (2013) 18:3658–65. doi: 10.1182/blood-2013-01-476606
96. Wang W, Guo H, Geng J, Zheng X, Wei H, Sun R, et al. Tumor-released Galectin-3, a soluble inhibitory ligand of human NKp30, plays an important role in tumor escape from NK cell attack. *J Biol Chem.* (2014) 48:33311–9. doi: 10.1074/jbc.M114.603464
97. Della Chiesa M, Carlomagno S, Frumento G, Balsamo M, Cantoni C, Conte R, et al. The tryptophan catabolite L-kynurenine inhibits the surface expression of NKp46- and NKG2D-activating receptors and regulates NK-cell function. *Blood.* (2006) 13:4118–25. doi: 10.1182/blood-2006-03-006700
98. Nolting A, Dugast AS, Rihn S, Luteijn R, Carrington MF, Kane K, et al. MHC class I chain-related protein A shedding in chronic HIV-1 infection is associated with profound NK cell dysfunction. *Virology.* (2010) 1:12–20. doi: 10.1016/j.virol.2010.05.014
99. Waldhauer I, Goehlsdorf D, Gieseke F, Weinschenk T, Wittenbrink M, Ludwig A, et al. Tumor-associated MICA is shed by ADAM proteases. *Cancer Res.* (2008) 15:6368–76. doi: 10.1158/0008-5472.CAN-07-6768
100. Salih HR, Rammensee HG, Steinle A. Cutting edge: down-regulation of MICA on human tumors by proteolytic shedding. *J Immunol.* (2002) 8:4098–102. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.169.8.4098
101. Cerboni C, Neri F, Casartelli N, Zingoni A, Cosman D, Rossi P, et al. Human immunodeficiency virus 1 Nef protein downmodulates the ligands of the activating receptor NKG2D and inhibits natural killer cell-mediated cytotoxicity. *J Gen Virol.* (2007) 88(Pt 1):242–50. doi: 10.1099/vir.0.82125-0
102. Garcia-Iglesias T, Del Toro-Arreola A, Albarran-Somoza B, Del Toro-Arreola S, Sanchez-Hernandez PE, Ramirez-Duenas MG, et al. Low NKp30, NKp46 and NKG2D expression and reduced cytotoxic activity on NK cells in cervical cancer and precursor lesions. *BMC Cancer.* (2009) 9:186. doi: 10.1186/1471-2407-9-186
103. Epling-Burnette PK, Bai F, Painter JS, Rollison DE, Salih HR, Krusch M, et al. Reduced natural killer (NK) function associated with high-risk myelodysplastic syndrome (MDS) and reduced expression of activating NK receptors. *Blood.* (2007) 11:4816–24. doi: 10.1182/blood-2006-07-035519
104. Sanchez-Correa B, Morgado S, Gayoso I, Bergua JM, Casado JG, Arcos MJ, et al. Human NK cells in acute myeloid leukaemia patients: analysis of NK cell-activating receptors and their ligands. *Cancer Immunol Immunother.* (2011) 8:1195–205. doi: 10.1007/s00262-011-1050-2
105. Hilpert J, Grosse-Hovest L, Grunebach F, Buechele C, Nuebling T, Raum T, et al. Comprehensive analysis of NKG2D ligand expression and release in leukemia: implications for NKG2D-mediated NK cell responses. *J Immunol.* (2012) 3:1360–71. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1200796
106. Kaiser BK, Yim D, Chow IT, Gonzalez S, Dai Z, Mann HH, et al. Disulphide-isomerase-enabled shedding of tumour-associated NKG2D ligands. *Nature.* (2007) 7143:482–6. doi: 10.1038/nature05768
107. Jinushi M, Vanneman M, Munshi NC, Tai YT, Prabhala RH, Ritz J, et al. MHC class I chain-related protein A antibodies and shedding are associated with the progression of multiple myeloma. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA.* (2008) 4:1285–90. doi: 10.1073/pnas.0711293105
108. Szczepanski MJ, Szajnik M, Welsh A, Whiteside TL, Boyiadzis M. Blast-derived microvesicles in sera from patients with acute myeloid leukemia suppress natural killer cell function via membrane-associated transforming growth factor-beta1. *Haematologica.* (2011) 9:1302–9. doi: 10.3324/haematol.2010.039743
109. Zocchi MR, Catellani S, Canevali P, Tavella S, Garuti A, Villaggio B, et al. High ERp5/ADAM10 expression in lymph node microenvironment and impaired NKG2D ligands recognition in Hodgkin lymphomas. *Blood.* (2012) 6:1479–89. doi: 10.1182/blood-2011-07-370841
110. Ferrari de Andrade L, Tay RE, Pan D, Luoma AM, Ito Y, Badrinath S, et al. Antibody-mediated inhibition of MICA and MICB shedding promotes NK cell-driven tumor immunity. *Science.* (2018) 6383:1537–42. doi: 10.1126/science.aao0505
111. Chan CJ, Andrews DM, McLaughlin NM, Yagita H, Gilfillan S, Colonna M, et al. DNAM-1/CD155 interactions promote cytokine and NK cell-mediated suppression of poorly immunogenic melanoma metastases. *J Immunol.* (2010) 2:902–11. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.0903225
112. Guillerey C, Ferrari de Andrade L, Vuckovic S, Miles K, Ngiow SF, Yong MC, et al. Immunosurveillance and therapy of multiple myeloma are CD226 dependent. *J Clin Invest.* (2015) 7:2904. doi: 10.1172/JCI82646
113. Croxford JL, Tang ML, Pan MF, Huang CW, Kamran N, Phua CM, et al. ATM-dependent spontaneous regression of early Emu-myc-induced murine

B-cell leukemia depends on natural killer and T cells. *Blood.* (2013) 13:2512–21. doi: 10.1182/blood-2012-08-449025

114. Pende D, Spaggiari GM, Marcenaro S, Martini S, Rivera P, Capobianco A, et al. Analysis of the receptor-ligand interactions in the natural killer-mediated lysis of freshly isolated myeloid or lymphoblastic leukemias: evidence for the involvement of the Poliovirus receptor (CD155) and Nectin-2 (CD112). *Blood.* (2005) 5:2066–73. doi: 10.1182/blood-2004-09-3548
115. Castriconi R, Dondero A, Corrias MV, Lanino E, Pende D, Moretta L, et al. Natural killer cell-mediated killing of freshly isolated neuroblastoma cells: critical role of DNAX accessory molecule-1-poliovirus receptor interaction. *Cancer Res.* (2004) 24:9180–4. doi: 10.1158/0008-5472.CAN-04-2682
116. Bolduan S, Reif T, Schindler M, Schubert U. HIV-1 Vpu mediated downregulation of CD155 requires alanine residues 10, 14 and 18 of the transmembrane domain. *Virology.* (2014) 464–5:375–84. doi: 10.1016/j.virol.2014.07.034
117. Martinet L, Ferrari De Andrade L, Guillerey C, Lee JS, Liu J, Souza-Fonseca-Guimaraes F, et al. DNAM-1 expression marks an alternative program of NK cell maturation. *Cell Rep.* (2015) 1:85–97. doi: 10.1016/j.celrep.2015.03.006
118. Tahara-Hanaoka S, Shibuya K, Onoda Y, Zhang H, Yamazaki S, Miyamoto A, et al. Functional characterization of DNAM-1 (CD226) interaction with its ligands PVR (CD155) and nectin-2 (PRR-2/CD112). *Int Immunol.* (2004) 4:533–8. doi: 10.1093/intimm/dxh059
119. Stannard KA, Lemoine S, Waterhouse NJ, Vari F, Chatenoud L, Gandhi MK, et al. Human peripheral blood DNAM-1(neg) NK cells are a terminally differentiated subset with limited effector functions. *Blood Adv.* (2019) 11:1681–94. doi: 10.1182/bloodadvances.2018030676
120. El-Sherbiny YM, Meade JL, Holmes TD, McGonagle D, Mackie SL, Morgan AW, et al. The requirement for DNAM-1, NKG2D, and NKp46 in the natural killer cell-mediated killing of myeloma cells. *Cancer Res.* (2007) 18:8444–9. doi: 10.1158/0008-5472.CAN-06-4230
121. Peng YP, Xi CH, Zhu Y, Yin LD, Wei JS, Zhang JJ, et al. Altered expression of CD226 and CD96 on natural killer cells in patients with pancreatic cancer. *Oncotarget.* (2016) 41:66586–94. doi: 10.18632/oncotarget.11953
122. Mamessier E, Sylvain A, Thibult ML, Houvenaeghel G, Jacquemier J, Castellano R, et al. Human breast cancer cells enhance self tolerance by promoting evasion from NK cell antitumor immunity. *J Clin Invest.* (2011) 9:3609–22. doi: 10.1172/JCI45816
123. Carlsten M, Baumann BC, Simonsson M, Jadersten M, Forsblom AM, Hammarstedt C, et al. Reduced DNAM-1 expression on bone marrow NK cells associated with impaired killing of CD34+ blasts in myelodysplastic syndrome. *Leukemia.* (2010) 9:1607–16. doi: 10.1038/leu.2010.149
124. Sanchez-Correa B, Gayoso I, Bergua JM, Casado JG, Morgado S, Solana R, et al. Decreased expression of DNAM-1 on NK cells from acute myeloid leukemia patients. *Immunol Cell Biol.* (2012) 1:109–15. doi: 10.1038/icb.2011.15
125. Jandus C, Boligan KF, Chijioke O, Liu H, Dahlhaus M, Demoulins T, et al. Interactions between Siglec-7/9 receptors and ligands influence NK cell-dependent tumor immunosurveillance. *J Clin Invest.* (2014) 4:1810–20. doi: 10.1172/JCI65899
126. Brunetta E, Fogli M, Varchetta S, Bozzo L, Hudspeth KL, Marcenaro E, et al. The decreased expression of Siglec-7 represents an early marker of dysfunctional natural killer-cell subsets associated with high levels of HIV-1 viremia. *Blood.* (2009) 18:3822–30. doi: 10.1182/blood-2009-06-226332
127. Zulu MZ, Naidoo KK, Mncube Z, Jaggernath M, Goulder PJR, Ndung'u T, et al. Reduced expression of Siglec-7, NKG2A, and CD57 on terminally differentiated CD56(-)CD16(+) natural killer cell subset is associated with natural killer cell dysfunction in chronic HIV-1 clade C infection. *AIDS Res Hum Retroviruses.* (2017) 12:1205–13. doi: 10.1089/aid.2017.0095
128. Lucar O, Sadjo Diallo M, Bayard C, Samri A, Tarantino N, Debre P, et al. B7-H6-mediated downregulation of NKp30 in natural killer cells contributes to HIV-2 immune escape. *AIDS.* (2019) 1:23–32. doi: 10.1097/QAD.0000000000002061
129. Zhang P, Lu X, Tao K, Shi L, Li W, Wang G, et al. Siglec-10 is associated with survival and natural killer cell dysfunction in hepatocellular carcinoma. *J Surg Res.* (2015) 1:107–13. doi: 10.1016/j.jss.2014.09.035
130. Daly J, Carlsten M, O'Dwyer M. Sugar free: novel immunotherapeutic approaches targeting siglecs and sialic acids to enhance natural killer cell cytotoxicity against cancer. *Front Immunol.* (2019) 10:1047. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2019.01047
131. Huang CH, Liao YJ, Fan TH, Chiou TJ, Lin YH, Twu YC. A developed NK-92MI cell line with Siglec-7(neg) phenotype exhibits high and sustainable cytotoxicity against leukemia cells. *Int J Mol Sci.* (2018) 19:E1073. doi: 10.3390/ijms19041073
132. Wu J, Mishra HK, Walcheck B. Role of ADAM17 as a regulatory checkpoint of CD16A in NK cells and as a potential target for cancer immunotherapy. *J Leukoc Biol.* (2019) 105:1297–303. doi: 10.1002/JLB.2MR1218-501R
133. Peruzzi G, Femnou L, Gil-Krzewska A, Borrego F, Weck J, Krzewski K, et al. Membrane-type 6 matrix metalloproteinase regulates the activation-induced downmodulation of CD16 in human primary NK cells. *J Immunol.* (2013) 4:1883–94. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1300313
134. Romee R, Foley B, Lenvik T, Wang Y, Zhang B, Ankarlo D, et al. NK cell CD16 surface expression and function is regulated by a disintegrin and metalloprotease-17 (ADAM17). *Blood.* (2013) 18:3599–608. doi: 10.1182/blood-2012-04-425397
135. Iannello A, Debbeche O, Samarani S, Ahmad A. Antiviral NK cell responses in HIV infection: II. viral strategies for evasion and lessons for immunotherapy and vaccination. *J Leukoc Biol.* (2008) 1:27–49. doi: 10.1189/jlb.0907649
136. Yin X, Liu T, Wang Z, Ma M, Lei J, Zhang Z, et al. Expression of the inhibitory receptor TIGIT is up-regulated specifically on NK cells with CD226 activating receptor from HIV-infected individuals. *Front Immunol.* (2018) 9:2341. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2018.02341
137. Landskron G, De la Fuente M, Thuwajit P, Thuwajit C, Hermoso MA. Chronic inflammation and cytokines in the tumor microenvironment. *J Immunol Res.* (2014) 2014:149185. doi: 10.1155/2014/149185
138. Appay V, Sauce D. Immune activation and inflammation in HIV-1 infection: causes and consequences. *J Pathol.* (2008) 2:231–41. doi: 10.1002/path.2276
139. Bruno A, Focaccetti C, Pagani A, Imperatori AS, Spagnoletti M, Rotolo N, et al. The proangiogenic phenotype of natural killer cells in patients with non-small cell lung cancer. *Neoplasia.* (2013) 2:133–42. doi: 10.1593/neo.121758
140. Di Vito C, Mikulak J, Zaghi E, Pesce S, Marcenaro E, Mavilio D. NK cells to cure cancer. *Semin Immunol.* (2019). doi: 10.1016/j.smim.2019.03.004. [Epub ahead of print].
141. Ramsuran V, Naranbhai V, Horowitz A, Qi Y, Martin MP, Yuki Y, et al. Elevated HLA-A expression impairs HIV control through inhibition of NKG2A-expressing cells. *Science.* (2018) 6371:86–90. doi: 10.1126/science.aam8825
142. Lo Monaco E, Tremante E, Cerboni C, Melucci E, Sibilio L, Zingoni A, et al. Human leukocyte antigen E contributes to protect tumor cells from lysis by natural killer cells. *Neoplasia.* (2011) 9:822–30. doi: 10.1593/neo.101684
143. Sun C, Xu J, Huang Q, Huang M, Wen H, Zhang C, et al. High NKG2A expression contributes to NK cell exhaustion and predicts a poor prognosis of patients with liver cancer. *Oncoimmunology.* (2017) 1:e1264562. doi: 10.1080/2162402X.2016.1264562
144. Stringaris K, Sekine T, Khoder A, Alsuliman A, Razzaghi B, Sargeant R, et al. Leukemia-induced phenotypic and functional defects in natural killer cells predict failure to achieve remission in acute myeloid leukemia. *Haematologica.* (2014) 5:836–47. doi: 10.3324/haematol.2013.087536
145. Sarkar S, van Gelder M, Noort W, Xu Y, Rouschop KM, Groen R, et al. Optimal selection of natural killer cells to kill myeloma: the role of HLA-E and NKG2A. *Cancer Immunol Immunother.* (2015) 8:951–63. doi: 10.1007/s00262-015-1694-4
146. Andre P, Denis C, Soulas C, Bourbon-Caillet C, Lopez J, Arnoux T, et al. Anti-NKG2A mAb is a checkpoint inhibitor that promotes anti-tumor immunity by unleashing both T and NK cells. *Cell.* (2018) 7:1731–43 e13. doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2018.10.014
147. Zaghi E, Calvi M, Marcenaro E, Mavilio D, Di Vito C. Targeting NKG2A to elucidate natural killer cell ontogenesis and to develop novel immune-therapeutic strategies in cancer therapy. *J Leukoc Biol.* (2019) 6:1243–51. doi: 10.1002/JLB.MR0718-300R
148. Pesce S, Greppi M, Tabellini G, Rampinelli F, Parolini S, Olive D, et al. Identification of a subset of human natural killer cells expressing high levels

of programmed death 1: a phenotypic and functional characterization. *J Allergy Clin Immunol.* (2017) 1:335–46 e3. doi: 10.1016/j.jaci.2016.04.025
149. Della Chiesa M, Pesce S, Muccio L, Carlomagno S, Sivori S, Moretta A, et al. Features of memory-like and PD-1(+) human NK cell subsets. *Front Immunol.* (2016) 7:351. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2016.00351
150. Kim N, Lee HH, Lee HJ, Choi WS, Lee J, Kim HS. Natural killer cells as a promising therapeutic target for cancer immunotherapy. *Arch Pharm Res.* (2019) 42:591–606. doi: 10.1007/s12272-019-01143-y
151. Porichis F, Hart MG, Massa A, Everett HL, Morou A, Richard J, et al. Immune checkpoint blockade restores HIV-specific CD4 T cell help for NK cells. *J Immunol.* (2018) 3:971–81. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1701551
152. Carotta S. Targeting NK cells for anticancer immunotherapy: clinical and preclinical approaches. *Front Immunol.* (2016) 7:152. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2016.00152
153. Marin-Acevedo JA, Dholaria B, Soyano AE, Knutson KL, Chumsri S, Lou Y. Next generation of immune checkpoint therapy in cancer: new developments and challenges. *J Hematol Oncol.* (2018) 1:39. doi: 10.1186/s13045-018-0582-8
154. Lim SY, Rizos H. Immune cell profiling in the age of immune checkpoint inhibitors: implications for biomarker discovery and understanding of resistance mechanisms. *Mamm Genome.* (2018) 11–12:866–78. doi: 10.1007/s00335-018-9757-4
155. Jenkins RW, Barbie DA, Flaherty KT. Mechanisms of resistance to immune checkpoint inhibitors. *Br J Cancer.* (2018) 1:9–16. doi: 10.1038/bjc.2017.434
156. Reusch U, Burkhardt C, Fucek I, Le Gall F, Le Gall M, Hoffmann K, et al. A novel tetravalent bispecific TandAb (CD30/CD16A) efficiently recruits NK cells for the lysis of CD30+ tumor cells. *MAbs.* (2014) 3:728–39. doi: 10.4161/mabs.28591
157. Wiernik A, Foley B, Zhang B, Verneris MR, Warlick E, Gleason MK, et al. Targeting natural killer cells to acute myeloid leukemia *in vitro* with a CD16 x 33 bispecific killer cell engager and ADAM17 inhibition. *Clin Cancer Res.* (2013) 14:3844–55. doi: 10.1158/1078-0432.CCR-13-0505
158. Gleason MK, Ross JA, Warlick ED, Lund TC, Verneris MR, Wiernik A, et al. CD16xCD33 bispecific killer cell engager (BiKE) activates NK cells against primary MDS and MDSC CD33+ targets. *Blood.* (2014) 19:3016–26. doi: 10.1182/blood-2013-10-533398
159. Felices M, Kodal B, Hinderlie P, Kaminski MF, Cooley S, Weisdorf DJ, et al. Novel CD19-targeted TriKE restores NK cell function and proliferative capacity in CLL. *Blood Adv.* (2019) 6:897–907. doi: 10.1182/bloodadvances.2018029371
160. Sarhan D, Brandt L, Felices M, Guldevall K, Lenvik T, Hinderlie P, et al. 161533 TriKE stimulates NK-cell function to overcome myeloid-derived suppressor cells in MDS. *Blood Adv.* (2018) 12:1459–69. doi: 10.1182/bloodadvances.2017012369
161. Vallera DA, Felices M, McElmurry R, McCullar V, Zhou X, Schmohl JU, et al. IL15 Trispecific Killer Engagers (TriKE) make natural killer cells specific to CD33+ targets while also inducing persistence, *in vivo* expansion, and enhanced function. *Clin Cancer Res.* (2016) 14:3440–50. doi: 10.1158/1078-0432.CCR-15-2710
162. Rezvani K, Rouce R, Liu E, Shpall E. Engineering natural killer cells for cancer immunotherapy. *Mol Ther.* (2017) 8:1769–81. doi: 10.1016/j.ymthe.2017.06.012
163. Hu Y, Tian ZG, Zhang C. Chimeric antigen receptor (CAR)-transduced natural killer cells in tumor immunotherapy. *Acta Pharmacol Sin.* (2018) 2:167–76. doi: 10.1038/aps.2017.125
164. Glienke W, Esser R, Priesner C, Suerth JD, Schambach A, Wels WS, et al. Advantages and applications of CAR-expressing natural killer cells. *Front Pharmacol.* (2015) 6:21. doi: 10.3389/fphar.2015.00021
165. Li Y, Hermanson DL, Moriarity BS, Kaufman DS. Human iPSC-derived natural killer cells engineered with chimeric antigen receptors enhance anti-tumor activity. *Cell Stem Cell.* (2018) 2:181–92.e5. doi: 10.1016/j.stem.2018.06.002
166. Zenere G, Olwenyi OA, Byrareddy SN, Braun SE. Optimizing intracellular signaling domains for CAR NK cells in HIV immunotherapy: a comprehensive review. *Drug Discov Today.* (2019) 4:983–91. doi: 10.1016/j.drudis.2019.02.002
167. Paust S, Blish CA, Reeves RK. Redefining memory: building the case for adaptive NK cells. *J Virol.* (2017) 91:e00169-17. doi: 10.1128/JVI.00169-17
168. Nikzad R, Angelo LS, Aviles-Padilla K, Le DT, Singh VK, Bimler L, et al. Human natural killer cells mediate adaptive immunity to viral antigens. *Sci Immunol.* (2019) 35:eaat8116. doi: 10.1126/sciimmunol.aat8116
169. Foley B, Cooley S, Verneris MR, Pitt M, Curtsinger J, Luo X, et al. Cytomegalovirus reactivation after allogeneic transplantation promotes a lasting increase in educated NKG2C+ natural killer cells with potent function. *Blood.* (2012) 11:2665–74. doi: 10.1182/blood-2011-10-386995
170. Guma M, Angulo A, Vilches C, Gomez-Lozano N, Malats N, Lopez-Botet M. Imprint of human cytomegalovirus infection on the NK cell receptor repertoire. *Blood.* (2004) 12:3664–71. doi: 10.1182/blood-2004-05-2058
171. Guma M, Budt M, Saez A, Brckalo T, Hengel H, Angulo A, et al. Expansion of CD94/NKG2C+ NK cells in response to human cytomegalovirus-infected fibroblasts. *Blood.* (2006) 9:3624–31. doi: 10.1182/blood-2005-09-3682
172. Lopez-Verges S, Milush JM, Schwartz BS, Pando MJ, Jarjoura J, York VA, et al. Expansion of a unique CD57(+)NKG2Chi natural killer cell subset during acute human cytomegalovirus infection. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA.* (2011) 36:14725–32. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1110900108
173. Hwang I, Zhang T, Scott JM, Kim AR, Lee T, Kakarla T, et al. Identification of human NK cells that are deficient for signaling adaptor FcRgamma and specialized for antibody-dependent immune functions. *Int Immunol.* (2012) 12:793–802. doi: 10.1093/intimm/dxs080
174. Hammer Q, Ruckert T, Borst EM, Dunst J, Haubner A, Durek P, et al. Peptide-specific recognition of human cytomegalovirus strains controls adaptive natural killer cells. *Nat Immunol.* (2018) 5:453–63. doi: 10.1038/s41590-018-0082-6
175. Azzi T, Lunemann A, Murer A, Ueda S, Beziat V, Malmberg KJ, et al. Role for early-differentiated natural killer cells in infectious mononucleosis. *Blood.* (2014) 16:2533–43. doi: 10.1182/blood-2014-01-553024
176. Hatton O, Strauss-Albee DM, Zhao NQ, Haggadone MD, Pelpola JS, Krams SM, et al. NKG2A-expressing natural killer cells dominate the response to autologous lymphoblastoid cells infected with epstein-barr virus. *Front Immunol.* (2016) 7:607. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2016.00607
177. Hendricks DW, Balfour HH Jr, Dunmire SK, Schmeling DO, Hogquist KA, Lanier LL. Cutting edge: NKG2C(hi)CD57+ NK cells respond specifically to acute infection with cytomegalovirus and not Epstein-Barr virus. *J Immunol.* (2014) 10:4492–6. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1303211
178. Jud A, Kotur M, Berger C, Gysin C, Nadal D, Lunemann A. Tonsillar CD56brightNKG2A+ NK cells restrict primary Epstein-Barr virus infection in B cells via IFN-gamma. *Oncotarget.* (2017) 4:6130–41. doi: 10.18632/oncotarget.14045
179. Lunemann A, Vanoaica LD, Azzi T, Nadal D, Munz C. A distinct subpopulation of human NK cells restricts B cell transformation by EBV. *J Immunol.* (2013) 10:4989–95. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1301046
180. Oh JS, Ali AK, Kim S, Corsi DJ, Cooper CL, Lee SH. NK cells lacking FcepsilonRIgamma are associated with reduced liver damage in chronic hepatitis C virus infection. *Eur J Immunol.* (2016) 4:1020–9. doi: 10.1002/eji.201546009
181. Zhou J, Amran FS, Kramski M, Angelovich TA, Elliott J, Hearps AC, et al. An NK cell population lacking FcRgamma is expanded in chronically infected HIV patients. *J Immunol.* (2015) 10:4688–97. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1402448
182. Lee J, Zhang T, Hwang I, Kim A, Nitschke L, Kim M, et al. Epigenetic modification and antibody-dependent expansion of memory-like NK cells in human cytomegalovirus-infected individuals. *Immunity.* (2015) 3:431–42. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2015.02.013
183. Schlums H, Cichocki F, Tesi B, Theorell J, Beziat V, Holmes TD, et al. Cytomegalovirus infection drives adaptive epigenetic diversification of NK cells with altered signaling and effector function. *Immunity.* (2015) 3:443–56. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2015.02.008
184. Zhang T, Scott JM, Hwang I, Kim S. Cutting edge: antibody-dependent memory-like NK cells distinguished by FcRgamma deficiency. *J Immunol.* (2013) 4:1402–6. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1203034
185. Shah SV, Manickam C, Ram DR, Kroll K, Itell H, Permar SR, et al. CMV primes functional alternative signaling in adaptive deltag NK cells but is subverted by lentivirus infection in Rhesus Macaques. *Cell Rep.* (2018) 10:2766–74 e3. doi: 10.1016/j.celrep.2018.11.020

186. Muccio L, Bertaina A, Falco M, Pende D, Meazza R, Lopez-Botet M, et al. Analysis of memory-like natural killer cells in human cytomegalovirus-infected children undergoing alphabeta+T and B cell-depleted hematopoietic stem cell transplantation for hematological malignancies. *Haematologica.* (2016) 3:371–81. doi: 10.3324/haematol.2015.134155
187. Foley B, Cooley S, Verneris MR, Curtsinger J, Luo X, Waller EK, et al. Human cytomegalovirus (CMV)-induced memory-like NKG2C(+) NK cells are transplantable and expand *in vivo* in response to recipient CMV antigen. *J Immunol.* (2012) 10:5082–8. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1201964
188. Della Chiesa M, Falco M, Podesta M, Locatelli F, Moretta L, Frassoni F, et al. Phenotypic and functional heterogeneity of human NK cells developing after umbilical cord blood transplantation: a role for human cytomegalovirus? *Blood.* (2012) 2:399–410. doi: 10.1182/blood-2011-08-372003
189. Malmberg KJ, Beziat V, Ljunggren HG. Spotlight on NKG2C and the human NK-cell response to CMV infection. *Eur J Immunol.* (2012) 12:3141–5. doi: 10.1002/eji.201243050
190. Peppa D, Pedroza-Pacheco I, Pellegrino P, Williams I, Maini MK, Borrow P. Adaptive reconfiguration of natural killer cells in HIV-1 infection. *Front Immunol.* (2018) 9:474. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2018.00474
191. Ma M, Wang Z, Chen X, Tao A, He L, Fu S, et al. NKG2C(+)NKG2A(-) natural killer cells are associated with a lower viral set point and may predict disease progression in individuals with primary HIV infection. *Front Immunol.* (2017) 8:1176. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2017.01176
192. Gondois-Rey F, Cheret A, Granjeaud S, Mallet F, Bidaut G, Lecuroux C, et al. NKG2C(+) memory-like NK cells contribute to the control of HIV viremia during primary infection: optiprim-ANRS 147. *Clin Transl Immunology.* (2017) 7:e150. doi: 10.1038/cti.2017.22
193. Thomas R, Low HZ, Kniesch K, Jacobs R, Schmidt RE, Witte T. NKG2C deletion is a risk factor of HIV infection. *AIDS Res Hum Retroviruses.* (2012) 8:844–51. doi: 10.1089/aid.2011.0253
194. Capuano C, Pighi C, Battella S, Santoni A, Palmieri G, Galandrini R. Memory NK cell features exploitable in anticancer immunotherapy. *J Immunol Res.* (2019) 2019:8795673. doi: 10.1155/2019/8795673
195. Cichocki F, Taras E, Chiuppesi F, Wagner JE, Blazar BR, Brunstein C, et al. Adaptive NK cell reconstitution is associated with better clinical outcomes. *JCI Insight.* (2019) 2:e125553. doi: 10.1172/jci.insight.125553
196. Cichocki F, Cooley S, Davis Z, DeFor TE, Schlums H, Zhang B, et al. CD56dimCD57+NKG2C+ NK cell expansion is associated with reduced leukemia relapse after reduced intensity HCT. *Leukemia.* (2016) 2:456–63. doi: 10.1038/leu.2015.260
197. Romee R, Schneider SE, Leong JW, Chase JM, Keppel CR, Sullivan RP, et al. Cytokine activation induces human memory-like NK cells. *Blood.* (2012) 24:4751–60. doi: 10.1182/blood-2012-04-419283
198. Leong JW, Chase JM, Romee R, Schneider SE, Sullivan RP, Cooper MA, et al. Preactivation with IL-12, IL-15, and IL-18 induces CD25 and a functional high-affinity IL-2 receptor on human cytokine-induced memory-like natural killer cells. *Biol Blood Marrow Transplant.* (2014) 4:463–73. doi: 10.1016/j.bbmt.2014.01.006
199. Romee R, Rosario M, Berrien-Elliott MM, Wagner JA, Jewell BA, Schappe T, et al. Cytokine-induced memory-like natural killer cells exhibit enhanced responses against myeloid leukemia. *Sci Transl Med.* (2016) 357:357ra123. doi: 10.1126/scitranslmed.aaf2341
200. Wagner JA, Berrien-Elliott MM, Rosario M, Leong JW, Jewell BA, Schappe T, et al. Cytokine-induced memory-like differentiation enhances unlicensed natural killer cell antileukemia and FcgammaRIIIa-triggered responses. *Biol Blood Marrow Transplant.* (2017) 3:398–404. doi: 10.1016/j.bbmt.2016.11.018
201. Ewen EM, Pahl JHW, Miller M, Watzl C, Cerwenka A. KIR downregulation by IL-12/15/18 unleashes human NK cells from KIR/HLA-I inhibition and enhances killing of tumor cells. *Eur J Immunol.* (2018) 2:355–65. doi: 10.1002/eji.201747128
202. Terren I, Mikelez I, Odriozola I, Gredilla A, Gonzalez J, Orrantia A, et al. Implication of interleukin-12/15/18 and ruxolitinib in the phenotype, proliferation, and polyfunctionality of human cytokine-preactivated natural killer cells. *Front Immunol.* (2018) 9:737. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2018.00737
203. Luetke-Eversloh M, Hammer Q, Durek P, Nordstrom K, Gasparoni G, Pink M, et al. Human cytomegalovirus drives epigenetic imprinting of the IFNG locus in NKG2Chi natural killer cells. *PLoS Pathog.* (2014) 10:e1004441. doi: 10.1371/journal.ppat.1004441
204. Ghofrani J, Lucar O, Dugan H, Reeves RK, Jost S. Semaphorin 7A modulates cytokine-induced memory-like responses by human natural killer cells. *Eur J Immunol.* (2019) 49:1153–66. doi: 10.1002/eji.201847931
205. Suliman S, Geldenhuys H, Johnson JL, Hughes JE, Smit E, Murphy M, et al. Bacillus Calmette-Guerin (BCG) revaccination of adults with latent *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* infection induces long-lived BCG-reactive NK cell responses. *J Immunol.* (2016) 4:1100–10. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1501996
206. Sarhan D, Hippen KL, Lemire A, Hying S, Luo X, Lenvik T, et al. Adaptive NK cells resist regulatory T-cell suppression driven by IL37. *Cancer Immunol Res.* (2018) 7:766–75. doi: 10.1158/2326-6066.CIR-17-0498
207. Sarhan D, Cichocki F, Zhang B, Yingst A, Spellman SR, Cooley S, et al. Adaptive NK cells with low TIGIT expression are inherently resistant to myeloid-derived suppressor cells. *Cancer Res.* (2016) 19:5696–706. doi: 10.1158/0008-5472.CAN-16-0839

Conflict of Interest Statement: The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

frontiers in Immunology

HYPOTHESIS AND THEORY
published: 22 August 2019
doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2019.01966

Blocking Formation of the Stable HIV Reservoir: A New Perspective for HIV-1 Cure

Nilu Goonetilleke[1,2]*, *Genevieve Clutton*[1,2], *Ron Swanstrom*[3,4] *and Sarah B. Joseph*[1,3,4]

[1] Department of Microbiology & Immunology, University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, Chapel Hill, NC, United States, [2] UNC HIV-1 Cure Center, University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, Chapel Hill, NC, United States, [3] Department of Biochemistry and Biophysics, University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, Chapel Hill, NC, United States, [4] Lineberger Cancer Center, University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, Chapel Hill, NC, United States

Recent studies demonstrate that the stable HIV-1 reservoir in resting CD4$^+$ T cells is mostly formed from viruses circulating when combination antiretroviral therapy (ART) is initiated. Here we explore the immunological basis for these observations. Untreated HIV-1 infection is characterized by a progressive depletion of memory CD4$^+$ T cells which mostly express CD127, the α chain of the IL-7 receptor (IL-7R). Depletion results from both direct infection and bystander loss of memory CD4$^+$ T cells in part attributed to dysregulated IL-7/IL-7R signaling. While IL-7/IL7R signaling is not essential for the generation of effector CD4$^+$ T cells from naïve cells, it is essential for the further transition of effectors to memory CD4$^+$ T cells and their subsequent homeostatic maintenance. HIV-1 infection therefore limits the transition of CD4$^+$ T cells from an effector to long-lived memory state. With the onset of ART, virus load (VL) levels rapidly decrease and the frequency of CD127$^+$ CD4$^+$ memory T cells increases, indicating restoration of effector to memory transition in CD4$^+$ T cells. Collectively these data suggest that following ART initiation, HIV-1 infected effector CD4$^+$ T cells transition to long-lived, CD127$^+$ CD4$^+$ T cells forming the majority of the stable HIV-1 reservoir. We propose that combining ART initiation with inhibition of IL-7/IL-7R signaling to block CD4$^+$ T cell memory formation will limit the generation of long-lived HIV-infected CD4$^+$ T cells and reduce the overall size of the stable HIV-1 reservoir.

Keywords: CD4$^+$ T cell, HIV-1, memory, latency, reservoir, IL-7, CD127

OPEN ACCESS

Edited by:
Mirko Paiardini,
Emory University School of Medicine,
United States

Reviewed by:
Jean-Pierre Routy,
McGill University, Canada
John Zaunders,
St Vincent's Hospital Sydney, Australia

***Correspondence:**
Nilu Goonetilleke
nilu_goonetilleke@med.unc.edu

Specialty section:
This article was submitted to Viral Immunology, a section of the journal Frontiers in Immunology

Received: *22 May 2019*
Accepted: *05 August 2019*
Published: *22 August 2019*

Citation:
Goonetilleke N, Clutton G, Swanstrom R and Joseph SB (2019) Blocking Formation of the Stable HIV Reservoir: A New Perspective for HIV-1 Cure. Front. Immunol. 10:1966. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2019.01966

KEY POINTS

- Both the long-lived defective and replication competent HIV-1 reservoirs in CD4$^+$ T cells form near the time of ART initiation.
- The replication competent HIV-1 reservoir in CD4$^+$ T cells is stable under ART.
- Memory CD4$^+$ T cells which mostly express the IL-7 receptor (IL-7R) α chain, CD127 are profoundly depleted during untreated HIV-1 infection.
- HIV-1 infection disrupts IL-7/IL-7R signaling and CD4$^+$ T cell memory formation.
- CD4$^+$ T cell memory formation and IL-7/IL-7R signaling is restored following ART initiation.
- Blocking IL-7/IL-7R signaling limits CD4$^+$ T cell memory generation.
- Blocking IL-7/IL-7R signaling at ART initiation may limit the transition of HIV-infected cells to long-lived memory CD4$^+$ T cells, decreasing the overall size of the stable HIV-1 reservoir.

THE HIV-1 RESERVOIR IS ESTABLISHED AROUND THE TIME OF ART INITIATION

Untreated HIV-1 infection is characterized by continual viral replication and evolution. However, two papers by independent groups, combining HIV-1 sequencing approaches and longitudinal sampling of persons living with HIV (PLWH), before and after ART initiation, concluded that the majority of the HIV-1 reservoir is formed around the time of ART initiation (1, 2). Brodin et al. used an Illumina™ deep sequencing approach to compare p17*gag* sequences in plasma virus RNA (vRNA) collected longitudinally for at least the first 5 years after diagnosis but before ART (pre-ART) to proviral DNA isolated from peripheral blood mononuclear cells (PBMCs) after at least 2 years of suppressive ART. In this study of 10, mostly HIV-1 clade B-infected Swedish individuals (9 male, 1 female), phlyogenetic analysis found that ∼60% of the post-ART DNA sequences were most similar to RNA variants that were present in the plasma just prior to ART initiation (1).

The HIV-1 DNA reservoir is dominated by defective proviruses (3–5), therefore Brodin et al.'s study did not provide information on the timing of establishment of the stable *replication competent* reservoir, which is a primary source of rebounding virus following ART interruption. This question was addressed by Abrahams, Joseph *et al*., who used samples from nine HIV-1 clade C-infected South African women to compare pre-ART HIV-1 RNA (longitudinally sampled from the plasma during 2.7–6.9 years of untreated infection) to replication competent HIV-1 in resting CD4+ T cells obtained post-ART (after 4.7–6.1 years of ART) (2). Briefly, MiSeq with PrimerID (6, 7) was used to sequence five regions of the HIV-1 genome (*gag*, *nef*, and three regions in *env*) in pre-ART vRNA. In addition, resting CD4+ T cells (CD25-CD69-HLADR-) isolated post-ART were cultured after stimulation (PHA, IL-2, and allogenic PBMC) and the PacBio platform was used to generate 5′ and 3′ half genome sequences from the HIV-1 RNA produced by the resting CD4+ T cells. Phylogenetic analyses of these sequences revealed that a median of 78% of outgrowth viruses were most genetically similar to viruses circulating in the year before ART. Together these studies show that both the defective (3) and replication competent HIV-1 reservoirs (2) form near the time of ART initiation.

These independent observations, made in distinct clinical cohorts, are most simply explained by ART indirectly increasing the half-life of cells harboring integrated virus resulting in a stable reservoir. Given that most studies agree that virus evolution does not occur on ART (1, 8–10), the work of Abrahams, Joseph and colleagues identifies a narrow time window immediately after therapy initiation in which the majority of the stable/long-lived HIV-1 reservoir is established. This suggests that strategies to *limit the formation* of the stable HIV-1 reservoir could be combined with ART initiation, when patients are receiving intense clinical care. Preventing generation of long-lived latently infected CD4+ T cells should result in a smaller HIV-1 reservoir, providing a less intractable target for curative approaches. Reducing the size of the HIV-1 reservoir may also reduce ongoing immune senescence and HIV-1 co-morbidities experienced by PLWH on ART.

Here, we propose that establishment of the HIV-1 reservoir at the time of ART initiation is driven by the restoration of IL-7/IL-7R signaling that increases CD4+ T cell transition to long-lived memory cells (**Figure 1**). In this review, we discuss how untreated HIV-1 infection disrupts CD4+ T cell homeostasis and how homeostasis is subsequently restored on ART, consistent with ART facilitating the establishment of the majority of the stable HIV-1 reservoir in long-lived CD4+ T cells. We propose that a novel approach to complement existing HIV-1 therapies is to minimize establishment of the HIV-1 reservoir at ART initiation by blocking the IL-7/IL-7R-mediated CD4+ T cell memory transition until viremia is cleared and the immune environment transitions to a less inflammatory state.

ART-SUPPRESSED INDIVIDUALS HARBOR A STABLE HIV-1 RESERVOIR

ART is highly effective at stopping new rounds of HIV-1 infection, with regimens including integrase strand transfer inhibitors (INSTIs) achieving viral control (<50 copies/ml) in >65% of PLWH within 4 weeks (12) and increasing to >80% of individuals within 12 weeks (12, 13). Viral RNA decay is at least bi-phasic, with an initial steeper decline reflecting the loss of HIV-1 infected cells that are short-lived ($t^1/_2$–hours to days) and a second slower decline reflecting loss of longer-lived HIV-1 infected cells ($t^1/_2$–weeks to years) (14–18). In most individuals, peripheral CD4+ T cell counts increase significantly within 4 weeks of ART initiation and are restored to levels comparable with uninfected individuals in ∼12 months (13). ART also significantly reduces virus-driven immune activation (19), though levels of cellular activation and some proinflammatory cytokines remain higher than in HIV-1 seronegative individuals [reviewed in (20)]. Individuals with durably suppressed viral load on ART in North America and Europe now enjoy near-normal lifespans (21, 22). Yet, with the notable exception of two case reports of long-term remission (23–25), HIV-1 infection cannot be cured using current regimens.

In durably suppressed (>12 months) individuals, the barrier to HIV-1 cure is a rare population of HIV-1 infected cells that are not producing virions (are therefore impervious to the host immune system) but can reactivate to produce replication competent virus. Collectively, these cells are referred to as the latent HIV-1 reservoir (26) and, following interruption of ART, are the source of virus rebound. HIV-1 rebound is consistently observed after 1–12 weeks of ART withdrawal, irrespective of whether ART was initiated in the first weeks–months of infection or years later in chronic infection (27–29). Rebounding virus is typically oligoclonal, suggesting reactivation of >1 latently infected cell (28, 30).

The best-characterized portion of the latent reservoir resides in CD4+ T cells (31, 32). In ART-treated people, >95% of HIV-1 proviruses encode a viral genome that is replication incompetent (4, 5). However, replication competent proviruses can be reactivated following mitogenic stimulation of cells

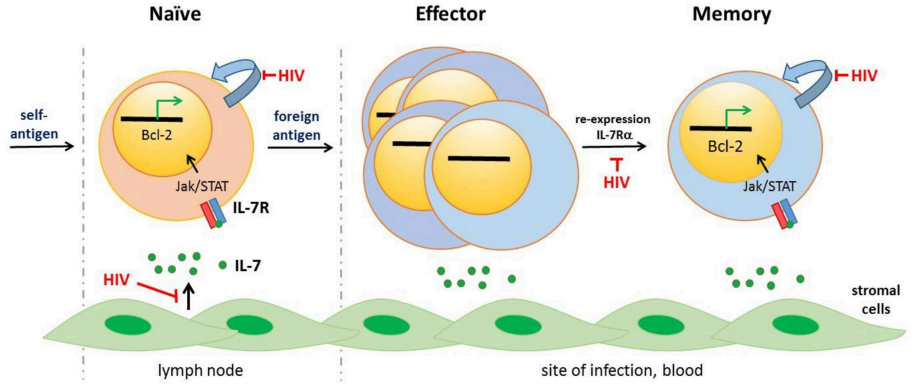


FIGURE 1 | CD4+ T cell lineage differentiation is impaired following HIV-1 infection. IL-7, that is mostly produced by stromal cells, binds the IL-7 receptor (IL-7R) comprising CD132 and IL-7Rα (CD127) initiating signaling pathways including as Jak/STAT5 signaling and expression of anti-apoptopic genes, including Bcl-2. Naïve CD4+ T cells, selected against self-antigens, express the IL-7R. IL-7/IL-7R signaling is necessary for homeostatic turnover of naïve T cells (curved blue arrow). Following priming by foreign antigens, CD4+ T cells undergo significant transcriptional and phenotypic changes, including downmodulation of the IL-7R. These effector CD4+ T cells express activation markers (not shown), undergo rapid division and exit the lymph node to home to the site of infection. Most effector CD4+ T cells undergo apoptopic death; a subset however re-express the IL-7R and induce expression of anti-apoptopic genes. These memory cells are long-lived, undergoing slow mitotic division/homeostatic proliferation. HIV-1 infection drives ongoing expansion of effector CD4+ T cells. In addition, dysregulated IL-7/IL-7R signaling resulting from HIV-induced immune activation impairs several stages of CD4+ T cell lineage—naïve CD4+ T cell survival, generation of long-lived memory CD4+ T cells and homeostatic proliferation of naïve and memory CD4+ T cells. Other cytokines, notably IL-2 and IL-15, contribute to CD4+ T cell differentiation and homeostasis [not illustrated, reviewed in (11)].

in vitro and quantified by measurement of viral RNA or viral antigen. Finzi et al. showed that in most individuals resting CD4+ T cells (not expressing markers of cellular activation) produce replication competent HIV-1 following mitogenic stimulation (33). The frequency of cells harboring inducible, replication competent virus is very low, ~1 infected cell/10^6 resting CD4+ T cells (33) [range: 0.01–10 infected cells/million resting CD4+ T cells (34)] but is remarkably stable in ART-suppressed individuals. Two independent longitudinal studies showed that the half-life of the measured reservoir is 44 months (34, 35). These data can best be explained by ART-suppressed individuals harboring a small population of HIV-1 latently infected CD4+ T cells that are long-lived and/or undergo homeostatic proliferation and undergo occasional stochastic reactivation. Note, while replication competent virus can also be recovered from resting CD4+ T cells in untreated infection, the frequency of infection is >2 logs higher and correlates directly with plasma virus load (15), suggesting that these resting CD4+ T cells harbor contemporaneous viruses (similar to those in the plasma) and do not represent a stable reservoir.

To date, efforts to cure HIV-1 in ART-treated participants have been unsuccessful. Early ART treatment both in non-human primates 3 days after infection with a simian immunodeficiency virus (SIV) (36) and HIV-1-infected people (37–39) has not prevented reservoir formation. In addition, latency reversing agents that seek to force HIV-1 reactivation have induced transient blips of detectable virus in the plasma, but have not impacted the size of the stable replication competent reservoir (40). The intractable nature of the HIV-1 reservoir has led to support for "functional cure" strategies that do not entirely eradicate HIV-1 but rather constrain viral rebound following ART interruption (28). Given that strategies to purge or suppress the stable HIV reservoir have had limited success, it is worth considering whether it is possible to limit the size of the reservoir by blocking its formation.

THE IL-7/IL-7Rα (CD127) PATHWAY IS A CRITICAL REGULATOR OF CD4+ T CELL HOMEOSTASIS

In both humans and animal models, the primary T cell response to infection is dominated by, antigen-specific T cells that are strongly proliferative (Ki67+), express activation markers including CD69 and CD25 (in humans, HLA-DR), but mostly are short-lived. As the acute antigen load decreases, the bulk of primary activated T cells undergo apoptotic death and the effector T cell pool contracts (41, 42). A subset of cells survive (42, 43), having undergone changes that enable them to become long-lived and persist in the absence of antigen. These memory cells retain proliferative potential including homeostatic proliferation (41, 42, 44–46). Memory T cells are responsible for mediating ongoing immune surveillance. In humans, both vaccine studies and BrdU (synthetic nucleoside) labeling of proliferating T cells [reviewed in (47)] have identified subpopulations of memory T cells with half-lives as long as 9 years (48, 49). In response to secondary antigen stimulation, memory T cells exhibit rapid proliferation and give rise to both short-lived effector memory and terminally differentiated effector T cells. In humans who are exposed to many different pathogens, including chronic infections like HIV-1 in which antigen stimulation is ongoing, both short-lived effector and long-lived memory T cells co-circulate.

Short- and long-lived antigen-specific T cells can be further delineated based on their homing capability, anatomical location, phenotype and function which collectively reflect lineage

differentiation. Stem cell-like (TSCM) and central (TCM) cell phenotypes harbor a high proportion of long-lived cells whereas transitional (TTM), effector (TEM) and terminal effector (TEMRA) cell populations are more short-lived and express higher levels of activation markers (50).

Maintenance of the equilibrium between naïve, effector and long-lived memory T cells (and their lineage subsets) is termed T cell homeostasis. IL-7 is a common γ-chain cytokine that together with IL-2 and IL-15 regulate homeostasis of both $CD4^+$ and $CD8^+$ T cells, as well as other lymphocytes. IL-7 is constitutively expressed by stromal and epithelial cells in the thymus, lymphoid tissue and bone marrow, and regulates multiple stages of the T cell life cycle including thymopoeisis, memory cell maturation (44), survival (51), and homeostatic proliferation (52–55). IL-7 is not, however, required for the initial primary expansion of activated effector T cells (53).

IL-7 signals through the IL-7R heterodimer which consists of the common gamma chain (CD132), shared by IL-2 and IL-15 receptors, and IL-7Rα (CD127), which confers specificity to IL-7. IL-7/IL-7R engagement induces JAK/STAT signaling which regulates expression of proliferative and anti-apoptopic genes, including increased expression of the Bcl2 anti-apoptotic gene family, promoting cell survival (54, 56). IL-7 binding also reduces CD127 expression on T cells through both transcriptional and post-transcriptional mechanisms. CD127 is expressed at high levels on naïve T cells (52) and TSCM (57) but is downregulated on activated effector T cells (50, 53, 58–60). As cellular activation decreases and T cells transition to long-lived memory, CD127 is re-expressed (44, 50, 53, 61) (**Figure 1**). In healthy humans with no overt infection, 60–90% of circulating memory ($CD45RO^+$) CD4 T cells in the blood [unpublished observations (62, 63)] and 60–80% of resident memory $CD4^+$ T cells ($CD69^+CD4^+CD45RO^+$) in lymphoid, lung, and gut tissues are CD127hi (64). Consistent with CD127 expression patterns and cellular half-lives, Bcl2 expression is high in naïve and memory $CD4^+$ T cells but lower in effector T cells (52, 65, 66).

The dynamic nature of CD127 expression on $CD4^+$ (and $CD8^+$) T cells reflects that IL-7 levels are not regulated by production but by consumption (67). Downmodulation of CD127 in response to IL-7 binding allows available IL-7 to be shared by the greatest number of cells (68, 69). When T cell homeostasis is dysregulated and lymphopenia occurs (e.g., following myeloablative chemotherapy or $CD4^+$ T cell depletion following HIV infection), IL-7 consumption declines and serum IL-7 levels increase (70). This excess drives rapid expansion of both $CD127^+$ naïve (52) and memory T cells (70) promoting restoration of lymphocyte levels.

CD127+ MEMORY CD4+ T CELLS HARBOR REPLICATION COMPETENT HIV-1

HIV-1 infects T cells via $CD4^+$ and a co-receptor (CCR5 or CXCR4). In untreated infection, HIV-1 infection occurs mostly in effector memory and not naïve $CD4^+$ T cells, in part because memory, particularly activated memory (CD127lo), $CD4^+$ T cells express higher co-receptor levels (63, 71). By contrast, naïve $CD4^+$ T cells typically lack CCR5 (72). Characterization of $CD4^+$ T cells harboring latent HIV in ART-suppressed individuals is very challenging due to the low frequency of circulating infected long-lived cells. Primary cell models of HIV latency, in which a much higher frequency of $CD4^+$ T are infected have proved informative. In superinfected aggregate cultures of tonsils, $CD127^+CD4^+$ T cells were infected with HIV but did not support viral gene expression (73), suggesting these, $CD127^+$ $CD4^+$ T cells may promote HIV latency. In another primary cell model of HIV-1 latency, in which $CD4^+$ T cells were derived from PBMC, CD127 expression was highly associated with latent infection (74). Shan and colleagues also employed primary cell models to show latent HIV infection (as opposed to productive infection), preferentially occurs at the transition of $CD4^+$ T cells from an effector to a memory state (75). Transcriptional reprogramming of $CD4^+$ T cells from the effector to memory state, which was marked by high CCR5 expression, facilitated HIV-1 integration but not subsequent HIV-1 gene expression, thereby promoting latency (75). In summary, HIV-1 $CD127^+$ $CD4^+$ memory T cells may be more likely to harbor persistent HIV-1 with establishment occurring at the transition of activated effector (CD127lo) to longer-lived memory (CD127hi) $CD4^+$ T cells.

HIV-1 INFECTION DYSREGULATES CD4+ T CELL HOMEOSTASIS

HIV-1 infection creates multiple challenges for $CD4^+$ T cell homeostasis, most obviously reflected in the absolute loss of $CD4^+$ T cells in untreated infection The cytopathic effects of direct $CD4^+$ T cell infection alone do not explain this loss of $CD4^+$ T cells, suggesting indirect mechanisms (76). A major contributor to $CD4^+$ T cell depletion in acute and chronic infection is generalized immune activation driven by unabated HIV-1 viremia that can reach 10^8 copies/ml during acute infection and typically remains $>10^4$ copies/ml in chronic infection (77). These unusually high and sustained antigen levels in turn, induce sustained elevation of activation and exhaustion markers on $CD4^+$ T cells (78, 79). This is associated with diminished IL-2 release by $CD4^+$ T cells (58, 80), increased peripheral turnover of both naïve and memory $CD4^+$ T cells and critically, failure to generate long-lived memory $CD4^+$ T cells (81–84).

Dysregulated IL-7/IL-7R signaling in HIV-1 infection (85) has been proposed by several groups as a critical link between HIV-1-driven immune activation and bystander $CD4^+$ T cell loss (86–88). Firstly, activation-induced lymphodepletion increases serum levels of IL-7 (89), combines with other proinflammatory cytokines, such as IL-1β [which is elevated in the lymphoid tissues of HIV infected individuals (88)], to increase turnover of antigen-specific $CD4^+$ T cells favoring the generation of short-lived CD127lo/-activated effector T cells (84, 90, 91). Although circulating IL-7 levels rise, IL-7 bioavailability in the lymphoid tissues is significantly decreased following infection due to TGF-β1-mediated collagen deposition that results in the loss of IL-7-producing fibroblast reticular cell (FRC) networks (92, 93).

This is proposed to directly contribute to the increased apoptosis and loss of naïve $CD4^+$ T cells that mostly reside in lymphoid tissue (93, 94).

The overall effect of these changes is impairment of both the generation and maintenance of long-lived $CD4^+$ T cells in viremic individuals. Several groups have reported both significantly lower frequencies of $CD127^+CD4^+$ T cells as well as lower CD127 expression levels on $CD4^+$ T cells in untreated HIV-1 infection (50, 62, 86, 89, 95, 96). Notably, expression of the CD132 common γ chain remains normal on $CD4^+$ T cells in infected individuals, suggesting a specific impact on IL-7 signaling on $CD4^+$ T cells (97). Down-regulation of CD127 on T cells correlated significantly with both depletion of absolute levels of $CD4^+$ T cells and also with increased concentration of serum IL-7. The decreased CD127 expression was associated with lower cellular levels of Bcl-2 and with the poorer survival of T cells in the presence of IL-7 *in vitro* (86). $CD127^+CD4^+$ T cells also exhibited increased rates of apoptosis in untreated infection relative to healthy controls suggesting in untreated infection, CD127 expression on memory cells is not itself sufficient to maintain cell survival in the face of uncontrolled HIV-1 viremia (89, 98). By contrast, HIV-1 infected individuals who exhibited long term non-progression had higher $CD127^+CD4^+$ T cell frequencies than HIV-1 infected typical progressors (62, 99) and in some individuals, decreased CD127 expression on $CD4^+$ T cells preceded subsequent loss of virus control (62).

The loss of $CD127^+CD4^+$ memory T cells in untreated HIV infection is reflected in lower antigen-specific $CD4^+$ T cell responses to chronic infections. Frequencies of Cytomegalovirus (CMV) (100) and *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* (*M.tb*)-specific $CD4^+$ T cell responses (101) are significantly lower in HIV infected individuals relative to healthy individuals and, despite clearly detectable HIV-specific $CD8^+$ T cell responses, little to no HIV-specific $CD4^+$ T cell proliferation is detectable in untreated HIV infection (100). Generally, immune responses to vaccination (humoral and cellular) are lower and less durable in HIV infected individuals compared to healthy individuals, suggesting weaker $CD4^+$ T cell help [reviewed in (102, 103)]. In one study, vaccination with the experimental vaccine Modified Vaccinia Ankara (MVA) expressing the *M.tb* antigen, 85A was compared in HIV uninfected, HIV viremic ($CD4^+$ count >300 cells/mm^3) and ART-suppressed individuals. Consistent with the formation of long-lived T cell memory being limited during untreated HIV-1 infection, vaccine-induced oligofunctional $CD4^+$ T cell responses at peak and over the course of the following year were significantly lower in untreated HIV-1 infected participants relative in uninfected and HIV infected, ART-treated study participants (101).

In summary, uncontrolled HIV-1 infection skews the memory $CD4^+$ T cell response to a short-lived effector phenotype with lower frequencies of long-lived memory $CD4^+$ T cells, suggesting either or both impaired effector to memory transition of $CD4^+$ T cells or a failure to maintain long-lived memory $CD4^+$ T cells. Dysregulated IL-7/IL-R signaling appears central to these changes.

ART RESTORES THE $CD4^+$ T CELL MEMORY TRANSITION

As described above, as a pathogen is cleared the population of activated, short-lived effector T cells contracts and quiescent, longer-lived pathogen-specific memory cells emerge. A similar phenomenon but on a broader scale, impacting both HIV-specific and non-specific CD4 T cells, is observed in the weeks to months following ART initiation.

Successful ART (91) rapidly reduces viremia. Immune activation is significantly reduced, but not fully abrogated, possibly because of residual low-level viremia. Elevated turnover of $CD4^+$ T cells is decreased to levels that are comparable with healthy controls (81, 104) within 12 weeks of ART (39, 77). Both absolute $CD4^+$ T cell counts and $CD127^+$ $CD4^+$ memory T cell frequencies increase to levels observed in uninfected individuals (105), though CD127 expression levels on $CD4^+$ T cells remain lower (106). With restoration of absolute $CD4^+$ T cell levels, IL-7 in the serum decreases and IL-7 mediated STAT-5 phosphorylation, which is elevated in memory $CD4^+$ T cells in untreated infection (107), is normalized (108). Functionally, memory $CD4^+$ T cells exhibit improved IL-2 release, HIV-1-specific $CD4^+$ T cell responses increase in frequency (100, 109) and $CD4^+$ T cell responses to vaccination improve (101). By comparison, immunological non-responders to ART, in whom viremia is controlled but absolute $CD4^+$ T cells counts are not fully restored, have higher serum IL-7 levels and lower $CD127^+CD4^+$ T cells compared with immunological responders (105, 106, 110). Altogether, in most people ART largely restores $CD4^+$ T cell homeostasis, including $CD4^+$ T cell transition from effector to long-lived memory T cells.

THERAPEUTIC IMPLICATIONS OF ART-MEDIATED RESTORATION OF $CD4^+$ T CELL HOMEOSTASIS

While current curative strategies (eradication or functional) against HIV-1 largely target the established stable HIV-1 reservoir in durably suppressed individuals, we propose that strategies to limit the seeding of long-lived latently infected cells at the time of ART will likely decrease the size of the reservoir. We propose targeting the IL-7/IL-7R pathway by specifically blocking CD127 signaling on $CD4^+$ T cells in early ART to delay restoration of the $CD4^+$ T cell memory transition (**Figure 2**).

Monoclonal antibodies (MAb) that antagonize the IL-7Rα (111) are in investigation for treatment of a range of autoimmune diseases and inflammatory conditions, including diabetes (112), multiple sclerosis, rheumatoid arthritis (113, 114), and inflammatory bowel disease (115). The aim of these approaches is to suppress aberrant memory $CD4^+$ T cell responses (116). A single intravenous administration of anti-CD127 antagonist antibody resulted in inhibition of antigen-specific memory $CD4^+$ T cell responses and decreased chronic inflammation in primates that was sustained for 11 weeks (111). In diabetes studies in mice, CD127 blockage decreased T helper 1 (TH1) IFN-γ-producing $CD4^+$ T cells in secondary lymphoid

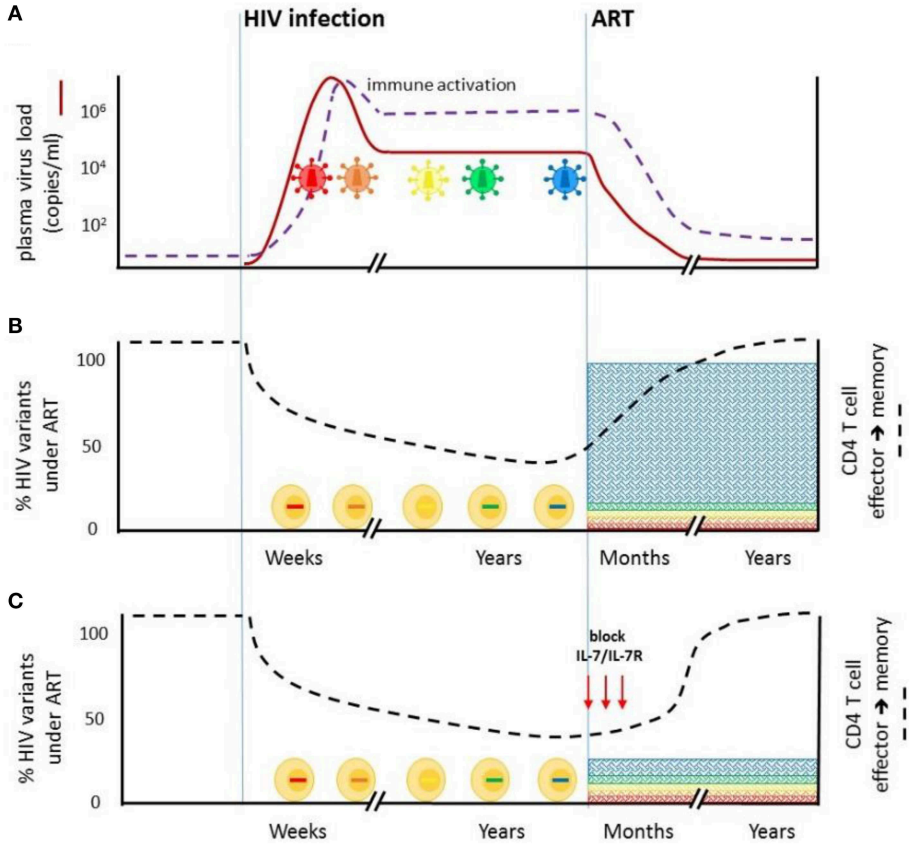


FIGURE 2 | Blockade of IL7/IL-7R signaling at the time of ART initiation may limit the size of the stable HIV-1 reservoir. **(A)** HIV-1 infection is characterized by extensive viral replication (red line) and virus evolution (colored virions). Virus-driven immune activation (purple dotted line) is observed throughout untreated infection. ART rapidly reduces plasma virus levels. Immune activation is also significantly reduced but not fully abrogated. **(B)** HIV-1 infection impairs $CD4^+$ T cell effector to memory transition (black dotted line), which is restored on ART. Abrahams et al. (2) showed that on average, 80% of the replication-competent virus in $CD4^+$ T cells from durably ART-suppressed individuals is derived from virus present in plasma in the year prior to ART initiation. Viruses that were circulating earlier in untreated infection comprise a minority of the latent reservoir. **(C)** Blocking IL-7/IL-7R signaling at the time of ART initiation, aimed at delaying ART-mediated restoration of $CD4^+$ T cell effector to memory transition, may limit the entry of viruses circulating immediately prior to ART into the HIV reservoir.

tissues (117) and elevated PD-1 expression on autoreactive $CD4^+$ T cells, limiting long-memory responses (118). In other murine studies, anti-CD127 antibodies blocked memory $CD4^+$ T cell proliferation and blunted vaccine-induced immune responses (119).

In humans, a single intravenous administration of an αCD127 antagonist mAb was well-tolerated (120) with both full receptor occupancy and inhibition of IL-7/IL-7 signaling (*ex vivo* STAT5 phosphorylation) observed for over 21 days following dosing. Transient depletion of $CD19^+$ B cells and limited changes to T cells, including T regulatory cells (discussed below), were observed during the 24 weeks of participant follow-up. Expression of the activation/exhaustion marker, PD-1 on T cells did not consistently change following dosing. In summary, anti-CD127 immunotherapy is a promising approach to limit $CD4^+$ T cell memory immunity that in clinical studies to date is supported by pharmokinetic and safety data (120).

While we propose blocking CD127 in combination with ART initiation to limit reservoir establishment, others had proposed IL-7 treatment in PLWH on ART as a strategy to improve $CD4^+$ and $CD8^+$ T cell immunity to HIV-1, particularly in individuals who do not regain normal $CD4^+$ T cell counts after virologically successful ART. Consistent with other IL-7 immunotherapy studies (121, 122), treatment of durably ART-suppressed individuals successfully increased circulating $CD4^+$ and $CD8^+$ T cell counts for several months after last dosing (123–126) by increasing expression of pro-survival genes (127). However, the effect on the HIV reservoir was also to increase the frequency of $CD4^+$ T cells containing HIV-1 (124, 128), possibly by CD95-mediated proliferation (129). These results complement our hypothesis that that $CD4^+$ T cell homeostasis mediated by IL-7/IL-7R signaling is critical for the establishment and maintenance of the long-lived latent HIV-1 reservoir.

INSTIs are now widely included as a first-line therapy against HIV-1 largely because of good tolerability (130). INSTI containing regimens produce ∼1 log greater decrease in VL within the first 10–15 days following ART initiation (18). This more rapid decrease in antigen levels produces proportionate

and earlier decreases in cellular immune activation (131) that are likely to result in earlier T cell memory restoration, arguably within days. Accordingly, we propose that blocking of T cell memory formation to prevent HIV-1 seeding of the reservoir should begin very early, possibly alongside ART initiation and continue short-term until all productively infected $CD4^+$ T cells are cleared; that is the participant is no longer viremic (**Figure 2**). In the pre-INSTI era, ART regimens increased $CD127^+CD4^+$ CM T cells within 1 month of ART initiation (132). Detailed studies describing the kinetics of $CD4^+$ T cell memory restoration in the weeks-months following INSTI-ART initiation are however needed to better inform dosing strategies.

IL-7 is also critical for memory T cell homeostatic proliferation. While this perspective prioritizes employing IL-7R blocking to delay CD4 T cell restoration at ART initiation, CD127 antagonism may have application in limiting homeostatic proliferation of latently infected cells under durable ART (8). Here, bi-specific antibody approaches to express cis-acting antibodies [reviewed in (133)] targeting both CD127 and membrane-bound HIV proteins may increase specificity and facilitate longer-term treatment.

SPECIFIC CONSIDERATIONS/LIMITATIONS

There are number of considerations and limitations to this perspective to HIV cure.

1. Firstly, antagonizing CD127 signaling at ART initiation will not block HIV-1 already integrated into long-lived $CD4^+$ T cells. Both studies by Brodin et al. (3) and Abrahams et al. (2) as well as another smaller study by Jones et al. (134) found that HIV-1 variants from much earlier in infection were genetically similar to a subset of post-ART viruses. Further work is required to understand the mechanism/s by which HIV-infected cells harboring these viruses were able to persist during long periods of untreated infection. One possibility is that while HIV-1 infection impairs $CD4^+$ T cell memory formation, this is incompletely abrogated and a small number of cells infected early in untreated infection may become long-lived memory $CD4^+$ T cells despite profound dysregulation in IL-7 signaling at the population level (**Figure 1**).
2. The observations of Brodin et al. (1) and Abrahams, Joseph et al. (2) were made in peripheral $CD4^+$ T cells. HIV reservoirs are not limited to the blood. Recent studies have identified T follicular helper cells (TFH) (135) that reside in lymph nodes as the major $CD4^+$ T cell subset for HIV infection and replication in PLWH (136, 137) that continue to serve as a persistent HIV reservoir in PLWH on ART (138, 139). Whether replication competent viruses in TFH also cluster with viruses circulating around the time of ART, suggesting TFH could also be targeted by CD127 blocking, requires investigation. Similar studies are needed to examine other tissue reservoirs. Here, animal models of HIV infection and persistence will be particularly useful.
3. While α-CD127 antibody therapy has been well-tolerated in healthy individuals [(120) NCT02293161, NCT02293161], treatment of PLWH must be evaluated for risks associated with delayed recovery of $CD4^+$ T cell homeostasis [immunological non-responders (140)], particularly in individuals with advanced disease and/or low $CD4^+$ nadir (141).

   First-line INSTI ART regimens are associated with a higher incidence of immune reconstitution immunodeficiency syndrome (IRIS) (142, 143). IRIS, that can worsen existing opportunistic infections or unmask previously subclinical infections, very commonly *M.tb*, is associated with redistribution and restoration of functional memory T cells within the first months of ART (144). A single dose of α-CD127 antagonist mAb in NHP produced significant and prolonged decreases of IFN-γ secreting *M.tb*-specific CD4 T cells without $CD4^+$ T cell depletion (111). It is attractive to speculate whether short-term α-CD127 antibody therapy when given in combination with ART-initiation to PLWH, could also afford some protection against IRIS-associated events.
4. T regulatory (Treg) $CD4^+$ T cells function to suppress potentially deleterious activities of other T helper cells particularly TH1 and TH17 cells. Like other CD4 T helper cell subsets, Treg $CD4^+$ T cells express CCR5, are readily infected in untreated HIV infection (145) and in PLWH on ART, can harbor replication competent virus (139); with some reports that Treg $CD4^+$ T cells are enriched for latent HIV relative to conventional T helper subsets [reviewed in (146)]. Treg $CD4^+$ T cells differ from other conventional $CD4^+$ T helper subsets in that they are CD127lo (147). IL-7 can however induce STAT-5 phosphorylation in these cells in a dose-dependent manner (115). Following ART initiation, Treg $CD4^+$ T cells frequencies increase further in the first week of ART initiation then decrease to normal ranges in most individuals (148). The effect of CD127 antagonism on Treg $CD4^+$ T cells appears different in NHP and mice models. In NHP, CD127 blocking did not increase PD-1 expression (111) but increases in PD-1 expression as well and increases Treg $CD4^+$ T cells frequencies were observed in mice (112). Further studies are needed, particularly to investigate if outgrowth viruses from Treg $CD4^+$ T cells cluster with early or late (pre-ART) viruses. Treg $CD4^+$ T cells in PLWH however represent a cell subset that may be refractory to IL-7/IL-7R blocking strategies following ART initiation (112).
5. A CD127 blocking strategy will impact the signaling of all CD127 expressing cells. This includes naïve $CD4^+$ T cells, naïve and memory $CD8^+$ T cells (111), γδ T cells and innate lymphoid cells (ILCs) including NK cells. In humans, clinical administration of an anti-CD127 antagonist antibody induced minimal changes beyond short-term B cell loss (120), consistent with observation in NHP in which anti-CD127 mAbs produced no changes in peripheral T and B cell frequencies, nor changes in T cell subsets including Treg cells (111). In that study, CD127 antagonism did not increase PD-1 levels on $CD8^+$ T cells (111), however, studies in humanized mice using the same antibody clone increased the exhaustion signature particularly Tim-3 and PD-1 on $CD8^+$ T cells (115). Given the disparities in animal studies, detailed functional

studies are needed in humans to examine the impact of CD127 antagonism on lymphocyte subsets, particularly cytolytic, subsets. Non-cytolytic ILCs do not recover on ART (149) and similarly, studies are needed to investigate whether there are any additional, deleterious effects of CD127 antagonism on this cell subset (150).

6. While resting CD4+ T cells constitute the largest HIV-1 reservoir in the body, other CD4+ expressing cells, such as macrophages, can harbor HIV-1 and may contribute to virus rebound (151). Much less is understood about formation of HIV latency in these cell subsets. Macrophages express CD127 and antibody blocking of this pathway increases autophagy (152). How this process would impact the HIV persistence is unclear. γδ T cells have been shown to harbor replication competent HIV in PLWH on ART (153) and also express CD127. Future studies will need to investigate how CD127 blocking modulates HIV persistence in non-CD4+ T cell subsets.

SUMMARY

We propose that restoration of CD4+ memory transition in ART treated participants, which enables the generation of long-lived CD4+ T cells, drives the majority of HIV-1 reservoir formation. A temporary blockade of IL-7/IL-7R signaling at the time of ART initiation, by delaying memory CD4+ T cell restoration until virus has been cleared, could limit the size of the stable HIV reservoir, facilitating HIV-1 cure efforts. Limiting the size of the long-lived reservoir could also be combined with other strategies aimed at minimizing homeostatic proliferation of memory CD4+ T cells harboring HIV by limiting CD4+ T cell proliferation (154) or strategies to further reduce the established HIV reservoir following latency reversal and immune-mediated clearance. It is likely a combination of HIV cure strategies will be required to enable long-term ART interruption without virus rebound.

DATA AVAILABILITY

The datasets generated for this study are available on request to the corresponding author.

AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

NG conceived the manuscript. All authors contributed to the writing of the manuscript.

FUNDING

This work was supported by the National Institute of Allergy and Infectious Disease, U01 AI131310-01.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

We thank Ruy Ribeiro for both his insightful comments on this Perspective.

REFERENCES

1. Brodin J, Zanini F, Thebo L, Lanz C, Bratt G, Neher RA, et al. Establishment and stability of the latent HIV-1 DNA reservoir. *eLife*. (2016) 5:e18889. doi: 10.7554/eLife.18889
2. Abrahams M-R, Joseph SB, Garrett N, Tyers L, Moeser M, Archin N, et al. The replication-competent HIV-1 latent reservoir is primarily established near the time of therapy initiation. *bioRxiv*. (2019) 512475. doi: 10.1101/512475
3. Brodin J, Krishnamoorthy M, Athreya G, Fischer W, Hraber P, Gleasner C, et al. A multiple-alignment based primer design algorithm for genetically highly variable DNA targets. *BMC Bioinformatics*. (2013) 14:255. doi: 10.1186/1471-2105-14-255
4. Ho YC, Shan L, Hosmane NN, Wang J, Laskey SB, Rosenbloom DI, et al. Replication-competent noninduced proviruses in the latent reservoir increase barrier to HIV-1 cure. *Cell*. (2013) 155:540–51. doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2013.09.020
5. Bruner KM, Murray AJ, Pollack RA, Soliman MG, Laskey SB, Capoferri AA, et al. Defective proviruses rapidly accumulate during acute HIV-1 infection. *Nat Med*. (2016) 22:1043–9. doi: 10.1038/nm.4156
6. Jabara CB, Jones CD, Roach J, Anderson JA, Swanstrom R. Accurate sampling and deep sequencing of the HIV-1 protease gene using a primer ID. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA*. (2011) 108:20166–71. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1110064108
7. Zhou S, Jones C, Mieczkowski P, Swanstrom R. Primer ID validates template sampling depth and greatly reduces the error rate of next-generation sequencing of HIV-1 genomic RNA populations. *J Virol*. (2015) 89:8540–55. doi: 10.1128/JVI.00522-15
8. Kearney MF, Spindler J, Shao W, Yu S, Anderson EM, O'Shea A, et al. Lack of detectable HIV-1 molecular evolution during suppressive antiretroviral therapy. *PLoS Pathog*. (2014) 10:e1004010. doi: 10.1371/journal.ppat.1004010
9. Van Zyl GU, Katusiime MG, Wiegand A, McManus WR, Bale MJ, Halvas EK, et al. No evidence of HIV replication in children on antiretroviral therapy. *J Clin Invest*. (2017) 127:3827-34. doi: 10.1172/JCI 94582
10. Kearney MF, Wiegand A, Shao W, McManus WR, Bale MJ, Luke B, et al. Ongoing HIV replication during ART reconsidered. *Open Forum Infect Dis*. (2017) 4:ofx173. doi: 10.1093/ofid/ofx173
11. Read KA, Powell MD, McDonald PW, Oestreich KJ. IL-2, IL-7, and IL-15: multistage regulators of CD4(+) T helper cell differentiation. *Exp Hematol*. (2016) 44:799–808. doi: 10.1016/j.exphem.2016.06.003
12. Cahn P, Madero JS, Arribas JR, Antinori A, Ortiz R, Clarke AE, et al. GEMINI Study Team. Dolutegravir plus lamivudine versus dolutegravir plus tenofovir disoproxil fumarate and emtricitabine in antiretroviral-naive adults with HIV-1 infection (GEMINI-1 and GEMINI-2): week 48 results from two multicentre, double-blind, randomised, non-inferiority, phase 3 trials. *Lancet*. (2019) 393:143–55. doi: 10.1016/S0140-6736(18)32462-0
13. Lennox JL, DeJesus E, Lazzarin A, Pollard RB, Madruga JV, Berger DS, et al. STARTMRK Investigators. Safety and efficacy of raltegravir-based versus efavirenz-based combination therapy in treatment-naive patients with HIV-1 infection: a multicentre, double-blind randomised controlled trial. *Lancet*. (2009) 374:796–806. doi: 10.1016/S0140-6736(09)60918-1
14. Perelson AS, Essunger P, Cao Y, Vesanen M, Hurley A, Saksela K, et al. Decay characteristics of HIV-1–infected compartments during combination therapy. *Nature*. (1997) 387:188–91. doi: 10.1038/387188a0
15. Blankson JN, Finzi D, Pierson TC, Sabundayo BP, Chadwick K, Margolick JB, et al. Biphasic decay of latently infected CD4+ T cells in acute human immunodeficiency virus type 1 infection. *J Infect Dis*. (2000) 182:1636–42. doi: 10.1086/317615
16. Murray JM, Zaunders J, Emery S, Cooper DA, Hey-Nguyen WJ, Koelsch KK, et al. HIV dynamics linked to memory CD4+ T cell homeostasis. *PLoS ONE*. (2017) 12:e0186101. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0186101

17. Palmer S, Maldarelli F, Wiegand A, Bernstein B, Hanna GJ, Brun SC, et al. Low-level viremia persists for at least 7 years in patients on suppressive antiretroviral therapy. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA*. (2008) 105:3879–84. doi: 10.1073/pnas.0800050105
18. Cardozo EF, Andrade A, Mellors JW, Kuritzkes DR, Perelson AS, Ribeiro RM. Treatment with integrase inhibitor suggests a new interpretation of HIV RNA decay curves that reveals a subset of cells with slow integration. *PLoS Pathog.* (2017) 13:e1006478. doi: 10.1371/journal.ppat.1006478
19. Gay CL, Willis SJ, Cope AB, Kuruc JD, McGee KS, Sebastian J, et al. Duke-UNC Acute HIV Infection Consortium. Fixed-dose combination emtricitabine/tenofovir/efavirenz initiated during acute HIV infection; 96-week efficacy and durability. *AIDS*. (2016) 30:2815–22. doi: 10.1097/QAD.0000000000001255
20. Hileman CO, Funderburg NT. Inflammation, immune activation, and antiretroviral therapy in HIV. *Curr HIV/AIDS Rep*. (2017) 14:93–100. doi: 10.1007/s11904-017-0356-x
21. Samji H, Cescon A, Hogg RS, Modur SP, Althoff KN, Buchacz K, et al. North American AIDS Cohort Collaboration on Research and Design (NA-ACCORD) of IeDEA. Design of Ie, Closing the gap: increases in life expectancy among treated HIV-positive individuals in the United States and Canada. *PLoS ONE*. (2013) 8:e81355. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0081355
22. Trickey A, May MT, Vehreschild JJ, Obel N, Gill MJ, Crane HM, et al. Antiretroviral Therapy Cohort Collaboration. Survival of HIV-positive patients starting antiretroviral therapy between 1996 and 2013:a collaborative analysis of cohort studies. *Lancet HIV*. (2017) 4:E349–56. doi: 10.1016/S2352-3018(17)30066-8
23. Hutter G, Nowak D, Mossner M, Ganepola S, Mussig A, Allers K, et al. Long-term control of HIV by CCR5 Delta32/Delta32 stem-cell transplantation. *N Engl J Med*. (2009) 360:692–8. doi: 10.1056/NEJMoa0802905
24. Allers K, Hutter G, Hofmann J, Loddenkemper C, Rieger K, Thiel E, et al. Evidence for the cure of HIV infection by CCR5Delta32/Delta32 stem cell transplantation. *Blood*. (2011) 117:2791–9. doi: 10.1182/blood-2010-09-309591
25. Gupta RK, Abdul-Jawad S, McCoy LE, Mok HP, Peppa D, Salgado M, et al. HIV-1 remission following CCR5Delta32/Delta32 haematopoietic stem-cell transplantation. *Nature*. (2019) 568:244–8. doi: 10.1038/s41586-019-1027-4
26. Bruner KM, Hosmane NN, Siliciano RF. Towards an HIV-1 cure: measuring the latent reservoir. *Trends Microbiol*. (2015) 23:192–203. doi: 10.1016/j.tim.2015.01.013
27. Crowell TA, Colby DJ, Pinyakorn S, Sacdalan C, Pagliuzza A, Intasan J, et al. RV397 Study Group. Safety and efficacy of VRC01 broadly neutralising antibodies in adults with acutely treated HIV (RV397): a phase 2, randomised, double-blind, placebo-controlled trial. *Lancet HIV*. (2019) 6:e297–306. doi: 10.1016/S2352-3018(19)30053-0
28. Bar KJ, Sneller MC, Harrison LJ, Justement JS, Overton ET, Petrone ME, et al. Effect of HIV antibody VRC01 on viral rebound after treatment interruption. *N Engl J Med*. (2016) 375:2037–50. doi: 10.1056/NEJMoa1608243
29. Buzon MJ, Martin-Gayo E, Pereyra F, Ouyang Z, Sun H, Li JZ, et al. Long-term antiretroviral treatment initiated at primary HIV-1 infection affects the size, composition, and decay kinetics of the reservoir of HIV-1–infected CD4 T cells. *J Virol*. (2014) 88:10056–65. doi: 10.1128/JVI.01046-14
30. Bednar MM, Hauser BM, Zhou S, Jacobson JM, Eron JJ Jr, Frank I, et al. Diversity and tropism of HIV-1 rebound virus populations in plasma level after treatment discontinuation. *J Infect Dis*. (2016) 214:403–7. doi: 10.1093/infdis/jiw172
31. Finzi D, Blankson J, Siliciano JD, Margolick JB, Chadwick K, Pierson T, et al. Latent infection of CD4+ T cells provides a mechanism for lifelong persistence of HIV-1, even in patients on effective combination therapy. *Nat Med*. (1999) 5:512–7. doi: 10.1038/8394
32. Hermankova M, Siliciano JD, Zhou Y, Monie D, Chadwick K, Margolick JB, et al. Analysis of human immunodeficiency virus type 1 gene expression in latently infected resting CD4+ T lymphocytes *in vivo*. *J Virol*. (2003) 77:7383–92. doi: 10.1128/JVI.77.13.7383-7392.2003
33. Finzi D, Hermankova M, Pierson T, Carruth LM, Buck C, Chaisson RE, et al. Identification of a reservoir for HIV-1 in patients on highly active antiretroviral therapy. *Science*. (1997) 278:1295–300. doi: 10.1126/science.278.5341.1295
34. Crooks AM, Bateson R, Cope AB, Dahl NP, Griggs MK, Kuruc JD, et al. Precise quantitation of the latent HIV-1 reservoir: implications for eradication strategies. *J Infect Dis*. (2015) 212:1361–5. doi: 10.1093/infdis/jiv218
35. Siliciano JD, Siliciano RF. A long-term latent reservoir for HIV-1:discovery and clinical implications. *J Antimicrob Chemother*. (2004) 54:6–9. doi: 10.1093/jac/dkh292
36. Whitney JB, Hill AL, Sanisetty S, Penaloza-MacMaster P, Liu J, Shetty M, et al. Rapid seeding of the viral reservoir prior to SIV viraemia in rhesus monkeys. *Nature*. (2014) 512:74–7. doi: 10.1038/nature13594
37. Luzuriaga K, Gay H, Ziemniak C, Sanborn KB, Somasundaran M, Rainwater-Lovett K, et al. Viremic relapse after HIV-1 remission in a perinatally infected child. *N Engl J Med*. (2015) 372:786–8. doi: 10.1056/NEJMc1413931
38. Henrich TJ, Hatano H, Bacon O, Hogan LE, Rutishauser R, Hill A, et al. HIV-1 persistence following extremely early initiation of antiretroviral therapy (ART) during acute HIV-1 infection: an observational study. *PLoS Med*. (2017) 14:e1002417. doi: 10.1371/journal.pmed.1002417
39. Colby DJ, Trautmann L, Pinyakorn S, Leyre L, Pagliuzza A, Kroon E, et al. RV411 Study Group. Rapid HIV RNA rebound after antiretroviral treatment interruption in persons durably suppressed in Fiebig I acute HIV infection. *Nat Med*. (2018) 24:923–6. doi: 10.1038/s41591-018-0026-6
40. Sogaard OS, Graversen ME, Leth S, Olesen R, Brinkmann CR, Nissen SK, et al. The depsipeptide romidepsin reverses HIV-1 latency *in vivo*. *PLoS Pathog*. (2015) 11:e1005142. doi: 10.1371/journal.ppat.1005142
41. McKinstry KK, Strutt TM, Bautista B, Zhang W, Kuang Y, Cooper AM, et al. Effector CD4 T-cell transition to memory requires late cognate interactions that induce autocrine IL-2. *Nat Commun*. (2014) 5:5377. doi: 10.1038/ncomms6377
42. Akondy RS, Fitch M, Edupuganti S, Yang S, Kissick HT, Li KW, et al. Origin and differentiation of human memory CD8 T cells after vaccination. *Nature*. (2017) 552:362–7. doi: 10.1038/nature24633
43. Whitmire JK, Asano MS, Murali-Krishna K, Suresh M, Ahmed R. Long-term CD4 Th1 and Th2 memory following acute lymphocytic choriomeningitis virus infection. *J Virol*. (1998) 72:8281–8.
44. Harrington LE, Janowski KM, Oliver JR, Zajac AJ, Weaver CT. Memory CD4 T cells emerge from effector T-cell progenitors. *Nature*. (2008) 452:356–60. doi: 10.1038/nature06672
45. Araki Y, Wang Z, Zang C, Wood WH III, Schones D, Cui K, et al. Genome-wide analysis of histone methylation reveals chromatin state-based regulation of gene transcription and function of memory CD8+ T cells. *Immunity*. (2009) 30:912–25. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2009.05.006
46. Gray SM, Amezquita RA, Guan T, Kleinstein SH, Kaech SM. Polycomb repressive complex 2-mediated chromatin repression guides effector CD8(+) T cell terminal differentiation and loss of multipotency. *Immunity*. (2017) 46:596–608. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2017.03.012
47. Borghans JAM, Tesselaar K, de Boer RJ. Current best estimates for the average lifespans of mouse and human leukocytes: reviewing two decades of deuterium-labeling experiments. *Immunol Rev*. (2018) 285:233-48. doi: 10.1111/imr.12693
48. Costa Del Amo P, Lahoz-Beneytez J, Boelen L, Ahmed R, Miners KL, Zhang Y, et al. Human TSCM cell dynamics *in vivo* are compatible with long-lived immunological memory and stemness. *PLoS Biol*. (2018) 16:e2005523. doi: 10.1371/journal.pbio.2005523
49. Hammarlund E, Lewis MW, Hansen SG, Strelow LI, Nelson JA, Sexton GJ, et al. Duration of antiviral immunity after smallpox vaccination. *Nat Med*. (2003) 9:1131–7. doi: 10.1038/nm917
50. Benito JM, Lopez M, Lozano S, Gonzalez-Lahoz J, Soriano V. Down-regulation of interleukin-7 receptor (CD127) in HIV infection is associated with T cell activation and is a main factor influencing restoration of CD4(+) cells after antiretroviral therapy. *J Infect Dis*. (2008) 198:1466–73. doi: 10.1086/592716
51. Seddon B, Tomlinson P, Zamoyska R. Interleukin 7 and T cell receptor signals regulate homeostasis of CD4 memory cells. *Nat Immunol*. (2003) 4:680–6. doi: 10.1038/ni946

52. Schluns KS, Kieper WC, Jameson SC, Lefrancois L. Interleukin-7 mediates the homeostasis of naive and memory CD8 T cells *in vivo*. *Nat Immunol.* (2000) 1:426–32. doi: 10.1038/80868
53. Kaech SM, Tan JT, Wherry EJ, Konieczny BT, Surh CD, Ahmed R. Selective expression of the interleukin 7 receptor identifies effector CD8 T cells that give rise to long-lived memory cells. *Nat Immunol.* (2003) 4:1191–8. doi: 10.1038/ni1009
54. Kondrack RM, Harbertson J, Tan JT, McBreen ME, Surh CD, Bradley LM. Interleukin 7 regulates the survival and generation of memory CD4 cells. *J Exp Med.* (2003) 198:1797–806. doi: 10.1084/jem.20030735
55. Li J, Huston G, Swain SL. IL-7 promotes the transition of CD4 effectors to persistent memory cells. *J Exp Med.* (2003) 198:1807–15. doi: 10.1084/jem.20030725
56. Clenet ML, Gagnon F, Moratalla AC, Viel EC, Arbour N. Peripheral human CD4(+)CD8(+) T lymphocytes exhibit a memory phenotype and enhanced responses to IL-2, IL-7 and IL-15. *Sci Rep.* (2017) 7:11612. doi: 10.1038/s41598-017-11926-2
57. Lugli E, Dominguez MH, Gattinoni L, Chattopadhyay PK, Bolton DL, Song K, et al. Superior T memory stem cell persistence supports long-lived T cell memory. *J Clin Invest.* (2013) 123:594–9. doi: 10.1172/JCI66327
58. Dooms H, Wolslegel K, Lin P, Abbas AK. Interleukin-2 enhances CD4+ T cell memory by promoting the generation of IL-7R alpha-expressing cells. *J Exp Med.* (2007) 204:547–57. doi: 10.1084/jem.20062381
59. Paiardini M, Cervasi B, Albrecht H, Muthukumar A, Dunham R, Gordon S, et al. Loss of CD127 expression defines an expansion of effector CD8+ T cells in HIV-infected individuals. *J Immunol.* (2005) 174:2900–9. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.174.5.2900
60. Seddiki N, Santner-Nanan B, Martinson J, Zaunders J, Sasson S, Landay A, et al. Expression of interleukin (IL)-2 and IL-7 receptors discriminates between human regulatory and activated T cells. *J Exp Med.* (2006) 203:1693–700. doi: 10.1084/jem.20060468
61. McDonald PW, Read KA, Baker CE, Anderson AE, Powell MD, Ballesteros-Tato A, et al. IL-7 signalling represses Bcl-6 and the TFH gene program. *Nat Commun.* (2016) 7:10285. doi: 10.1038/ncomms10285
62. Koesters SA, Alimonti JB, Wachihi C, Matu L, Anzala O, Kimani J, et al. IL-7Ralpha expression on CD4+ T lymphocytes decreases with HIV disease progression and inversely correlates with immune activation. *Eur J Immunol.* (2006) 36:336–44. doi: 10.1002/eji.200535111
63. Zaunders JJ, Ip S, Munier ML, Kaufmann DE, Suzuki K, Brereton C, et al. Infection of CD127+ (interleukin-7 receptor+) CD4+ cells and overexpression of CTLA-4 are linked to loss of antigen-specific CD4 T cells during primary human immunodeficiency virus type 1 infection. *J Virol.* (2006) 80:10162–72. doi: 10.1128/JVI.00249-06
64. Sathaliyawala T, Kubota M, Yudanin N, Turner D, Camp P, Thome JJ, et al. Distribution and compartmentalization of human circulating and tissue-resident memory T cell subsets. *Immunity.* (2013) 38:187–97. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2012.09.020
65. Rathmell JC, Farkash EA, Gao W, Thompson CB. IL-7 enhances the survival and maintains the size of naive T cells. *J Immunol.* (2001) 167:6869–76. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.167.12.6869
66. Rathmell JC, Lindsten T, Zong WX, Cinalli RM, Thompson CB. Deficiency in Bak and Bax perturbs thymic selection and lymphoid homeostasis. *Nat Immunol.* (2002) 3:932–9. doi: 10.1038/ni834
67. Mazzucchelli R, Durum SK. Interleukin-7 receptor expression: intelligent design. *Nat Rev Immunol.* (2007) 7:144. doi: 10.1038/nri2023
68. Park JH, Yu Q, Erman B, Appelbaum JS, Montoya-Durango D, Grimes HL, et al. Suppression of IL7Ralpha transcription by IL-7 and other prosurvival cytokines: a novel mechanism for maximizing IL-7–dependent T cell survival. *Immunity.* (2004) 21:289–302. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2004.07.016
69. Henriques CM, Rino J, Nibbs RJ, Graham GJ, Barata JT. IL-7 induces rapid clathrin-mediated internalization and JAK3–dependent degradation of IL-7Ralpha in T cells. *Blood.* (2010) 115:3269–77. doi: 10.1182/blood-2009-10-246876
70. Dudley ME, Yang JC, Sherry R, Hughes MS, Royal R, Kammula U, et al. Adoptive cell therapy for patients with metastatic melanoma: evaluation of intensive myeloablative chemoradiation preparative regimens. *J Clin Oncol.* (2008) 26:5233–9. doi: 10.1200/JCO.2008.16.5449
71. Chun TW, Chadwick K, Margolick J, Siliciano RF. Differential susceptibility of naive and memory CD4+ T cells to the cytopathic effects of infection with human immunodeficiency virus type 1 strain LAI. *J Virol.* (1997) 71:4436–44.
72. Lee B, Sharron M, Montaner LJ, Weissman D, Doms RW. Quantification of CD4, CCR5, and CXCR4 levels on lymphocyte subsets, dendritic cells, and differentially conditioned monocyte-derived macrophages. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA.* (1999) 96:5215–20. doi: 10.1073/pnas.96.9.5215
73. Cavrois M, Banerjee T, Mukherjee G, Raman N, Hussien R, Rodriguez BA, et al. Mass cytometric analysis of HIV entry, replication, and remodeling in tissue CD4+ T cells. *Cell Rep.* (2017) 20:984–98. doi: 10.1016/j.celrep.2017.06.087
74. Bradley T, Ferrari G, Haynes BF, Margolis DM, Browne EP. Single-cell analysis of quiescent HIV infection reveals host transcriptional profiles that regulate proviral latency. *Cell Rep.* (2018) 25:107–17 e3. doi: 10.1016/j.celrep.2018.09.020
75. Shan L, Deng K, Gao H, Xing S, Capoferri AA, Durand CM, et al. Transcriptional reprogramming during effector-to-memory transition renders CD4(+) T cells permissive for latent HIV-1 infection. *Immunity.* (2017) 47:766–75 e3. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2017.09.014
76. Finkel TH, Tudor-Williams G, Banda NK, Cotton MF, Curiel T, Monks C, et al. Apoptosis occurs predominantly in bystander cells and not in productively infected cells of HIV- and SIV-infected lymph nodes. *Nat Med.* (1995) 1:129–34. doi: 10.1038/nm0295-129
77. Lempicki RA, Kovacs JA, Baseler MW, Adelsberger JW, Dewar RL, Natarajan V, et al. Impact of HIV-1 infection and highly active antiretroviral therapy on the kinetics of CD4+ and CD8+ T cell turnover in HIV-infected patients. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA.* (2000) 97:13778–83. doi: 10.1073/pnas.250472097
78. Eller MA, Goonetilleke N, Tassaneetrithep B, Eller LA, Costanzo MC, Johnson S, et al. Expansion of inefficient HIV-specific CD8 T cells during acute infection. *J Virol.* (2016) 90:4005–16. doi: 10.1128/JVI.02785-15
79. Leng Q, Borkow G, Weisman Z, Stein M, Kalinkovich A, Bentwich Z. Immune activation correlates better than HIV plasma viral load with CD4 T-cell decline during HIV infection. *J Acq Immune Defic Syndr.* (2001) 27:389–97. doi: 10.1097/00042560-200108010-00010
80. Sieg SF, Bazdar DA, Harding CV, Lederman MM. Differential expression of interleukin-2 and gamma interferon in human immunodeficiency virus disease. *J Virol.* (2001) 75:9983–5. doi: 10.1128/JVI.75.20.9983-9985.2001
81. Hellerstein MK, Hoh RA, Hanley MB, Cesar D, Lee D, Neese RA, et al. Subpopulations of long-lived and short-lived T cells in advanced HIV-1 infection. *J Clin Invest.* (2003) 112:956–66. doi: 10.1172/JCI200317533
82. Ribeiro RM, Mohri H, Ho DD, Perelson AS. *In vivo* dynamics of T cell activation, proliferation, and death in HIV-1 infection: why are CD4+ but not CD8+ T cells depleted? *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA.* (2002) 99:15572–7. doi: 10.1073/pnas.242358099
83. Nishimura Y, Igarashi T, Buckler-White A, Buckler C, Imamichi H, Goeken RM, et al. Loss of naive cells accompanies memory CD4+ T-cell depletion during long-term progression to AIDS in Simian immunodeficiency virus-infected macaques. *J Virol.* (2007) 81:893–902. doi: 10.1128/JVI.01635-06
84. Lederman MM, Calabrese L, Funderburg NT, Clagett B, Medvik K, Bonilla H, et al. Immunologic failure despite suppressive antiretroviral therapy is related to activation and turnover of memory CD4 cells. *J Infect Dis.* (2011) 204:1217–26. doi: 10.1093/infdis/jir507
85. Juffroy O, Bugault F, Lambotte O, Landires I, Viard JP, Niel L, et al. Dual mechanism of impairment of interleukin-7 (IL-7) responses in human immunodeficiency virus infection: decreased IL-7 binding and abnormal activation of the JAK/STAT5 pathway. *J Virol.* (2010) 84:96–108. doi: 10.1128/JVI.01475-09
86. Rethi B, Fluur C, Atlas A, Krzyzowska M, Mowafi F, Grutzmeier S, et al. Loss of IL-7Ralpha is associated with CD4 T-cell depletion, high interleukin-7 levels and CD28 down-regulation in HIV infected patients. *AIDS.* (2005) 19:2077–86. doi: 10.1097/01.aids.0000189848.75699.0f
87. Kiazyk SA, Fowke KR. Loss of CD127 expression links immune activation and CD4(+) T cell loss in HIV infection. *Trends Microbiol.* (2008) 16:567–73. doi: 10.1016/j.tim.2008.08.011
88. Shive CL, Mudd JC, Funderburg NT, Sieg SF, Kyi B, Bazdar DA, et al. Inflammatory cytokines drive CD4+ T-cell cycling and impaired

responsiveness to interleukin 7:implications for immune failure in HIV disease. *J Infect Dis.* (2014) 210:619–29. doi: 10.1093/infdis/jiu125
89. Sasson SC, Zaunders JJ, Zanetti G, King EM, Merlin KM, Smith DE, et al. Increased plasma interleukin-7 level correlates with decreased CD127 and Increased CD132 extracellular expression on T cell subsets in patients with HIV-1 infection. *J Infect Dis.* (2006) 193:505–14. doi: 10.1086/499309
90. Kovacs JA, Lempicki RA, Sidorov IA, Adelsberger JW, Herpin B, Metcalf JA, et al. Identification of dynamically distinct subpopulations of T lymphocytes that are differentially affected by HIV. *J Exp Med.* (2001) 194:1731–41. doi: 10.1084/jem.194.12.1731
91. Marchetti G, Gori A, Casabianca A, Magnani M, Franzetti F, Clerici M, et al. Comparative analysis of T-cell turnover and homeostatic parameters in HIV-infected patients with discordant immune-virological responses to HAART. *AIDS.* (2006) 20:1727–36. doi: 10.1097/01.aids.0000242819.72839.db
92. Schacker TW, Nguyen PL, Beilman GJ, Wolinsky S, Larson M, Reilly C, et al. Collagen deposition in HIV-1 infected lymphatic tissues and T cell homeostasis. *J Clin Invest.* (2002) 110:1133–9. doi: 10.1172/JCI16413
93. Zeng M, Smith AJ, Wietgrefe SW, Southern PJ, Schacker TW, Reilly CS, et al. Cumulative mechanisms of lymphoid tissue fibrosis and T cell depletion in HIV-1 and SIV infections. *J Clin Invest.* (2011) 121:998–1008. doi: 10.1172/JCI45157
94. Zeng M, Southern PJ, Reilly CS, Beilman GJ, Chipman JG, Schacker TW, et al. Lymphoid tissue damage in HIV-1 infection depletes naive T cells and limits T cell reconstitution after antiretroviral therapy. *PLoS Pathog.* (2012) 8:e1002437. doi: 10.1371/journal.ppat.1002437
95. Colle JH, Moreau JL, Fontanet A, Lambotte O, Joussemet M, Jacod S, et al. Regulatory dysfunction of the interleukin-7 receptor in CD4 and CD8 lymphocytes from HIV-infected patients–effects of antiretroviral therapy. *J Acq Immune Defic Syndr.* (2006) 42:277–85. doi: 10.1097/01.qai.0000214823.11034.4e
96. Dunham RM, Cervasi B, Brenchley JM, Albrecht H, Weintrob A, Sumpter B, et al. CD127 and CD25 expression defines $CD4^+$ T cell subsets that are differentially depleted during HIV infection. *J Immunol.* (2008) 180:5582–92. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.180.8.5582
97. David D, Bani L, Moreau JL, Treilhou MP, Nakarai T, Joussemet M, et al. Regulatory dysfunction of the interleukin-2 receptor during HIV infection and the impact of triple combination therapy. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA.* (1998) 95:11348–53. doi: 10.1073/pnas.95.19.11348
98. Sasson SC, Zaunders JJ, Seddiki N, Bailey M, McBride K, Koelsch KK, et al. Progressive activation of $CD127^+132^-$ recent thymic emigrants into terminally differentiated $CD127^-132^+$ T-cells in HIV-1 infection. *PLoS ONE.* (2012) 7:e31148. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0031148
99. Potter SJ, Lacabaratz C, Lambotte O, Perez-Patrigeon S, Vingert B, Sinet M, et al. Preserved central memory and activated effector memory $CD4^+$ T-cell subsets in human immunodeficiency virus controllers: an ANRS EP36 study. *J Virol.* (2007) 81:13904–15. doi: 10.1128/JVI.01401-07
100. McNeil AC, Shupert WL, Iyasere CA, Hallahan CW, Mican JA, Davey RT Jr. et al. High-level HIV-1 viremia suppresses viral antigen-specific CD4(+) T cell proliferation. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA.* (2001) 98:13878–83. doi: 10.1073/pnas.251539598
101. Scriba TJ, Tameris M, Smit E, van der Merwe L, Hughes EJ, Kadira B, et al. A phase IIa trial of the new tuberculosis vaccine, MVA85A, in HIV- and/or Mycobacterium tuberculosis-infected adults. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med.* (2012) 185:769–78. doi: 10.1164/rccm.201108-1548OC
102. Crum-Cianflone NF, Sullivan E. Vaccinations for the HIV-infected adult: a review of the current recommendations, part II. *Infect Dis Ther.* (2017) 6:333–61. doi: 10.1007/s40121-017-0165-y
103. Crum-Cianflone NF, Sullivan E. Vaccinations for the HIV-infected adult: a review of the current recommendations, part I. *Infect Dis Ther.* (2017) 6:303–31. doi: 10.1007/s40121-017-0166-x
104. Mohri H, Perelson AS, Tung K, Ribeiro RM, Ramratnam B, Markowitz M, et al. Increased turnover of T lymphocytes in HIV-1 infection and its reduction by antiretroviral therapy. *J Exp Med.* (2001) 194:1277–87. doi: 10.1084/jem.194.9.1277
105. Xu W, Li J, Wu Y, Zhou J, Zhong J, Lv Q, et al. CD127 expression in naive and memory T cells in HIV patients who have undergone long-term HAART. *Lab Med.* (2017) 48:57–64. doi: 10.1093/labmed/lmw053
106. Shive CL, Clagett B, McCausland MR, Mudd JC, Funderburg NT, Freeman ML, et al. Inflammation perturbs the IL-7 axis, promoting senescence and exhaustion that broadly characterize immune failure in treated HIV infection. *J Acq Immune Defic Syndr.* (2016) 71:483–92. doi: 10.1097/QAI.0000000000000913
107. Catalfamo M, Di Mascio M, Hu Z, Srinivasula S, Thaker V, Adelsberger J, et al. HIV infection-associated immune activation occurs by two distinct pathways that differentially affect CD4 and CD8 T cells. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA.* (2008) 105:19851–6. doi: 10.1073/pnas.0810032105
108. Le Saout C, Luckey MA, Villarino AV, Smith M, Hasley RB, Myers TG, et al. IL-7–dependent STAT1 activation limits homeostatic $CD4^+$ T cell expansion. *JCI Insight.* (2017) 2:96228. doi: 10.1172/jci.insight.96228
109. Palmer BE, Boritz E, Blyveis N, Wilson CC. Discordance between frequency of human immunodeficiency virus type 1 (HIV-1)-specific gamma interferon-producing CD4(+) T cells and HIV-1–specific lymphoproliferation in HIV-1–infected subjects with active viral replication. *J Virol.* (2002) 76:5925–36. doi: 10.1128/JVI.76.12.5925-5936.2002
110. Lisco A, Wong CS, Lage SL, Levy I, Brophy J, Lennox J, et al. Identification of rare HIV-1-infected patients with extreme $CD4^+$ T cell decline despite ART-mediated viral suppression. *JCI Insight.* (2019) 4:127113. doi: 10.1172/jci.insight.127113
111. Belarif L, Mary C, Jacquemont L, Mai HL, Danger R, Hervouet J, et al. IL-7 receptor blockade blunts antigen-specific memory T cell responses and chronic inflammation in primates. *Nat Commun.* (2018) 9:4483. doi: 10.1038/s41467-018-06804-y
112. Mai HL, Boeffard F, Longis J, Danger R, Martinet B, Haspot F, et al. IL-7 receptor blockade following T cell depletion promotes long-term allograft survival. *J Clin Invest.* (2014) 124:1723–33. doi: 10.1172/JCI66287
113. Hartgring SA, van Roon JA, Wenting-van Wijk M, Jacobs KM, Jahangier ZN, Willis CR, et al. Elevated expression of interleukin-7 receptor in inflamed joints mediates interleukin-7-induced immune activation in rheumatoid arthritis. *Arthritis Rheum.* (2009) 60:2595–605. doi: 10.1002/art.24754
114. Hartgring SA, Willis CR, Alcorn D, Nelson LJ, Bijlsma JW, Lafeber FP, et al. Blockade of the interleukin-7 receptor inhibits collagen-induced arthritis and is associated with reduction of T cell activity and proinflammatory mediators. *Arthritis Rheum.* (2010) 62:2716–25. doi: 10.1002/art.27578
115. Belarif L, Danger R, Kermarrec L, Nerriere-Daguin V, Pengam S, Durand T, et al. IL-7 receptor influences anti-TNF responsiveness and T cell gut homing in inflammatory bowel disease. *J Clin Invest.* (2019) 130:1910–25. doi: 10.1172/JCI121668
116. Cai L, Xu H, Zhang H, Zhang L, Wang G, Nie H. Blockade of IL-7Ralpha alleviates collagen-induced arthritis via inhibiting Th1 cell differentiation and CD4(+) T cell migration. *Mol Immunol.* (2016) 79:83–91. doi: 10.1016/j.molimm.2016.09.017
117. Lee LF, Logronio K, Tu GH, Zhai W, Ni I, Mei L, et al. Anti-IL-7 receptor-alpha reverses established type 1 diabetes in nonobese diabetic mice by modulating effector T-cell function. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA.* (2012) 109:12674–9. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1203795109
118. Penaranda C, Kuswanto W, Hofmann J, Kenefeck R, Narendran P, Walker LS, et al. IL-7 receptor blockade reverses autoimmune diabetes by promoting inhibition of effector/memory T cells. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA.* (2012) 109:12668–73. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1203692109
119. Vazquez-Mateo C, Collins J, Goldberg SJ, Lawson M, Hernandez-Escalante J, Dooms H. Combining anti-IL-7Ralpha antibodies with autoantigen-specific immunotherapy enhances non-specific cytokine production but fails to prevent Type 1 diabetes. *PLoS ONE.* (2019) 14:e0214379. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0214379
120. Ellis J, van Maurik A, Fortunato L, Gisbert S, Chen K, Schwartz A, et al. Anti-IL-7 receptor alpha monoclonal antibody (GSK2618960) in healthy subjects–a randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled study. *Br J Clin Pharmacol.* (2019) 85:304–15. doi: 10.1111/bcp.13748
121. Sheikh V, Porter BO, DerSimonian R, Kovacs SB, Thompson WL, Perez-Diez A, et al. Administration of interleukin-7 increases CD4 T cells in idiopathic CD4 lymphocytopenia. *Blood.* (2016) 127:977–88. doi: 10.1182/blood-2015-05-645077
122. Francois B, Jeannet R, Daix T, Walton AH, Shotwell MS, Unsinger J, et al. Interleukin-7 restores lymphocytes in septic shock: the IRIS-7 randomized clinical trial. *JCI Insight.* (2018) 3:98960. doi: 10.1172/jci.insight.98960

123. Sereti I, Estes JD, Thompson WL, Morcock DR, Fischl MA, Croughs T, et al. Decreases in colonic and systemic inflammation in chronic HIV infection after IL-7 administration. *PLoS Pathog.* (2014) 10:e1003890. doi: 10.1371/journal.ppat.1003890
124. Vandergeeten C, Fromentin R, DaFonseca S, Lawani MB, Sereti I, Lederman MM, et al. Interleukin-7 promotes HIV persistence during antiretroviral therapy. *Blood.* (2013) 121:4321–9. doi: 10.1182/blood-2012-11-465625
125. Levy Y, Sereti I, Tambussi G, Routy JP, Lelievre JD, Delfraissy JF, et al. Effects of recombinant human interleukin 7 on T-cell recovery and thymic output in HIV-infected patients receiving antiretroviral therapy: results of a phase I/IIa randomized, placebo-controlled, multicenter study. *Clin Infect Dis.* (2012) 55:291–300. doi: 10.1093/cid/cis383
126. Thiebaut R, Jarne A, Routy JP, Sereti I, Fischl M, Ive P, et al. Repeated cycles of recombinant human interleukin 7 in HIV-infected patients with low CD4 T-cell reconstitution on antiretroviral therapy: results of 2 phase II multicenter studies. *Clin Infect Dis.* (2016) 62:1178–85. doi: 10.1093/cid/ciw065
127. Wang C, Edilova MI, Wagar LE, Mujib S, Singer M, Bernard NF, et al. Effect of IL-7 therapy on phospho-ribosomal protein S6 and TRAF1 expression in HIV-specific CD8 T cells in patients receiving antiretroviral therapy. *J Immunol.* (2018) 200:558–64. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1601254
128. Katlama C, Lambert-Niclot S, Assoumou L, Papagno L, Lecardonnel F, Zoorob R, et al. EraMune-01 Study Team. Treatment intensification followed by interleukin-7 reactivates HIV without reducing total HIV DNA: a randomized trial. *AIDS.* (2016) 30:221–30. doi: 10.1097/QAD.0000000000000894
129. Yin Y, Zhang S, Luo H, Zhang X, Geng G, Li J, et al. Interleukin 7 up-regulates CD95 protein on CD4+ T cells by affecting mRNA alternative splicing: priming for a synergistic effect on HIV-1 reservoir maintenance. *J Biol Chem.* (2015) 290:35–45. doi: 10.1074/jbc.M114.598631
130. Panel on Antiretroviral Guidelines for Adults and Adolescents. *Guidelines for the Use of Antiretroviral Agents in Adults and Adolescents with HIV*. Department of Health and Human Services, p. F-5.
131. Karris MY, Jain S, Day TR, Perez-Santiago J, Goicoechea M, Dube MP, et al. T. California Collaborative Treatment Group 589 Study. HIV viral kinetics and T cell dynamics in antiretroviral naive persons starting an integrase strand transfer inhibitor and protease inhibitor regimen. *HIV Clin Trials.* (2017) 18:67–74. doi: 10.1080/15284336.2017.1282578
132. Hodge JN, Srinivasula S, Hu Z, Read SW, Porter BO, Kim I, et al. Decreases in IL-7 levels during antiretroviral treatment of HIV infection suggest a primary mechanism of receptor-mediated clearance. *Blood.* (2011) 118:3244–53. doi: 10.1182/blood-2010-12-323600
133. Zhukovsky EA, Morse RJ, Maus MV. Bispecific antibodies and CARs: generalized immunotherapeutics harnessing T cell redirection. *Curr Opin Immunol.* (2016) 40:24–35. doi: 10.1016/j.coi.2016.02.006
134. Jones BR, Kinloch NN, Horacsek J, Ganase B, Harris M, Harrigan PR, et al. Phylogenetic approach to recover integration dates of latent HIV sequences within-host. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA.* (2018) 115:E8958–67. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1802028115
135. Crotty S. Follicular helper CD4 T cells (TFH). *Annu Rev Immunol.* (2011) 29:621–63. doi: 10.1146/annurev-immunol-031210-101400
136. Perreau M, Savoye AL, De Crignis E, Corpataux JM, Cubas R, Haddad EK, et al. Follicular helper T cells serve as the major CD4 T cell compartment for HIV-1 infection, replication, and production. *J Exp Med.* (2013) 210:143–56. doi: 10.1084/jem.20121932
137. Lindqvist M, van Lunzen J, Soghoian DZ, Kuhl BD, Ranasinghe S, Kranias G, et al. Expansion of HIV-specific T follicular helper cells in chronic HIV infection. *J Clin Invest.* (2012) 122:3271–80. doi: 10.1172/JCI64314
138. Banga R, Procopio FA, Noto A, Pollakis G, Cavassini M, Ohmiti K, et al. PD-1(+) and follicular helper T cells are responsible for persistent HIV-1 transcription in treated aviremic individuals. *Nat Med.* (2016) 22:754–61. doi: 10.1038/nm.4113
139. Pardons M, Baxter AE, Massanella M, Pagliuzza A, Fromentin R, Dufour C, et al. Single-cell characterization and quantification of translation-competent viral reservoirs in treated and untreated HIV infection. *PLoS Pathog.* (2019) 15:e1007619. doi: 10.1371/journal.ppat.1007619
140. Engsig FN, Gerstoft J, Kronborg G, Larsen CS, Pedersen G, Roge B, et al. Long-term mortality in HIV patients virally suppressed for more than three years with incomplete CD4 recovery: a cohort study. *BMC Infect Dis.* (2010) 10:318. doi: 10.1186/1471-2334-10-318
141. Bai F, Tincati C, Merlini E, Pacioni C, Sinigaglia E, Carpani G, et al. Reduced central memory CD4+ T cells and increased T-cell activation characterise treatment-naive patients newly diagnosed at late stage of HIV infection. *AIDS Res Treat.* (2012) 2012:314849. doi: 10.1155/2012/314849
142. Dutertre M, Cuzin L, Demonchy E, Pugliese P, Joly V, Valantin MA, et al. Initiation of antiretroviral therapy containing integrase inhibitors increases the risk of IRIS requiring hospitalization. *J Acq Immune Def Syndr.* (2017) 76:e23–6. doi: 10.1097/QAI.0000000000001397
143. Psichogiou M, Basoulis D, Tsikala-Vafea M, Vlachos S, Kapelios CJ, Daikos GL. Integrase strand transfer inhibitors and the emergence of immune reconstituion inflammatory syndrom (IRIS). *Curr HIV Res.* (2017) 15:405–10. doi: 10.2174/1570162X15666171122155708
144. Bucy RP, Hockett RD, Derdeyn CA, Saag MS, Squires K, Sillers M, et al. Initial increase in blood CD4(+) lymphocytes after HIV antiretroviral therapy reflects redistribution from lymphoid tissues. *J Clin Invest.* (1999) 103:1391–8. doi: 10.1172/JCI5863
145. Miller SM, Miles B, Guo K, Folkvord J, Meditz AL, McCarter MD, et al. Follicular regulatory T cells are highly permissive to R5-tropic HIV-1. *J Virol.* (2017) 91:e00430-17. doi: 10.1128/JVI.00430-17
146. Rocco J, Mellors JW, Macatangay BJ. Regulatory T cells: the ultimate HIV reservoir? *J Virus Erad.* (2018) 4:209–14.
147. Liu W, Putnam AL, Xu-Yu Z, Szot GL, Lee MR, Zhu S, et al. CD127 expression inversely correlates with FoxP3 and suppressive function of human CD4+ T reg cells. *J Exp Med.* (2006) 203:1701–11. doi: 10.1084/jem.20060772
148. Montes M, Sanchez C, Lewis DE, Graviss EA, Seas C, Gotuzzo E, et al. Normalization of FoxP3(+) regulatory T cells in response to effective antiretroviral therapy. *J Infect Dis.* (2011) 203:496–9. doi: 10.1093/infdis/jiq073
149. Kloverpris HN, Kazer SW, Mjosberg J, Mabuka JM, Wellmann A, Ndhlovu Z, et al. Innate lymphoid cells are depleted irreversibly during acute HIV-1 infection in the absence of viral suppression. *Immunity.* (2016) 44:391–405. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2016.01.006
150. Yang J, Cornelissen F, Papazian N, Reijmers RM, Llorian M, Cupedo T, et al. IL-7–dependent maintenance of ILC3s is required for normal entry of lymphocytes into lymph nodes. *J Exp Med.* (2018) 215:1069–77. doi: 10.1084/jem.20170518
151. Honeycutt JB, Thayer WO, Baker CE, Ribeiro RM, Lada SM, Cao Y, et al. HIV persistence in tissue macrophages of humanized myeloid-only mice during antiretroviral therapy. *Nat Med.* (2017) 23:638–43. doi: 10.1038/nm.4319
152. Zhu J, Zhang W, Zhang L, Xu L, Chen X, Zhou S, et al. IL-7 suppresses macrophage autophagy and promotes liver pathology in Schistosoma japonicum-infected mice. *J Cell Mol Med.* (2018) 22:3353–63. doi: 10.1111/jcmm.13610
153. Soriano-Sarabia N, Archin NM, Bateson R, Dahl NP, Crooks AM, Kuruc JD, et al. Peripheral Vgamma9Vdelta2 T cells are a novel reservoir of latent HIV infection. *PLoS Pathog.* (2015) 11:e1005201. doi: 10.1371/journal.ppat.1005201
154. Reeves DB, Duke ER, Wagner TA, Palmer SE, Spivak AM, Schiffer JT. A majority of HIV persistence during antiretroviral therapy is due to infected cell proliferation. *Nat Commun.* (2018) 9:4811. doi: 10.1038/s41467-018-06843-5

Conflict of Interest Statement: The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

frontiers in Immunology

MINI REVIEW
published: 28 August 2019
doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2019.02060

Immunotherapy in People With HIV and Cancer

Camille E. Puronen[1], *Emily S. Ford*[2,3] *and Thomas S. Uldrick*[1,3,4]*

[1] *Division of Medical Oncology, Department of Medicine, University of Washington, Seattle, WA, United States,* [2] *Division of Infectious Diseases, Department of Medicine, University of Washington, Seattle, WA, United States,* [3] *Vaccine and Infectious Diseases Division, Fred Hutchinson Cancer Research Center, Seattle, WA, United States,* [4] *Division of Global Oncology, Department of Medicine, Fred Hutchinson Cancer Research Center, Seattle, WA, United States*

HIV infection alters the natural history of several cancers, in large part due to its effect on the immune system. Immune function in people living with HIV may vary from normal to highly dysfunctional and is largely dependent on the timing of initiation (and continuation) of effective antiretroviral therapy (ART). An individual's level of immune function in turn affects their cancer risk, management, and outcomes. HIV-associated lymphocytopenia and immune dysregulation permit immune evasion of oncogenic viruses and premalignant lesions and are associated with inferior outcomes in people with established cancers. Various types of immunotherapy, including monoclonal antibodies, interferon, cytokines, immunomodulatory drugs, allogeneic hematopoietic stem cell transplant, and most importantly ART have shown efficacy in HIV-related cancer. Emerging data suggest that checkpoint inhibitors targeting the PD-1/PD-L1 pathway can be safe and effective in people with HIV and cancer. Furthermore, some cancer immunotherapies may also affect HIV persistence by influencing HIV latency and HIV-specific immunity. Studying immunotherapy in people with HIV and cancer will advance clinical care of all people living with HIV and presents a unique opportunity to gain insight into mechanisms for HIV eradication.

Keywords: HIV, immunotherapy, HIV reservoir, cancer, PD-1, Kaposi sarcoma, lymphoma

OPEN ACCESS

Edited by:
Steven Grant Deeks, University of California, San Francisco, United States

Reviewed by:
Zong Sheng Guo, University of Pittsburgh, United States
Christine Marie Durand, The Johns Hopkins Hospital, United States

***Correspondence:**
Thomas S. Uldrick
tuldrick@fredhutch.org

Specialty section:
This article was submitted to Cancer Immunity and Immunotherapy, a section of the journal Frontiers in Immunology

Received: *15 May 2019*
Accepted: *15 August 2019*
Published: *28 August 2019*

Citation:
Puronen CE, Ford ES and Uldrick TS (2019) Immunotherapy in People With HIV and Cancer. Front. Immunol. 10:2060. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2019.02060

INTRODUCTION

People living with HIV (PLWH) have an elevated risk of developing cancer compared to the general population. This increased risk is partially attributable to comorbid conditions and social factors such as smoking or poorer access to preventative services. However, there is strong evidence that immunologic factors such as decreased immunologic surveillance and increased susceptibility to oncogenic viral infection play a significant role (1–5). Historically, cancers developing in the setting of HIV have been classified as AIDS-defining malignancies (ADM; cancers that, when present, confer a diagnosis of AIDS) and non-AIDS defining malignancies (NADM; cancers whose presence does not necessarily indicate AIDS) (6). Many HIV-related cancers have a viral etiology (7). These include Kaposi sarcoma (KS) [Kaposi sarcoma herpes virus (KSHV)]; cervical, anal, penile and vulvar squamous cell cancer and oropharyngeal cancers [human papilloma virus (HPV)]; B cell non-Hodgkin lymphomas (NHL) including diffuse large B-cell lymphoma, Burkitt lymphoma, plasmablastic lymphoma, primary central nervous system lymphoma, primary effusion lymphoma, classic Hodgkin lymphoma, and lymphoproliferative disorders [in some cases, Epstein-Barr virus (EBV) and/or KSHV]; hepatocellular carcinoma [hepatitis B and C viruses (HBV/HCV)], and Merkel cell carcinoma [Merkel cell polyoma virus (MPV)]. In epidemiological studies of

non-Hodgkin lymphoma, Kaposi sarcoma, and anal cancer, uncontrolled HIV viremia is an independent risk factor (4, 5, 8).

The introduction of antiretroviral therapy (ART) after 1996 resulted in a reduction in the incidence of many ADMs by 75–80% (9), largely due to reduced prevalence of profound immunodeficiency. NADMs including lung cancer, Hodgkin lymphoma, anal cancer, and oropharyngeal cancer now comprise an increasing proportion of total cancers in PLWH in North America (10, 11). A similar trend has been documented in Europe, Australia (12) and the Asia-Pacific region (11, 13). This epidemiological switch in prevalence away from ADMs and virally-associated malignancies corresponds with increasing life expectancy of PLWH, increased availability of ART and promotion of viral suppression (14–16).

HIV LEADS TO PARTIALLY REVERSABLE PERTURBATION IN T-CELL FUNCTION

HIV has multiple effects on T-cell immunity that may contribute to cancer risk. Absent effective ART, uncontrolled HIV infection leads to massive depletion of HIV-infected CD4 cells and uninfected bystander CD4s in both blood and tissue (17). In the same setting, CD8 counts often rise, leading to inverted CD4/CD8 ratios that are an independent measure of immune dysfunction. Moreover, HIV and other chronic viral infections lead to increased expression of immune checkpoint proteins (such as PD-1), exhaustion markers, and impaired CD8 T cell function (18–20), causing systemic immune dysfunction and dysregulation (21). Untreated HIV perturbs not only the quantity but also the breadth of T-cell immunity. HIV leads to decreased numbers of naïve T cells, less diversity of the T-cell repertoire in the blood (22, 23), and skewing of the T-cell receptor (TCR) repertoire secondary to CD4 depletion and expansion of oligoclonal CD8 populations (24). HIV viremia is rapidly suppressed with modern ART. Immune reconstitution after initiation of ART leads to CD4 recovery and CD8 decline over time (25). The likelihood of full immune recovery improves with earlier diagnosis and a younger age at ART initiation (26), although immune recovery is often incomplete (27). The heightened pro-inflammatory state associated with both untreated and treated HIV contributes to long-term adverse outcomes (28, 29).

ONCOGENESIS IN THE SETTING OF HIV-INDUCED IMMUNE DYSFUNCTION

Immunodeficiency is an established risk factor for the development of cancer, and the underlying causes are likely many, including uncontrolled proliferation of oncogenic viruses and inadequate immune surveillance. Many oncogenic viruses have been shown to cause cancer in other immunosuppressed states, including inherited immunodeficiencies and solid-organ transplantation (30). CD4 deficiency is strongly linked to malignancy (31), independent of HIV infection (32–35). The presence, number, and functionality of CD4 T cells are important in multiple steps of the oncogenic pathway, including recognition of tumor antigens, development of effective neutralizing antibody, and cellular responses to viral pathogens, and clearance of premalignant lesions. The risk of many HIV-associated malignancies decreases with improved CD4 count on ART (9, 12, 36–39) and cancer-specific mortality correlates inversely with CD4 count (12, 40). The link between reduced CD4 count and elevated cancer risk is profound in KS and NHL (41–43), but also present in other malignancies (37). An individual's risk of cancer (and long-term immune dysfunction) is likely influenced by the CD4 nadir, perhaps indicative of a synergistic relationship between chronic inflammation and impaired immune surveillance (10, 44–49).

CD4 lymphocytopenia, ineffective CD8 response, and associated immune dysregulation lead to a reduction in immunosurveillance, a key mechanism in HIV-associated oncogenesis (21, 50). This is illustrated in the link between HIV, immune status, and cervical cancer (37). PLWH are more likely to acquire high risk HPV (51, 52), less likely to clear HPV, and more likely to progress to higher-grade forms of dysplasia (53). PLWH with lower CD4 counts are also more likely to progress from dysplasia to invasive cancer (54). In an HPV vaccine trial in adolescents with HIV, the induced antibody titer correlated positively with CD4 count (55), supporting the importance of CD4 T cells in the production of high-affinity antibodies (51), the primary correlate of protection of the HPV vaccine (56). Tissue-localizing HPV-specific CD4 and CD8 T cells are also potentially important to tumor regression (57, 58).

Immune exhaustion and T-cell senescence are prominent features of both chronic viral infections and malignancies (59). In PLWH, T-cell dysfunction is most strongly implicated in the development of EBV-related lymphomas and KS (60). In HIV-associated B cell NHL, reduced T-cell polyfunctionality and TCR diversity is associated with poorer prognosis (61). These observations, among others (62), have led to interest in remedying immune dysfunction to treat malignancy in PLWH (63).

ANTIRETROVIRAL THERAPY AND OTHER FORMS OF IMMUNOTHERAPY IN HIV-RELATED CANCER

ART is itself an effective form of immunotherapy for ADM. Improvements in ART in 1996 resulted in a decline in the incidence and severity of KS, as well as changes in its natural history (9, 64–66): the risk of death due to KS decreased at similar HIV RNA levels and CD4 count (66), suggesting that ART resulted not only in improved immune control of KSHV but also decreased immune dysregulation. ART-induced immune reconstitution results in regression of KS lesions in ∼80% of PLWH with early KS (67). However, ART alone is often insufficient in advanced KS.

Several immunotherapies have shown efficacy in KS and other HIV-related cancers (**Table 1**). Interferon alpha (IFN-α), the first true immunotherapy used in HIV-associated KS, generated a 20–40% response rate (98–100). IL-12, which enhances Th-1 type immune responses (91), has been shown to have anti-KS

TABLE 1 | Select immunotherapeutic agents used in cancers that occur at increased frequency in people with HIV and their demonstrated or hypothesized effect on measurements of the HIV reservoir.

Agent	Mechanism	Indication in cancer that is associated with HIV	Adverse events	Potential effect on HIV reservoir	References
Checkpoint inhibitors (ipilimumab nivolumab, pembrolizumab, durvalumab, etc.)	Block inhibitory T cell receptors including CTLA4, PD-1, or PD-L1, allowing T cell activation and promoting cytotoxic killing of target cells	Lung cancer, classical Hodgkin lymphoma, head and neck cancer, liver cancer	Fatigue, rash, arthralgia, pruritis, GI toxicity, asthenia, pulmonary toxicity, pyrexia, autoimmune phenomena, headache	Transient increases in unspliced HIV RNA and decreases in HIV DNA in blood, variable effects on plasma HIV RNA	(68–72)
Pomalidomide	Modulates substrate specificity of cereblon E3 Ubiquitin ligase, altering protein expression. Induces cell cycle arrest and apoptosis in plasma cell malignancies. Enhances T cell- and natural killer (NK) cell-mediated cytotoxicity, inhibits angiogenesis, modulates cytokines, and cell microenvironment	Under evaluation for KS	Thromboembolic events, teratogenicity, fatigue and asthenia, cytopenias, GI toxicity, dyspnea, back pain, pyrexia	Immune stimulation, increased killing of reservoir cells	(73–75)
Brentuximab vedotin	Monoclonal antibody drug conjugate with anti-CD30 antibody (expressed on Hodgkin Reed-Sternberg Cells) and MME (microtubule disruptor) payload	Classical Hodgkin lymphoma	Cytopenias, peripheral sensory neuropathy, fatigue, GI toxicity, pyrexia, rash, cough	Transient loss of detectable CD4 T-cell HIV RNA and reduction in plasma HIV viremia	(76, 77)
Alemtuzumab	Monoclonal antibody to CD52 (expressed on lymphocytes, monocytes, macrophages, NK cells, and some granulocytes)	Hematopoietic stem cell transplant conditioning	Infusion reaction, serious infections, cytopenias, secondary autoimmune disorders	*Ex vivo* elimination of latently-infected CD4 T cells. Evidence of decreased frequency of HIV-infected CD4 T cells *in vivo*.	(78–81)
IL-7	Modulates T cell development and maturation in the thymus. Modulates T cell homeostasis and proliferation and memory differentiation. Inhibits T cell apoptosis and promotes proliferation.	Under evaluation in combination with CD19 CAR T-cells in relapsed B-cell lymphoma	Infusion reaction, hypersensitivity	Transient increases in HIV viral load without observed clinical sequelae, as well as enhanced anti-HIV CD8 activity	(82–90)
IL-12	Promotes activation and differentiation of T lymphocytes and NK cells	Under evaluation in therapeutic vaccines for HPV associated cancers, phase 1 studies in solid tumors.	Immune activation	Latency reversal *ex vivo*	(91–93)
IL-15	Stimulates the proliferation of memory T cells and regulates their turnover. Promotes the survival of naive T cells.	Under evaluation in refractory B-cell lymphomas and solid tumors	Infusion reaction, hypersensitivity	*Ex vivo* killing of latently-infected CD4 T cells by cytotoxic CD8 T cells	(94–97)

activity in patients who are progressing despite ART (92) and is currently being developed as a tumor-targeted immunocytokine, NHS-IL12 (101). A recent trial of the immunomodulatory drug pomalidomide in 22 participants with heavily pretreated KS who were virally suppressed on ART noted an overall response rate of 60% among HIV-infected participants, which is comparable to traditional cytotoxic chemotherapy for KS. The investigators observed expansion of central memory cells and decreases in CD57+ immunosenescent T-cells (73, 74).

Despite immune dysfunction due to HIV, cancer in PLWH is often responsive to immunotherapy. Thus far, the best-studied agents are tumor-targeting monoclonal antibodies in the management of HIV-associated lymphomas. Rituximab, a monoclonal antibody to the B-cell antigen CD20 that works in part through antibody-dependent cell-mediated cytotoxicity, is associated with improved overall survival in NHL when compared to chemotherapy alone (102–104). In people with HIV-associated lymphoma, a pooled analysis of over 1,500 patients noted that rituximab improved overall survival in those with a CD4 count >50 cells/μL (105). Brentuximab vedotin, an antibody-drug conjugate directed at CD30 on Reed-Sternberg cells, has been shown to have activity in HIV-associated Hodgkin lymphoma: in a study of 6 patients with HIV and classical Hodgkin lymphoma, all achieved a complete response with minimal hematologic toxicity or infectious complications (106).

More recently, immune checkpoint inhibitors (CPIs), monoclonal antibodies to cytotoxic lymphocyte associated protein 4 (CTLA-4) or programmed cell death 1 or its ligand (PD-1 and PD-L1), have gained widespread use due to their demonstrated activity and favorable toxicity profile in many malignancies. CPIs, which function by blocking T-cell inhibitory signaling, have performed well in clinical trials of many malignancies that are common in the setting of HIV, including lymphoma, lung cancer, cervical cancer, liver cancer, and

head and neck cancers (107, 108). While nearly all these trials excluded PLWH (109), case reports and retrospective cohort studies from US and European collaborative groups have described an acceptable safety profile with the use of nivolumab, pembrolizumab, and ipilimumab in PLWH, with reported tumor responses in classical Hodgkin lymphoma, melanoma and lung cancer (68, 69, 110–116). A systematic review of CPIs in PLWH noted overall response and adverse event rates that were similar to the general population. In the subset of patients in whom viral load was measured, HIV remained suppressed in 93% of participants, and CD4 counts increased modestly. Notably, CPI use in KS was associated with an overall response rate of 63% (117). A prospective cohort study of 10 PLWH with NSCLC treated with nivolumab noted similar response rates to HIV-uninfected patients: 2 patients had a partial response, 4 had stable disease, and 4 progressed. All patients tolerated nivolumab well with no serious adverse events (70). A prospective phase 1 study of pembrolizumab in PLWH with a CD4 count >100 cells/μl and advanced cancer demonstrated evidence of safety and activity in KS, NHL, lung cancer, and liver cancer (118). A study of durvalumab in 20 aviremic PLWH with advanced solid tumors likewise reported no serious adverse events, nor evidence of HIV reactivation during durvalumab therapy (119). Ongoing studies evaluating CPIs in HIV-associated cancers include a phase 1 study of nivolumab (anti-PD-1) combined with ipilimumab (anti-CTLA-4) in relapsed classical Hodgkin lymphoma or solid tumors (NCT02408861), a phase 2 study of nivolumab in advanced non-small cell lung cancer (NCT03304093), a phase 2 study of durvalumab in advanced cancer (NCT03094286), a study of pembrolizumab as first systemic therapy in KS (NCT02595866), and intralesional nivolumab for limited cutaneous KS (NCT03316274).

CANCER IMMUNOTHERAPY AND HIV PERSISTANCE

Although HIV-infected individuals on ART may have undetectable plasma HIV RNA by standard clinical assays, a reservoir of latently HIV-infected cells (120, 121) persists from which the virus will resurface after discontinuation of ART (122). Persistence of the HIV reservoir is partly due to the inherent longevity of resting memory CD4 T cells; growing evidence suggests that its persistence is maintained by clonal expansion (123, 124). In whole genome-based studies, HIV integration favors sites of active gene transcription (125) which benefits HIV replication and establishment of latency (126, 127) and promotes pathways associated with oncogenesis (124). The HIV reservoir has been a major subject of research into a functional cure for HIV. One theory called "kick and kill" (**Figure 1**) (128, 129) proposes that HIV latency reversal in the setting of ART (meaning activation of HIV replication within a latently infected cell), can lead to increased immunogenicity of HIV infected cells, enhancement of anti-HIV immunity, and increased cell death of HIV reservoir cells.

Several immunotherapeutic agents used in the treatment of cancer may have cause HIV latency reversal and/or have a targeted effect on HIV persistence. CPIs have been proposed to have latency reversal activity. Anti-PD-1 therapy is associated with changes in CD4 count and HIV RNA (130–132), perhaps due to direct targeting of the HIV reservoir. PD-1 and CTLA-4 expression are increased in the setting of chronic HIV infection, and HIV DNA and unspliced RNA are enriched in PD-1+ cells in blood and lymph nodes of individuals with HIV on ART (133–136). Multiple case reports and prospective studies have documented transient increases in HIV transcription in CD4 cells in people with HIV-associated malignancies on ART who are treated with anti-PD-(L)1 drugs, although many of these participants later experienced decreases in plasma HIV RNA (117, 128, 129, 132, 137). In one study, 2 of 28 patients who had undetectable HIV RNA prior to CPI therapy developed detectable HIV RNA, whereas 5 of 6 patients who had detectable viremia experienced a decrease in their viral load (117). A prospective study of the effect of ipilimumab in 24 PLWH with detectable viremia and without cancer, of whom 17 were on ART, also demonstrated a range of responses: 2 participants had slight decreases in HIV RNA but 14 had slight increases. None experienced significant change in CD4 or CD8 T cell

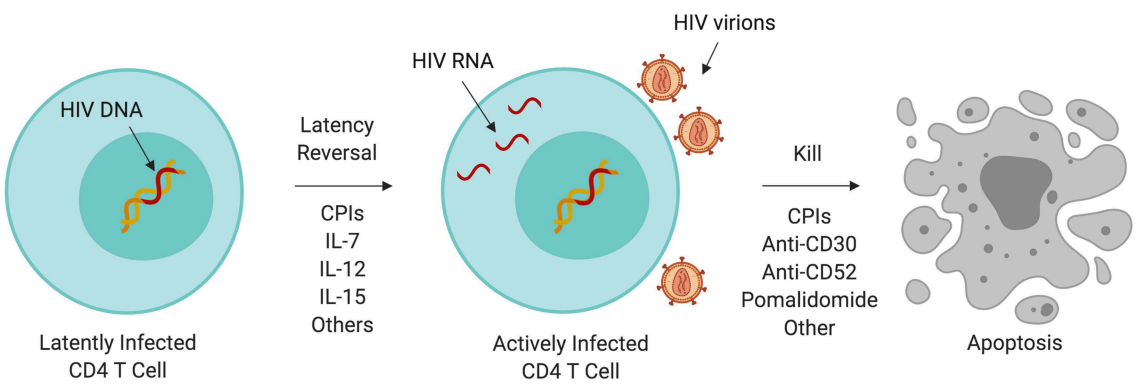


FIGURE 1 | Immunotherapy and the HIV reservoir. A variety of immunotherapeutic agents used to treat cancer may perturb the HIV reservoir through induction of latency reversal or increased cell killing. Some of these agents are being evaluated in clinical trials targeting HIV persistence. CPI, immune checkpoint inhibitor; IL, interleukin.

count (138). These observations support the activity of CPIs to produce latency reversal. Additional studies are being performed to evaluate the effects of CPIs on anti-HIV T-cell function.

The effects of anti-CD30 monoclonal antibodies on HIV latency have also been investigated. Early work in HIV demonstrated that cross-linking of CD30 on latently-infected CD4 T cells induced HIV transcription (139). More recently, brentuximab vedotin has been associated with transient loss of detectable CD4 T-cell HIV RNA and reduction in plasma HIV viremia (76). CD30 is therefore speculated to be a marker of latent, but transcriptionally-active, HIV-infected cells and a potential therapeutic target for HIV eradication (140).

Alemtuzumab is a monoclonal antibody targeting CD52, which is expressed by T cells including HIV-infected T cells, regardless of CD4 count or plasma viremia. Latently-infected CD4 T cells have been eliminated *in vitro* with alemtuzumab (78). *In vivo*, a case report of alemtuzumab in an individual with HIV and Sezary syndrome described decreased frequency but not elimination of HIV-infected CD4 T cells (79). Alemtuzumab was also part of the conditioning regimen of one of the patients with sustained HIV aviremia after HSCT (141).

T-cell growth factors, many of which are being investigated for cancer indications, have also been shown to affect the HIV reservoir. Interleukin 7 (IL-7) is a homeostatic cytokine that increases T-cell repertoire diversity through expansion of naive T cells (82) and is being investigated in several malignancies. IL-7 levels increase in HIV-associated CD4 lymphocytopenia and decrease with immune reconstitution (142). Exogenous administration of IL-7 is associated with dose-dependent increases in CD4 and CD8 T cells in PLWH on ART (143), including HIV-specific CD8 T cells (83). In patients with suppressed HIV, administration of IL-7 led to transient increases in HIV viral load without observed clinical sequelae (84), as well as enhanced anti-HIV CD8 activity. Another T-cell growth factor, IL-15, induces antigen-specific T-cell proliferation, most pronounced in the CD8 compartment (94, 95, 144, 145). IL-15 is produced during acute HIV infection (95). Stimulating NK cells with IL-15 *ex vivo* from participants with suppressed HIV on ART led to *ex vivo* killing of latently-infected CD4 T cells by cytotoxic CD8 T cells (96). Early phase studies of IL-7 and IL-15 in several malignancies are underway.

HEMATOPOIETIC STEM CELL TRANSPLANTATION IN HIV

In 2007, an individual with HIV infection and leukemia underwent hematopoietic stem cell transplant (HSCT) in Berlin, using cells from a donor who was homozygous for CCR5-delta32, a mutation that renders CD4 cells resistant to CCR5-tropic HIV. After transplant, HIV was undetectable in blood and biopsy specimens, despite discontinuation of ART (146, 147). Recently, a second patient who underwent allogeneic HSCT for Hodgkin lymphoma using cells from a homozygous CCR5-delta32 donor and whose HIV remained undetectable 18 months after stopping ART (141) was described. Allogeneic stem cell transplant itself appears to substantially decrease the HIV reservoir. In the European IciStem cohort of PLWH on ART who underwent HSCT for hematologic malignancies from CCR5 wild-type donors with full donor engraftment and who remained on ART, 5 of 6 were found to have no detectable HIV DNA in CD4 cells from blood and tissues and no evidence of HIV in a humanized mouse viral outgrowth assay (148). However, ART interruption is required to demonstrate functional cure, and in cases of allotransplants from CCR5 wild-type donors, HSCT has failed to produce long-lasting viral suppression in the absence of ART. In an ART interruption study of 2 PLWH who underwent HSCT for hematologic malignancies from CCR5 wild-type donors and had undetectable HIV RNA for years post-transplant while on ART, both participants developed detectable viremia after ART interruption: patient A at day 84 and patient B at day 225 (149).

Given the success of allotransplants from homozygous CCR5-delta32 donors, CCR5-mutant cell products have been developed via gene editing and have been shown to be safe when infused into participants with chronic aviremic HIV. When ART was interrupted, the edited CD4 cells declined at a slower rate than endogenous CD4 cells. While these results are promising, additional work is required to develop a scalable approach to address HIV persistence on ART (150–153).

IMPROVING OUR UNDERSTANDING OF HIV-RELATED CANCER

As PLWH are living longer, cancer has become a major cause of morbidity and mortality, well above the burden faced by the general population. Although the incidence of AIDS-defining malignancies has decreased, mortality associated with NADMs is rising. Given the persistent immune abnormalities despite ART and the implications for cancer risk, immunotherapy is uniquely poised to improve outcomes in HIV-associated cancers. In order to advance our understanding, PLWH must be included in immuno-oncology studies. Recent recommendations from ASCO and the FDA provide guidance for appropriate inclusion of PLWH and cancer in clinical trials (109, 154). Furthermore, studying cancer immunotherapy in this population represents an opportunity to gain a better understanding of HIV itself. Investigation of the immunologic and viral responses to cancer immunotherapy in PLWH will lead to novel insights into HIV elimination and, above all, improve the outcomes of people with HIV and cancer.

AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

All authors listed have made a substantial, direct and intellectual contribution to the work, and approved it for publication.

FUNDING

CP was supported by the Jacob Green Fund. EF was supported by U19 AI113173.

REFERENCES

1. Coghill AE, Han X, Suneja G, Lin CC, Jemal A, Shiels MS. Advanced stage at diagnosis and elevated mortality among US patients with cancer infected with HIV in the National Cancer Data Base. *Cancer*. (2019) 125:2868–76. doi: 10.1002/cncr.32158
2. Shepherd L, Ryom L, Law M, Petoumenos K, Hatleberg CI, d'Arminio Monforte A, et al. Cessation of cigarette smoking and the impact on cancer incidence in human immunodeficiency virus-infected persons: the data collection on adverse events of anti-HIV drugs study. *Clin Infect Dis*. (2019) 68:650–7. doi: 10.1093/cid/ciy508
3. Grover S, Desir F, Jing Y, Bhatia RK, Trifiletti DM, Swisher-McClure S, et al. Reduced cancer survival among adults with HIV and AIDS-defining illnesses despite no difference in cancer stage at diagnosis. *J Acquir Immune Defic Syndr*. (2018) 79:421–9. doi: 10.1097/QAI.0000000000001842
4. Hernandez-Ramirez RU, Qin L, Lin H, Leyden W, Neugebauer RS, Althoff KN, et al. Association of immunosuppression and HIV viremia with anal cancer risk in persons living with HIV in the United States and Canada. *Clin Infect Dis*. (2019) 2019:ciz329. doi: 10.1093/cid/ciz329
5. Hernández-Ramírez RU, Qin L, Lin H, Leyden W, Neugebauer RS, Althoff KN, et al. Association of immunosuppression and HIV viraemia with non-Hodgkin lymphoma risk overall and by subtype in people living with HIV in Canada and the USA: a multicentre cohort study. *Lancet HIV*. (2019) 6:e240–e9.
6. Patel P, Hanson DL, Sullivan PS, Novak RM, Moorman AC, Tong TC, et al. Incidence of types of cancer among HIV-infected persons compared with the general population in the United States, 1992–2003. *Ann Intern Med*. (2008) 148:728–36. doi: 10.7326/0003-4819-148-10-200805200-00005
7. Park LS, Hernández-Ramírez RU, Silverberg MJ, Crothers K, Dubrow R. Prevalence of non-HIV cancer risk factors in persons living with HIV/AIDS: a meta-analysis. *AIDS*. (2016) 30:273–91. doi: 10.1097/QAD.0000000000000922
8. Achenbach CJ, Buchanan AL, Cole SR, Hou L, Mugavero MJ, Crane HM, et al. HIV viremia and incidence of non-Hodgkin lymphoma in patients successfully treated with antiretroviral therapy. *Clin Infect Dis*. (2014) 58:1599–606. doi: 10.1093/cid/ciu076
9. Franceschi S, Lise M, Clifford GM, Rickenbach M, Levi F, Maspoli M, et al. Changing patterns of cancer incidence in the early- and late-HAART periods: the Swiss HIV Cohort Study. *Br J Cancer*. (2010) 103:416–22. doi: 10.1038/sj.bjc.6605756
10. Franzetti M, Ricci E, Bonfanti P. The pattern of non-AIDS-defining cancers in the HIV population: epidemiology, risk factors and prognosis. A review. *Curr HIV Res*. (2019) 17:1–12. doi: 10.2174/1570162X17666190327153038
11. Nagata N, Nishijima T, Niikura R, Yokoyama T, Matsushita Y, Watanabe K, et al. Increased risk of non-AIDS-defining cancers in Asian HIV-infected patients: a long-term cohort study. BMC Cancer (2018) 18:1066. doi: 10.1186/s12885-018-4963-8
12. Worm SW, Bower M, Reiss P, Bonnet F, Law M, Fätkenheuer G, et al. Non-AIDS defining cancers in the D:A:D Study–time trends and predictors of survival: a cohort study. *BMC Infect Dis*. (2013) 13:471. doi: 10.1186/1471-2334-13-471
13. Jung IY, Rupasinghe D, Woolley I, O'Connor CC, Giles M, Azwa RI, et al. Trends in mortality among ART-treated HIV-infected adults in the Asia-Pacific region between 1999 and 2017: results from the TREAT Asia HIV Observational Database (TAHOD) and Australian HIV Observational Database (AHOD) of IeDEA Asia-Pacific. *J Int AIDS Soc*. (2019) 22:e25219. doi: 10.1002/jia2.25219
14. Shiels MS, Pfeiffer RM, Gail MH, Hall HI, Li J, Chaturvedi AK, et al. Cancer burden in the HIV-infected population in the United States. *J Natl Cancer Inst*. (2011) 103:753–62. doi: 10.1093/jnci/djr076
15. Cobucci RN, Lima PH, de Souza PC, Costa VV, Cornetta Mda C, Fernandes JV, et al. Assessing the impact of HAART on the incidence of defining and non-defining AIDS cancers among patients with HIV/AIDS: a systematic review. *J Infect Public Health*. (2015) 8:1–10. doi: 10.1016/j.jiph.2014.08.003
16. Coghill AE, Shiels MS, Suneja G, Engels EA. Elevated cancer-specific mortality among HIV-infected patients in the United States. *J Clin Oncol*. (2015) 33:2376–83. doi: 10.1200/JCO.2014.59.5967
17. Doitsh G, Cavrois M, Lassen KG, Zepeda O, Yang Z, Santiago ML, et al. Abortive HIV infection mediates CD4 T cell depletion and inflammation in human lymphoid tissue. *Cell*. (2010) 143:789–801. doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2010.11.001
18. Cockerham LR, Jain V, Sinclair E, Glidden DV, Hartogenesis W, Hatano H, et al. Programmed death-1 expression on CD4? and CD8? T cells in treated and untreated HIV disease. *AIDS*. (2014) 28:1749–58. doi: 10.1097/QAD.0000000000000314
19. Khoury G, Fromentin R, Solomon A, Hartogensis W, Killian M, Hoh R, et al. Human immunodeficiency virus persistence and T-cell activation in blood, rectal, and lymph node tissue in human immunodeficiency virus-infected individuals receiving suppressive antiretroviral therapy. *J Infect Dis*. (2017) 215:911–9. doi: 10.1093/infdis/jix039
20. Betts MR, Nason MC, West SM, De Rosa SC, Migueles SA, Abraham J, et al. HIV nonprogressors preferentially maintain highly functional HIV-specific CD8+ T cells. *Blood*. (2006) 107:4781–9. doi: 10.1182/blood-2005-12-4818
21. Porichis F, Hart MG, Massa A, Everett HL, Morou A, Richard J, et al. Immune checkpoint blockade restores HIV-specific CD4 T cell help for NK cells. *J Immunol*. (2018) 201:971–81. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1701551
22. Baum PD, Young JJ, Schmidt D, Zhang Q, Hoh R, Busch M, et al. Blood T-cell receptor diversity decreases during the course of HIV infection, but the potential for a diverse repertoire persists. *Blood*. (2012) 119:3469–77. doi: 10.1182/blood-2011-11-395384
23. Connors M, Kovacs JA, Krevat S, Gea-Banacloche JC, Sneller MC, Flanigan M, et al. HIV infection induces changes in CD4+ T-cell phenotype and depletions within the CD4+ T-cell repertoire that are not immediately restored by antiviral or immune-based therapies. *Nat Med*. (1997) 3:533–40. doi: 10.1038/nm0597-533
24. Heather JM, Best K, Oakes T, Gray ER, Roe JK, Thomas N, et al. Dynamic Perturbations of the T-cell receptor repertoire in chronic HIV infection and following antiretroviral therapy. *Front Immunol*. (2015) 6:644. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2015.00644
25. Funderburg NT, Andrade A, Chan ES, Rosenkranz SL, Lu D, Clagett B, et al. Dynamics of immune reconstitution and activation markers in HIV+ treatment-naive patients treated with raltegravir, tenofovir disoproxil fumarate and emtricitabine. *PLoS ONE*. (2013) 8:e83514. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0083514
26. Wilson EM, Sereti I. Immune restoration after antiretroviral therapy: the pitfalls of hasty or incomplete repairs. *Immunol Rev*. (2013) 254:343–54. doi: 10.1111/imr.12064
27. Kelley CF, Kitchen CM, Hunt PW, Rodriguez B, Hecht FM, Kitahata M, et al. Incomplete peripheral CD4+ cell count restoration in HIV-infected patients receiving long-term antiretroviral treatment. *Clin Infect Dis*. (2009) 48:787–94. doi: 10.1086/597093
28. Castillo-Mancilla JR, Phillips AN, Neaton JD, Neuhaus J, Sharma S, Baker JV, et al. Incomplete ART adherence is associated with higher inflammation in individuals who achieved virologic suppression in the START study. *J Int AIDS Soc*. (2019) 22:e25297. doi: 10.1002/jia2.25297
29. Nasi M, De Biasi S, Gibellini L, Bianchini E, Pecorini S, Bacca V, et al. Ageing and inflammation in patients with HIV infection. *Clin Exp Immunol*. (2017) 187:44–52. doi: 10.1111/cei.12814
30. Bonnet F, Lewden C, May T, Heripret L, Jougla E, Bevilacqua S, et al. Malignancy-related causes of death in human immunodeficiency virus-infected patients in the era of highly active antiretroviral therapy. *Cancer*. (2004) 101:317–24. doi: 10.1002/cncr.20354
31. Clifford GM, Franceschi S. Cancer risk in HIV-infected persons: influence of CD4+ count. *Future Oncol*. (2009) 5:669–78. doi: 10.2217/fon.09.28
32. Dutta A, Uno H, Lorenz DR, Wolinsky SM, Gabuzda D. Low T-cell subsets prior to development of virus-associated cancer in HIV-seronegative men who have sex with men. *Cancer Causes Control*. (2018) 29:1131–42. doi: 10.1007/s10552-018-1090-4
33. Grossman D, Lewis DE, Ballas ZK, Duvic M. Idiopathic CD4+ T lymphocytopenia in a patient with mycosis fungoides. *J Am Acad Dermatol*. (1994) 31:275–6. doi: 10.1016/S0190-9622(08)81978-0
34. Paolini R, D'Andrea E, Poletti A, Del Mistro A, Zerbinati P, Girolami A. B Non-Hodgkin's Lymphoma in a Haemophilia Patient with Idiopathic CD4+ T-lymphocytopenia. *Leuk Lymph*. (1996) 21:177–80. doi: 10.3109/10428199609067597

35. Menetrier-Caux C, Ray-Coquard I, Blay JY, Caux C. Lymphopenia in cancer patients and its effects on response to immunotherapy: an opportunity for combination with cytokines? *J Immunother Cancer*. (2019) 7:85. doi: 10.1186/s40425-019-0549-5
36. Asgari MM, Ray GT, Quesenberry CP, Katz KA, Silverberg MJ. Association of multiple primary skin cancers with human immunodeficiency virus infection, CD4 count, and viral load. *JAMA Dermatol*. (2017) 153:892–6. doi: 10.1001/jamadermatol.2017.1716
37. Hernández-Ramírez RU, Shiels MS, Dubrow R, Engels EA. Cancer risk in HIV-infected people in the USA from 1996 to 2012: a population-based, registry-linkage study. *Lancet HIV*. (2017) 4:e495–504. doi: 10.1016/S2352-3018(17)30125-X
38. Ryom L, Lundgren JD, De Wit S, Kovari H, Reiss P, Law M, et al. Use of antiretroviral therapy and risk of end-stage liver disease and hepatocellular carcinoma in HIV-positive persons. *AIDS*. (2016) 30:1731–43. doi: 10.1097/QAD.0000000000001018
39. Yarchoan R, Uldrick TS. HIV-associated cancers and related diseases. *N Engl J Med*. (2018) 378:1029–41. doi: 10.1056/NEJMra1615896
40. Ebogo-Belobo JT, Kagoué Simeni LA, Mbassa Nnouma G, Lawan Loubou M, Abamé I, Tchuisseu Hapi A, et al. Incidence of cancer in people living with HIV and prognostic value of current CD4. *Bull Cancer*. (2019) 106:201–5. doi: 10.1016/j.bulcan.2018.11.003
41. Dubrow R, Qin L, Lin H, Hernández-Ramírez RU, Neugebauer RS, Leyden W, et al. Association of CD4+ T-cell Count, HIV-1 RNA viral load, and antiretroviral therapy with kaposi sarcoma risk among HIV-infected persons in the United States and Canada. *J Acquir Immune Defic Syndr*. (2017) 75:382–90. doi: 10.1097/QAI.0000000000001394
42. Shepherd L, Ryom L, Law M, Hatleberg CI, de Wit S, Monforte AD, et al. Differences in virological and immunological risk factors for non-Hodgkin and Hodgkin lymphoma. *J Natl Cancer Inst*. (2018) 110:598–607. doi: 10.1093/jnci/djx249
43. Rohner E, Bütikofer L, Schmidlin K, Sengayi M, Maskew M, Giddy J, et al. Comparison of Kaposi sarcoma risk in human immunodeficiency virus-positive adults across 5 continents: a multiregional multicohort study. *Clin Infect Dis*. (2017) 65:1316–26. doi: 10.1093/cid/cix480
44. Ostroumov D, Fekete-Drimusz N, Saborowski M, Kühnel F, Woller N. CD4 and CD8 T lymphocyte interplay in controlling tumor growth. *Cell Mol Life Sci*. (2018) 75:689–713. doi: 10.1007/s00018-017-2686-7
45. Serrano-Villar S, Pérez-Elías MJ, Dronda F, Casado JL, Moreno A, Royuela A, et al. Increased risk of serious non-AIDS-related events in HIV-infected subjects on antiretroviral therapy associated with a low CD4/CD8 ratio. *PLoS ONE*. (2014) 9:e85798. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0085798
46. Serrano-Villar S, Sainz T, Lee SA, Hunt PW, Sinclair E, Shacklett BL, et al. HIV-infected individuals with low CD4/CD8 ratio despite effective antiretroviral therapy exhibit altered T cell subsets, heightened CD8+ T cell activation, and increased risk of non-AIDS morbidity and mortality. *PLoS Pathog*. (2014) 10:e1004078. doi: 10.1371/journal.ppat.1004078
47. igel K, Makinson A, Thaler J. Lung cancer in persons with HIV. *Curr Opin HIV AIDS*. (2017) 12:31–8. doi: 10.1097/COH.0000000000000326
48. Clifford GM, Rickenbach M, Lise M, Dal Maso L, Battegay M, Bohlius J, et al. Hodgkin lymphoma in the Swiss HIV cohort study. *Blood*. (2009) 113:5737–42. doi: 10.1182/blood-2009-02-204172
49. Hema MN, Ferry T, Dupon M, Cuzin L, Verdon R, Thiébaut R, et al. Low CD4/CD8 ratio is associated with non AIDS-defining cancers in patients on antiretroviral therapy: ANRS CO8 (Aproco/Copilote) prospective cohort study. *PLoS ONE*. (2016) 11:e0161594. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0161594
50. Okoye IS, Houghton M, Tyrrell L, Barakat K, Elahi S. Coinhibitory receptor expression and immune checkpoint blockade: maintaining a balance in CD8(+) T cell responses to chronic viral infections and cancer. *Front Immunol*. (2017) 8:1215. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2017.01215
51. Konopnicki D, Manigart Y, Gilles C, Barlow P, de Marchin J, Feoli F, et al. High-risk human papillomavirus infection in HIV-positive African women living in Europe. *J Int AIDS Soc*. (2013) 16:18023. doi: 10.7448/IAS.16.1.18023
52. Luchters SM, Vanden Broeck D, Chersich MF, Nel A, Delva W, Mandaliya K, et al. Association of HIV infection with distribution and viral load of HPV types in Kenya: a survey with 820 female sex workers. *BMC Infect Dis*. (2010) 10:18. doi: 10.1186/1471-2334-10-18
53. Massad LS, Seaberg EC, Wright RL, Darragh T, Lee YC, Colie C, et al. Squamous cervical lesions in women with human immunodeficiency virus. *Obstet Gynecol*. (2008) 111:1388–93. doi: 10.1097/AOG.0b013e3181744619
54. Abraham SN, Miao Y. The nature of immune responses to urinary tract infections. *Nat Rev Immunol*. (2015) 15:655–63. doi: 10.1038/nri3887
55. Mugo NR, Eckert L, Magaret AS, Cheng A, Mwaniki L, Ngure K, et al. Quadrivalent HPV vaccine in HIV-1-infected early adolescent girls and boys in Kenya: Month 7 and 12 post vaccine immunogenicity and correlation with immune status. *Vaccine*. (2018) 36:7025–32. doi: 10.1016/j.vaccine.2018.09.059
56. Scherer EM, Smith RA, Simonich CA, Niyonzima N, Carter JJ, Galloway DA. Characteristics of memory B cells elicited by a highly efficacious HPV vaccine in subjects with no pre-existing immunity. *PLoS Pathog*. (2014) 10:e1004461. doi: 10.1371/journal.ppat.1004461
57. Kenter GG, Welters MJ, Valentijn AR, Lowik MJ, Berends-van der Meer DM, Vloon AP, et al. Vaccination against HPV-16 oncoproteins for vulvar intraepithelial neoplasia. *N Engl J Med*. (2009) 361:1838–47. doi: 10.1056/NEJMoa0810097
58. Maldonado L, Teague JE, Morrow MP, Jotova I, Wu TC, Wang C, et al. Intramuscular therapeutic vaccination targeting HPV16 induces T cell responses that localize in mucosal lesions. *Sci Transl Med*. (2014) 6:221ra13. doi: 10.1126/scitranslmed.3007323
59. Saeidi A, Zandi K, Cheok YY, Saeidi H, Wong WF, Lee CYQ, et al. T-cell exhaustion in chronic infections: reversing the state of exhaustion and reinvigorating optimal protective immune responses. *Front Immunol*. (2018) 9:2569. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2018.02569
60. Unemori P, Leslie KS, Hunt PW, Sinclair E, Epling L, Mitsuyasu R, et al. Immunosenescence is associated with presence of Kaposi's sarcoma in antiretroviral treated HIV infection. *AIDS*. (2013) 27:1735–42. doi: 10.1097/QAD.0b013e3283601144
61. Hernández DM, Valderrama S, Gualtero S, Hernández C, López M, Herrera MV, et al. Loss of T-cell multifunctionality and TCR-Vβ repertoire against Epstein- Barr virus is associated with worse prognosis and clinical parameters in HIV+patients. *Front Immunol*. (2018) 9:2291. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2018.02291
62. Zheng J, Wang L, Cheng Z, Pei Z, Zhang Z, Li Z, et al. Molecular changes of lung malignancy in HIV infection. *Sci Rep*. (2018) 8:13128. doi: 10.1038/s41598-018-31572-6
63. Bender Ignacio RA, Lin LL, Rajdev L, Chiao E. Evolving paradigms in HIV malignancies: review of ongoing clinical trials. *J Natl Compr Canc Netw*. (2018) 16:1018–26. doi: 10.6004/jnccn.2018.7064
64. Mocroft A, Kirk O, Clumeck N, Gargalianos-Kakolyris P, Trocha H, Chentsova N, et al. The changing pattern of Kaposi sarcoma in patients with HIV, 1994–2003: the EuroSIDA Study. *Cancer*. (2004) 100:2644–54. doi: 10.1002/cncr.20309
65. Franceschi S, Maso LD, Rickenbach M, Polesel J, Hirschel B, Cavassini M, et al. Kaposi sarcoma incidence in the Swiss HIV Cohort Study before and after highly active antiretroviral therapy. *Brit J Cancer*. (2008) 99:800–4. doi: 10.1038/sj.bjc.6604520
66. Gallafent JH, Buskin SE, De Turk PB, Aboulafia DM. Gallafent JH, Buskin SE, et al. Profile of patients with Kaposi's sarcoma in the era of highly active antiretroviral therapy. *J Clin Oncol*. (2005) 23:1253–60. doi: 10.1200/JCO.2005.04.156
67. Antman K, Chang Y. Kaposi's sarcoma. *N Engl J Med*. (2000) 342:1027–38. doi: 10.1056/NEJM200004063421407
68. Heppt MV, Schlaak M, Eigentler TK, Kähler KC, Kiecker F, Loquai C, et al. Checkpoint blockade for metastatic melanoma and Merkel cell carcinoma in HIV-positive patients. *Ann Oncol*. (2017):3104–6. doi: 10.1093/annonc/mdx538
69. Tio M, Rai R, Ezeoke OM, Zimmer L, Khoo C, Park JJ, et al. Anti-PD-1/PD-L1 immunotherapy in patients with solid organ transplant, HIV or hepatitis B/C infection. *Eur J Cancer*. (2018) 104:137–44. doi: 10.1016/j.ejca.2018.09.017
70. Lavolé A, Guihot A, Veyri M, Lambotte O, Autran B, Cloarec N, et al. PD-1 blockade in HIV-infected patients with lung cancer: a new challenge or already a strategy? *Ann Oncol*. (2018) 29:1065–6. doi: 10.1093/annonc/mdx817
71. *Opdivo (nivolumab)*. Princeton, NJ: Bristol-Meyers Squibb Company (2018).

72. *Keytruda (pembrolizumab)*. Whitehouse Station, NJ: Merck & Company (2016).
73. Polizzotto MN, Uldrick TS, Wyvill KM, Aleman K, Peer CJ, Bevans M, et al. Pomalidomide for Symptomatic Kaposi's Sarcoma in People With and Without HIV Infection: a phase I/II study. *J Clin Oncol*. (2016) 34:4125–31. doi: 10.1200/JCO.2016.69.3812
74. Polizzotto MN, Uldrick T, Wyvill KM, Aleman K, Peer CJ, Bevans M, et al. Pomalidomide induces expansion of activated and central memory CD4+ and CD8+ T cells *in vivo* in patients with and without HIV infection. *Blood*. (2014) 124:4128-31. doi: 10.1200/JCO.2016.69.3812t
75. *Pomalyst (pomalidomide)*. Summit, NJ: Celgene Corporation (2017).
76. Wang CC, Thanh C, Gibson EA, Ball-Burack M, Hogan LE, Descours B, et al. Transient loss of detectable HIV-1 RNA following brentuximab vedotin anti-CD30 therapy for Hodgkin lymphoma. *Blood Adv*. (2018) 2:3479–82. doi: 10.1182/bloodadvances.2018024364
77. *Adcetris (brentuximab vedotin)*. Bothell, WA: Seattle Genetics, Inc (2014).
78. Ruxrungtham K, Sirivichayakul S, Buranapraditkun S, Krause W. Alemtuzumab-induced elimination of HIV-1-infected immune cells. *J Virus Erad*. (2016) 2:12–8.
79. Rasmussen TA, McMahon J, Chang JJ, Symons J, Roche M, Dantanarayana A, et al. Impact of alemtuzumab on HIV persistence in an HIV-infected individual on antiretroviral therapy with Sezary syndrome. *AIDS*. (2017) 31:1839–45. doi: 10.1097/QAD.0000000000001540
80. *Campath (alemtuzumab)*. Cambridge, MA: Millennium and ILEX Partners, LP (2001).
81. Guarnera C, Bramanti P, Mazzon E. Alemtuzumab: a review of efficacy and risks in the treatment of relapsing remitting multiple sclerosis. *Ther Clin Risk Manag*. (2017) 13:871–9. doi: 10.2147/TCRM.S134398
82. Mackall CL, Fry TJ, Gress RE. Harnessing the biology of IL-7 for therapeutic application. *Nat Rev Immunol*. (2011) 11:330–42. doi: 10.1038/nri2970
83. Wang C, Edilova MI, Wagar LE, Mujib S, Singer M, Bernard NF, et al. Effect of IL-7 Therapy on phospho-ribosomal protein S6 and TRAF1 expression in HIV-specific CD8 T cells in patients receiving antiretroviral therapy. *J Immunol*. (2018) 200:558–64. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1601254
84. Logerot S, Rancez M, Charmeteau-de Muylder B, Figueiredo-Morgado S, Rozlan S, Tambussi G, et al. HIV reservoir dynamics in HAART-treated poor immunological responder patients under IL-7 therapy. *AIDS*. (2018) 32:715–20. doi: 10.1097/QAD.0000000000001752
85. Fry TJ, Connick E, Falloon J, Lederman MM, Liewehr DJ, Spritzler J, et al. A potential role for interleukin-7 in T-cell homeostasis. *Blood*. (2001) 97:2983–90. doi: 10.1182/blood.V97.10.2983
86. Managlia EZ, Landay A, Al-Harthi L. Interleukin-7 induces HIV replication in primary naive T cells through a nuclear factor of activated T cell (NFAT)-dependent pathway. *Virology*. (2006) 350:443–52. doi: 10.1016/j.virol.2006.02.019
87. Chahroudi A, Silvestri G. Interleukin-7 in HIV pathogenesis and therapy. *Eur Cytokine Netw*. (2010) 21:202–7. doi: 10.1684/ecn.2010.0205
88. Le Saout C, Luckey MA, Villarino AV, Smith M, Hasley RB, Myers TG, et al. IL-7-dependent STAT1 activation limits homeostatic CD4+ T cell expansion. JCI insight (2017) 2:96228. doi: 10.1172/jci.insight.96228
89. Ponchel F, Cuthbert RJ, Goëb V. IL-7 and lymphopenia. *Clin Chim Acta*. (2011) 412:7–16. doi: 10.1016/j.cca.2010.09.002
90. Sportès C, Hakim FT, Memon SA, Zhang H, Chua KS, Brown MR, et al. Administration of rhIL-7 in humans increases *in vivo* TCR repertoire diversity by preferential expansion of naive T cell subsets. *J Exp Med*. (2008) 205:1701–14. doi: 10.1084/jem.20071681
91. Brunda MJ. Interleukin-12. *J Leukoc Biol*. (1994) 55:280–8. doi: 10.1002/jlb.55.2.280
92. Little RF, Pluda JM, Wyvill KM, Rodriguez-Chavez IR, Tosato G, Catanzaro AT, et al. Activity of subcutaneous interleukin-12 in AIDS-related Kaposi sarcoma. *Blood*. (2006) 107:4650–7. doi: 10.1182/blood-2005-11-4455
93. Vandergeeten C, Fromentin R, Chomont N. The role of cytokines in the establishment, persistence and eradication of the HIV reservoir. Cytokine Growth Factor Rev (2012) 23:143–9. doi: 10.1016/j.cytogfr.2012.05.001
94. Berard M, Brandt K, Bulfone-Paus S, Tough DF. IL-15 promotes the survival of naive and memory phenotype CD8+ T cells. *J Immunol*. (2003) 170:5018–26. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.170.10.5018
95. Mueller YM, Katsikis PD. IL-15 in HIV infection: pathogenic or therapeutic potential? *Eur Cytokine Netw*. (2010) 21:219–21.
96. Garrido C, Abad-Fernandez M, Tuyishime M, Pollara JJ, Ferrari G, Soriano-Sarabia N, et al. Interleukin-15-stimulated natural killer cells clear HIV-1-infected cells following latency reversal *ex vivo*. *J Virol*. (2018) 92:e00235–18. doi: 10.1128/JVI.00235-18
97. Xu A, Bhanumathy KK, Wu J, Ye Z, Freywald A, Leary SC, et al. IL-15 signaling promotes adoptive effector T-cell survival and memory formation in irradiation-induced lymphopenia. Cell Biosci (2016) 6:30. doi: 10.1186/s13578-016-0098-2
98. Krown SE, Li P, Von Roenn JH, Paredes J, Huang J, Testa MA, et al. Efficacy of low-dose interferon with antiretroviral therapy in Kaposi's sarcoma: a randomized phase II AIDS clinical trials group study. *J Interferon Cytokine Res*. (2002) 22:295–303. doi: 10.1089/107999002753675712
99. Shepherd FA, Beaulieu R, Gelmon K, Thuot CA, Sawka C, Read S, et al. Prospective randomized trial of two dose levels of interferon alfa with zidovudine for the treatment of Kaposi's sarcoma associated with human immunodeficiency virus infection: a Canadian HIV Clinical Trials Network study. *J Clin Oncol*. (1998) 16:1736–42. doi: 10.1200/JCO.1998.16.5.1736
100. Krown SE, Gold JW, Niedzwiecki D, Bundow D, Flomenberg N, Gansbacher B, et al. Interferon-alpha with zidovudine: safety, tolerance, and clinical and virologic effects in patients with Kaposi sarcoma associated with the acquired immunodeficiency syndrome (AIDS). *Ann Inten Med*. (1990) 112:812–21. doi: 10.7326/0003-4819-112-11-812
101. Strauss J, Heery CR, Kim JW, Jochems C, Donahue RN, Montgomery AS, et al. First-in-human phase i trial of a tumor-targeted cytokine (NHS-IL12) in subjects with metastatic solid tumors. *Clin Cancer Res*. (2019) 25:99–109. doi: 10.1158/1078-0432.CCR-18-1512
102. Pfreundschuh M, Kuhnt E, Trümper L, Osterborg A, Trneny M, Shepherd L, et al. CHOP-like chemotherapy with or without rituximab in young patients with good-prognosis diffuse large-B-cell lymphoma: 6-year results of an open-label randomised study of the MabThera International Trial (MInT) Group. *Lancet Oncol*. (2011) 12:1013–22. doi: 10.1016/S1470-2045(11)70235-2
103. Coiffier B, Thieblemont C, Van Den Neste E, Lepeu G, Plantier I, Castaigne S, et al. Long-term outcome of patients in the LNH-98.5 trial, the first randomized study comparing rituximab-CHOP to standard CHOP chemotherapy in DLBCL patients: a study by the Groupe d'Etudes des Lymphomes de l'Adulte. *Blood*. (2010) 116:2040–5. doi: 10.1182/blood-2010-03-276246
104. Coiffier B, Lepage E, Briere J, Herbrecht R, Tilly H, Bouabdallah R, et al. CHOP chemotherapy plus rituximab compared with CHOP alone in elderly patients with diffuse large-B-cell lymphoma. *N Engl J Med*. (2002) 346:235–42. doi: 10.1056/NEJMoa011795
105. Barta SK, Xue X, Wang D, Tamari R, Lee JY, Mounier N, et al. Treatment factors affecting outcomes in HIV-associated non-Hodgkin lymphomas: a pooled analysis of 1546 patients. *Blood*. (2013) 122:3251–62. doi: 10.1182/blood-2013-04-498964
106. Rubinstein PG, Moore PC, Rudek MA, Henry DH, Ramos JC, Ratner L, et al. Brentuximab vedotin with AVD shows safety, in the absence of strong CYP3A4 inhibitors, in newly diagnosed HIV-associated Hodgkin lymphoma. *AIDS*. (2018) 32:605–11. doi: 10.1097/QAD.0000000000001729
107. Sundar R, Cho BC, Brahmer JR, Soo RA. Nivolumab in NSCLC: latest evidence and clinical potential. *Ther Adv Med Oncol*. (2015) 7:85–96. doi: 10.1177/1758834014567470
108. Brahmer JR, Tykodi SS, Chow LQ, Hwu WJ, Topalian SL, Hwu P, et al. Safety and activity of anti–PD-L1 antibody in patients with advanced cancer. *N Engl J Med*. (2012) 366:2455–65. doi: 10.1056/NEJMoa1200694
109. Uldrick TS, Ison G, Rudek MA, Noy A, Schwartz K, Bruinooge S, et al. Modernizing clinical trial eligibility criteria: recommendations of the american society of clinical oncology-friends of cancer research HIV working group. *J Clin Oncol*. (2017) 35:3774–80. doi: 10.1200/JCO.2017.73.7338
110. Sandoval-Sus JD, Mogollon-Duffo F, Patel A, Visweshwar N, Laber DA, Kim R, et al. Nivolumab as salvage treatment in a patient with HIV-related relapsed/refractory Hodgkin lymphoma and liver failure with encephalopathy. *J Immunother Cancer*. (2017) 5:49. doi: 10.1186/s40425-017-0252-3

111. Davar D, Wilson M, Pruckner C, Kirkwood JM. PD-1 blockade in advanced melanoma in patients with hepatitis C and/or HIV. *Case Rep Oncol Med*. (2015) 2015:737389. doi: 10.1155/2015/737389
112. Husnain M, Park W, Ramos JC, Johnson TE, Chan J, Dasari A, et al. Complete response to ipilimumab and nivolumab therapy in a patient with extensive extrapulmonary high-grade small cell carcinoma of the pancreas and HIV infection. *J Immunother Cancer*. (2018) 6:66. doi: 10.1186/s40425-018-0379-x
113. Burke MM, Kluger HM, Golden M, Heller KN, Hoos A, Sznol M. Case Report: response to ipilimumab in a patient with HIV with metastatic melanoma. *J ClinOncol*. (2011) 29:e792–4. doi: 10.1200/JCO.2011.36.9199
114. Spano JP, Veyri M, Gobert A, Guihot A, Perré P, Kerjouan M, et al. Immunotherapy for cancer in people living with HIV: safety with an efficacy signal from the series in real life experience on behalf of the French CANCERVIH network. *AIDS*. (2019) 33:F13–9. doi: 10.1097/QAD.0000000000002298
115. Chang E, Sabichi AL, Kramer JR, Hartman C, Royse KE, White DL, et al. Nivolumab treatment for cancers in the HIV-infected population. *J Immunother*. (2018) 41:379–83. doi: 10.1097/CJI.0000000000000240
116. Evans VA, van der Sluis RM, Solomon A, Dantanarayana A, McNeil C, Garsia R, et al. Programmed cell death-1 contributes to the establishment and maintenance of HIV-1 latency. *AIDS*. (2018) 32:1491–7. doi: 10.1097/QAD.0000000000001849
117. Cook MR, Kim C. Safety and efficacy of immune checkpoint inhibitor therapy in patients with HIV infection and advanced-stage cancer: a systematic review. *JAMA Oncol*. (2019) 5:1049–54. doi: 10.1001/jamaoncol.2018.6737
118. Uldrick TS, Gonçalves PH, Abdul-Hay M, Claeys AJ, Emu B, Ernstoff MS, et al. Assessment of the safety of pembrolizumab in patients with HIV and advanced cancer-A phase 1 study. *JAMA Oncol*. (2019). doi: 10.1001/jamaoncol.2019.2244. [Epub ahead of print].
119. González-Cao M, Moran T, Dalmau J, Garcia-Corbacho J, Bernabé R, Juan O, et al. Phase II study of durvalumab (MEDI4736) in cancer patients HIV-1-infected. *J Clin Oncol*. (2019) 37:2501. doi: 10.1200/JCO.2019.37.15_suppl.2501
120. Finzi D, Hermankova M, Pierson T, Carruth LM, Buck C, Chaisson RE, et al. Identification of a reservoir for HIV-1 in patients on highly active antiretroviral therapy. *Science*. (1997) 278:1295–300. doi: 10.1126/science.278.5341.1295
121. Wong JK, Hezareh M, Günthard HF, Havlir DV, Ignacio CC, Spina CA, et al. Recovery of replication-competent HIV despite prolonged suppression of plasma viremia. *Science*. (1997) 278:1291–5. doi: 10.1126/science.278.5341.1291
122. Chun TW, Stuyver L, Mizell SB, Ehler LA, Mican JA, Baseler M, et al. Presence of an inducible HIV-1 latent reservoir during highly active antiretroviral therapy. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA*. (1997) 94:13193–7. doi: 10.1073/pnas.94.24.13193
123. Simonetti FR, Sobolewski MD, Fyne E, Shao W, Spindler J, Hattori J, et al. Clonally expanded CD4+ T cells can produce infectious HIV-1 *in vivo*. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA*. (2016) 113:1883–8. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1522675113
124. Wagner TA, McLaughlin S, Garg K, Cheung CYK, Larsen BB, Styrchak S, et al. HIV latency. Proliferation of cells with HIV integrated into cancer genes contributes to persistent infection. *Science*. (2014) 345:570–3. doi: 10.1126/science.1256304
125. Schröder ARW, Shinn P, Chen H, Berry C, Ecker JR, Bushman F. HIV-1 integration in the human genome favors active genes and local hotspots. *Cell*. (2002) 110:521–9. doi: 10.1016/S0092-8674(02)00864-4
126. Haworth KG, Schefter LE, Norgaard ZK, Ironside C, Adair JE, Kiem HP. HIV infection results in clonal expansions containing integrations within pathogenesis-related biological pathways. *JCI insight*. (2018) 3:99127. doi: 10.1172/jci.insight.99127
127. Maldarelli F, Wu X, Su L, Simonetti FR, Shao W, Hill S, et al. HIV latency. Specific HIV integration sites are linked to clonal expansion and persistence of infected cells. *Science*. (2014) 345:179–83. doi: 10.1126/science.1254194
128. Wightman F, Solomon A, Kumar SS, Urriola N, Gallagher K, Hiener B, et al. Effect of ipilimumab on the HIV reservoir in an HIV-infected individual with metastatic melanoma. *AIDS*. (2015) 29:504–6. doi: 10.1097/QAD.0000000000000562
129. Offersen R, Nissen SK, Rasmussen TA, Østergaard L, Denton PW, Søgaard OS, et al. Pembrozlizumab Induces HIV latency reversal in HIV+ Individuals on ART with Cancer. In: *Conference on Retroviruses and Opportunistic Infections* (CROI). Seattle, WA (2019). p. Abstract 27.
130. Hentrich M, Schipek-Voigt K, Jäger H, Schulz S, Schmid P, Stötzer O, et al. Nivolumab in HIV-related non-small-cell lung cancer. *Ann Oncol*. (2017) 28:2890. doi: 10.1093/annonc/mdx321
131. McCullar B, Alloway T, Martin M. Durable complete response to nivolumab in a patient with HIV and metastatic non-small cell lung cancer. *J Thorac Dis*. (2017) 9:E540–2. doi: 10.21037/jtd.2017.05.32
132. Le Garff G, Samri A, Lambert-Niclot S, Even S, Lavolé A, Cadranel J, et al. Transient HIV-specific T cells increase and inflammation in an HIV-infected patient treated with nivolumab. *AIDS*. (2017) 31:1048–51. doi: 10.1097/QAD.0000000000001429
133. Macatangay BJ, Rinaldo CR. PD-1 blockade: a promising immunotherapy for HIV? *Cell Sci*. (2009) 5:61–5.
134. Chomont N, El-Far M, Ancuta P, Trautmann L, Procopio FA, Yassine-Diab B, et al. HIV reservoir size and persistence are driven by T cell survival and homeostatic proliferation. *Nat Med*. (2009) 15:893–900. doi: 10.1038/nm.1972
135. Fromentin R, DaFonseca S, Costiniuk CT, El-Far M, Procopio FA, Hecht FM, et al. PD-1 blockade potentiates HIV latency reversal ex vivo in CD4(+) T cells from ART-suppressed individuals. *Nat Commun*. (2019) 10:814. doi: 10.1038/s41467-019-08798-7
136. Banga R, Procopio FA, Noto A, Pollakis G, Cavassini M, Ohmiti K, et al. PD-1(+) and follicular helper T cells are responsible for persistent HIV-1 transcription in treated aviremic individuals. *Nat Med*. (2016) 22:754–61. doi: 10.1038/nm.4113
137. Guihot A, Marcelin AG, Massiani MA, Samri A, Soulié C, Autran B, et al. Drastic decrease of the HIV reservoir in a patient treated with nivolumab for lung cancer. *Ann Oncol*. (2018) 29:517–8. doi: 10.1093/annonc/mdx696
138. Colston E, Grasela D, Gardiner D, Bucy RP, Vakkalagadda B, Korman AJ, et al. An open-label, multiple ascending dose study of the anti-CTLA-4 antibody ipilimumab in viremic HIV patients. *PLoS ONE*. (2018) 13:e0198158. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0198158
139. Biswas P, Smith CA, Goletti D, Hardy EC, Jackson RW, Fauci AS. Cross-linking of CD30 induces HIV expression in chronically infected T cells. *Immunity*. (1995) 2:587–96. doi: 10.1016/1074-7613(95)90003-9
140. Hogan LE, Vasquez J, Hobbs KS, Hanhauser E, Aguilar-Rodriguez B, Hussien R, et al. Increased HIV-1 transcriptional activity and infectious burden in peripheral blood and gut-associated CD4+ T cells expressing CD30. *PLoS Pathog*. (2018) 14:e1006856. doi: 10.1371/journal.ppat.1006856
141. Gupta RK, Abdul-Jawad S, McCoy LE, Mok HP, Peppa D, Salgado M, et al. HIV-1 remission following CCR5Delta32/Delta32 haematopoietic stem-cell transplantation. *Nature*. (2019) 568:244–8. doi: 10.1038/s41586-019-1027-4
142. Hodge JN, Srinivasula S, Hu Z, Read SW, Porter BO, Kim I, et al. Decreases in IL-7 levels during antiretroviral treatment of HIV infection suggest a primary mechanism of receptor-mediated clearance. *Blood*. (2011) 118:3244–53. doi: 10.1182/blood-2010-12-323600
143. Lévy Y, Sereti I, Tambussi G, Routy JP, Lelièvre JD, Delfraissy JF, et al. Effects of recombinant human interleukin 7 on T-cell recovery and thymic output in HIV-infected patients receiving antiretroviral therapy: results of a phase I/IIa randomized, placebo-controlled, multicenter study. *Clin Infect Dis*. (2012) 55:291–300. doi: 10.1093/cid/cis383
144. Mueller YM, Bojczuk PM, Halstead ES, Kim AH, Witek J, Altman JD, et al. IL-15 enhances survival and function of HIV-specific CD8+ T cells. *Blood*. (2003) 101:1024–9. doi: 10.1182/blood-2002-07-1957
145. Hasan MS, Kallas EG, Thomas EK, Looney J, Campbell M, Evans TG. Effects of interleukin-15 on in vitro human T cell proliferation and activation. *J Interferon Cytokine Res*. (2000) 20:119–23. doi: 10.1089/107999000312513
146. Hütter G, Nowak D, Mossner M, Ganepola S, Müssig A, Allers K, et al. Long-term control of HIV by CCR5 Delta32/Delta32 stem-cell transplantation. *N Engl J Med*. (2009) 360:692–8. doi: 10.1056/NEJMoa0802905

147. Hutter G, Ganepola S. Eradication of HIV by transplantation of CCR5-deficient hematopoietic stem cells. *Sci World J*. (2011) 11:1068–76. doi: 10.1100/tsw.2011.102
148. Salgado M, Kwon M, Gálvez C, Badiola J, Nijhuis M, Bandera A, et al. Mechanisms that contribute to a profound reduction of the HIV-1 reservoir after allogeneic stem cell transplant. *Ann Intern Med*. (2018) 169:674–83. doi: 10.7326/M18-0759
149. Henrich TJ, Hanhauser E, Marty FM, Sirignano MN, Keating S, Lee TH, et al. Antiretroviral-free HIV-1 remission and viral rebound after allogeneic stem cell transplantation: report of 2 cases. *Ann Intern Med*. (2014) 161:319–27. doi: 10.7326/M14-1027
150. Macpherson JL, Boyd MP, Arndt AJ, Todd AV, Fanning GC, Ely JA, et al. Long-term survival and concomitant gene expression of ribozyme-transduced CD4+ T-lymphocytes in HIV-infected patients. *J Gene Med*. (2005) 7:552–64. doi: 10.1002/jgm.705
151. Mitsuyasu RT, Merigan TC, Carr A, Zack JA, Winters MA, Workman C, et al. Phase 2 gene therapy trial of an anti-HIV ribozyme in autologous CD34+ cells. *Nat Med*. (2009) 15:285–92. doi: 10.1038/nm.1932
152. Burnett JC, Zaia JA, Rossi JJ. Creating genetic resistance to HIV. *Curr Opin Immunol*. (2012) 24:625–32. doi: 10.1016/j.coi.2012.08.013
153. Durand CM, Blankson JN, Siliciano RF. Developing strategies for HIV-1 eradication. *Trends Immunol*. (2012) 33:554–62. doi: 10.1016/j.it.2012.07.001
154. Persad GC, Little RF, Grady C. Including persons with HIV infection in cancer clinical trials. *J Clin Oncol*. (2008) 26:1027–32. doi: 10.1200/JCO.2007.14.5532

Conflict of Interest Statement: TU reports research support for investigator initiated research from Merck, Celgene, and Roche outside the submitted work. In addition TU has a patent 10,001,483 B2 issued.

The remaining authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

frontiers in Immunology

REVIEW
published: 10 September 2019
doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2019.02109

Toward T Cell-Mediated Control or Elimination of HIV Reservoirs: Lessons From Cancer Immunology

Geetha Mylvaganam[1†], *Adrienne G. Yanez*[1†], *Marcela Maus*[1,2] *and Bruce D. Walker*[1,3,4*]

[1] Ragon Institute of MGH, MIT and Harvard, Cambridge, MA, United States, [2] MGH Cancer Center, Boston, MA, United States, [3] Howard Hughes Medical Institute, Chevy Chase, MD, United States, [4] Institute for Medical Engineering and Sciences, MIT, Cambridge, MA, United States

As the AIDS epidemic unfolded, the appearance of opportunistic infections in at-risk persons provided clues to the underlying problem: a dramatic defect in cell-mediated immunity associated with infection and depletion of $CD4^+$ T lymphocytes. Moreover, the emergence of HIV-associated malignancies in these same individuals was a clear indication of the significant role effective cellular immunity plays in combating cancers. As research in the HIV field progressed, advances included the first demonstration of the role of PD-1 in human T cell exhaustion, and the development of gene-modified T cell therapies, including chimeric antigen receptor (CAR) T cells. In the intervening years, the oncology field has capitalized on these advances, effectively mobilizing the cellular immune response to achieve immune-mediated remission or cure of previously intractable cancers. Although similar therapeutic advances have not yet been achieved in the HIV field, spontaneous $CD8^+$ T cell mediated remission or functional cure of HIV infection does occur in very small subset of individuals in the absence of anti-retroviral therapy (ART). This has many similarities to the $CD8^+$ T cell mediated functional control or elimination of cancers, and indicates that immunotherapy for HIV is a rational goal. In HIV infection, one major barrier to successful immunotherapy is the small, persistent population of infected $CD4^+$ T cells, the viral reservoir, which evades pharmacological and immune-mediated clearance, and is largely maintained in secondary lymphoid tissues at sites where $CD8^+$ T cells have limited access and/or function. The reservoir-enriched lymphoid microenvironment bears a striking resemblance to the tumor microenvironment of many solid tumors–namely high levels of anti-inflammatory cytokines, expression of co-inhibitory receptors, and physical exclusion of immune effector cells. Here, we review the parallels between $CD8^+$ T cell-mediated immune control of HIV and cancer, and how advances in cancer immunotherapy may provide insights to direct the development of effective HIV cure strategies. Specifically, understanding the impact of the tissue microenvironment on T cell function and development of CAR T cells and therapeutic vaccines deserve robust attention on the path toward a $CD8^+$ T cell mediated cure of HIV infection.

Keywords: HIV, cancer, remission, CTL (cytotoxic T lymphocyte), immunothearpy

OPEN ACCESS

Edited by:
Mirko Paiardini,
Emory University School of Medicine, United States

Reviewed by:
Paul Goepfert,
University of Alabama at Birmingham, United States
Kristina De Paris,
University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, United States

***Correspondence:**
Bruce D. Walker
bwalker@mgh.harvard.edu

[†]*These authors have contributed equally to this work*

Specialty section:
This article was submitted to Viral Immunology, a section of the journal Frontiers in Immunology

Received: *21 June 2019*
Accepted: *21 August 2019*
Published: *10 September 2019*

Citation:
Mylvaganam G, Yanez AG, Maus M and Walker BD (2019) Toward T Cell-Mediated Control or Elimination of HIV Reservoirs: Lessons From Cancer Immunology. Front. Immunol. 10:2109. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2019.02109

INTRODUCTION

Human immunodeficiency virus (HIV) remains one of the most pervasive global health challenges of our time. Currently there are an estimated 37 million persons infected with HIV worldwide with more than 35 million AIDS-related deaths to date (1). The development of combination anti-retroviral therapy (ART) has mitigated the severity of this disease, significantly improving survival rates and life expectancy for persons infected with HIV.

Despite these encouraging developments, the number of new HIV infections has remained largely static and co-morbidities including cancers continue to develop in HIV treated individuals. Furthermore, individuals must remain on life-long therapy due to the persistence of latently-infected $CD4^+$ T cells, intractable to ART and immune detection due to proviral integration into the host chromosome and being transcriptionally silent, and due to sequestration in anatomical sites largely devoid of HIV specific $CD8^+$ T cells [reviewed in (2)]. In particular, secondary lymphoid sites, such as the gut-associated lymphoid tissue (GALT) and lymph nodes (LN), bear the largest fraction of the HIV burden in ART suppressed individuals (3). Unique microenvironments and distinct compartmentalization of immune subsets within these anatomical sites provide an ideal niche for ongoing viral persistence and limited immune pressure. Although T cell exhaustion and immune escape further hinder the impact of adaptive HIV-specific $CD8^+$ T cell responses, there are clear examples of persons who spontaneously control HIV for decades without medications (4), indicating that effective HIV immune containment, if not eradication, can be achieved despite these barriers.

As the HIV field has attempted and largely failed thus far to mobilize the immune system to better prevent, treat, and cure infection, the cancer field has experienced dramatic advances through application of immunotherapeutic interventions that either genetically modify and re-direct T cells or liberate endogenous T cell responses to tumor neoantigens. Remarkable examples of immune-mediated disease-free remissions have been achieved for some previously intractable malignancies, such as melanoma (5–7), non-small cell lung cancer (8, 9), and chemotherapy-refractory leukemia and lymphoma (10, 11). Indeed, key barriers to cancer eradication bear multiple similarities to hurdles experienced in immune control of HIV, such as lack of accessible antigens, chronic immune dysfunction, and tissue microenvironments that impede effective clearance of cancerous cells. The dramatic advances in therapeutic interventions to augment effective $CD8^+$ T cell immunity in cancer provide important insights for therapeutic interventions in HIV infection. Here, we discuss the role of $CD8^+$ T cell mediated immunity in HIV and cancer, and lessons learned from the advances in cancer treatment that may aid in the development of HIV cure strategies.

EVIDENCE FOR CTL-MEDIATED CONTROL OF HIV AND CANCER

Among the most striking data implicating $CD8^+$ CTLs in control of AIDS virus infections come from rapid rebound of viremia following $CD8^+$ T cell depletion in the non-human primate (NHP) model of SIV infection (12). These data are supported by human data demonstrating rapid emergence of HIV specific $CD8^+$ T cells mediating strong selection pressure concomitant with post peak viral decline (13–15) the observed inverse relationship of HIV-specific CTLs with both viral set-point and rate of $CD4^+$ T cell loss (16, 17) and the profound viral control exhibited by a select group of elite controllers who, in the absence of ART, maintain potent HIV-specific T cell responses and do not progress immunologically [reviewed in (4)]. These untreated elite controllers represent <1% of HIV-infected persons, some of whom have been infected for more that three decades and maintain prolonged control of plasma viremia (HIV RNA <50 copies/mL of plasma) (18, 19).

The role of $CD8^+$ T cells in this remarkable control of HIV is consistently seen in the context of expression of certain "protective" HLA class I alleles such as B*27 and B*57, and specific amino acids lining the class I peptide binding groove that present viral peptides for $CD8^+$ T cell recognition (20, 21). Containment of viremia in elite controllers has been linked to more polyfunctional $CD8^+$ T cells than in persons with progressive disease (22), perhaps in part due to maintenance of virus-specific $CD4^+$ T cells (23), as well as enhanced recognition of epitope variants (24).

Complementary evidence of $CD8^+$ T cell mediated immune control of HIV also derives from studies of the virus itself. Transmission of amino acid "escape" mutations within the 8–10 amino acid epitopes targeted by CTL is associated with worse outcomes due to replication of pre-adapted viruses (25, 26). Other studies have shown impaired viral fitness due to viral mutations associated with $CD8^+$ T cell selection pressure (27, 28). More recent studies indicate that persons who spontaneously control HIV without the need for medication do so at least in part by targeting epitopes containing highly networked amino acids that are critical to structure and function of the virus (29, 30). These sites are highly mutationally intolerant, such that immune driven mutations are likely to impair viral fitness and be less resolvable by compensatory mutations at secondary sites. In addition, HIV infection and depletion of $CD4^+$ T cells, with preferential infection of HIV-specific $CD4^+$ T cells (31), exacerbates immune impairment by providing insufficient help for HIV-specific $CD8^+$ T cells. Indeed, immediate treatment of acute infection leads to preservation of $CD4^+$ T cell responses and induction of $CD8^+$ T cells with greater functionality (32).

Despite a long history of debate as to whether the immune system plays a role in controlling cancers, particularly of non-viral origin, it is now clear $CD8^+$ T cell-mediated immunity is also a major host defense against tumors. In 1909, it was first hypothesized that immune surveillance suppressed the outgrowth of cancers (33), but it took decades to identify cancer neoantigens, giving credence to the idea that tumors could be recognized as foreign (34). Early, *in vitro* studies demonstrated that melanoma-specific $CD8^+$ T cells could lyse tumor targets (35). Further evidence included the identification of tumor associated antigen (TAA) expressed on tumor cells but not on normal cells, and the observation that a high frequency of TAA-specific $CD8^+$ T cells localized within tumors that spontaneously regressed (36). Density of tumor infiltrating

$CD8^+$ T cells (TILs) has been shown to negatively correlate with progression of colorectal metastasis (37) and oligoclonal expansions of tumor-infiltrating T cells have been associated with tumor regression (38). Furthermore, the development of checkpoint inhibitors that target and effectively block the PD-1 and CTLA-4 axes have convincingly underscored the importance of endogenous $CD8^+$ T cells in the recognition and elimination of tumor cells, but most importantly that the cancer-specific immune response can be manipulated for therapeutic benefit. Of note, this checkpoint blockade-mediated liberation of anti-tumor T cell responses is most effective in tumors that have a high mutational burden (39, 40) [i.e., that result in greater presentation of neo-antigens, especially those with mismatch-repair defects (41, 42)], and in those that upregulate the checkpoint ligands such as PD-L1 (43, 44). In addition, engineered autologous T cells transduced to express synthetic, chimeric antigen receptors, or CAR T cells, have demonstrated that T cells can be engineered to recognize surface antigens present on tumor cells and successfully eliminate the cancer, particularly lymphoid malignancies like B-cell leukemia (45), lymphoma (46, 47), and multiple myeloma (48).

MECHANISMS OF $CD8^+$ T CELL IMMUNE FAILURE IN HIV AND CANCER

Immune failure is a hallmark of cancer and persistent viral infections such as lymphocytic choriomeningitis infection (LCMV), simian immunodeficiency virus (SIV) and HIV. Understanding the mechanisms driving immune dysfunction is critical to the rational development of immunotherapies for the treatment of both HIV and cancer. There are three areas that are particularly relevant to both HIV and cancer, namely immune exhaustion, immune escape, and immunoregulatory factors in the lymphoid tissue (HIV) and tumor microenvironment (cancer).

Immune Exhaustion

One of the major obstacles to immune control of both HIV and cancers is progressive T cell exhaustion in the face of ongoing pathogen burden. The original demonstration of this phenomenon came from the lymphocytic choriomeningitis virus (LCMV) model (49). Armstrong and Clone 13 LCMV variants result in vastly different immunological outcomes, associated with differences in antigen load and persistence (50). Clone 13 has two nucleotides that differ from LCMV Armstrong, resulting in ineffective clearance by $CD8^+$ T cells, chronic viremia, and progressive dysfunction of LCMV-specific $CD8^+$ T cells. This includes impaired proliferative capacity and decreased polyfunctionality. Gene expression analysis of virus-specific $CD8^+$ T cells revealed upregulation of the negative immunoregulatory molecule PD-1 on these cells in the context of Clone 13 infection compared to Armstrong (49), indicative of immune dysfunction with ongoing antigen persistence. Importantly, the immune exhaustion was shown to be reversible through blockade of the interaction of PD-1 with its ligand PD-L1 or PD-L2.

These features of T cell exhaustion are strikingly similar to what is observed in untreated HIV infection and cancer. Chronic viral infection and cancer are both disease states with inadequate antigen clearance. Memory T cell (T_{mem}) development is impaired, and effector T cell (T_{eff}) become functionally exhausted with elevated and sustained expression of the check-point receptors like PD-1. The first evidence that reversible T cell exhaustion occurs in humans came from studies of HIV infected persons, and like in the LCMV model, blockade of the interaction with PD-L1 or PD-L2 could at least partially reverse cellular dysfunction (51). In cancer, *in vitro* studies showed that tumor-specific T cells in human melanoma metastases share many features of the exhaustion signature that was characterized in LCMV infection (52). Exhaustion was found to be associated with altered epigenetic and transcriptional profiles, a distinct metabolic signature (53–55) and impaired responses to homeostatic cytokines (56). In HIV infection, PD-1 levels are significantly increased on $CD8^+$ T cells during chronic HIV infection, directly correlating with plasma viremia and inversely with $CD4^+$ T cell counts (51, 57). It was also found that T cells residing within the LN compartment exhibited even greater levels of inhibitory receptors when compared to the peripheral blood (57) demonstrating anatomical differences in parameters of immune exhaustion, posing the question of how distinct microenvironments shape T cell function. Indeed upregulation of these immunoregulatory ligands on tumor cells is an important mechanism of immune dysregulation (57). Beyond inhibitory receptor expression, the transcriptional and epigenetic profiling of virus-specific and tumor-specific CD8 T cells has revealed key similarities and differences between $CD8^+$ T cell responses in the two disease settings. Multiple transcriptional regulators have been associated with $CD8^+$ T cell exhaustion, including NFAT, Eomes, BLIMP-1, BATF, FOXO1, FOXP3, IRF4, VHL, c-Maf, implicating various metabolic, and signaling pathways as important contributors to various states of CTL exhaustion [(58–62); reviewed in (50)].

Another consideration in loss of T cell effector functions in HIV and cancer is depletion or diminished activity of antigen-specific $CD4^+$ T cells [reviewed in (63, 64)]. These cells enhance CTL expansion, activity, migration, tissue invasion, and memory differentiation. HIV preferentially infects HIV-specific $CD4^+$ T cells (31), and loss of these cells is associated with a reversible defect in $CD8^+$ T cell *in vitro* proliferation (65). CD27 agonism was shown to recapitulate $CD4^+$ T cell help by improving induction of effector $CD8^+$ T cells, antigen-specific cell killing, and overall survival in a murine cancer vaccine model (63). Loss of $CD4^+$ T cells by HIV infection, or diminished antigen-specific $CD4^+$ T cell activity by tumor or virus-induced downregulation of MHC class II impairs induction, expansion, and efficacy of CTL responses capable of viral or tumor clearance, and means to rectify this are needed for both HIV and cancer.

Immune Escape

Effective primary $CD8^+$ T cell responses may drive viral or tumoral evolution, particularly in the context of rapidly mutating pathogens, allowing the outgrowth of variants that are no longer recognized by the host $CD8^+$ T cell response. This has been

termed $CD8^+$ T cell escape in the HIV context [reviewed in (66)], and tumor immunoediting in the cancer field [reviewed in (67)], rendering initial $CD8^+$ T cell responses ineffective. Following immune escape, induction of effective *de novo* $CD8^+$ T cell responses targeting the mutated epitope or a different epitope is necessary to restore antigen-specific immune control.

In HIV infection, where more than 300 viral epitopes and their restricting class I alleles have been defined, immune escape occurs during the initial period of peak viremia [reviewed in (68)]; moreover, transmission of $CD8^+$ T cell immune escape variants is already shaping global viral evolution (69). Of particular relevance to any immunotherapeutic approaches is the finding that the majority of immunodominant CTL epitopes in persons with chronic infection may harbor escape mutations (70), such that simple reversal of CTL dysfunction may be insufficient to augment an antiviral effect.

T cell responses against tumor-associated antigens (TAAs) may be rendered ineffective by immune escape in tumors with high mutation burden. The concept of tumor immunoediting encompasses three phases of the interaction between the protective aspects of adaptive immunity against cancers as well as the "tumor sculpting" functions of the immune response: elimination, equilibrium, and escape (71). TAAs arise from non-synonymous somatic mutations (NSSMs) in protein-coding genes, aberrant expression of an embryonic, placental, testes or other tissue-specific differentiation genes, aberrant overexpression of a wild type gene, and viral proteins expressed by cancer cells. In contrast, the high mutability of HIV is due to the infidelity of the viral reverse transcriptase, which induces errors during the process of converting incoming viral RNA into proviral DNA. On the positive side, mutations that escape adaptive immune surveillance may also inflict a fitness cost to the virus or cancer cell and thus serve to the advantage of the host. And in the HIV context, predictable mutations that arise under immune selection pressure can be incorporated into vaccine immunogens, such as is currently being tested in an efficacy trial of a mosaic vaccine (72).

Tumor and Lymph Node Microenvironments

One of the shared challenges for $CD8^+$ T cell mediated clearance of HIV or cancer is the need for migration into and induction of effector function within immunosuppressive tissue environments. In HIV infection, this involves the lymph node microenvironment (LNME), whereas in cancer the tumor microenvironment (TME) is the major site of immune engagement (**Figure 1**).

Lymph nodes (LN) are not only the inductive site for adaptive immune responses, but are a major site of HIV infection [reviewed in (79, 80)]. They are characterized by interaction of lymphocytes and antigen-bearing dendritic cells (DC) within a fibroblastic reticular network (FRC) (81). Localization of DC subsets, stromal cells, and immune cells within the LN in combination with various cytokines, costimulatory signals, secondary metabolites and the amount and nature of foreign antigen (82–84) impact T cell differentiation by establishing distinct microenvironmental niches (85). Moreover, the LNME is largely immunosuppressive, regulating both naïve and pre-activated T cells through the production of indolamine 2–3 dioxygenase (IDO), Prostaglandin E2 (PGE_2), adenosine 2A receptor (A2AR) agonists and tumor growth factor β (TGFβ) (78, 86).

As the major site of HIV replication is in $CD4^+$ T cells, LNs and the gut associated lymphoid tissue are the initial and persistent targets of infection. Importantly, germinal centers (GC) within LN are important anatomic sites for HIV persistence [reviewed in (87)]. Peripheral blood $CD4^+$ T cells constitute ∼0.2% of the HIV reservoir, whereas lymphoid resident $CD4^+$ T cells represent >50% of the overall HIV burden (3). T follicular helper cells (Tfh, defined as $CXCR5^{hi}$ $PD\text{-}1^{hi}$ $CD4^+$ T cells) accumulate during chronic HIV/SIV infection, and are highly susceptible to HIV infection (88–91), contributing to both viral production and persistence during chronic untreated and treated HIV infection. Importantly, germinal centers largely exclude HIV-specific CTLs (92).

Progressive dismantling of the FRC networks within lymphoid tissue during HIV infection (93), a consequence of profound $CD4^+$ T cell loss, results in increased collagen deposition and significant fibrosis (93–95). These alterations restrict access to IL-7 and limit the life-span of naïve $CD4^+$ and $CD8^+$ T cells within the LN and the overall generation of T cell immunity within the lymphoid tissue. Excessive accumulation of collagen and other extracellular matrix (ECM) components that occur during HIV/SIV infection has been linked to an early induction of an immunoregulatory response within secondary LT such as increased levels of TGFβ (96–98).

In contrast to the limited understanding of the LNME during chronic HIV/SIV, the TME and its corresponding impact on immune function has been well-characterized. The physical and chemical content within the TME such as the extracellular matrix (ECM), fibroblasts, stromal cells, myeloid cells, and immune cells as well as secreted chemokines and cytokines, collectively impact tumor progression and impair immune function either directly or in *trans* (99). The induction and localization of immune subsets such as regulatory T cells (Tregs), myeloid-derived suppressor cells (MDSCs), tumor infiltrating DCs (TIDCs), and tumor-associated macrophages (TAMs) can hinder effector function and $CD8^+$ T cell infiltration and actively contribute to the maintenance of $CD8^+$ T cell exhaustion. Tumor cell oncogenic pathways, including oncogenic Wnt/ß-Catenin signaling and gain of function MYC have also been shown to impart immunosuppressive signals within the TME that limit T cell recruitment, activation, and infiltration [reviewed in (100)]. Transcriptional regulation through Signal Transducer and Activator of Transcription 3 (STAT3) within $CD8^+$ T cells has also been implicated in limiting $CD8^+$ T cell recruitment to (101) and cytotoxic function within (102) tumors. Significant metabolic challenges also occur within the TME which impact T cell function and tumor regression including hypoxia, decreased pH, increased levels of extracellular adenosine, high interstitial fluid pressure, and increased extracellular matrix (ECM) stiffness, akin to what is observed during LN fibrosis in chronic HIV infection.

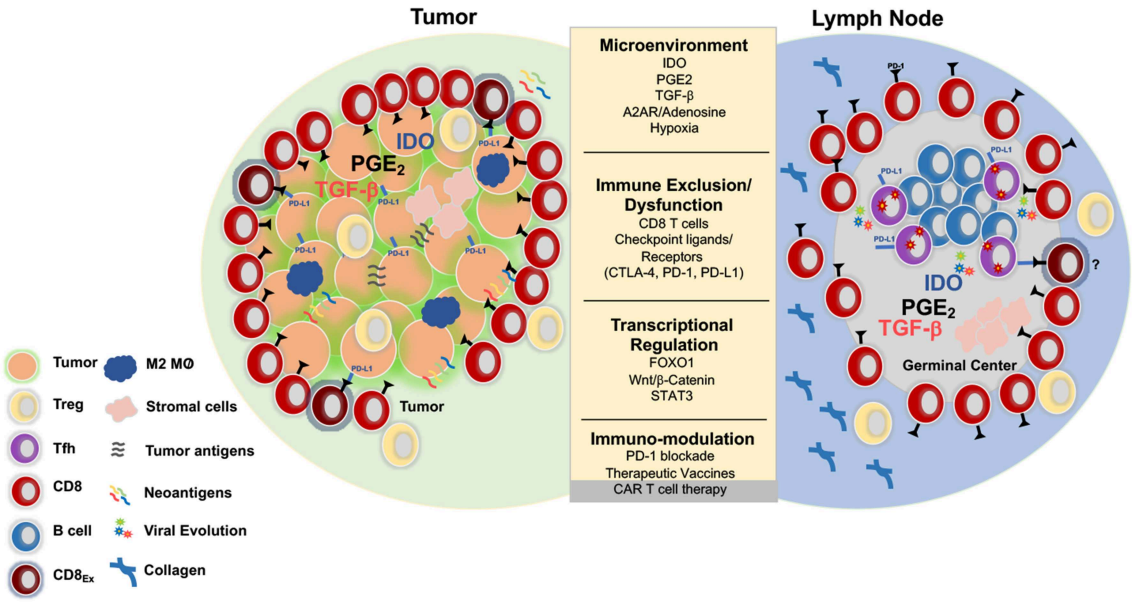


FIGURE 1 | Parallels between immunoregulation in solid tumors and lymph nodes. Tumors and LNs are composed of stromal and immune cells that secrete cytokines and growth factors such as transforming growth factor b (TGFβ), prostaglandin E2 (PGE2), indolamine 2-3-dioxygenase (IDO), and adenosine that shape the tumor and LN microenvironment and collectively contribute to suppression of the T cell response. Adenosine signals through the adenosine 2A receptor (A2AR) and promotes production of cyclic AMP, which impairs T cell trafficking, proliferation, and cytotoxicity (73). Immunosuppression is also induced by regulatory T cells (Treg) that express higher levels of CTLA-4, an inhibitory receptor that outcompetes CD80/CD86 on the surface of effector cells and promotes the production of IDO, an enzyme that degrades tryptophan and leads to impaired proliferation and Treg differentiation. Additionally, Tregs express high levels of CD73/CD39, enzymes that convert ATP to adenosine, which inhibit immune function (74, 75). Tumors upregulate inhibitory ligands such as PD-L1 that bind to inhibitory receptors resulting in suppression of adaptive immune responses (75). Several strategies have been developed in the immune-oncology field to overcome these barriers such as checkpoint blockade, small molecule inhibitors, therapeutic vaccines, and CAR T cell therapy. These immune based therapies can all be extended to the HIV cure field. Several mechanisms that result in resistance to checkpoint blockade and CD8 T cell exclusion include activation of the WNT/β -catenin pathway (76), localization of M2 macrophages within the tumor (77), and the secretion of TGFβ (78).

Tumor associated hypoxia commonly occurs during the later stages of cancer, but hypoxia inducible factors (HIFs) can be upregulated due to acidification and glycolytic metabolites within the TME. The concerted effort to understand the TME has led to the development of immune based therapies, currently in clinical trials for the treatment of solid tumors [reviewed in (103)].

Limitations to $CD8^+$ T cell trafficking act to impede immune clearance in both HIV infection and solid tumors. Through a variety of mechanisms, $CD8^+$ T cells appear to be excluded from both solid tumor masses and LN germinal centers. In both HIV and numerous tumors the relative frequency of tumor infiltrating or GC infiltrating $CD8^+$ T cells is inversely correlated with disease outcome in numerous cancers and HIV infection, respectively (104–108). Studies have demonstrated that intra-follicular localization of HIV specific $CD8^+$ T cells is correlated with lower plasma viremia (106); however, whether the cytolytic function of these $CD8^+$ T cells mediates control remains unknown. Studies from patients with follicular lymphomas (FL, tumors situated in LN) indicate that the presence of functional granzyme B^+ CTLs at the follicular border within the LN correlated with prolonged progression free-survival (109), whereas higher levels of the inhibitory receptor TIM3 on FL CTLs correlated with shorter relapse-free survival (110).

Understanding the immune suppressive elements of the LNME and TME are likely to lead to additional avenues to immunotherapy. For example, one potential mechanism of immunoregulation shared between the LNME and TME is the pleiotropic cytokine TGFβ. TGFβ has been shown to promote immune exclusion, impair immune function, and limit responsiveness to check-point blockade in metastatic urothelial cancer and other tumors (78, 111). Administration of a TGFβ blocking antibody in combination with anti-PD-L1 has been shown to promote T cell localization within tumors and enhance anti-tumor immunity, leading to increased regression (78, 112). Higher levels of TGFβ have also been observed in the LN during progressive HIV infection. These shared observations suggest that immunoregulation via TGFβ might be playing a similar role in restraining $CD8^+$ T cell effector function in the LNME and TME. These data demonstrate the potential for $CD8^+$ T cells within LN sites to exhibit cytotoxicity. However, further investigation is required to elucidate the conditions under which $CD8^+$ T cell cytotoxicity can occur within the LN, which will have direct implications for the development of HIV cure therapeutics.

IMPLICATIONS FOR IMMUNOTHERAPEUTIC INTERVENTIONS

Therapeutic vaccines and immune based therapies aimed at achieving durable remission or cure of HIV have garnered significant interest within the HIV cure field with the identification of the first functionally cured individual known as the "Berlin patient" (113, 114) and hopeful second case reported in London earlier this year (115). Both underwent allogeneic hematopoietic stem cell transplant (HSCT) from HIV-resistant *CCR5Δ32* homozygous donors, resulting in reduced expression of the CCR5 co-receptor required for HIV entry. Both patients exhibited virological and immunological features of remission and have been considered cured. However, there is limited feasibility in applying HSCT as a standard of care approach to curing HIV due to toxicity, cost, availability of CCR5Δ32 HSCs and continued susceptibility to infection with CXCR4-utilizing strains (116, 117). The profound outcomes observed in these two cases have nevertheless energized efforts to develop safe and effective HIV cure strategies. Since robust immunological remissions occur in the 1 in 300 HIV infected persons (elite controllers), immune based approaches toward a functional cure are in our view the most rational approach. Given that immunotherapeutic interventions have transformed the cancer field, review of those therapeutic successes is likely to provide critical information for advancing HIV immunotherapy efforts.

Biological Inhibition of Immuno-Regulatory Pathways

Immune check-point inhibitor (ICI) therapy targeting the CTLA-4 and PD-1 pathways has profoundly altered the management of several cancers, significantly enhancing anti-tumor responses and prolonging progression-free survival. CTLA-4 competes with the co-stimulatory molecule CD28 for binding to CD80/86 on antigen presenting cells, resulting in attenuation of T cell signaling. Ipilimumab, a monoclonal antibody to CTLA-4, blocks this interaction and prevents the inhibitory signal, allowing CTL to kill cancerous or virus infected cells. Pembrolizumab and nivolumab, monoclonal antibodies targeting the PD-1 pathway, engage the PD-1 ligand on target cells, resulting in dephosphorylation of TCR proximal signaling and decreased polyfunctionality, cell cycle progression, survival, and effector function (118, 119). Ipilimumab was the first FDA approved ICI, based on studies in advanced melanoma showing a modest improvement in the overall survival of patients previously treated for metastatic melanoma (120). At present, overall response rate of single ICI therapy is only about 30% in most tumor types for which activity has been shown, such as non-small cell lung cancer (NSCLC), renal cell carcinoma, and metastatic melanoma (7, 121, 122). Biomarkers of ICI responsiveness include an immune inflamed tumor phenotype, described as a gene signature of immune related genes (123), pre-existing anti-tumor $CD8^+$ T cells (124), low levels of circulating immunoregulatory cells and cytokines such as IL-10 and TGFβ (125), and a high tumor mutational burden which leads to high levels of tumor associated neoantigens, presumably associated with neoantigen-specific T cells (126, 127).

Efforts to better predict treatment outcomes are advancing effective implementation of ICI therapy for cancer. Parameters including displayed increased localization of $CD8^+$ T cells to the tumor core, and increased expression of check-point regulators such as PD-L1 expression on tumor stroma have been shown to correlate with positive disease response to ICI (126, 128). Interestingly, these findings parallel the association of follicular infiltrating $CD8^+$ T cells within germinal centers during HIV/SIV infection. Higher frequencies within the GC are associated with reduced plasma viral loads during chronic infection, and these cells retain higher levels of inhibitory receptors (105, 106, 108, 129) and are more responsive to anti-PD-1 therapy (130).

Despite the fact that the initial demonstration of ICI leading to augmentation of CTL function came from studies of HIV, the effective use of ICI in HIV infected individuals is yet to be realized. Indeed, most *in vivo* data assessing ICI for the treatment of AIDS virus infection have been generated in the SIV macaque model. *In vivo* PD-1 blockade of progressive SIV infection resulted in an increase in magnitude and quality of SIV specific $CD8^+$ T cells (131, 132), anti-viral B cells (131) and a transient decline in plasma viremia—a clear signal but far short of the best outcomes in cancer. A separate study observed a decrease in hyperimmune activation and microbial translocation in macaques treated with anti-PD-1 (133). Several limited case reports demonstrated that PD-1 blockade promoted increased anti-viral immunity in HIV infected patients and was tolerated (134, 135), but toxicity concerns remain.

PD-1 expression on $CD4^+$ T cells has also been explored as a potential cellular biomarker of immune cells enriched in active and latent SIV/HIV (89–91, 136–138). *In vitro* studies have described variable effects of PD-1 blockade on disrupting the latent viral reservoir (139), and substantial reactivation of the latent HIV reservoir with anti-PD-1 alone (140) and in combination with the latency reversal agent (LRA) bryostatin (141). In a macaque study, anti-PD-1 administration during suppressive ART led to transient increase in plasma viremia and a reduction in replication competent virus (142). These data suggest that PD-1 signaling may play a role in maintaining viral latency and blockade may allow for disruption and reactivation of the latent viral reservoir. $CTLA\text{-}4^+$ $PD\text{-}1^-$ $CD4^+$ T cells have also been implicated as a subset of T cells enriched in viral DNA during suppressive ART (143). A recent open-label study found that ascending doses of anti-CTLA-4 were well-tolerated and showed variable changes in detectable plasma viral RNA (144). Check-point blockade monotherapies have elicited modest immunological responses and reactivation of the viral reservoir, suggesting that combination therapeutic approaches may be required for significant destabilization of the HIV reservoir.

We believe that check-point blockade should be considered cautiously as a treatment modality for HIV, as ICIs carry significant toxicity profiles, setting a higher bar when alternative HIV treatments are available. Following ICI therapy for cancer, immune-related adverse events (irAEs), and increased immune cell infiltration into healthy tissues have caused autoimmune-like

toxicities. Severe irAEs are more common with ipilimumab (15–43% of patients) than nivolumab or pembrolizumab. However, 10–23% of patients given anti-PD-1 therapy still develop potentially life-threatening toxicities, that increase with co-administration of anti-CTLA-4 (145). A comprehensive meta-analysis conducted to assess irAE's resulting from ICI found higher risk of all-grade rash and colitis with anti-CTLA-4 treatment (146) and a case study of a patient with widespread uveal melanoma had an exceptional response to ipilimumab and nivolumab but suffered severe immune-related sequelae, with identical T cell clones found in the tissues affected (147). Moreover, a recent report assessing patients treated with a single-agent nivolumab or pembrolizumab for advanced cancer found an overall response rate of 82.5% in patients experiencing irAE (148), highlighting autoimmunity as an emerging biomarker for responsiveness to ICI. Thus, there is an ongoing medical need to not only define biomarkers of ICI resistance, but identify mechanisms underlying cross-reactivity and toxicity as well, in an effort to develop therapies that promote remission while limiting immune toxicities.

Adoptive T Cell Therapy

Chimeric antigen receptor (CAR) T cell immunotherapy has emerged as an important adoptive T cell therapy for the treatment of cancer with the recent FDA approval of the CD19-targeted CAR T cell "living drug," tisagenlecleucel (Kymriah) for the treatment of adult and pediatric B cell malignancies (45). CARs are synthetic receptors comprised of a single-chain variable fragment (scFV) of an antibody fused to a transmembrane domain and intra-cellular signaling complex [reviewed in (149)]. CAR T cells can re-direct specificity, functionality, and localization of T cells. Clinical trials have shown dramatic outcomes in patients with relapsed, refractory B cell cancers. A phase II clinical trial utilizing the CD19-targeting CAR for the treatment of B cell acute lymphoblastic leukemia (ALL) observed an 81% complete response (CR) rate at 28 days of follow-up, and a relapse-free survival of 59% with a short median 12-month follow-up. Despite initial high rates of remission, a significant fraction of patients will relapse with $CD19^+$ or $CD19^-$ tumors due to decreased persistence/function of the CAR T cells, antigen loss, and impairment due to the immunosuppressive tumor microenvironment (150). Increased persistence of circulating CAR T cells correlated with durable responses and improved clinical outcomes, indicating that these therapies can be further improved (151). This is especially true for CAR T cells that contain the 4-1BB costimulatory domain, which allows the CAR T cells to primarily utilize oxidative metabolism vs. glycolysis which CD28 costimulatory CARs rely on, allowing for enhanced persistence (152).

Despite persistence of CAR T cells, relapses can occur due to antigen loss post CAR infusion, which accounts for 40% of relapses (153). Moreover, the immunosuppressive tumor microenvironment significantly contributes to poor clinical outcomes by inducing early dysfunction, decreased expansion of CAR T cells, and limited persistence *in vivo* (154). A new generation of CAR T cells is being constructed to overcome these immune barriers. Alternative strategies include the development of CAR constructs targeting antigens other than CD19, the generation of bi-specific CARs that target more than one antigen, cytokine secreting CARs that produce IL-12 (155) and IL-18 (156), or anti-PD-1 (157). Additionally, CAR T cells may be engineered to express chemokine receptors and cytokines to improve their homing and tumor infiltration, but the efficacy of these approaches has not yet been confirmed in clinical trials. One example of this approach is engineering CAR T cells to express IL-7 and CCL19 (158) to enhance survival and T cell trafficking to secondary lymphoid sites, respectively.

Chimeric antigen receptor (CAR) T cell therapy for HIV actually predates its use in cancer, with the first studies completed in the mid 1990's, when a CD4-based CAR, shown to be effective *in vitro* and safe and well-tolerated *in vivo*, provided no clear clinical benefit and no reduction in the peripheral viral reservoir (159, 160). Follow-up studies attributed lack of efficacy to limited CAR T cell persistence, likely due to the high IL-2 dose used in manufacturing. The CAR contained CD4 extracellular and transmembrane domain, which might have increased CAR T cell susceptibility to infection, but lacked costimulatory domains, which could limit cellular functionality (161). Inclusion of costimulatory domains has been shown to be critical for CAR T cell efficacy in cancer. Despite limited function, there were no associated malignancies found with the transduced infused HIV CD4 CARs, which was promising for virally transduced adoptive T cell therapy. In the last several years, a growing number of high affinity broadly neutralizing antibodies (bNAbs) has been identified against HIV passive antibody infusion trials assessing the efficacy of HIV bNAbs have produced modestly decreased viral loads in viremic patients (162), increased clearance of infected cells (163), a delay in viral rebound (164, 165) and viral suppression post treatment interruption in 30% of patients until bNAb titers waned. Moreover, VRC01 and PGT121, bNAbs targeting the CD4 binding site and the V3 glycan of *env,* respectively, blocked HIV-1 replication from reactivated latently infected cells *in vitro* (166).

The growing repertoire of HIV bNAbs and enhanced function and persistence of second and third generation CAR T cell vectors have propelled efforts to design bNAb CARs for HIV remission or cure. Several groups have reported the development of bNAb and CD4 expressing CAR T cells (CD4 CAR) that can effectively limit HIV replication *in vitro* (159, 167–169). Moreover, the recent identification of follicular $CXCR5^+$ $CD8^+$ T cells and their potential contribution to control of viral replication within GC "hotspots" of active and latent HIV, has led to the development of HIV CAR T cells that over-express the chemokine receptor CXCR5, to promote trafficking into B cell follicles. A proof-of-concept study in macaques showed that infusion of $CD8^+$ T cells overexpressing rhesus CXCR5 increased localization within the GC (170). A separate group developed CXCR5+ CAR T cells expressing the CD4 co-receptor for HIV *env* specificity and found the cells functionally capable of limiting SIV infection *in vitro* and chemotaxing in response to CXCL13 in transwell and LN organoid cultures (171). These studies highlight the potential feasibility of developing virus-specific CAR T cells with an increased ability to traffic to specific anatomical sites such as GC that harbor a large fraction of the HIV reservoir.

Several considerations should be taken in developing adoptive cell therapies that enhance $CD8^+$ T cell trafficking to and detection of infected $CD4^+$ T cells in GC of lymphoid tissue. In contrast to tumor masses, GC/B cell follicles are critical anatomical sites for the induction of systemic immunity. Tfh cells localized within GC not only harbor a significant fraction of the HIV reservoir but are key mediators in the development of humoral immunity. Enhanced infiltration of $CD8^+$ T cells into the GC of LN may impact antibody development and pathogen specific immunity. Of note, recent trials assessing the efficacy of re-programmed autologous CAR T cells for the treatment of follicular lymphoma (FL) demonstrated successful restoration of immune function in patients with relapsed or refractory disease (172); however cytokine release syndrome (CRS) and neurotoxicities were experienced in line with what has been observed in other CAR T cell trials. Additional studies to assess the efficacy of ICI in the context of FL found varying objective response rates with some measured as high as 67% (172). However, with limited power in these studies, it is unknown whether ICI treatment of FL comes with a similar toxicity profile to what has been observed in other ICI responsive cancers. These findings suggest that enhanced accumulation of CD8+ T cells within lymphoid sites may be mechanistically supported and immunologically tolerated, but further studies need to be conducted to understand $CD8^+$ T cell targeting of LNME and the associated toxicities of targeting cells at LN sites.

Additionally, although the LNME has not been fully characterized in the context of HIV infection, collective data suggest an immunosuppressive environment may hamper the local functionality of CAR T cells. Immuno-oncology strategies to enhance intra-tumoral CAR T cell efficacy may serve to overcome similar constraints of the LNME. Strategies include combining CAR T cells with ICI therapy and development of CAR T cells with endogenous PD-1 knockout or encoding secretable check-point inhibitors and effector cytokines such as IL-18 (156, 173), IL-12 (174), or a tethered IL-15 (175), as well as engineering T cells to express a domain-negative form of the TGFβ receptor (176, 177). A recent *in vivo* trial in macaques using the human IL-15 superagonist ALT-803 demonstrated enhanced trafficking of SIV specific $CD8^+$ T cells to B cell follicles. HIV specific CARs with the ability to secrete IL-15 *in situ* may direct localization of these cells within B cell "sanctuary sites." Additionally, there is potential for viral escape following treatment with HIV-specific CAR T cells that target a single HIV *env* epitope, similar to what was observed in phase 1 studies assessing single infusions of bNAbs targeting distinct HIV-1 envelope epitopes (164, 178). However, more recent studies have found that despite selection of escape variants, rebound viruses did not show further resistance to other antibodies that targeted different envelope epitopes (164, 165, 178) and combination approaches with multiple bNAb scFVs can maintain viral suppression (179) and limit viral resistant variants. Thus, combination multi-specific CAR T cell approaches could be taken to promote durable viral control. Further studies need to be conducted to assess the *in vivo* potential of the single and multi-specific bNAb CAR T cells to reduce the HIV reservoir and mediate post-treatment viral control. What is very clear is that advances in CAR T cell therapy for cancer and HIV will benefit both.

Therapeutic Vaccines

The rationale for therapeutic vaccines is similar for cancer and for HIV: for both tumors and viruses, genomic heterogeneity limits the efficacy of naturally induced immune responses, and in both diseases, there is compelling evidence revealed by next generation sequencing and advances in bioinformatics to suggest that targeting the $CD8^+$ T cell response to specific epitopes may be beneficial. Moreover, in both diseases there is evidence for dysfunctional natural immune responses that might be countered by therapeutic immunization. For cancer, there are now multiple vaccines that have been licensed by the FDA, and exciting new advances from early phase human clinical trials targeting cancer neoantigens (180), but for HIV, despite some promising results in monkeys infected with SIV, human studies have mostly been disappointing. This is thus an overlap area that deserves considerable attention.

The first attempt at therapeutic vaccination for cancer came over a century ago with the administration of bacterial toxin directly into tumors, which led to tumor regression in a person with an advanced sarcoma (181). This was the first evidence that a tumor-specific immune response could be augmented by immunization. In the cancer field today, there are multiple licensed therapeutic vaccines, starting in 2010 with FDA approval of Sipuleucel-T (Provenge; Dendreon), an autologous dendritic cell vaccine for prostate cancer (182). Autologous and allogeneic tumor vaccines have been tested in different cancer modalities, enhancing anti-tumor responses and prolonging survival (183, 184). GVAX, the most extensively studied whole cell vaccine which is comprised of irradiated, allogeneic, or autologous pancreatic tumor cells genetically engineered to secrete granulocyte colony stimulating factor (GM-CSF), has been used in pre-clinical and clinical studies in an attempt to stimulate dendritic cell activation and T cell priming (185). Despite an observed increase in anti-tumor immunity (186), a phase II trial with GVAX in combination with cyclophosphamide for the treatment of pancreatic cancer failed to show an increase in overall survival (187). More recent advances have been associated with individualized vaccines using tumor whole exome sequencing to identify autologous neoantigens, which have been shown to be immunogenic for intratumoral $CD4^+$ and $CD8^+$ T cell responses in early phase clinical trials in glioblastoma (180). Thus, far the impact on disease course has been modest, and none of these approaches has effected a cure or sustained remission.

In the setting of HIV infection, there have been multiple attempts at therapeutic vaccination to augment HIV-specific $CD8^+$ T cell responses, but thus far there have been no clear successes in humans. Studies of DC based immunotherapy clinical trials conducted for the treatment of HIV have shown modest immunogenicity and modest impact on viral load (188–191), which has often been difficult to interpret due to lack of appropriate controls. More promising results come from recent studies in NHPs suggest that immune modulation

may be possible. Several studies conducted in rhesus macaque models have underscored the importance of generating a robust anti-viral CTL response for therapeutic SIV/HIV control. An epidermally administered DNA vaccine expressing highly conserved elements (CE) of the SIV capsid protein p27 in SHIV infected macaques experiencing chronic but controlled SHIV infection. Macaques experiencing a stronger induction of CE specific responses exhibited lower plasma viral loads (192). In a separate study, Ad26/MVA (recombinant adenovirus 26 serotype (Ad26) prime/modified vaccinia Ankara (MVA) boost) with a TLR-7 (Toll-like receptor 7) adjuvant demonstrated a delay in viral rebound and a 2-log reduction in plasma viral loads post treatment interruption (193), where the breadth of the immune response directly correlated with time to rebound and inversely with plasma viral loads. However, a recent randomized controlled trial utilizing a therapeutic vaccine regimen in HIV infected patients who began cART early during the course of infection, showed a limited induction of anti-viral $CD8^+$ T cells, no significant effects on the kinetics of viral rebound, and no reduction in the viral reservoir post discontinuation of ART (194). This was despite the addition of human interleukin (IL)-12p35 and p40 proteins via *in vivo* electroporation to maximize immunogenicity, previously shown in non-human primates to enhance the potency of the HIV DNA based vaccine (195, 196). Moreover, the subjects enrolled in this study were within the acute phase of infection with early cART treatment and potentially better preserved immune function, but still failed to show any effect on post-treatment control.

For both HIV and cancer, epitope mutation resulting in immune escape appears to play a major role in the lack of efficacy of host T cell responses, but recent studies suggest that this property may be exploited to therapeutic benefit. In cancers, neoantigens which can be bioinformatically identified have been used as immunogens and shown promise in early phase human trials (180, 197). In HIV infection, application of network theory to HIV structure has revealed that mutation of epitopes at important network positions disproportionately impairs viral replication capacity and that $CD8^+$ T cell targeting of highly networked epitopes distinguishes persons who naturally control HIV, even in the absence of protective HLA alleles (30). These data suggest that targeting mutationally constrained epitopes is a promising approach for vaccine design. Support for induction of immune responses to neoantigen epitopes or highly networked epitopes comes from recent studies showing that a synthetic DNA, multi-neoantigen cancer vaccine in a mouse model drives robust MHC class I $CD8^+$ T-cell responses which are able to impact tumor growth (198). It is still unknown whether therapeutic vaccinations alone can increase the magnitude of the HIV specific response to a level that can both detect very low antigen levels in ART treated patients as well as induce durable viral suppression upon ART cessation, but future studies incorporating check-point blockade, cell based therapies, and tissue specific/LNME agonists in combination with therapeutic vaccines to develop a functional, highly potent CTL response may be key to containing or eradicating the latent HIV reservoir.

CONCLUSIONS

HIV remains a significant global health burden and despite the profound efficacy of ART in preventing viral transmission (199), the number of individuals living with HIV and on treatment continues to rise each year and non-AIDS related morbidities are increasing with the duration of HIV and time on ART (200, 201). Given the limited impact of ART on viral "sanctuaries," there is a critical need to identify immune mechanisms within tissue sites that harbor the HIV reservoir and hinder anti-viral immunity, similar to the need for immune based therapies in cancer to access malignant cells in tissue sites and overcome tumor immunosuppressive environments. In the same way that advances in cancer immunotherapy have resulted in durable remission in patients with seemingly incurable malignancies, there is strong rationale for immune control if not eradication of HIV, given that some persons are able to achieve a state of immune-mediated functional cure of HIV infection without the need for ART. A deeper understanding of common mechanisms of immune dysfunction and exclusion as well as mechanisms of tumor response leading to durable remission, will be critical to attaining a functional state of viral remission or cure in HIV infected patients. These include enhancing T cell trafficking into tumors and lymph node HIV sanctuaries, overcoming immune exhaustion, and escape, reversing tumor and lymph node immunosuppressive environments, and eliciting robust CTL responses against neo-epitopes and highly networked epitopes. Caution, however, must be taken when exploring immunotherapeutic interventions to avoid emergence of autoimmunity and other adverse events. A greater understanding of the immune mechanisms regulating the LN microenvironment and the impact of check-point blockade on CTL function, localization, and viral clearance within the LNME will be crucial to the development of HIV cure strategies. Thus, as the field of cancer immunotherapy progresses, the HIV cure field must take heed in determining what therapeutic interventions will prove safe, effective, and clinically justifiable to explore in HIV infected individuals currently durably suppressed with ART.

AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

GM and AY carried out the primary research and equally wrote the manuscript. MM edited the manuscript. BW provided oversight in preparation and editing.

FUNDING

This work was supported by the USA National Institutes of Health (NIH) grant UM1AI100663.

REFERENCES

1. Eisinger RW, Fauci AS. Ending the HIV/AIDS Pandemic (1). *Emerg Infect Dis*. (2018) 24:413–6. doi: 10.3201/eid2403.171797
2. Siliciano JD, Siliciano RF. Recent developments in the effort to cure HIV infection: going beyond $N = 1$. *J Clin Invest*. (2016) 126:409–14. doi: 10.1172/JCI86047
3. Buggert M, Japp AS, Betts MR. Everything in its right place: resident memory CD8+ T cell immunosurveillance of HIV infection. *Curr Opin HIV AIDS*. (2019) 14:93–9. doi: 10.1097/COH.0000000000000523
4. Walker BD, Yu XG. Unravelling the mechanisms of durable control of HIV-1. *Nat Rev Immunol*. (2013) 13:487–98. doi: 10.1038/nri3478
5. Wolchok JD, Kluger H, Callahan MK, Postow MA, Rizvi NA, Lesokhin AM, et al. Nivolumab plus ipilimumab in advanced melanoma. *N Engl J Med*. (2013) 369:122–33. doi: 10.1056/NEJMoa1302369
6. Hamid O, Robert C, Daud A, Hodi FS, Hwu WJ, Kefford R, et al. Safety and tumor responses with lambrolizumab (anti-PD-1) in melanoma. *N Engl J Med*. (2013) 369:134–44. doi: 10.1056/NEJMoa1305133
7. Topalian SL, Hodi FS, Brahmer JR, Gettinger SN, Smith DC, McDermott DF, et al. Safety, activity, and immune correlates of anti-PD-1 antibody in cancer. *N Engl J Med*. (2012) 366:2443–54. doi: 10.1056/NEJMoa1200690
8. Forde PM, Chaft JE, Pardoll DM. Neoadjuvant PD-1 blockade in resectable lung cancer. *N Engl J Med*. (2018) 379:e14. doi: 10.1056/NEJMc1808251
9. Garon EB, Rizvi NA, Hui R, Leighl N, Balmanoukian AS, Eder JP, et al. Investigators: pembrolizumab for the treatment of non-small-cell lung cancer. *N Engl J Med*. (2015) 372:2018–28. doi: 10.1056/NEJMoa1501824
10. Kataoka K, Ogawa S. PD-1 inhibitor therapy in adult T-cell leukemia-lymphoma. *N Engl J Med*. (2018) 379:696. doi: 10.1056/NEJMc1807852
11. Ansell SM, Lesokhin AM, Borrello I, Halwani A, Scott EC, Gutierrez M, et al. PD-1 blockade with nivolumab in relapsed or refractory Hodgkin's lymphoma. *N Engl J Med*. (2015) 372:311–9. doi: 10.1056/NEJMoa1411087
12. Schmitz JE, Kuroda MJ, Santra S, Sasseville VG, Simon MA, Lifton MA, et al. Control of viremia in simian immunodeficiency virus infection by CD8+ lymphocytes. *Science*. (1999) 283:857–60.
13. Borrow P, Lewicki H, Hahn BH, Shaw GM, Oldstone MB. Virus-specific CD8+ cytotoxic T-lymphocyte activity associated with control of viremia in primary human immunodeficiency virus type 1 infection. *J Virol*. (1994) 68:6103–10.
14. Koup RA, Safrit JT, Cao Y, Andrews CA, McLeod G, Borkowsky W, et al. Temporal association of cellular immune responses with the initial control of viremia in primary human immunodeficiency virus type 1 syndrome. *J Virol*. (1994) 68:4650–5.
15. Goonetilleke N, Liu MK, Salazar-Gonzalez JF, Ferrari G, Giorgi E, Ganusov VV, et al. The first T cell response to transmitted/founder virus contributes to the control of acute viremia in HIV-1 infection. *J Exp Med*. (2009) 206:1253–72. doi: 10.1084/jem.20090365
16. Streeck H, Jolin JS, Qi Y, Yassine-Diab B, Johnson RC, Kwon DS, et al. Human immunodeficiency virus type 1-specific CD8+ T-cell responses during primary infection are major determinants of the viral set point and loss of CD4+ T cells. *J Virol*. (2009) 83:7641–8. doi: 10.1128/JVI.00182-09
17. Ndhlovu ZM, Kamya P, Mewalal N, Kloverpris HN, Nkosi T, Pretorius K, et al. Magnitude and kinetics of CD8+ T cell activation during hyperacute HIV infection impact viral set point. *Immunity*. (2015) 43:591–604. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2015.08.012
18. Jason Okulicz F, Vincent Marconi C, Michael Landrum L, Wegner S, Weintrob A, Ganesan A, et al. Clinical outcomes of elite controllers, viremic controllers, and long-term nonprogressors in the US Department of Defense HIV Natural History Study. *J Infect Dis*. (2009) 200:1714–23. doi: 10.1086/646609
19. Mendoza D, Johnson SA, Peterson BA, Natarajan V, Salgado M, Dewar RL, et al. Comprehensive analysis of unique cases with extraordinary control over HIV replication. *Blood*. (2012) 119:4645–55. doi: 10.1182/blood-2011-10-381996
20. Goulder PJ, Watkins DI. Impact of MHC class I diversity on immune control of immunodeficiency virus replication. *Nat Rev Immunol*. (2008) 8:619–30. doi: 10.1038/nri2357
21. Pereyra F, Jia X, McLaren PJ, Telenti A, de Bakker PI, Walker BD, et al. The major genetic determinants of HIV-1 control affect HLA class I peptide presentation. *Science*. (2010) 330:1551–7. doi: 10.1126/science.1195271
22. Betts MR, Nason MC, West SM, De Rosa SC, Migueles SA, Abraham J, et al. HIV nonprogressors preferentially maintain highly functional HIV-specific CD8+ T cells. *Blood*. (2006) 107:4781–9. doi: 10.1182/blood-2005-12-4818
23. Rosenberg ES, Billingsley JM, Caliendo AM, Boswell SL, Sax PE, Kalams SA, et al. Vigorous HIV-1-specific CD4+ T cell responses associated with control of viremia. *Science*. (1997) 278:1447–50.
24. Kosmrlj A, Read EL, Qi Y, Allen TM, Altfeld M, Deeks SG, et al. Effects of thymic selection of the T-cell repertoire on HLA class I-associated control of HIV infection. *Nature*. (2010) 465:350–4. doi: 10.1038/nature08997
25. Goulder PJ, Brander C, Tang Y, Tremblay C, Colbert RA, Addo MM, et al. Evolution and transmission of stable CTL escape mutations in HIV infection. *Nature*. (2001) 412:334–8. doi: 10.1038/35085576
26. Carlson JM, Schaefer M, Monaco DC, Batorsky R, Claiborne DT, Prince J, et al. Selection bias at the heterosexual HIV-1 transmission bottleneck. *Science*. (2014) 345:1254031. doi: 10.1126/science.1254031
27. Lassen KG, Lobritz MA, Bailey JR, Johnston S, Nguyen S, Lee B, et al. Elite suppressor-derived HIV-1 envelope glycoproteins exhibit reduced entry efficiency and kinetics. *PLoS Pathog*. (2009) 5:e1000377. doi: 10.1371/journal.ppat.1000377
28. Miura T, Brockman MA, Brumme ZL, Brumme CJ, Pereyra F, Trocha A, et al. HLA-associated alterations in replication capacity of chimeric NL4-3 viruses carrying gag-protease from elite controllers of human immunodeficiency virus type 1. *J Virol*. (2009) 83:140–9. doi: 10.1128/JVI.01471-08
29. Ferguson AL, Mann JK, Omarjee S, Ndung'u T, Walker BD, Chakraborty AK. Translating HIV sequences into quantitative fitness landscapes predicts viral vulnerabilities for rational immunogen design. *Immunity*. (2013) 38:606–17. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2012.11.022
30. Gaiha G, Rossin EJ, Urbach J, Landeros C, Collins DR, Nwonu C, et al. Structural topology defines protective CD8+ T cell epitopes in the HIV proteome. *Science*. (2019) 364:480–4. doi: 10.1126/science.aav5095
31. Douek DC, Brenchley JM, Betts MR, Ambrozak DR, Hill BJ, Okamoto Y, et al. HIV preferentially infects HIV-specific CD4+ T cells. *Nature*. (2002) 417:95–8. doi: 10.1038/417095a
32. Ndhlovu Z, Kazer SW, Nkosi T, Ogunshola F, Muema DM, Anmole G, et al. Augmentation of HIV-specific CD8+ T cell and CD4+ T cell function by immediate treatment of hyperacute HIV-1 clade C infection. *Sci Transl Med*. (2019) 11:eaau0528. doi: 10.1126/scitranslmed.aau0528
33. Ehrlich P. Ueber den jetzigen stand der karzinomforschung. *Ned. Tijdschr. Geneeskd*. (1909) 5:273–90.
34. Old LJ, Boyse EA. Immunology of experimental tumors. *Annu Rev Med*. (1964) 15:167–86. doi: 10.1146/annurev.me.15.020164.001123
35. Herin M, Lemoine C, Weynants P, Vessiere F, Van Pel A, Knuth A, et al. Production of stable cytolytic T-cell clones directed against autologous human melanoma. *Int J Cancer*. (1987) 39:390–6.
36. Boon T, Cerottini JC, Van den Eynde B, van der Bruggen P, Van Pel A. Tumor antigens recognized by T lymphocytes. *Annu Rev Immunol*. (1994) 12:337–65. doi: 10.1146/annurev.iy.12.040194.002005
37. Pages F, Berger A, Camus M, Sanchez-Cabo F, Costes A, Molidor R, et al. Effector memory T cells, early metastasis, and survival in colorectal cancer. *N Engl J Med*. (2005) 353:2654–66. doi: 10.1056/NEJMoa051424
38. Zhou J, Dudley ME, Rosenberg SA, Robbins PF. Selective growth, *in vitro* and *in vivo*, of individual T cell clones from tumor-infiltrating lymphocytes obtained from patients with melanoma. *J Immunol*. (2004) 173:7622–9. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.173.12.7622
39. Hellmann MD, Callahan MK, Awad MM, Calvo E, Ascierto PA, Atmaca A, et al. Tumor mutational burden and efficacy of nivolumab monotherapy and in combination with ipilimumab in small-cell lung cancer. *Cancer Cell*. (2018) 33:853–61.e4. doi: 10.1016/j.ccell.2018.04.001
40. Rizvi NA, Hellmann MD, Snyder A, Kvistborg P, Makarov V, Havel JJ, et al. Cancer immunology. Mutational landscape determines sensitivity to PD-1 blockade in non-small cell lung cancer. *Science*. (2015) 348:124–8. doi: 10.1126/science.aaa1348
41. Mandal R, Samstein RM, Lee KW, Havel JJ, Wang H, Krishna C, et al. Genetic diversity of tumors with mismatch repair deficiency

influences anti-PD-1 immunotherapy response. *Science*. (2019) 364:485–91. doi: 10.1126/science.aau0447
42. Bouffet E, Larouche V, Campbell BB, Merico D, de Borja R, Aronson M, et al. Immune checkpoint inhibition for hypermutant glioblastoma multiforme resulting from germline biallelic mismatch repair deficiency. *J Clin Oncol*. (2016) 34:2206–11. doi: 10.1200/JCO.2016.66.6552
43. Goodman AM, Piccioni D, Kato S, Boichard A, Wang HY, Frampton G, et al. Prevalence of PDL1 amplification and preliminary response to immune checkpoint blockade in solid tumors. *JAMA Oncol*. (2018) 4:1237–44. doi: 10.1001/jamaoncol.2018.1701
44. Gibney GT, Weiner LM, Atkins MB. Predictive biomarkers for checkpoint inhibitor-based immunotherapy. *Lancet Oncol*. (2016) 17:e542–51. doi: 10.1016/S1470-2045(16)30406-5
45. Maude SL, Laetsch TW, Buechner J, Rives S, Boyer M, Bittencourt H, et al. Tisagenlecleucel in children and young adults with B-cell lymphoblastic leukemia. *N Engl J Med*. (2018) 378:439–48. doi: 10.1056/NEJMoa1709866
46. Neelapu SS, Locke FL, Bartlett NL, Lekakis LJ, Miklos DB, Jacobson CA, et al. Axicabtagene ciloleucel CAR T-cell therapy in refractory large B-cell lymphoma. *N Engl J Med*. (2017) 377:2531–44. doi: 10.1056/NEJMoa1707447
47. Schuster SJ, Bishop MR, Tam CS, Waller EK, Borchmann P, McGuirk JP, et al. Tisagenlecleucel in adult relapsed or refractory diffuse large B-cell lymphoma. *N Engl J Med*. (2019) 380:45–56. doi: 10.1056/NEJMoa1804980
48. Raje N, Berdeja J, Lin Y, Siegel D, Jagannath S, Madduri D, et al. Anti-BCMA CAR T-cell therapy bb2121 in relapsed or refractory multiple myeloma. *N Engl J Med*. (2019) 380:1726–37. doi: 10.1056/NEJMoa1817226
49. Barber DL, Wherry EJ, Masopust D, Zhu B, Allison JP, Sharpe AH, et al. Restoring function in exhausted CD8 T cells during chronic viral infection. *Nature*. (2006) 439:682–7. doi: 10.1038/nature04444
50. McLane LM, Abdel-Hakeem MS, Wherry EJ. CD8 T cell exhaustion during chronic viral infection and cancer. *Annu Rev Immunol*. (2019) 37:457–95. doi: 10.1146/annurev-immunol-041015-055318
51. Day CL, Kaufmann DE, Kiepiela P, Brown JA, Moodley ES, Reddy S, et al. PD-1 expression on HIV-specific T cells is associated with T-cell exhaustion and disease progression. *Nature*. (2006) 443:350–4. doi: 10.1038/nature05115
52. Baitsch L, Baumgaertner P, Devevre E, Raghav SK, Legat A, Barba L, et al. Exhaustion of tumor-specific CD8(+) T cells in metastases from melanoma patients. *J Clin Invest*. (2011) 121:2350–60. doi: 10.1172/JCI46102
53. Wherry EJ, Kurachi M. Molecular and cellular insights into T cell exhaustion. *Nat Rev Immunol*. (2015) 15:486–99. doi: 10.1038/nri3862
54. Saeidi A, Zandi K, Cheok YY, Saeidi H, Wong WF, Lee CYQ, et al. T-cell exhaustion in chronic infections: reversing the state of exhaustion and reinvigorating optimal protective immune responses. *Front Immunol*. (2018) 9:2569. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2018.02569
55. Doering TA, Crawford A, Angelosanto JM, Paley MA, Ziegler CG, Wherry EJ. Network analysis reveals centrally connected genes and pathways involved in CD8+ T cell exhaustion versus memory. *Immunity*. (2012) 37:1130–44. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2012.08.021
56. Pellegrini M, Calzascia T, Elford AR, Shahinian A, Lin AE, Dissanayake D, et al. Adjuvant IL-7 antagonizes multiple cellular and molecular inhibitory networks to enhance immunotherapies. *Nat Med*. (2009) 15:528–36. doi: 10.1038/nm.1953
57. D'Souza M, Fontenot AP, Mack DG, Lozupone C, Dillon S, Meditz A, et al. Programmed death 1 expression on HIV-specific CD4+ T cells is driven by viral replication and associated with T cell dysfunction. *J Immunol*. (2007) 179:1979–87. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.179.3.1979
58. Zhu Y, Ju S, Chen E, Dai S, Li C, Morel P, et al. T-bet and eomesodermin are required for T cell-mediated antitumor immune responses. *J Immunol*. (2010) 185:3174–83. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1000749
59. Doedens AL, Phan AT, Stradner MH, Fujimoto JK, Nguyen JV, Yang E, et al. Hypoxia-inducible factors enhance the effector responses of CD8+ T cells to persistent antigen. *Nature Immunol*. (2013) 14:1173–28. doi: 10.1038/ni.2714
60. Man K, Gabriel SS, Liao Y, Gloury R, Preston S, Henstridge DC, et al. Transcription factor IRF4 promotes CD8+ T cell exhaustion and limits the development of memory-like T cells during chronic infection. *Immunity*. (2017) 47:1129–41.e5. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2017.11.021
61. Stephen TL, Rutkowski MR, Allegrezza MJ, Perales-Puchalt A, Tesone AJ, Svoronos N, et al. Transforming growth factor beta-mediated suppression of antitumor T cells requires FoxP1 transcription factor expression. *Immunity*. (2014) 41:427–39. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2014.08.012
62. Giordano M, Henin C, Maurizio J, Imbratta C, Bourdely P, Buferne M, et al. Molecular profiling of CD8 T cells in autochthonous melanoma identifies Maf as driver of exhaustion. *EMBO J*. (2015) 34:2042–58. doi: 10.15252/embj.201490786
63. Ahrends T, Spanjaard A, Pilzecker B, Babała N, Bovens A, Xiao Y, et al. CD4+ T cell help confers a cytotoxic T cell effector program including coinhibitory receptor downregulation and increased tissue invasiveness. *Immunity*. (2017) 47:848–61.e5 doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2017.10.009
64. Streeck H, D'Souza MP, Littman DR, Crotty S. Harnessing CD4(+) T cell responses in HIV vaccine development. *Nat Med*. (2013) 19:143–9. doi: 10.1038/nm.3054
65. Lichterfeld M, Kaufmann DE, Yu XG, Mui SK, Addo MM, Johnston MN, et al. Loss of HIV-1-specific CD8+ T cell proliferation after acute HIV-1 infection and restoration by vaccine-induced HIV-1-specific CD4+ T cells. *J Exp Med*. (2004) 200:701–12. doi: 10.1084/jem.20041270
66. Avila-Rios S, Carlson JM, John M, Mallal S, Brumme ZL. Clinical and evolutionary consequences of HIV adaptation to HLA: implications for vaccine and cure. *Curr Opin HIV AIDS*. (2019) 14:194–204. doi: 10.1097/COH.0000000000000541
67. Schreiber RD, Old LJ, Smyth MJ. Cancer immunoediting: integrating immunity's roles in cancer suppression and promotion. *Science*. (2011) 331:1565–70. doi: 10.1126/science.1203486
68. McMichael AJ, Borrow P, Tomaras GD, Goonetilleke N, Haynes BF. The immune response during acute HIV-1 infection: clues for vaccine development. *Nat Rev Immunol*. (2010) 10:11–23. doi: 10.1038/nri2674
69. Kawashima Y, Pfafferott K, Frater J, Matthews P, Payne R, Addo M, et al. Adaptation of HIV-1 to human leukocyte antigen class I. *Nature*. (2009) 458:641–5. doi: 10.1038/nature07746
70. Deng K, Pertea M, Rongvaux A, Wang L, Durand CM, Ghiaur G, et al. Broad CTL response is required to clear latent HIV-1 due to dominance of escape mutations. *Nature*. (2015) 517:381–5. doi: 10.1038/nature14053
71. Dunn GP, Ikeda H, Bruce AT, Koebel C, Uppaluri R, Bui J, et al. Interferon-γ and cancer immunoediting. *Immunol Res*. (2005) 32:231–45. doi: 10.1385/IR:32:1-3:231
72. Barouch DH, Tomaka FL, Wegmann F, Stieh DJ, Alter G, Robb ML, et al. Evaluation of a mosaic HIV-1 vaccine in a multicentre, randomised, double-blind, placebo-controlled, phase 1/2a clinical trial (APPROACH) and in rhesus monkeys (NHP 13-19). *Lancet*. (2018) 392:232–43. doi: 10.1016/S0140-6736(18)31364-3
73. Beavis PA, Henderson MA, Giuffrida L, Mills JK, Sek K, Cross RS, et al. Targeting the adenosine 2A receptor enhances chimeric antigen receptor T cell efficacy. *J Clin Invest*. (2017) 127:929–41. doi: 10.1172/JCI89455
74. Munn DH, Mellor AL. IDO in the tumor microenvironment: inflammation, counter-regulation, and tolerance. *Trends Immunol*. (2016) 37:193–207. doi: 10.1016/j.it.2016.01.002
75. Spranger S, Spaapen RM, Zha Y, Williams J, Meng Y, Ha TT, et al. Up-regulation of PD-L1, IDO, and T(regs) in the melanoma tumor microenvironment is driven by CD8(+) T cells. *Sci Transl Med*. (2013) 5:200ra116. doi: 10.1126/scitranslmed.3006504
76. Spranger S, Bao R, Gajewski TF. Melanoma-intrinsic beta-catenin signalling prevents anti-tumour immunity. *Nature*. (2015) 523:231–5. doi: 10.1038/nature14404
77. Peranzoni E, Lemoine J, Vimeux L, Feuillet V, Barrin S, Kantari-Mimoun C, et al. Macrophages impede CD8 T cells from reaching tumor cells and limit the efficacy of anti-PD-1 treatment. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA*. (2018) 115:E4041–50. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1720948115
78. Mariathasan S, Turley SJ, Nickles D, Castiglioni A, Yuen K, Wang Y, et al. TGFβ attenuates tumour response to PD-L1 blockade by contributing to exclusion of T cells. *Nature*. (2018) 554:544–8. doi: 10.1038/nature25501
79. Dimopoulos Y, Moysi E, Petrovas C. The lymph node in HIV pathogenesis. *Curr HIV/AIDS Rep*. (2017) 14:133–40. doi: 10.1007/s11904-017-0359-7
80. Boritz EA, Douek DC. Perspectives on human immunodeficiency virus (HIV) cure: HIV persistence in tissue. *J Infect Dis*. (2017) 215(suppl_3):S128–33. doi: 10.1093/infdis/jix005

81. Fletcher AL, Acton SE, Knoblich K. Lymph node fibroblastic reticular cells in health and disease. *Nat Rev Immunol*. (2015) 15:350–61. doi: 10.1038/nri3846
82. Fazilleau N, McHeyzer-Williams LJ, Rosen H, McHeyzer-Williams MG. The function of follicular helper T cells is regulated by the strength of T cell antigen receptor binding. *Nat Immunol*. (2009) 10:375–84. doi: 10.1038/ni.1704
83. Tubo NJ, Jenkins MK. TCR signal quantity and quality in CD4 T cell differentiation. *Trends Immunol*. (2014) 35:591–6. doi: 10.1016/j.it.2014.09.008
84. Shi J, Hou S, Fang Q, Liu X, Liu X, Qi H. PD-1 controls follicular T helper cell positioning and function. *Immunity*. (2018) 49:264–74.e4. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2018.06.012
85. Rodda LB, Lu E, Bennett ML, Sokol CL, Wang X, Luther SA, et al. Single-cell RNA sequencing of lymph node stromal cells reveals niche-associated heterogeneity. *Immunity*. (2018) 48:1014–28.e6. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2018.04.006
86. Knoblich N, Gundel F, Bruckmann C, Becker-Sadzio J, Frischholz C, Nieratschker V. DNA methylation of APBA3 and MCF2 in borderline personality disorder: potential biomarkers for response to psychotherapy. *Eur Neuropsychopharmacol*. (2018) 28:252–63. doi: 10.1016/j.euroneuro.2017.12.010
87. Crotty S. T follicular helper cell biology: a decade of discovery and diseases. *Immunity*. (2019) 50:1132–48. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2019.04.011
88. Lindqvist M, van Lunzen J, Soghoian DZ, Kuhl BD, Ranasinghe S, Kranias G, et al. Expansion of HIV-specific T follicular helper cells in chronic HIV infection. *J Clin Invest*. (2012) 122:3271–80. doi: 10.1172/JCI64314
89. Xu Y, Weatherall C, Bailey M, Alcantara S, De Rose R, Estaquier J, et al. Simian immunodeficiency virus infects follicular helper CD4 T cells in lymphoid tissues during pathogenic infection of pigtail macaques. *J Virol*. (2013) 87:3760–73. doi: 10.1128/JVI.02497-12
90. Mylvaganam GH, Velu V, Hong JJ, Sadagopal S, Kwa S, Basu R, et al. Diminished viral control during simian immunodeficiency virus infection is associated with aberrant PD-1hi CD4 T cell enrichment in the lymphoid follicles of the rectal mucosa. *J Immunol*. (2014) 193:4527–36. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1401222
91. Perreau M, Savoye AL, De Crignis E, Corpataux JM, Cubas R, Haddad EK, et al. Follicular helper T cells serve as the major CD4 T cell compartment for HIV-1 infection, replication, and production. *J Exp Med*. (2013) 210:143–56. doi: 10.1084/jem.20121932
92. Connick E, Mattila T, Folkvord JM, Schlichtemeier R, Meditz AL, Ray MG, et al. CTL fail to accumulate at sites of HIV-1 replication in lymphoid tissue. *J Immunol*. (2007) 178:6975–83. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.178.11.6975
93. Zeng M, Southern PJ, Reilly CS, Beilman GJ, Chipman JG, Schacker TW, et al. Lymphoid tissue damage in HIV-1 infection depletes naive T cells and limits T cell reconstitution after antiretroviral therapy. *PLoS Pathog*. (2012) 8:e1002437. doi: 10.1371/journal.ppat.1002437
94. Schacker TW, Reilly C, Beilman GJ, Taylor J, Skarda D, Krason D, et al. Amount of lymphatic tissue fibrosis in HIV infection predicts magnitude of HAART-associated change in peripheral CD4 cell count. *AIDS*. (2005) 19:2169–71. doi: 10.1097/01.aids.0000194801.51422.03
95. Schacker TW, Brenchley JM, Beilman GJ, Reilly C, Pambuccian SE, Taylor J, et al. Lymphatic tissue fibrosis is associated with reduced numbers of naive CD4+ T cells in human immunodeficiency virus type 1 infection. *Clin Vaccine Immunol*. (2006) 13:556–60. doi: 10.1128/CVI.13.5.556-560.2006
96. Nilsson J, Boasso A, Velilla PA, Zhang R, Vaccari M, Franchini G, et al. HIV-1-driven regulatory T-cell accumulation in lymphoid tissues is associated with disease progression in HIV/AIDS. *Blood*. (2006) 108:3808–17. doi: 10.1182/blood-2006-05-021576
97. Estes JD, Li Q, Reynolds MR, Wietgrefe S, Duan L, Schacker T, et al. Premature induction of an immunosuppressive regulatory T cell response during acute simian immunodeficiency virus infection. *J Infect Dis*. (2006) 193:703–12. doi: 10.1086/500368
98. Estes JD, Wietgrefe S, Schacker T, Southern P, Beilman G, Reilly C, et al. Simian immunodeficiency virus-induced lymphatic tissue fibrosis is mediated by transforming growth factor β1-positive regulatory T cells and begins in early infection. *J Infect Dis*. (2007) 195:551–61. doi: 10.1086/510852
99. Aras S, Zaidi MR. TAMeless traitors: macrophages in cancer progression and metastasis. *Br J Cancer*. (2017) 117:1583–91. doi: 10.1038/bjc.2017.356
100. Spranger S, Gajewski TF. Impact of oncogenic pathways on evasion of antitumour immune responses. *Nat Rev Cancer*. (2018) 18:139–147. doi: 10.1038/nrc.2017.117
101. Yue C, Shen S, Deng J, Priceman SJ, Li W, Huang A, et al. STAT3 in CD8+ T cells inhibits their tumor accumulation by downregulating CXCR3/CXCL10 axis. *Cancer Immunol Res*. (2015) 3:864–70. doi: 10.1158/2326-6066.CIR-15-0014
102. Ciucci T, Vacchio MS, Bosselut R. A STAT3-dependent transcriptional circuitry inhibits cytotoxic gene expression in T cells. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA*. (2017) 114:13236–41. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1711160114
103. Nixon NA, Blais N, Ernst S, Kollmannsberger C, Bebb G, Butler M, et al. Current landscape of immunotherapy in the treatment of solid tumours, with future opportunities and challenges. *Curr Oncol*. (2018) 25:e373–84. doi: 10.3747/co.25.3840
104. He R, Hou S, Liu C, Zhang A, Bai Q, Han M, et al. Follicular CXCR5-expressing CD8+ T cells curtail chronic viral infection. *Nature*. (2016) 537:412–28. doi: 10.1038/nature19317
105. Mylvaganam GH, Rios D, Abdelaal HM, Iyer S, Tharp G, Mavinger M, et al. Dynamics of SIV-specific CXCR5+ CD8 T cells during chronic SIV infection. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA*. (2017) 114:1976–81. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1621418114
106. Reuter MA, Del Rio Estrada PM, Buggert M, Petrovas C, Ferrando-Martinez S, Nguyen S, et al. HIV-specific CD8(+) T cells exhibit reduced and differentially regulated cytolytic activity in lymphoid tissue. *Cell Rep*. (2017) 21:3458–70. doi: 10.1016/j.celrep.2017.11.075
107. Chu F, Li HS, Liu X, Cao J, Ma W, Ma Y, et al. CXCR5(+)CD8(+) T cells are a distinct functional subset with an antitumor activity. *Leukemia*. (2019). doi: 10.1038/s41375-019-0464-2. [Epub ahead of print].
108. Perdomo-Celis F, Taborda NA, Rugeles MT. Circulating CXCR5-expressing CD8+ T-cells are major producers of IL-21 and associate with limited HIV replication. *J Acquir Immune Defic Syndr*. (2018) 78:473–82. doi: 10.1097/QAI.0000000000001700
109. Laurent C, Muller S, Do C, Al-Saati T, Allart S, Larocca LM, et al. Distribution, function, and prognostic value of cytotoxic T lymphocytes in follicular lymphoma: a 3-D tissue-imaging study. *Blood*. (2011) 118:5371–9. doi: 10.1182/blood-2011-04-345777
110. Gratton S, Yao XJ, Venkatesan S, Cohen EA, Sekaly RP. Molecular analysis of the cytoplasmic domain of CD4: overlapping but noncompetitive requirement for lck association and down-regulation by Nef. *J Immunol*. (1996) 157:3305–11.
111. Loffek S. Transforming of the tumor microenvironment: implications for TGF-β inhibition in the context of immune-checkpoint therapy. *J Oncol*. (2018) 2018:9732939. doi: 10.1155/2018/9732939
112. Batlle E, Massague J. Transforming growth factor-beta signaling in immunity and cancer. *Immunity*. (2019) 50:924–40. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2019.03.024
113. Hutter G, Nowak D, Mossner M, Ganepola S, Mussig A, Allers K, et al. Long-term control of HIV by CCR5 delta32/delta32 stem-cell transplantation. *N Engl J Med*. (2009) 360:692–8. doi: 10.1056/NEJMoa0802905
114. Lederman MM, Pike E. Ten years HIV free: an interview with "The Berlin Patient," Timothy Ray Brown. *Pathog Immun*. (2017) 2:422–30. doi: 10.20411/pai.v2i3.226
115. Gupta K, Hudgens M, Corey L, McElrath MJ, Weinhold K, Montefiori DC, et al. Safety and immunogenicity of a high-titered canarypox vaccine in combination with rgp120 in a diverse population of HIV-1-uninfected adults: AIDS vaccine evaluation group protocol 022A. *J Acquir Immune Defic Syndr*. (2002) 29:254–61. doi: 10.1097/00042560-200203010-00005
116. Kordelas L, Verheyen J, Beelen DW, Horn PA, Heinold A, Kaiser R, et al. Shift of HIV tropism in stem-cell transplantation with CCR5 Delta32 mutation. *N Engl J Med*. (2014) 371:880–2. doi: 10.1056/NEJMc1405805
117. Gyurkocza B, Sandmaier BM. Conditioning regimens for hematopoietic cell transplantation: one size does not fit all. *Blood*. (2014) 124:344–53. doi: 10.1182/blood-2014-02-514778
118. Patsoukis N, Brown J, Petkova V, Liu F, Li L, Boussiotis VA. Selective effects of PD-1 on Akt and Ras pathways regulate molecular components of the cell cycle and inhibit T cell proliferation. *Sci Signal*. (2012) 5:ra46. doi: 10.1126/scisignal.2002796

119. Chemnitz JM, Parry RV, Nichols KE, June CH, Riley JL. SHP-1 and SHP-2 associate with immunoreceptor tyrosine-based switch motif of programmed death 1 upon primary human T cell stimulation, but only receptor ligation prevents T cell activation. *J Immunol*. (2004) 173:945–54. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.173.2.945
120. Hodi FS, O'Day SJ, McDermott DF, Weber RW, Sosman JA, Haanen JB, et al. Improved survival with ipilimumab in patients with metastatic melanoma. *N Engl J Med*. (2010) 363:711–23. doi: 10.1056/NEJMoa1003466
121. Topalian SL, Sznol M, McDermott DF, Kluger HM, Carvajal RD, Sharfman WH, et al. Survival, durable tumor remission, and long-term safety in patients with advanced melanoma receiving nivolumab. *J Clin Oncol*. (2014) 32:1020–30. doi: 10.1200/JCO.2013.53.0105
122. McDermott DF, Drake CG, Sznol M, Choueiri TK, Powderly JD, Smith DC, et al. Survival, durable response, and long-term safety in patients with previously treated advanced renal cell carcinoma receiving nivolumab. *J Clin Oncol*. (2015) 33:2013–20. doi: 10.1200/JCO.2014.58.1041
123. Trujillo JA, Sweis RF, Bao R, Luke JJ. T cell-inflamed versus non-T cell-inflamed tumors: a conceptual framework for cancer immunotherapy drug development and combination therapy selection. *Cancer Immunol Res*. (2018) 6:990–1000. doi: 10.1158/2326-6066.CIR-18-0277
124. Tumeh PC, Harview CL, Yearley JH, Shintaku IP, Taylor EJ, Robert L, et al. PD-1 blockade induces responses by inhibiting adaptive immune resistance. *Nature*. (2014) 515:568–71. doi: 10.1038/nature13954
125. Escudier B, Motzer RJ, Sharma P, Wagstaff J, Plimack ER, Hammers HJ, et al. Treatment beyond progression in patients with advanced renal cell carcinoma treated with nivolumab in checkmate 025. *Eur Urol*. (2017) 72:368–76. doi: 10.1016/j.eururo.2017.03.037
126. Chen Y, Liu Q, Chen Z, Wang Y, Yang W, Hu Y, et al. PD-L1 expression and tumor mutational burden status for prediction of response to chemotherapy and targeted therapy in non-small cell lung cancer. *J Exp Clin Cancer Res*. (2019) 38:193. doi: 10.1186/s13046-019-1192-1
127. Overman MJ, McDermott R, Leach JL, Lonardi S, Lenz HJ, Morse MA, et al. Nivolumab in patients with metastatic DNA mismatch repair-deficient or microsatellite instability-high colorectal cancer (CheckMate 142): an open-label, multicentre, phase 2 study. *Lancet Oncol*. (2017) 18:1182–91. doi: 10.1016/S1470-2045(17)30422-9
128. Herbst RS, Soria JC, Kowanetz M, Fine GD, Hamid O, Gordon MS, et al. Predictive correlates of response to the anti-PD-L1 antibody MPDL3280A in cancer patients. *Nature*. (2014) 515:563–7. doi: 10.1038/nature14011
129. Connick E, Folkvord JM, Lind KT, Rakasz EG, Miles B, Wilson NA, et al. Compartmentalization of simian immunodeficiency virus replication within secondary lymphoid tissues of rhesus macaques is linked to disease stage and inversely related to localization of virus-specific CTL. *J Immunol*. (2014) 193:5613–25. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1401161
130. Im SJ, Hashimoto M, Gerner MY, Lee J, Kissick HT, Burger MC, et al. Defining CD8+ T cells that provide the proliferative burst after PD-1 therapy. *Nature*. (2016) 537:417–21. doi: 10.1038/nature19330
131. Velu V, Titanji K, Zhu B, Husain S, Pladevega A, Lai L, et al. Enhancing SIV-specific immunity *in vivo* by PD-1 blockade. *Nature*. (2009) 458:206–10. doi: 10.1038/nature07662
132. Finnefrock AC, Tang A, Li F, Freed DC, Feng M, Cox KS, et al. PD-1 blockade in rhesus macaques: impact on chronic infection and prophylactic vaccination. *J Immunol*. (2009) 182:980–7. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.182.2.980
133. Dyavar Shetty R, Velu V, Titanji K, Bosinger SE, Freeman GJ, Silvestri G, et al. PD-1 blockade during chronic SIV infection reduces hyperimmune activation and microbial translocation in rhesus macaques. *J Clin Invest*. (2012) 122:1712–6. doi: 10.1172/JCI60612
134. Le Garff G, Samri A, Lambert-Niclot S, Even S, Lavole A, Cadranel J, et al. Transient HIV-specific T cells increase and inflammation in an HIV-infected patient treated with nivolumab. *AIDS*. (2017) 31:1048–51. doi: 10.1097/QAD.0000000000001429
135. Heppt MV, Schlaak M, Eigentler TK, Kahler KC, Kiecker F, Loquai C, et al. Checkpoint blockade for metastatic melanoma and Merkel cell carcinoma in HIV-positive patients. *Ann Oncol*. (2017) 28:3104–6. doi: 10.1093/annonc/mdx538
136. Banga R, Procopio FA, Noto A, Pollakis G, Cavassini M, Ohmiti K, et al. PD-1(+) and follicular helper T cells are responsible for persistent HIV-1 transcription in treated aviremic individuals. *Nat Med*. (2016) 22:754–61. doi: 10.1038/nm.4113
137. Fukazawa Y, Lum R, Okoye AA, Park H, Matsuda K, Bae JY, et al. B cell follicle sanctuary permits persistent productive simian immunodeficiency virus infection in elite controllers. *Nat Med*. (2015) 21:132–9. doi: 10.1038/nm.3781
138. Chomont N, El-Far M, Ancuta P, Trautmann L, Procopio FA, Yassine-Diab B, et al. HIV reservoir size and persistence are driven by T cell survival and homeostatic proliferation. *Nat Med*. (2009) 15:893–900. doi: 10.1038/nm.1972
139. Bui JK, Cyktor JC, Fyne E, Campellone S, Mason SW, Mellors JW. Blockade of the PD-1 axis alone is not sufficient to activate HIV-1 virion production from CD4+ T cells of individuals on suppressive ART. *PLoS ONE*. (2019) 14:e0211112. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0211112
140. Evans VA, van der Sluis RM, Solomon A, Dantanarayana A, McNeil C, Garsia R, et al. Programmed cell death-1 contributes to the establishment and maintenance of HIV-1 latency. *AIDS*. (2018) 32:1491–7. doi: 10.1097/QAD.0000000000001849
141. Fromentin R, DaFonseca S, Costiniuk CT, El-Far M, Procopio FA, Hecht FM, et al. PD-1 blockade potentiates HIV latency reversal *ex vivo* in CD4(+) T cells from ART-suppressed individuals. *Nat Commun*. (2019) 10:814. doi: 10.1038/s41467-019-08798-7
142. Mylvaganam GH, Chea LS, Tharp GK, Hicks S, Velu V, Iyer SS, et al. Combination anti-PD-1 and antiretroviral therapy provides therapeutic benefit against SIV. *JCI Insight*. (2018) 3:122940. doi: 10.1172/jci.insight.122940
143. McGary CS, Deleage C, Harper J, Micci L, Ribeiro SP, Paganini S, et al. CTLA-4(+)PD-1(-) memory CD4(+) T cells critically contribute to viral persistence in antiretroviral therapy-suppressed, SIV-infected rhesus macaques. *Immunity*. (2017) 47:776–88.e5. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2017.09.018
144. Colston E, Grasela D, Gardiner D, Bucy RP, Vakkalagadda B, Korman AJ, et al. An open-label, multiple ascending dose study of the anti-CTLA-4 antibody ipilimumab in viremic HIV patients. *PLoS ONE*. (2018) 13:e0198158. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0198158
145. Hopkins AM, Rowland A, Kichenadasse G, Wiese MD, Gurney H, McKinnon RA, et al. Predicting response and toxicity to immune checkpoint inhibitors using routinely available blood and clinical markers. *Br J Cancer*. (2017) 117:913–20. doi: 10.1038/bjc.2017.274
146. De Velasco G, Je Y, Bosse D, Awad MM, Ott PA, Moreira RB, et al. Comprehensive meta-analysis of key immune-related adverse events from CTLA-4 and PD-1/PD-L1 inhibitors in cancer patients. *Cancer Immunol Res*. (2017) 5:312–8. doi: 10.1158/2326-6066.CIR-16-0237
147. Rapisuwon S, Izar B, Batenchuk C, Avila A, Mei S, Sorger P, et al. Exceptional response and multisystem autoimmune-like toxicities associated with the same T cell clone in a patient with uveal melanoma treated with immune checkpoint inhibitors. *J Immunother Cancer*. (2019) 7:61. doi: 10.1186/s40425-019-0533-0
148. Rogado J, Sanchez-Torres JM, Romero-Laorden N, Ballesteros AI, Pacheco-Barcia V, Ramos-Levi A, et al. Immune-related adverse events predict the therapeutic efficacy of anti-PD-1 antibodies in cancer patients. *Eur J Cancer*. (2019) 109:21–7. doi: 10.1016/j.ejca.2018.10.014
149. June CH, Sadelain M. Chimeric antigen receptor therapy. *N Engl J Med*. (2018) 379:64–73. doi: 10.1056/NEJMra1706169
150. O'Rourke DM, Nasrallah MP, Desai A, Melenhorst JJ, Mansfield K, Morrissette JJD, et al. A single dose of peripherally infused EGFRvIII-directed CAR T cells mediates antigen loss and induces adaptive resistance in patients with recurrent glioblastoma. *Sci Transl Med*. (2017) 9:eaaa0984. doi: 10.1126/scitranslmed.aaa0984
151. Maude SL, Frey N, Shaw PA, Aplenc R, Barrett DM, Bunin NJ, et al. Chimeric antigen receptor T cells for sustained remissions in leukemia. *N Engl J Med*. (2014) 371:1507–17. doi: 10.1056/NEJMoa1407222
152. Kawalekar OU, O'Connor RS, Fraietta JA, Guo L, McGettigan SE, et al. Distinct signaling of coreceptors regulates specific metabolism pathways and impacts memory development in CAR T cells. *Immunity*. (2016) 44:712. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2016.02.023

153. Gardner R, Wu D, Cherian S, Fang M, Hanafi LA, Finney O, et al. Acquisition of a CD19-negative myeloid phenotype allows immune escape of MLL-rearranged B-ALL from CD19 CAR-T-cell therapy. *Blood*. (2016) 127:2406–10. doi: 10.1182/blood-2015-08-665547
154. Cherkassky L, Morello A, Villena-Vargas J, Feng Y, Dimitrov DS, Jones DR, et al. Human CAR T cells with cell-intrinsic PD-1 checkpoint blockade resist tumor-mediated inhibition. *J Clin Invest*. (2016) 126:3130–44. doi: 10.1172/JCI83092
155. Yeku OO, Purdon TJ, Koneru M, Spriggs D, Brentjens RJ. Armored CAR T cells enhance antitumor efficacy and overcome the tumor microenvironment. *Sci Rep*. (2017) 7:10541. doi: 10.1038/s41598-017-10940-8
156. Hu B, Ren J, Luo Y, Keith B, Young RM, Scholler J, et al. Augmentation of antitumor immunity by human and mouse CAR T cells secreting IL-18. *Cell Rep*. (2017) 20:3025–33. doi: 10.1016/j.celrep.2017.09.002
157. Rafiq S, Yeku OO, Jackson HJ, Purdon TJ, van Leeuwen DG, Drakes DJ, et al. Targeted delivery of a PD-1-blocking scFv by CAR-T cells enhances anti-tumor efficacy *in vivo*. *Nat Biotechnol*. (2018) 36:847–56. doi: 10.1038/nbt.4195
158. Adachi K, Kano Y, Nagai T, Okuyama N, Sakoda Y, Tamada K. IL-7 and CCL19 expression in CAR-T cells improves immune cell infiltration and CAR-T cell survival in the tumor. *Nat Biotechnol*. (2018) 36:346–51. doi: 10.1038/nbt.4086
159. Yang OO, Tran AC, Kalams SA, Johnson RP, Roberts MR, Walker BD. Lysis of HIV-1-infected cells and inhibition of viral replication by universal receptor T cells. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA*. (1997) 94:11478–83.
160. Deeks SG, Wagner B, Anton PA, Mitsuyasu RT, Scadden DT, Huang C, et al. A phase II randomized study of HIV-specific T-cell gene therapy in subjects with undetectable plasma viremia on combination antiretroviral therapy. *Mol Ther*. (2002) 5:788–97. doi: 10.1006/mthe.2002.0611
161. Scholler J, Brady TL, Binder-Scholl G, Hwang WT, Plesa G, Hege KM, et al. Decade-long safety and function of retroviral-modified chimeric antigen receptor T cells. *Sci Transl Med*. (2012) 4:132ra53. doi: 10.1126/scitranslmed.3003761
162. Caskey M, Klein F, Lorenzi JC, Seaman MS, West AP Jr, Buckley N, et al. Viraemia suppressed in HIV-1-infected humans by broadly neutralizing antibody 3BNC117. *Nature*. (2015) 522:487–91. doi: 10.1038/nature14411
163. Lu CL, Murakowski DK, Bournazos S, Schoofs T, Sarkar D, Halper-Stromberg A, et al. Enhanced clearance of HIV-1-infected cells by broadly neutralizing antibodies against HIV-1 *in vivo*. *Science*. (2016) 352:1001–4. doi: 10.1126/science.aaf1279
164. Bar KJ, Sneller MC, Harrison LJ, Justement JS, Overton ET, Petrone ME, Salantes DB, Seamon CA, et al. Effect of HIV antibody VRC01 on viral rebound after treatment interruption. *N Engl J Med*. (2016) 375:2037–50. doi: 10.1056/NEJMoa1608243
165. Scheid JF, Horwitz JA, Bar-On Y, Kreider EF, Lu CL, Lorenzi JC, et al. HIV-1 antibody 3BNC117 suppresses viral rebound in humans during treatment interruption. *Nature*. (2016) 535:556–60. doi: 10.1038/nature18929
166. Chun TW, Murray D, Justement JS, Blazkova J, Hallahan CW, Fankuchen O, et al. Broadly neutralizing antibodies suppress HIV in the persistent viral reservoir. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA*. (2014) 111:13151–6. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1414148111
167. Masiero S, Del Vecchio C, Gavioli R, Mattiuzzo G, Cusi MG, Micheli L, et al. T-cell engineering by a chimeric T-cell receptor with antibody-type specificity for the HIV-1 gp120. *Gene Ther*. (2005) 12:299–310. doi: 10.1038/sj.gt.3302413
168. Zhen A, Kamata M, Rezek V, Rick J, Levin B, Kasparian S, et al. HIV-specific immunity derived from chimeric antigen receptor-engineered stem cells. *Mol Ther*. (2015) 23:1358–67. doi: 10.1038/mt.2015.102
169. Hale M, Mesojednik T, Romano Ibarra GS, Sahni J, Bernard A, Sommer K, et al. Engineering HIV-resistant, anti-HIV chimeric antigen receptor T cells. *Mol Ther*. (2017) 25:570–9. doi: 10.1016/j.ymthe.2016.12.023
170. Ayala VI, Deleage C, Trivett MT, Jain S, Coren LV, Breed MW, et al. CXCR5-dependent entry of CD8 T cells into rhesus macaque B-cell follicles achieved through T-cell engineering. *J Virol*. (2017) 91:e02507. doi: 10.1128/JVI.02507-16
171. Haran KP, Hajduczki A, Pampusch MS, Mwakalundwa G, Vargas-Inchaustegui DA, Rakasz EG, et al. Simian immunodeficiency virus (SIV)-specific chimeric antigen receptor-T cells engineered to target B cell follicles and suppress SIV replication. *Front Immunol*. (2018) 9:492. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2018.00492
172. Stenner F, Renner C. Cancer immunotherapy and the immune response in follicular lymphoma. *Front Oncol*. (2018) 8:219. doi: 10.3389/fonc.2018.00219
173. Chmielewski M, Abken H. CAR T cells releasing IL-18 convert to T-bet(high) FoxO1(low) effectors that exhibit augmented activity against advanced solid tumors. *Cell Rep*. (2017) 21:3205–19. doi: 10.1016/j.celrep.2017.11.063
174. Pegram HJ, Purdon TJ, van Leeuwen DG, Curran KJ, Giralt SA, Barker JN, et al. IL-12-secreting CD19-targeted cord blood-derived T cells for the immunotherapy of B-cell acute lymphoblastic leukemia. *Leukemia*. (2015) 29:415–22. doi: 10.1038/leu.2014.215
175. Hurton LV, Singh H, Najjar AM, Switzer KC, Mi T, Maiti S, et al. Tethered IL-15 augments antitumor activity and promotes a stem-cell memory subset in tumor-specific T cells. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA*. (2016) 113:E7788–97. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1610544113
176. Foster AE, Dotti G, Lu A, Khalil M, Brenner MK, Heslop HE, et al. Antitumor activity of EBV-specific T lymphocytes transduced with a dominant negative TGF-β receptor. *J Immunother*. (2008) 31:500–5. doi: 10.1097/CJI.0b013e318177092b
177. Kloss CC, Lee J, Zhang A, Chen F, Melenhorst JJ, Lacey SF, et al. Dominant-negative TGF-β receptor enhances PSMA-targeted human CAR T cell proliferation and augments prostate cancer eradication. *Mol Ther*. (2018) 26:1855–66. doi: 10.1016/j.ymthe.2018.05.003
178. Caskey M, Schoofs T, Gruell H, Settler A, Karagounis T, Kreider EF, et al. Antibody 10-1074 suppresses viremia in HIV-1-infected individuals. *Nat Med*. (2017) 23:185–91. doi: 10.1038/nm.4268
179. Mendoza P, Gruell H, Nogueira L, Pai JA, Butler AL, Millard K, et al. Combination therapy with anti-HIV-1 antibodies maintains viral suppression. *Nature*. (2018) 561:479–84. doi: 10.1038/s41586-018-0531-2
180. Keskin DB, Anandappa AJ, Sun J, Tirosh I, Mathewson ND, Li S, et al. Neoantigen vaccine generates intratumoral T cell responses in phase Ib glioblastoma trial. *Nature*. (2019) 565:234–9. doi: 10.1038/s41586-018-0792-9
181. Coley WB. The treatment of inoperable sarcoma by bacterial toxins (the mixed toxins of the Streptococcus erysipelas and the Bacillus prodigiosus). *Proc R Soc Med*. (1910) 3:1–48.
182. Kantoff PW, Higano CS, Shore ND, Berger ER, Small EJ, Penson DF, et al. Sipuleucel-T immunotherapy for castration-resistant prostate cancer. *N Engl J Med*. (2010) 363:411–22. doi: 10.1056/NEJMoa1001294
183. Schirrmacher V. Clinical trials of antitumor vaccination with an autologous tumor cell vaccine modified by virus infection: improvement of patient survival based on improved antitumor immune memory. *Cancer Immunol Immunother*. (2005) 54:587–98. doi: 10.1007/s00262-004-0602-0
184. Steiner HH, Bonsanto MM, Beckhove P, Brysch M, Geletneky K, Ahmadi R, et al. Antitumor vaccination of patients with glioblastoma multiforme: a pilot study to assess feasibility, safety, and clinical benefit. *J Clin Oncol*. (2004) 22:4272–81. doi: 10.1200/JCO.2004.09.038
185. Vermaelen K. Vaccine strategies to improve anti-cancer cellular immune responses. *Front Immunol*. (2019) 10:8. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2019.00008
186. Lutz E, Yeo CJ, Lillemoe KD, Biedrzycki B, Kobrin B, Herman J, et al. A lethally irradiated allogeneic granulocyte-macrophage colony stimulating factor-secreting tumor vaccine for pancreatic adenocarcinoma. A Phase II trial of safety, efficacy, and immune activation. *Ann Surg*. (2011) 253:328–35. doi: 10.1097/SLA.0b013e3181fd271c
187. Laheru D, Lutz E, Burke J, Biedrzycki B, Solt S, Onners B, et al. Allogeneic granulocyte macrophage colony-stimulating factor-secreting tumor immunotherapy alone or in sequence with cyclophosphamide for metastatic pancreatic cancer: a pilot study of safety, feasibility, and immune activation. *Clin Cancer Res*. (2008) 14:1455–63. doi: 10.1158/1078-0432.CCR-07-0371

188. Coelho AV, de Moura RR, Kamada AJ, da Silva RC, Guimaraes RL, Brandao LA, et al. Dendritic cell-based immunotherapies to fight HIV: how far from a success story? A systematic review and meta-analysis. *Int J Mol Sci*. (2016) 17:1985. doi: 10.3390/ijms17121985
189. Levy Y, Thiebaut R, Montes M, Lacabaratz C, Sloan L, King B, et al. Dendritic cell-based therapeutic vaccine elicits polyfunctional HIV-specific T-cell immunity associated with control of viral load. *Eur J Immunol*. (2014) 44:2802–10. doi: 10.1002/eji.201344433
190. Gandhi RT, Kwon DS, Macklin EA, Shopis JR, McLean AP, McBrine N, et al. Immunization of HIV-1-infected persons with autologous dendritic cells transfected with mRNA encoding HIV-1 Gag and Nef: results of a randomized, placebo-controlled clinical trial. *J Acquir Immune Defic Syndr*. (2016) 71:246–53. doi: 10.1097/QAI.0000000000000852
191. Garcia F, Climent N, Guardo AC, Gil C, Leon A, Autran B, et al. A dendritic cell-based vaccine elicits T cell responses associated with control of HIV-1 replication. *Sci Transl Med*. (2013) 5:166ra2. doi: 10.1126/scitranslmed.3004682
192. Munson P, Liu Y, Bratt D, Fuller JT, Hu X, Pavlakis GN, et al. Therapeutic conserved elements (CE) DNA vaccine induces strong T-cell responses against highly conserved viral sequences during simian-human immunodeficiency virus infection. *Hum Vaccin Immunother*. (2018) 14:1820–31. doi: 10.1080/21645515.2018.1448328
193. Borducchi EN, Cabral C, Stephenson KE, Liu J, Abbink P, Ng'ang'a D, et al. Ad26/MVA therapeutic vaccination with TLR7 stimulation in SIV-infected rhesus monkeys. *Nature*. (2016) 540:284–7. doi: 10.1038/nature20583
194. Sneller MC, Justement JS, Gittens KR, Petrone ME, Clarridge KE, Proschan MA, et al. A randomized controlled safety/efficacy trial of therapeutic vaccination in HIV-infected individuals who initiated antiretroviral therapy early in infection. *Sci Transl Med*. (2017) 9:aan8848. doi: 10.1126/scitranslmed.aan8848
195. Hirao LA, Wu L, Khan AS, Hokey DA, Yan J, Dai A, et al. Combined effects of IL-12 and electroporation enhances the potency of DNA vaccination in macaques. *Vaccine*. (2008) 26:3112–20. doi: 10.1016/j.vaccine.2008.02.036
196. Luckay A, Sidhu MK, Kjeken R, Megati S, Chong SY, Roopchand V, et al. Effect of plasmid DNA vaccine design and *in vivo* electroporation on the resulting vaccine-specific immune responses in rhesus macaques. *J Virol*. (2007) 81:5257–69. doi: 10.1128/JVI.00055-07
197. Sahin U, Derhovanessian E, Miller M, Kloke BP, Simon P, Lower M, Bukur V, Tadmor AD, et al. Personalized RNA mutanome vaccines mobilize poly-specific therapeutic immunity against cancer. *Nature*. (2017) 547:222–226. doi: 10.1038/nature23003
198. Duperret EK, Perales-Puchalt A, Stoltz R, Mandloi N, Barlow J, Chaudhuri A, et al. A synthetic DNA, multi-neoantigen vaccine drives predominately MHC class I CD8(+) T-cell responses, impacting tumor challenge. *Cancer Immunol Res*. (2019) 7:174–82. doi: 10.1158/2326-6066.CIR-18-0283
199. Rodger AJ, Cambiano V, Bruun T, Vernazza P, Collins S, Degen O, et al. Risk of HIV transmission through condomless sex in serodifferent gay couples with the HIV-positive partner taking suppressive antiretroviral therapy (PARTNER): final results of a multicentre, prospective, observational study. *Lancet*. (2019) 393:2428–38. doi: 10.1016/S0140-6736(19)30418-0
200. Guaraldi G, Orlando G, Zona S, Menozzi M, Carli F, Garlassi E, et al. Premature age-related comorbidities among HIV-infected persons compared with the general population. *Clin Infect Dis*. (2011) 53:1120–6. doi: 10.1093/cid/cir627
201. Maciel RA, Kluck HM, Durand M, Sprinz E. Comorbidity is more common and occurs earlier in persons living with HIV than in HIV-uninfected matched controls, aged 50 years and older: a cross-sectional study. *Int J Infect Dis*. (2018) 70:30–5. doi: 10.1016/j.ijid.2018.02.009

Conflict of Interest Statement: The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

frontiers in Immunology

REVIEW
published: 12 September 2019
doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2019.02077

Seeing Is Believing: Nuclear Imaging of HIV Persistence

Timothy J. Henrich[1]*, *Priscilla Y. Hsue*[2] *and Henry VanBrocklin*[3]

[1] *Division of Experimental Medicine, Department of Medicine, University of San Francisco, San Francisco, CA, United States,*
[2] *Division of Cardiology, Department of Medicine, University of San Francisco, San Francisco, CA, United States,*
[3] *Radiopharmaceutical Research Program, Center for Molecular and Functional Imaging, University of San Francisco, San Francisco, CA, United States*

A major obstacle to HIV eradication is the presence of infected cells that persist despite suppressive antiretroviral therapy (ART). HIV largely resides outside of the peripheral circulation, and thus, numerous anatomical and lymphoid compartments that have the capacity to harbor HIV are inaccessible to routine sampling. As a result, there is a limited understanding of the tissue burden of HIV infection or anatomical distribution of HIV transcriptional and translational activity. Novel, non-invasive, *in vivo* methods are urgently needed to address this fundamental gap in knowledge. In this review, we discuss past and current nuclear imaging approaches that have been applied to HIV infection with an emphasis on current strategies to implement positron emission tomography (PET)-based imaging to directly visualize and characterize whole-body HIV burden. These imaging approaches have various limitations, such as the potential for limited PET sensitivity and specificity in the setting of ART suppression or low viral burden. However, recent advances in high-sensitivity, total-body PET imaging platforms and development of new radiotracer technologies that may enhance anatomical penetration of target-specific tracer molecules are discussed. Potential strategies to image non-viral markers of HIV tissue burden or focal immune perturbation are also addressed. Overall, emerging nuclear imaging techniques and platforms may play an important role in the development of novel therapeutic and HIV reservoir eradication strategies.

Keywords: human immunodeficiency virus, positron emission tomography imaging, simian immunodeficiency virus, nuclear medicine, molecular imaging

OPEN ACCESS

Edited by:
Mirko Paiardini, Emory University School of Medicine, United States

Reviewed by:
Roger Le Grand, Commissariat à l'Energie Atomique et aux Energies Alternatives (CEA), France
Francois Villinger, University of Louisiana at Lafayette, United States

***Correspondence:**
Timothy J. Henrich
timothy.henrich@ucsf.edu

Specialty section:
This article was submitted to Viral Immunology, a section of the journal Frontiers in Immunology

Received: *13 June 2019*
Accepted: *16 August 2019*
Published: *12 September 2019*

Citation:
Henrich TJ, Hsue PY and VanBrocklin H (2019) Seeing Is Believing: Nuclear Imaging of HIV Persistence. Front. Immunol. 10:2077. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2019.02077

INTRODUCTION

Despite the overwhelming success of antiretroviral therapy (ART) to achieve complete or near-complete HIV suppression, residual virus that integrates into host cell genomes prior to ART initiation persists indefinitely. Blood-derived resting CD4+ T cells comprise one of the most characterized reservoirs of latent HIV, and integrated viral DNA can exist at frequencies below one copy per million resting CD4+ T cells (1–6). However, HIV largely resides in organized lymphoid or other tissues outside of the peripheral circulation, and many anatomical regions are inaccessible to routine sampling (7–16). Only a small amount of tissue from a small number of sites can be realistically obtained from living human participants, and one of the major barriers to the successful design and implementation of HIV eradication or immune-based therapeutic strategies is the limited ability to characterize the tissue-wide burden of HIV in the setting of ART.

HIV-1 infection leads to immune activation and inflammation throughout all stages of disease. Markers of T-cell activation remain elevated in blood and lymphoid tissues in HIV-infected individuals, even in the setting of elite control or after years of suppressive ART. Certain immune privileged environments may be especially important foci of HIV persistence and viral transcriptional activity. For example, CD4+ T-follicular cells (T_{FH}) within lymph node B cell follicles have been shown to be highly enriched in HIV-1 DNA, are very permissible to HIV infection, and are able to produce high levels of replication competent virus upon *ex vivo* stimulation (12, 17–19). T_{FH} cells may be protected from various host immune responses by their location in the unique histological makeup (12, 17–19). Even outside of infected tissues, persistent HIV has lasting and often profound effects on tissues such as vascular endothelium, gut, and brain, and leads to sustained, systemic inflammatory responses. Markers of inflammation, coagulation, and immune activation remain elevated in effectively treated HIV infection and are strong predictors of mortality and non-AIDS events, which has been demonstrated in a variety of cohorts (20–23). As a result, there are direct and indirect consequences of HIV infection that are clinically relevant, even in the setting of treated and suppressed HIV. For example, HIV has been associated with increased cardiovascular disease, neurological disorders, and various hematological and solid-tumor malignancies (24).

The direct and indirect impact of persistent HIV on immune activation, systemic inflammation, and increased clinical comorbidities has led to interest in positron emission tomography (PET) and other molecular imaging techniques as tools to better understand the whole-body burden and consequences of HIV infection. Molecular imaging has been critical for the diagnosis, treatment, and management of various malignancies and other diseases. Similar modalities have the potential to provide insights into the design, implementation, and analysis of immunotherapies and other interventions to reduce HIV reservoir burden, lower inflammation, and thus reduce HIV-related morbidity.

NUCLEAR IMAGING APPROACHES TO HIV PERSISTENCE AND HIV-RELATED MORBIDITY

The Molecular Imaging Toolbox

Innovative strategies to perform molecular imaging, from microscopic visualization and characterization techniques on the tissue level, to whole-body *in vivo* anatomical and functional imaging incorporating techniques such as SPECT and PET, are rapidly being developed for a wide range of diseases, including HIV and other chronic infections (see **Table 1**).

Ex vivo molecular imaging on the cellular and tissue level has already provided many important insights into HIV pathogenesis such as identifying foci of residual infected cells in the setting of ART and characterizing the immunological microenvironments of such foci (58–65). These studies have focused largely on gut, lymphoid, and central nervous system tissues but may involve a wide variety of other scenarios such as tumor microenvironments and quantifying vascular inflammation. However, the focus of this review covers *in vivo* nuclear medicine approaches with an emphasis on novel PET imaging approaches of HIV persistence.

TABLE 1 | Historical and current PET radiotracers used in the context of HIV infection.

Early SPECT radiotracer	Target or response in disease
^{99m}Tc-HMPAO	Cerebral blood flow (25–34)
^{123}I-Iodoamphetamine	Cerebral blood flow (35–38)
^{123}I-FP-CIT	Cocaine analog, dopaminergic neurotransmission (39)
^{123}I-iodobenzamide	Dopaminergic neurotransmission
^{201}Thallium	Differentiation of CNS lymphoma from toxoplasmosis (40–43)
Current (dates) PET radiotracers	**Target or response in disease**
^{18}F-Fluorodeoxyglucose FDG	Glucose metabolism
TSPO imaging (^{11}C-PBR28, ^{18}F-DPA-714, ^{11}C-DPA-713, ^{11}C-PK11195)	Neuroinflammation (44–50)
Fluoromisonidazole	Reduced hypoxia associated with Nelfinavir (51)
^{82}Rb	Myocardial perfusion (52, 53)
^{11}C-DASB	Dysregulated serotonergic transmission (54, 55)
^{11}C-PiB	Alzheimer disease (AD) plaque tracer—no increased AD risk (56, 57)

Nuclear Imaging Approaches to HIV Infection

Common nuclear imaging approaches that have been applied to HIV infection for over 20 years include SPECT/CT and PET/CT imaging (44). These modalities involve the detection, anatomical location, and kinetics of radioactive tracer uptake, with SPECT involving the detection of single photon gamma emission and PET measuring positron emission. Clinically, these nuclear imaging modalities are commonly used to diagnose various malignancies and provide information on potential tumor burden or sites of metastases, disease staging, and response to various treatment strategies. They are also used to differentiate benign, metabolically quiescent tissues from metabolically active foci, which may be manifested by active infections, reactive lymphoid tissues, vascular inflammation, and more. As a result, nuclear imaging has been applied in the setting of HIV infection and HIV-related comorbidities. HIV imaging studies are diverse and have involved numerous tracers and measured outcomes. As summarized in **Table 1** and below, PET imaging has been used to (1) measure cellular metabolic activity in a variety of different clinical scenarios (e.g., 18F-FDG); (2) carry out anatomical and functional neuroimaging involving various metabolic measures, cerebral fluid, dopamine transport, and cellular activation in the setting of HIV-associated neurological disease (HAND), central nervous system malignancies, and opportunistic infections; (3) determine ART-related toxicities; (4) quantify changes in various immune cell types, such as CD4+ T-cell distribution in the

setting of immunomodulatory therapies in animal studies; and (5) characterize the effects of HIV on cardiovascular disease. A recent PubMed search using HIV or AIDS and PET yielded 537 references, averaging about 10 articles per year.

Over the past several years, there has been increased interest in the development of HIV-specific tracers to provide direct anatomical localization and burden of infection. *In vivo* studies are currently taking place using techniques such as radiolabeling monoclonal antibodies (mAbs) specific for HIV or SIV envelope proteins (66, 67). In addition, traditional nuclear medicine approaches, such as FDG-PET, have been applied to look at HIV persistence in the setting of active infection, HIV controllers (i.e., those who are able to suppress virus without ART), and ART-suppressed individuals (see discussion below). These immunoimaging approaches have the potential to significantly improve our understanding of where and how residual viral replication and HIV-related inflammation resides in the setting of suppressive therapy. More specifically, the diverse nuclear imaging toolbox may prove to be useful in people living with HIV to:

- Understand the temporal changes that occur within the whole body as a function of disease status, ART use, viral recrudescence following cessation of therapy, or foci of HIV reactivation during a "shock and kill" approach to HIV remission.
- Distinguish opportunistic infections and malignancies from direct or indirect impact of active or suppressed HIV infection.
- Assist in the development of new drugs and therapeutic paradigms.
- Aid in participant selection for various therapeutic strategies.
- Monitor individualized responses to various therapeutic interventions (including ART, immunotherapies, etc.).

Radiopharmaceutical, Pharmacokinetic, and Nuclear Imaging Considerations

The utility of a specific nuclear imaging strategy is tightly linked with the various properties of the applied radiopharmaceutical tracer. These properties include radiologic dose, exposure, decay rates and tissue uptake, drug metabolism, and excretion. PET tracers involve a radiolabeled molecule as a source of positrons. These isotopes have a wide range of radiological half-lives ($t_{1/2}$). Decay rates range widely from minutes to many days as summarized in **Table 2**, and ideally are in synergy with the pharmacokinetics of the radiolabeled tracer. For example, mAbs may take several days to reach target tissues and bind to specific targets, therefore requiring longer-acting isotopes such as zirconium-89 ($t_{1/2} = 78$ h), whereas FDG uptake (fluorine-18 $t_{1/2} = 110$ min) is rapid and glucose is internalized relatively quickly by metabolically active cells. Special care in matching the appropriate radioactive molecule with the target drug will be critical in the rational design and implementation of HIV-specific imaging agents. In addition, human studies are limited by the total radiation exposure to a participant, leading to challenges with administration of high enough doses for clinically meaningful target-to-background contrast, restricting the frequency of tracer administration and may limit longitudinal imaging studies. In addition, target densities may be quite low in various clinical scenarios such as ART-suppressed HIV infection, where viral proteins may be expressed in very low amounts or frequencies on cells or in tissue, if at all. As a result, there are expected to be significant challenges to increase signal-to-noise ratios in these participants, and this highlights the continued need for non-viral-specific tracers to provide information on location, burden, and immunological impact of persistent HIV infection.

TABLE 2 | Common radioisotopes used in HIV nuclear imaging.

Radioisotope	Half-lives	Pros and cons
^{11}C	20 min	Short half-life good for repeat studies, carbon-11 for carbon-12 exchange in small molecules/drugs produce the same labeled molecule/drug, half-life may be too short to achieve adequate signal-to-noise ratio, may not be transported to distant scanners
^{18}F	110 min	Ideal positron emission characteristics for high-resolution PET imaging may incorporate into small-molecules/drugs. Half-life suitable for longer imaging and delivery to remote scanner sites. May not be long enough for larger biologic molecules. Free ^{18}F-Fluoride ion accumulates in bone
^{64}Cu	12.7 h	Half-life compatible with imaging larger molecules like mAbs. However, half-life may limit utility when using HIV gp120-specific or other mAb, which take time to penetrate certain target tissues
^{89}Zr	78 h	Half-life compatible with imaging larger molecules like mAbs. Radiation dose to patient is higher so lower administered dose is necessary. Takes a long time to clear from body so repeat studies limited but allows for serial imaging over days with a single radioisotype injection. May be beneficial when using HIV gp120-specific mAb, which takes time to penetrate certain target tissues. Ideal for transport to distant scanners. $^{89}ZrCl_3$ may accumulate in active bone

PET Imaging in HIV Infection—Cellular Metabolic Activity, Immune Activation, and HIV Persistence

In the research setting, PET/CT has commonly been used in conjunction with FDG, which provides a measurement of glucose metabolism as a surrogate for inflammation, which is taken up substantially higher by inflammatory cells and macrophages in the tissue (68, 69). FDG-PET imaging has been reported for HIV in the mid to late 1980s, with monitoring of HIV pre- and post-AZT monotherapy (combination ART was not widely available until the mid-1990s), and workup of HIV-associated neurological disorders along with staging of malignancies (44, 70, 71). In addition, FDG-PET studies have involved anatomical localization of HIV-associated immune activation, correlating lymph node inflammation with disease stage, and associating high areas of FDG uptake in non-human primates with

productive SIV infection (72–77). Since this time, studies in the general population have demonstrated that arterial inflammation assessed using FDG-PET/CT can predict future cardiovascular (CV) events (78). Furthermore, lipid lowering using statin therapy along with thiazolidinedione therapy has reduced arterial FDG-PET uptake in several clinical trials (79–83). Our group also has recently reported that using a mAb to IL-1β significantly reduced inflammatory markers along with arterial and bone marrow metabolic activity assessed using FDG-PET/CT in the setting of treated HIV (84). Studies involving animal models and humans showed that both relative and absolute FDG uptake within inflamed tissues (e.g., atherosclerotic plaques) correlate with the degree of immune cell infiltration (12, 17–19, 85–89). More recently, FDG-PET has been applied to assess altered glucose metabolism in HIV-associated inflammation and has demonstrated that HIV patients have higher arterial inflammation that is associated with sCD163 (87). Initiation of ART reduced bone marrow activity but did not affect arterial inflammation; furthermore, metabolic activity on FDG-PET/CT prior to ART was predictive of immune reconstitution inflammatory syndrome development (90).

Subsequently, our group showed that HIV-infected individuals on ART have higher metabolic activity as measured by FDG-PET/CT in the arterial vasculature and lymph nodes than matched uninfected controls and that these markers correlated with measures of HIV persistence in peripheral blood (91). Importantly, individuals on ART had higher FDG uptake in lymph nodes and arterial vasculature than matched uninfected controls. Overall, lymph node FDG activity was significantly associated with levels of integrated HIV DNA measured in peripheral blood mononuclear cells (91). This study suggests that PET-based imaging of inflammation or immune activation has the potential to provide information regarding regional areas of HIV persistence. However, FDG is likely taken up by immune activation/inflammation even when not in tissue with HIV-persistent foci (e.g., arterial wall, which may be influenced by monocyte activation); therefore, more specific markers of T-cell trafficking and targeting of infected tissues are needed.

Recently, advances in molecular imaging of immune activation by PET have made it possible to use non-invasive strategies to monitor immune activation with increased T-cell specificity than FDG. Increased activity of nucleoside salvage pathways has been associated with the proliferation of adaptive immune cells (92). In preclinical models, the PET probe [^{18}F]-2-fluoro-d-(arabinofuranosyl)cytosine ([^{18}F]-FAC), which targets the deoxycytidine salvage pathway, was shown to localize to focal sites of immune activation (93) and is predominantly accumulated in proliferative T cells (94). Recently, a radiofluorinated imaging agent [^{18}F]F-AraG (95) was synthesized with a goal of development for human use. F-AraG is a fluorinated purine derivative with selective T-cell uptake. A water-soluble AraG prodrug, Nelarabine, is FDA-approved for the treatment of relapsed T-cell acute lymphoblastic leukemia and T-cell lymphoblastic lymphomas (96, 97). [^{18}F]F-AraG is a high-affinity substrate for deoxyguanosine kinase (dGK) and a low-affinity substrate for deoxycytidine kinase (dCK). Both dGK and dCK are over-expressed in activated T cells. Blocking the expression of either dGK or dCK causes reduction in [^{18}F]F-AraG uptake, while over-expression of either dGK or dCK leads to increased accumulation of [^{18}F]F-AraG. T-cell-specific tracers such as these may play an important role in imaging HIV persistence, with the potential to be more specific to regional areas of immune perturbance as a result of HIV replication or residual viral transcriptional activity.

Neuroimaging Microglia Activation in HIV Infection and Related Neurologic Disorders

PET imaging using tracers specific for activated microglial cells is another example of how non-specific markers of increased immune activation has been successfully applied to study HIV-related comorbidities in the central nervous system. More specifically, molecules have been developed that target the 18-kDa mitochondrial translocator protein (TSPO) that shuttles cholesterol into mitochondria for steroid biosynthesis (45–50). TSPO is upregulated in activated microglia, and, as a result, has been used in neuroimaging to determine differences between HIV-infected and uninfected individuals and to characterize differences between various HIV clinical disease manifestations, including HAND (50). PET imaging with TSPO-specific tracers appear to be more specific to innate immune activation than FDG (45) and have led to some important insights into central nervous system persistence of HIV. For example, ART-suppressed individuals without cognitive impairment have been observed to have chronically elevated microglial activation (48), whereas other studies showed that TSPO levels correlated with worse executive brain performance and other HIV-associated cognitive vulnerabilities (46, 49). Despite varying results complicated by various experimental designs and definitions of cognitive impairment (50), there is continued interest in using PET-based immune activation approaches to study the direct impact of residual HIV infection in the setting of suppressive ART.

Antiretroviral Drug Labeling

The question of whether or not there is ongoing replication in various tissue sanctuaries in the setting of otherwise suppressive ART remains controversial. For example, there is a paucity of robust phylogenic evidence for evolution of HIV sequences or development of resistant mutations in suppressed individuals over time and ART intensification studies have not demonstrated reductions in low-level, residual plasma HIV RNA levels (98–103). Many of these studies were performed in peripheral blood or limited by the depth of sequence coverage or tissues sampled. Other studies have shown potential indirect evidence of replication such as an increase in unintegrated episomal HIV DNA in blood and cell-associated RNA in tissue (104–106). One topic of interest is the extent to which various ART drugs reach or have activity in various anatomical tissue compartments (107), potentially creating viral sanctuaries that permit low-level replication or, at the very least, allow higher levels of viral transcriptional activity (9, 106, 108). Transcriptionally active cells may also lead to chronic immune activation and inflammation. However, sampling all of the potential sites of persistent HIV for concomitant ART concentrations and viral reservoir persistence

is not practical. It is also difficult to obtain information on the kinetics of drug distribution within tissues outside of peripheral blood. As a result, PET-based imaging of radiolabeled antiretroviral drugs may play an important role in pinpointing areas of poor ART penetration and therefore important sites of persistent HIV burden and potential foci of viral rebound following ART cessation. Imaging studies using fluorine-18-labeled raltegravir (a strand-transfer integrase inhibitor) are ongoing (NCT03174977) and have the potential to locate areas of HIV persistence.

PET Immunoimaging of CD4+ T Cell Dynamics in SIV Infection

CD4+ T cells are the main target of HIV infection. Active disease leads to subsequent and profound reduction in CD4+ lymphocytes throughout the blood and tissues. While counts may improve in many individuals on ART, lasting perturbations to tissues such as the lymph nodes and gut-associated lymphoid tissues are common (8, 109–114). As a result, there has been interest in CD4+ T-cell-specific PET-based imaging techniques to follow CD4+ T-cell dynamics and recovery following various interventions. A recent investigation of the use of an α4β7 mAb in acute SIV infection in macaques demonstrated sustained virological control in mAb-treated monkeys. While these results have yet to be confirmed, the study involved PET-CT imaging using a ^{64}Cu-labeled F(ab′)2 antibody against CD4. The study demonstrated repopulation of CD4+ T cells in a number of tissues, including gut, which was unexpected based on the original study hypothesis that the α4β7 mAb would interfere with CD4+ T-cell trafficking to these areas (67). This investigation is an example of how imaging various cell-specific markers may provide critical information regarding whole-body responses to various immune-based or other therapies for a wide variety of diseases. For example, CD8+ T-cell responses can theoretically be tracked over time in response to interventions such as vaccines or therapies that remove immune checkpoint and reverse T-cell exhaustion (e.g., anti-PD1 therapy).

PET-Based Direct Imaging of SIV Infection

As above, PET-based imaging techniques have the potential to delineate tissue burden and sequelae of HIV infection. PET/CT imaging approaches using a radiolabeled ^{64}Cu-labeled SIV gp120 mAb-specific clone (7D3) have been recently applied to assess SIV envelope protein expression in infected macaques with varying degrees of viremic control and in the setting of early initiation of ART (66). Results from this pivotal study demonstrated that areas of active SIV replication can be visualized and distinguished from non-selective tracer uptake in uninfected animals, with some HIV-related signal detected several weeks following ART initiation. As would be expected, lymphoid-rich areas were localized predominately at sites of persistent SIV protein expression (66). The study also showed that anatomical regions that are often neglected by *in vivo* tissue sampling, such as nasal-associated lymph node tissue, may play an important role in initial HIV seeding and subsequent persistence. A follow-up sub-study of anti-α4β7 treatment in SIV-infected macaques incorporating the radiolabeled SIV gp120 mAb demonstrated a reduction in SIV protein expression in various tissues, including the lung, spleen, and lymph node chains (89). These data suggest that direct SIV or HIV imaging radiotracers have the potential to play a critical role in characterizing HIV persistence and response to curative strategies. As a result, there is currently a high level of interest in direct HIV imaging techniques to humans. However, immunoimaging in SIV infection does have several potential limitations. For example, mAb or antigen binding fragments may have heterogeneous tissue distribution *in vivo*, and humanization or simianization may lead to immunogenicity concerns (115). Finally, the SIV or HIV antigen-specific PET-imaging approaches do not allow for direct discrimination between actively viral producing cells, cells expressing SIV or HIV antigens at the surface, viral particles, or simply viral antigen trapping by non-infected cells.

Human HIV-Specific PET Imaging: Challenges and Promises

Despite the early success of direct SIV specific in the first non-human primate PET/CT imaging studies, there are several challenges in adopting these techniques to human imaging. For example:

1. Non-human primates are typically infected with a clonal SIV strain with known binding affinity to gp120-specific mAb. HIV-infected humans can be extraordinarily diverse with both minority and majority clones capable of harboring resistance mutations to the clinically available HIV-specific mAbs, which have been previously developed as therapeutic broadly neutralizing antibodies (116–122). As a result, there is expected to be a wide range of mAb binding affinities between study participants that will require implementation of mAb resistance testing and careful considerations as to data analysis and interpretation.
2. HIV gp120 expression is expected to be very low among infected tissues in participants on suppressive ART. As a result, there may be insufficient signal-to-noise ratio in order to visualize areas of persistent infection. However, PET imaging may be particularly useful during early infection and for characterizing foci of early tissue HIV recrudescence following cessation of ART; incorporating PET imaging approaches in studies involving analytical ART interruptions is of utmost importance.
3. mAbs do not readily cross the blood–brain barrier. Barring any inflammation and major perturbations of the blood–brain barrier, imaging potential foci of HIV in the central nervous system will be challenging. As a result, the development of small-molecule HIV-specific tracers with improved central nervous system or other immune privileged tissue penetration is urgently needed.
4. Longitudinal human trials are limited by radiation exposure; therefore, multiple imaging time points may be difficult to incorporate into a variety of studies. This may be a particular issue when implementing tracers conjugated with

radioisotopes with longer half-lives *in vivo*, which are likely going to be required given the kinetics of mAb uptake as discussed above. These limitations provide the rationale to incorporate more than one radiotracer in human studies. For example, administering an HIV-specific mAb tracer following PET imaging using a non-viral specific marker of inflammation or immune activation may provide important insights into the relationship between ongoing immune perturbations and HIV persistence.

Fortunately, several strategies exist or are in development to address these challenges using radiolabeled mAbs in PET imaging. For example, smaller affibody proteins or antibody fragments (e.g., minibodies, nanobodies, and single-chain variable regions) (123–125) may have improved tissue penetration and favorable pharmacokinetics for imaging low-level HIV protein expression in various tissues. There is also a high level of interest in the development of dual or multi-targeted molecules for immunoimaging (126) or engineering antibodies to have greater anatomical barrier penetration. One exciting strategy is increasing antibody delivery across the blood–brain barrier by developing bispecific antibodies or designer molecular shuttles that bind to the transferrin receptor (127–130). Animal studies are exciting and can theoretically be applied to HIV-specific mAb or antibody fragments.

The development and implementation of very-high-sensitivity, total-body PET scanners, such as the EXPLORER platform (131–133), are also likely to overcome some of the signal-to-noise limitations of imaging HIV-infected cells in ART-suppressed individuals or those with low overall HIV envelope protein expression. These platforms are just now coming on line for *in vivo* use, and have the potential to revolutionize immunoPET imaging. Approximately 1% of the photons emitted during traditional PET scanning are detected given a limited axial field of view and body length that can be imaged at one time. The field of view in EXPLORER is extended to the entire individual by using a large number of parallel detectors that simultaneously detect photon emission (134). Early data suggest that EXPLORER PET provides a >40-fold gain in effective sensitivity and a >6-fold increase in signal-to-noise ratio compared with standard PET scanners (135). The first-in-human imaging studies have recently been completed (131) and offer an opportunity to significantly advance PET-based imaging of HIV reservoirs. Other emerging technologies include solid-state digital photon counting PET systems, such as those that use solid-state silicon photomultiplier technology (136). These systems have led to improvements in signal-to-noise ratios and enhancing image contrast (137, 138) and may play an important role in improving PET imaging in HIV infection.

Limitations of *in vitro* Modeling of HIV-Specific Immunoimaging Techniques

HIV or SIV envelope-specific PET immunoimaging strategies are likely to be semiquantitative at best. For example, PET/MR or PET/CT imaging techniques reveal relative changes in mAb tracer uptake in various tissue region of interest (e.g., lymph node tissues, gut) before or after initiation of ART or immunotherapy (66, 67). However, questions arise as to what the intensity of the PET signal means in terms of the actual number of infected, HIV or SIV envelope-expressing cells. In other words, can PET imaging be used to directly quantify the burden of HIV *in vivo*? One solution that is often presented is to perform *ex vivo* studies involving PET imaging of three-dimensional clusters of known numbers of infected and uninfected cells (either laboratory infected or derived directly from infected individuals) in order to determine the sensitivity of PET to detect various levels of HIV protein expression. While appealing, these studies are limited by the multitude of variables within living organisms that determine tracer uptake and PET detection. Modern PET scanners are sensitive and able to detect tracer-derived positron emission events above normal background radiation (139). Simply labeling a cell or a group of cells that express HIV envelope will likely lead to a detectable signal. However, regardless of what threshold in the number of infected cells can be detected (e.g., 10, 100, or 1,000 in a sub-centimeter cluster) in isolation, these types of *ex vivo* experiments are unable to account for many biasing factors. For example, radiotracers are often delivered in microdoses, with or without a specified amount of unlabeled antibody. The distribution of these microdoses to various tissues relies on many variables, such as blood flow dynamics, tissue fibrosis, and non-specific tracer uptake, to name just a few. In addition, there is background radiation that is given off by tracers in the macro and microcirculation and from organs involved in tracer metabolism and excretion. Coupled with the need for PET attenuation and tomographic reconstructions in image acquisition and analysis, it will likely be difficult to correlate readout of *ex vivo* PET sensitivity studies with actual uptake in living organisms. In addition, each individual has different metabolic and physiologic dynamics (e.g., liver function, cardiac output, body surface area and mass, renal glomerular filtration rates, local microanatomical variations, etc.). As a result, performing parallel *in vivo* tissue biopsy studies along with PET imaging may be the most useful strategy to provide some quantitative understanding of radiotracer uptake signal and direct cellular measures of HIV burden or cell activation state.

CONCLUSIONS

PET imaging offers several exciting strategies to characterize HIV and HIV-related comorbidities. Despite limitations of traditional of nuclear imaging techniques in identifying HIV-infected cells *in vivo*, proof-of-concept SIV non-human primate studies demonstrate that various immunoimaging approaches have potential to enhance HIV curative and persistence research. Signal-to-noise issues are likely to limit imaging in ART-suppressed individuals when cell-surface HIV protein expression is expected to be low. However, novel approaches such as high-sensitivity, total-body EXPLORER imaging, PET imaging during latent HIV reservoir reactivation or ATI, and development and implementation of non-viral markers of HIV persistence have the capacity to overcome these limitations and provide important tools for the development of novel therapeutic strategies. In addition, technical and data processing advancements may

allow for combination imaging approaches, from tissue-level microscopy to whole-body PET imaging.

AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

TH, PH, and HV wrote the manuscript and obtained funding.

FUNDING

Funding was provided by grant support from the Delaney AIDS Research Consortium (DARE) UM1AI126611, amfAR Institute for HIV Cure Research, Merck & Co., and K24AI112393 (PH). Additional resources were provided by CellSight Technologies.

REFERENCES

1. Siliciano RF. What do we need to do to cure HIV infection. *Top HIV Med*. (2010) 18:104–8.
2. Ho Y-C, Shan L, Hosmane NN, Wang J, Laskey SB, Rosenbloom DS, et al. Replication-competent noninduced proviruses in the latent reservoir increase barrier to HIV-1 cure. *Cell*. (2013) 155:540–1. doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2013.09.020
3. Siliciano JD, Kajdas J, Finzi D, Quinn TC, Chadwick K, Margolick JB, et al. Long-term follow-up studies confirm the stability of the latent reservoir for HIV-1 in resting CD4(+) T cells. *Nat Med*. (2003) 9:727–8. doi: 10.1038/nm880
4. Chun TW, Carruth L, Finzi D, Shen X, DiGiuseppe JA, Taylor H, et al. Quantification of latent tissue reservoirs and total body viral load in HIV-1 infection. *Nature*. (1997) 387:183–8. doi: 10.1038/387183a0
5. Finzi D, Hermankova M, Pierson T, Carruth LM, Buck C, Chaisson RE, et al. Identification of a reservoir for HIV-1 in patients on highly active antiretroviral therapy. *Science*. (1997) 278:1295–300. doi: 10.1126/science.278.5341.1295
6. Wong JK, Hezareh M, Gunthard HF, Havlir DV, Ignacio CC, Spina CA, et al. Recovery of replication-competent HIV despite prolonged suppression of plasma viremia. *Science*. (1997) 278:1291–5. doi: 10.1126/science.278.5341.1291
7. Yukl SA, Shergill AK, Ho T, Killian M, Girling V, Epling L, et al. The distribution of HIV DNA and RNA in cell subsets differs in gut and blood of HIV-positive patients on ART: Implications for viral persistence. *J Infect Dis*. (2013) 208:1212–20. doi: 10.1093/infdis/jit308
8. Belmonte L, Olmos M, Fanin A, Parodi C, Bare P, Concetti H, et al. The intestinal mucosa as a reservoir of HIV-1 infection after successful HAART. *AIDS*. (2007) 21:2106–8. doi: 10.1097/QAD.0b013e3282efb74b
9. Licht A, Alter G. A drug-free zone—Lymph nodes as a safe haven for HIV. *Cell Host Microbe*. (2016) 19:275–6. doi: 10.1016/j.chom.2016.02.018
10. Lorenzo-Redondo R, Fryer HR, Bedford T, Kim EY, Archer J, Kosakovsky Pond SL, et al. Persistent HIV-1 replication maintains the tissue reservoir during therapy. *Nature*. (2016) 530:51–6. doi: 10.1038/nature16933
11. Rothenberger MK, Keele BF, Wietgrefe SW, Fletcher CV, Beilman GJ, Chipman JG, et al. Large number of rebounding/founder HIV variants emerge from multifocal infection in lymphatic tissues after treatment interruption. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA*. (2015) 112:E1126–34. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1414926112
12. Perreau M, Savoye AL, De Crignis E, Corpataux JM, Cubas R, Haddad EK, et al. Follicular helper T cells serve as the major CD4 T cell compartment for HIV-1 infection, replication, and production. *J Exp Med*. (2013) 210:143–56. doi: 10.1084/jem.20121932
13. Lamers SL, Rose R, Maidji E, Agsalda-Garcia M, Nolan DJ, Fogel GB, et al. HIV DNA is frequently present within pathologic tissues evaluated at autopsy from cART-treated patients with undetectable viral load. *J Virol*. (2016) 90:8968–83. doi: 10.1128/JVI.00674-16
14. Churchill MJ, Deeks SG, Margolis DM, Siliciano RF, Swanstrom R. HIV reservoirs: what, where and how to target them. *Nat Rev Microbiol*. (2016) 14:55–60. doi: 10.1038/nrmicro.2015.5
15. Kulpa DA, Chomont N. HIV persistence in the setting of antiretroviral therapy: when, where and how does HIV hide? *J Virus Erad*. (2015) 1:59–66.
16. Hellmuth J, Valcour V, Spudich S. CNS reservoirs for HIV: implications for eradication. *J Virus Erad*. (2015) 1:67–71.
17. Brenchley JM, Vinton C, Tabb B, Hao XP, Connick E, Paiardini M, et al. Differential infection patterns of CD4+ T cells and lymphoid tissue viral burden distinguish progressive and nonprogressive lentiviral infections. *Blood*. (2012) 120:4172–81. doi: 10.1182/blood-2012-06-437608
18. Lindqvist M, van Lunzen J, Soghoian DZ, Kuhl BD, Ranasinghe S, Kranias G, et al. Expansion of HIV-specific T follicular helper cells in chronic HIV infection. *J Clin Invest*. (2012) 122:3271–80. doi: 10.1172/JCI64314
19. Fukazawa Y, Lum R, Okoye AA, Park H, Matsuda K, Bae JY, et al. B cell follicle sanctuary permits persistent productive simian immunodeficiency virus infection in elite controllers. *Nat Med*. (2015) 21:132–9. doi: 10.1038/nm.3781
20. Grund B, Baker JV, Deeks SG, Wolfson J, Wentworth D, Cozzi-Lepri A, et al. Relevance of interleukin-6 and D-dimer for serious non-AIDS morbidity and death among HIV-positive adults on suppressive antiretroviral therapy. *PLoS ONE*. (2016) 11:e0155100. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0155100
21. Tenorio AR, Zheng Y, Bosch RJ, Krishnan S, Rodriguez B, Hunt PW, et al. Soluble markers of inflammation and coagulation but not T-cell activation predict non-AIDS-defining morbid events during suppressive antiretroviral treatment. *J Infect Dis*. (2014) 210:1248–59. doi: 10.1093/infdis/jiu254
22. Tien PC, Choi AI, Zolopa AR, Benson C, Tracy R, Scherzer R, et al. Inflammation and mortality in HIV-infected adults: analysis of the FRAM study cohort. *J Acquir Immune Defic Syndr*. (2010) 55:316–22. doi: 10.1097/QAI.0b013e3181e66216
23. Wada NI, Bream JH, Martinez-Maza O, Macatangay B, Galvin SR, Margolick JB, et al. Inflammatory biomarkers and mortality risk among HIV-suppressed men: a multisite prospective cohort study. *Clin Infect Dis*. (2016) 63:984–90. doi: 10.1093/cid/ciw409
24. Wong C, Gange SJ, Moore RD, Justice AC, Buchacz K, Abraham AG, et al. Multimorbidity among persons living with human immunodeficiency virus in the United States. *Clin Infect Dis*. (2018) 66:1230–8. doi: 10.1093/cid/cix998
25. Maini CL, Pigorini F, Pau FM, Volpini V, Galgani S, Rosci MA, et al. Cortical cerebral blood flow in HIV-1-related dementia complex. *Nucl Med Commun*. (1990) 11:639–48. doi: 10.1097/00006231-199009000-00007
26. Ajmani A, Habte-Gabr E, Zarr M, Jayabalan V, Dandala S. Cerebral blood flow SPECT with Tc-99m exametazine correlates in AIDS dementia complex stages. A preliminary report. *Clin Nucl Med*. (1991) 16:656–9. doi: 10.1097/00003072-199109000-00009
27. Garavelli PL, Villa G, Zoccola R, Scopinaro G. Single photon emission computed tomography with 99mTc-HMPAO in HIV-1 infection: a help in early diagnosis of AIDS dementia complex. *Acta Neurol*. (1991) 13:282–4.
28. Holman BL, Garada B, Johnson KA, Mendelson J, Hallgring E, Teoh SK, et al. A comparison of brain perfusion SPECT in cocaine abuse and AIDS dementia complex. *J Nucl Med*. (1992) 33:1312–5.
29. Geier SA, Schielke E, Tatsch K, Sadri I, Bogner JR, Hammel G, et al. Brain HMPAO-SPECT and ocular microangiopathic syndrome in HIV-1-infected patients. *AIDS*. (1993) 7:1589–94. doi: 10.1097/00002030-199312000-00007
30. Beldarrain MG, Garcia-Monco JC, Llorens V, Cortes J, Mayo J. Neuropsychological differences but comparable regional cerebral blood changes in asymptomatic HIV-1-positive and -negative drug addicts. *Eur Neurol*. (1994) 34:193–8. doi: 10.1159/000117037
31. Rubbert A, Bock E, Schwab J, Marienhagen J, Nusslein H, Wolf F, et al. Anticardiolipin antibodies in HIV infection: association with cerebral perfusion defects as detected by 99mTc-HMPAO SPECT. *Clin Exp Immunol*. (1994) 98:361–8. doi: 10.1111/j.1365-2249.1994.tb05498.x
32. Sacktor N, Van Heertum RL, Dooneief G, Gorman J, Khandji A, Marder K, et al. A comparison of cerebral SPECT abnormalities in HIV-positive homosexual men with and without cognitive impairment. *Arch Neurol*. (1995) 52:1170–3. doi: 10.1001/archneur.1995.00540360048015

33. Szeto ER, Freund J, Brew BJ, Loder A, Griffiths MR. Cerebral perfusion scanning in treating AIDS dementia: a pilot study. *J Nucl Med*. (1998) 39:298–302.
34. Christensson B, Ljungberg B, Ryding E, Svenson G, Rosen I. SPECT with 99mTc-HMPAO in subjects with HIV infection: cognitive dysfunction correlates with high uptake. *Scand J Infect Dis*. (1999) 31:349–54. doi: 10.1080/00365549950163761
35. Rourke SB, Dupont RM, Grant I, Lehr PP, Lamoureux G, Halpern S, et al. Reduction in cortical IMP-SPET tracer uptake with recent cigarette consumption in a young group of healthy males. San Diego HIV Neurobehavioral Research Center. *Eur J Nucl Med*. (1997) 24:422–7. doi: 10.1007/BF00881815
36. Harris GJ, Pearlson GD, McArthur JC, Zeger S, LaFrance ND. Altered cortical blood flow in HIV-seropositive individuals with and without dementia: a single photon emission computed tomography study. *AIDS*. (1994) 8:495–9. doi: 10.1097/00002030-199404000-00012
37. Pohl P, Riccabona G, Hilty E, Deisenhammer F, Rossler H, Zangerle R, et al. Double-tracer SPECT in patients with AIDS encephalopathy: a comparison of 123I-IMP with 99Tcm-HMPAO. *Nucl Med Commun*. (1992) 13:586–92. doi: 10.1097/00006231-199213080-00003
38. O'Connell RA, Van Heertum RL, Billick SB, Holt AR, Gonzalez A, Notardonato H, et al. Single photon emission computed tomography (SPECT) with [123I]IMP in the differential diagnosis of psychiatric disorders. *J Neuropsychiatry Clin Neurosci*. (1989) 1:145–53. doi: 10.1176/jnp.1.2.145
39. Scheller C, Arendt G, Nolting T, Antke C, Sopper S, Maschke M, et al. Increased dopaminergic neurotransmission in therapy-naive asymptomatic HIV patients is not associated with adaptive changes at the dopaminergic synapses. *J Neural Transm*. (2010) 117:699–705. doi: 10.1007/s00702-010-0415-6
40. Giancola ML, Rizzi EB, Schiavo R, Lorenzini P, Schinina V, Alba L, et al. Reduced value of thallium-201 single-photon emission computed tomography in the management of HIV-related focal brain lesions in the era of highly active antiretroviral therapy. *AIDS Res Hum Retroviruses*. (2004) 20:584–8. doi: 10.1089/0889222041217446
41. Antinori A, De Rossi G, Ammassari A, Cingolani A, Murri R, Di Giuda D, et al. Value of combined approach with thallium-201 single-photon emission computed tomography and Epstein-Barr virus DNA polymerase chain reaction in CSF for the diagnosis of AIDS-related primary CNS lymphoma. *J Clin Oncol*. (1999) 17:554–60. doi: 10.1200/JCO.1999.17.2.554
42. Miller RF, Hall-Craggs MA, Costa DC, Brink NS, Scaravilli F, Lucas SB, et al. Magnetic resonance imaging, thallium-201 SPET scanning, and laboratory analyses for discrimination of cerebral lymphoma and toxoplasmosis in AIDS. *Sex Transm Infect*. (1998) 74:258–64. doi: 10.1136/sti.74.4.258
43. Gomez MV, Gallardo FG, Cobo J, Babe J. Identification of AIDS-related tuberculosis with concordant gallium-67 and three-hour delayed thallium-201 scintigraphy. *Eur J Nucl Med*. (1996) 23:852–4. doi: 10.1007/BF00843714
44. Sathekge M, McFarren A, Dadachova E. Role of nuclear medicine in neuroHIV: PET, SPECT, and beyond. *Nucl Med Commun*. (2014) 35:792–6. doi: 10.1097/MNM.0000000000000139
45. Coughlin JM, Wang Y, Ma S, Yue C, Kim PK, Adams AV, et al. Regional brain distribution of translocator protein using [(11)C]DPA-713 PET in individuals infected with HIV. *J Neurovirol*. (2014) 20:219–32. doi: 10.1007/s13365-014-0239-5
46. Garvey LJ, Pavese N, Politis M, Ramlackhansingh A, Brooks DJ, Taylor-Robinson SD, et al. Increased microglia activation in neurologically asymptomatic HIV-infected patients receiving effective ART. *AIDS*. (2014) 28:67–72. doi: 10.1097/01.aids.0000432467.54003.f7
47. Zhou T, Dang Y, Zheng YH. The mitochondrial translocator protein TSPO, inhibits HIV-1 envelope glycoprotein biosynthesis *via* the endoplasmic reticulum-associated protein degradation pathway. *J Virol*. (2014) 88:3474–84. doi: 10.1128/JVI.03286-13
48. Vera JH, Guo Q, Cole JH, Boasso A, Greathead L, Kelleher P, et al. Neuroinflammation in treated HIV-positive individuals: a TSPO PET study. *Neurology*. (2016) 86:1425–32. doi: 10.1212/WNL.0000000000002485
49. Rubin LH, Sacktor N, Creighton J, Du Y, Endres CJ, Pomper MG, et al. Microglial activation is inversely associated with cognition in individuals living with HIV on effective antiretroviral therapy. *AIDS*. (2018) 32:1661–7. doi: 10.1097/QAD.0000000000001858
50. Boerwinkle A, Ances BM. Molecular imaging of neuroinflammation in HIV. *J Neuroimmune Pharmacol*. (2019) 14:9–15. doi: 10.1007/s11481-018-9823-4
51. Wilson JM, Fokas E, Dutton SJ, Patel N, Hawkins MA, Eccles C, et al. ARCII: a phase II trial of the HIV protease inhibitor Nelfinavir in combination with chemoradiation for locally advanced inoperable pancreatic cancer. *Radiother Oncol*. (2016) 119:306–11. doi: 10.1016/j.radonc.2016.03.021
52. Orbaek M, Hasbak P, Sejersten Ripa R, Kjaer A, Lebech AM, Knudsen A. Comparison of the peripheral reactive hyperemia index with myocardial perfusion reserve by (82)Rb PET/CT in HIV-infected patients. *Diagnostics*. (2017) 7:E31. doi: 10.3390/diagnostics7020031
53. Knudsen A, Christensen TE, Ghotbi AA, Hasbak P, Lebech AM, Kjaer A, et al. Normal myocardial flow reserve in HIV-infected patients on stable antiretroviral therapy: a cross-sectional study using rubidium-82 PET/CT. *Medicine*. (2015) 94:e1886. doi: 10.1097/MD.0000000000001886
54. Hammoud DA, Endres CJ, Hammond E, Uzuner O, Brown A, Nath A, et al. Imaging serotonergic transmission with [11C]DASB-PET in depressed and non-depressed patients infected with HIV. *Neuroimage*. (2010) 49:2588–95. doi: 10.1016/j.neuroimage.2009.10.037
55. Endres CJ, Hammoud DA, Pomper MG. Reference tissue modeling with parameter coupling: application to a study of SERT binding in HIV. *Phys Med Biol*. (2011) 56:2499–513. doi: 10.1088/0031-9155/56/8/011
56. Ances BM, Benzinger TL, Christensen JJ, Thomas J, Venkat R, Teshome M, et al. 11C-PiB imaging of human immunodeficiency virus-associated neurocognitive disorder. *Arch Neurol*. (2012) 69:72–7. doi: 10.1001/archneurol.2011.761
57. Ances BM, Christensen JJ, Teshome M, Taylor J, Xiong C, Aldea P, et al. Cognitively unimpaired HIV-positive subjects do not have increased 11C-PiB: a case–control study. *Neurology*. (2010) 75:111–5. doi: 10.1212/WNL.0b013e3181e7b66e
58. Vasquez JJ, Hussien R, Aguilar-Rodriguez B, Junger H, Dobi D, Henrich TJ, et al. Elucidating the burden of HIV in tissues using multiplexed immunofluorescence and *in situ* hybridization: methods for the single-cell phenotypic characterization of cells harboring HIV *in situ*. *J Histochem Cytochem*. (2018) 66:427–46. doi: 10.1369/0022155418756848
59. Deleage C, Wietgrefe SW, Del Prete G, Morcock DR, Hao XP, Piatak M, Jr, et al. Defining HIV and SIV reservoirs in lymphoid tissues. *Pathog Immun*. (2016) 1:68–106. doi: 10.20411/pai.v1i1.100
60. Jiang G, Maverakis E, Cheng MY, Elsheikh MM, Deleage C, Mendez-Lagares G, et al. Disruption of latent HIV *in vivo* during the clearance of actinic keratosis by ingenol mebutate. *JCI Insight*. (2019) 4:126027. doi: 10.1172/jci.insight.126027
61. Mudd JC, Busman-Sahay K, DiNapoli SR, Lai S, Sheik V, Lisco A, et al. Hallmarks of primate lentiviral immunodeficiency infection recapitulate loss of innate lymphoid cells. *Nat Commun*. (2018) 9:3967. doi: 10.1038/s41467-018-05528-3
62. Estes JD, LeGrand R, Petrovas C. Visualizing the immune system: providing key insights into HIV/SIV infections. *Front Immunol*. (2018) 9:423. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2018.00423
63. Utay NS, Kitch DW, Yeh E, Fichtenbaum CJ, Lederman MM, Estes JD, et al. Telmisartan therapy does not improve lymph node or adipose tissue fibrosis more than continued antiretroviral therapy alone. *J. Infect Dis*. (2018) 217:1770–81. doi: 10.1093/infdis/jiy064
64. Estes JD, Kityo C, Ssali F, Swainson L, Makamdop KN, Del Prete GQ, et al. Defining total-body AIDS-virus burden with implications for curative strategies. *Nat Med*. (2017) 23:1271–6. doi: 10.1038/nm.4411
65. Deleage C, Turkbey B, Estes JD. Imaging lymphoid tissues in nonhuman primates to understand SIV pathogenesis and persistence. *Curr Opin Virol*. (2016) 19:77–84. doi: 10.1016/j.coviro.2016.07.002

66. Santangelo PJ, Rogers KA, Zurla C, Blanchard EL, Gumber S, Strait K, et al. Whole-body immunoPET reveals active SIV dynamics in viremic and antiretroviral therapy-treated macaques. *Nat Methods*. (2015) 12:427–32. doi: 10.1038/nmeth.3320
67. Byrareddy SN, Arthos J, Cicala C, Villinger F, Ortiz KT, Little D, et al. Sustained virologic control in SIV+ macaques after antiretroviral and alpha4beta7 antibody therapy. *Science*. (2016) 354:197–202. doi: 10.1126/science.aag1276
68. Rudd JH, Narula J, Strauss HW, Virmani R, Machac J, Klimas M, et al. Imaging atherosclerotic plaque inflammation by fluorodeoxyglucose with positron emission tomography: Ready for prime time? *J Am Coll Cardiol*. (2010) 55:2527–35. doi: 10.1016/j.jacc.2009.12.061
69. Tawakol A, Migrino RQ, Bashian GG, Bedri S, Vermylen D, Cury RC, et al. *In vivo* 18F-fluorodeoxyglucose positron emission tomography imaging provides a noninvasive measure of carotid plaque inflammation in patients. *J Am Coll Cardiol*. (2006) 48:1818–24. doi: 10.1016/j.jacc.2006.05.076
70. Sathekge M, Maes A, Kgomo M, Pottel H, Stolz A, Van De Wiele C. FDG uptake in lymph-nodes of HIV+ and tuberculosis patients: implications for cancer staging. *Q J Nucl Med Mol Imaging*. (2010) 54:698–703.
71. Sathekge M. Differentiation of HIV-associated lymphoma from HIV-reactive adenopathy using quantitative FDG-PET and symmetry. *Eur J Nucl Med Mol Imaging*. (2014) 41:593–5. doi: 10.1007/s00259-014-2701-2
72. Brust D, Polis M, Davey R, Hahn B, Bacharach S, Whatley M, et al. Fluorodeoxyglucose imaging in healthy subjects with HIV infection: impact of disease stage and therapy on pattern of nodal activation. *AIDS*. (2006) 20:985–93. doi: 10.1097/01.aids.0000222070.52996.76
73. Lucignani G, Orunesu E, Cesari M, Marzo K, Pacei M, Bechi G, et al. FDG-PET imaging in HIV-infected subjects: relation with therapy and immunovirological variables. *Eur J Nucl Med Mol Imaging*. (2009) 36:640–7. doi: 10.1007/s00259-008-1023-7
74. Iyengar S, Chin B, Margolick JB, Sabundayo BP, Schwartz DH. Anatomical loci of HIV-associated immune activation and association with viraemia. *Lancet*. (2003) 362:945–50. doi: 10.1016/S0140-6736(03)14363-2
75. Davison JM, Subramaniam RM, Surasi DS, Cooley T, Mercier G, Peller PJ. FDG PET/CT in patients with HIV. *AJR Am J Roentgenol*. (2011) 197:284–94. doi: 10.2214/AJR.10.6332
76. Sathekge M, Maes A, Van de Wiele C. FDG-PET imaging in HIV infection and tuberculosis. *Semin Nucl Med*. (2013) 43:349–66. doi: 10.1053/j.semnuclmed.2013.04.008
77. Scharko AM, Perlman SB, PWn Hinds, JM Hanson, Uno H, Pauza CD. Whole body positron emission tomography imaging of simian immunodeficiency virus-infected rhesus macaques. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA*. (1996) 93:6425–30. doi: 10.1073/pnas.93.13.6425
78. Figueroa AL, Abdelbaky A, Truong QA, Corsini E, MacNabb MH, Lavender ZR, et al. Measurement of arterial activity on routine FDG PET/CT images improves prediction of risk of future CV events. *JACC Cardiovasc Imaging*. (2013) 6:1250–9. doi: 10.1016/j.jcmg.2013.08.006
79. Emami H, Vucic E, Subramanian S, Abdelbaky A, Fayad ZA, Du S, et al. The effect of BMS-582949, a P38 mitogen-activated protein kinase (P38 MAPK) inhibitor on arterial inflammation: a multicenter FDG-PET trial. *Atherosclerosis*. (2015) 240:490–6. doi: 10.1016/j.atherosclerosis.2015.03.039
80. Tawakol A, Fayad ZA, Mogg R, Alon A, Klimas MT, Dansky H, et al. Intensification of statin therapy results in a rapid reduction in atherosclerotic inflammation: results of a multicenter fluorodeoxyglucose-positron emission tomography/computed tomography feasibility study. *J Am Coll Cardiol*. (2013) 62:909–17. doi: 10.1016/j.jacc.2013.04.066
81. Tahara N, Kai H, Ishibashi M, Nakaura H, Kaida H, Baba K, et al. Simvastatin attenuates plaque inflammation: evaluation by fluorodeoxyglucose positron emission tomography. *J Am Coll Cardiol*. (2006) 48:1825–31. doi: 10.1016/j.jacc.2006.03.069
82. Ishii H, Nishio M, Takahashi H, Aoyama T, Tanaka M, Toriyama T, et al. Comparison of atorvastatin 5 and 20 mg/d for reducing F-18 fluorodeoxyglucose uptake in atherosclerotic plaques on positron emission tomography/computed tomography: a randomized, investigator-blinded, open-label, 6-month study in Japanese adults scheduled for percutaneous coronary intervention. *Clin Ther*. (2010) 32:2337–47. doi: 10.1016/j.clinthera.2010.12.001
83. Nitta Y, Tahara N, Tahara A, Honda A, Kodama N, Mizoguchi M, et al. Pioglitazone decreases coronary artery inflammation in impaired glucose tolerance and diabetes mellitus: evaluation by FDG-PET/CT imaging. *JACC Cardiovasc Imaging*. (2013) 6:1172–82. doi: 10.1016/j.jcmg.2013.09.004
84. Hsue PY, Li D, Ma Y, Ishai A, Manion M, Nahrendorf M, et al. IL-1beta inhibition reduces atherosclerotic inflammation in HIV infection. *J Am Coll Cardiol*. (2018) 72:2809–11. doi: 10.1016/j.jacc.2018.09.038
85. Vaidyanathan S, Patel CN, Scarsbrook AF, Chowdhury FU. FDG PET/CT in infection and inflammation—Current and emerging clinical applications. *Clin Radiol*. (2015) 70:787–800. doi: 10.1016/j.crad.2015.03.010
86. Tawakol A, Lo J, Zanni MV, Marmarelis E, Ihenachor EJ, MacNabb M, et al. Increased arterial inflammation relates to high-risk coronary plaque morphology in HIV-infected patients. *J Acquir Immune Defic Syndr*. (2014) 66:164–71. doi: 10.1097/QAI.0000000000000138
87. Subramanian S, Tawakol A, Burdo TH, Abbara S, Wei J, Vijayakumar J, et al. Arterial inflammation in patients with HIV. *JAMA*. (2012) 308:379–86. doi: 10.1001/jama.2012.6698
88. Yarasheski KE, Laciny E, Overton ET, Reeds DN, Harrod M, Baldwin S, et al. 18FDG PET-CT imaging detects arterial inflammation and early atherosclerosis in HIV-infected adults with cardiovascular disease risk factors. *J Inflamm*. (2012) 9:26. doi: 10.1186/1476-9255-9-26
89. Santangelo PJ, Cicala C, Byrareddy SN, Ortiz KT, Little D, Lindsay KE, et al. Early treatment of SIV+ macaques with an alpha4beta7 mAb alters virus distribution and preserves CD4(+) T cells in later stages of infection. *Mucosal Immunol*. (2018) 11:932–46. doi: 10.1038/mi.2017.112
90. Zanni MV, Toribio M, Robbins GK, Burdo TH, Lu MT, Ishai AE, et al. Effects of antiretroviral therapy on immune function and arterial inflammation in treatment-naive patients with human immunodeficiency virus infection. *JAMA Cardiol*. (2016) 1:474–80. doi: 10.1001/jamacardio.2016.0846
91. Tawakol A, Ishai A, Li D, Takx RA, Hur S, Kaiser Y, et al. Association of arterial and lymph node inflammation with distinct inflammatory pathways in human immunodeficiency virus infection. *JAMA Cardiol*. (2017) 2:163–71. doi: 10.1001/jamacardio.2016.4728
92. Radu CG, Shu CJ, Nair-Gill E, Shelly SM, Barrio JR, Satyamurthy N, et al. Molecular imaging of lymphoid organs and immune activation by positron emission tomography with a new [18F]-labeled 2'-deoxycytidine analog. *Nat Med*. (2008) 14:783–8. doi: 10.1038/nm1724
93. Nair-Gill E, Wiltzius SM, Wei XX, Cheng D, Riedinger M, Radu CG, et al. PET probes for distinct metabolic pathways have different cell specificities during immune responses in mice. *J Clin Invest*. (2010) 120:2005–15. doi: 10.1172/JCI41250
94. Namavari M, Chang YF, Kusler B, Yaghoubi S, Mitchell BS, Gambhir SS. Synthesis of 2'-deoxy-2'-[18F]fluoro-9-beta-D-arabinofuranosylguanine: a novel agent for imaging T-cell activation with PET. *Mol Imaging Biol*. (2011) 13:812–8. doi: 10.1007/s11307-010-0414-x
95. DeAngelo DJ. Nelarabine for the treatment of patients with relapsed or refractory T-cell acute lymphoblastic leukemia or lymphoblastic lymphoma. *Hematol Oncol Clin North Am*. (2009) 23:1121–35, vii–viii. doi: 10.1016/j.hoc.2009.07.008
96. Franc BL, Goth S, MacKenzie J, Li X, Blecha J, Lam T, et al. *In vivo* PET imaging of the activated immune environment in a small animal model of inflammatory arthritis. *Mol Imaging*. (2017) 16. 1536012117712638. doi: 10.1177/1536012117712638
97. Ronald JA, Kim BS, Gowrishankar G, Namavari M, Alam IS, D'Souza A, et al. A PET imaging strategy to visualize activated T cells in acute graft-versus-host disease elicited by allogenic hematopoietic cell transplant. *Cancer Res*. (2017) 77:2893–902. doi: 10.1158/0008-5472.CAN-16-2953
98. Evering TH, Mehandru S, Racz P, Tenner-Racz K, Poles MA, Figueroa A, et al. Absence of HIV-1 evolution in the gut-associated lymphoid tissue from patients on combination antiviral therapy initiated during primary infection. *PLoS Pathog*. (2012) 8:e1002506. doi: 10.1371/journal.ppat.1002506
99. Capoferri AA, Bale MJ, Simonetti FR, Kearney MF. Phylogenetic inference for the study of within-host HIV-1 dynamics and persistence on antiretroviral therapy. *Lancet HIV*. (2019) 6:e325–33. doi: 10.1016/S2352-3018(19)30051-7

100. Dinoso JB, Kim SY, Wiegand AM, Palmer SE, Gange SJ, Cranmer L, et al. Treatment intensification does not reduce residual HIV-1 viremia in patients on highly active antiretroviral therapy. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA*. (2009) 106:9403–8. doi: 10.1073/pnas.0903107106
101. Gandhi RT, Zheng L, Bosch RJ, Chan ES, Margolis DM, Read S, et al. The effect of raltegravir intensification on low-level residual viremia in HIV-infected patients on antiretroviral therapy: a randomized controlled trial. *PLoS Med*. (2010) 7:e1000321. doi: 10.1371/journal.pmed.1000321
102. McMahon D, Jones J, Wiegand A, Gange SJ, Kearney M, Palmer S, et al. Short-course raltegravir intensification does not reduce persistent low-level viremia in patients with HIV-1 suppression during receipt of combination antiretroviral therapy. *Clin Infect Dis*. (2010) 50:912–9. doi: 10.1086/650749
103. Gandhi RT, Coombs RW, Chan ES, Bosch RJ, Zheng L, Margolis DM, et al. No effect of raltegravir intensification on viral replication markers in the blood of HIV-1-infected patients receiving antiretroviral therapy. *J Acquir Immune Defic Syndr*. (2012) 59:229–35. doi: 10.1097/QAI.0b013e31823fd1f2
104. Hatano H, Strain MC, Scherzer R, Bacchetti P, Wentworth D, Hoh R, et al. Increase in 2-long terminal repeat circles and decrease in D-dimer after raltegravir intensification in patients with treated HIV infection: a randomized, placebo-controlled trial. *J Infect Dis*. (2013) 208:1436–42. doi: 10.1093/infdis/jit453
105. Buzon MJ, Massanella M, Llibre JM, Esteve A, Dahl V, Puertas MC, et al. HIV-1 replication and immune dynamics are affected by raltegravir intensification of HAART-suppressed subjects. *Nat Med*. (2010) 16:460–5. doi: 10.1038/nm.2111
106. Martinez-Picado J, Deeks SG. Persistent HIV-1 replication during antiretroviral therapy. *Curr Opin HIV AIDS*. (2016) 11:417–23. doi: 10.1097/COH.0000000000000287
107. Asahchop EL, Meziane O, Mamik MK, Chan WF, Branton WG, Resch L, et al. Reduced antiretroviral drug efficacy and concentration in HIV-infected microglia contributes to viral persistence in brain. *Retrovirology*. (2017) 14:47. doi: 10.1186/s12977-017-0370-5
108. Kirtane AR, Langer R, Traverso G. Past, present, and future drug delivery systems for antiretrovirals. *J Pharm Sci*. (2016) 105:3471–82. doi: 10.1016/j.xphs.2016.09.015
109. Hunt PW, Brenchley J, Sinclair E, McCune JM, Roland M, Page-Shafer K, et al. Relationship between T cell activation and CD4+ T cell count in HIV-seropositive individuals with undetectable plasma HIV RNA levels in the absence of therapy. *J Infect Dis*. (2008) 197:126–33. doi: 10.1086/524143
110. Talal AH, Monard S, Vesanen M, Zheng Z, Hurley A, Cao Y, et al. Virologic and immunologic effect of antiretroviral therapy on HIV-1 in gut-associated lymphoid tissue. *J Acquir Immune Defic Syndr*. (2001) 26:1–7. doi: 10.1097/00126334-200101010-00001
111. Nilsson J, Kinloch-de-Loes S, Granath A, Sonnerborg A, Goh LE, Andersson J. Early immune activation in gut-associated and peripheral lymphoid tissue during acute HIV infection. *Aids*. (2007) 21:565–74. doi: 10.1097/QAD.0b013e3280117204
112. Sankaran S, George MD, Reay E, Guadalupe M, Flamm J, Prindiville T, et al. Rapid onset of intestinal epithelial barrier dysfunction in primary human immunodeficiency virus infection is driven by an imbalance between immune response and mucosal repair and regeneration. *J Virol*. (2008) 82:538–45. doi: 10.1128/JVI.01449-07
113. Sheth PM, Chege D, Shin LY, Huibner S, Yue FY, Loutfy M, et al. Immune reconstitution in the sigmoid colon after long-term HIV therapy. *Mucosal Immunol*. (2008) 1:382–8. doi: 10.1038/mi.2008.23
114. Sereti I, Krebs SJ, Phanuphak N, Fletcher JL, Slike B, Pinyakorn S, et al. Persistent, Albeit reduced, chronic inflammation in persons starting antiretroviral therapy in acute HIV infection. *Clin Infect Dis*. (2017) 64:124–31. doi: 10.1093/cid/ciw683
115. Carmon KS, Azhdarinia A. Application of Immuno-PET in antibody–drug conjugate development. *Mol Imaging*. (2018) 17. doi: 10.1177/1536012118801223
116. Lynch RM, Tran L, Louder MK, Schmidt SD, Cohen M, Dersimonian R, et al. The development of CD4 binding site antibodies during HIV-1 infection. *J Virol*. (2012) 86:7588–95. doi: 10.1128/JVI.00734-12
117. Lynch RM, Boritz E, Coates EE, DeZure A, Madden P, Costner P, et al. Virologic effects of broadly neutralizing antibody VRC01 administration during chronic HIV-1 infection. *Sci Transl Med*. (2015) 7:319ra206. doi: 10.1126/scitranslmed.aad5752
118. Bar KJ, Sneller MC, Harrison LJ, Justement JS, Overton ET, Petrone ME, et al. Effect of HIV antibody VRC01 on viral rebound after treatment interruption. *N Engl J Med*. (2016) 375:2037–50. doi: 10.1056/NEJMoa1608243
119. Gaudinski MR, Coates EE, Houser KV, Chen GL, Yamshchikov G, Saunders JG, et al. Safety and pharmacokinetics of the Fc-modified HIV-1 human monoclonal antibody VRC01LS: a phase 1 open-label clinical trial in healthy adults. *PLoS Med*. (2018) 15:e1002493. doi: 10.1371/journal.pmed.1002493
120. Bar-On Y, Gruell H, Schoofs T, Pai JA, Nogueira L, Butler AL, et al. Safety and antiviral activity of combination HIV-1 broadly neutralizing antibodies in viremic individuals. *Nat Med*. (2018) 24:1701–7. doi: 10.1038/s41591-018-0186-4
121. Mendoza P, Gruell H, Nogueira L, Pai JA, Butler AL, Millard K, et al. Combination therapy with anti-HIV-1 antibodies maintains viral suppression. *Nature*. (2018) 561:479–84. doi: 10.1038/s41586-018-0531-2
122. Mayer KH, Seaton KE, Huang Y, Grunenberg N, Isaacs A, Allen M, et al. Safety, pharmacokinetics, and immunological activities of multiple intravenous or subcutaneous doses of an anti-HIV monoclonal antibody, VRC01, administered to HIV-uninfected adults: results of a phase 1 randomized trial. *PLoS Med*. (2017) 14:e1002435. doi: 10.1371/journal.pmed.1002435
123. De Vos J, Devoogdt N, Lahoutte T, Muyldermans S. Camelid single-domain antibody-fragment engineering for (pre)clinical *in vivo* molecular imaging applications: adjusting the bullet to its target. *Expert Opin Biol Ther*. (2013) 13:1149–60. doi: 10.1517/14712598.2013.800478
124. Fu R, Carroll L, Yahioglu G, Aboagye EO, Miller PW. Antibody fragment and affibody ImmunoPET imaging agents: radiolabelling strategies and applications. *ChemMedChem*. (2018) 13:2466–78. doi: 10.1002/cmdc.201800624
125. Lee HJ, Ehlerding EB, Cai W. Antibody-based tracers for PET/SPECT imaging of chronic inflammatory diseases. *Chembiochem*. (2019) 20:422–36. doi: 10.1002/cbic.201800429
126. Ehlerding EB, Sun L, Lan X, Zeng D, Cai W. Dual-targeted molecular imaging of cancer. *J Nucl Med*. (2018) 59:390–5. doi: 10.2967/jnumed.117.199877
127. Sehlin D, Fang XT, Cato L, Antoni G, Lannfelt L, Syvanen S. Antibody-based PET imaging of amyloid beta in mouse models of Alzheimer's disease. *Nat Commun*. (2016) 7:10759. doi: 10.1038/ncomms10759
128. Yu YJ, Zhang Y, Kenrick M, Hoyte K, Luk W, Lu Y, et al. Boosting brain uptake of a therapeutic antibody by reducing its affinity for a transcytosis target. *Sci Transl Med*. (2011) 3:84ra44. doi: 10.1126/scitranslmed.3002230
129. Yu YJ, Atwal JK, Zhang Y, Tong RK, Wildsmith KR, Tan C, et al. Therapeutic bispecific antibodies cross the blood–brain barrier in nonhuman primates. *Sci Transl Med*. (2014) 6:261ra154. doi: 10.1126/scitranslmed.3009835
130. Niewoehner J, Bohrmann B, Collin L, Urich E, Sade H, Maier P, et al. Increased brain penetration and potency of a therapeutic antibody using a monovalent molecular shuttle. *Neuron*. (2014) 81:49–60. doi: 10.1016/j.neuron.2013.10.061
131. Badawi RD, Shi H, Hu P, Chen S, Xu T, Price PM, et al. First human imaging studies with the EXPLORER total-body PET scanner. *J Nucl Med*. (2019) 60:299–303. doi: 10.2967/jnumed.119.226498
132. Lv Y, Lv X, Liu W, Judenhofer MS, Zwingenberger A, Wisner E, et al. Mini EXPLORER II: a prototype high-sensitivity PET/CT scanner for companion animal whole body and human brain scanning. *Phys Med Biol*. (2019) 64:075004. doi: 10.1088/1361-6560/aafc6c
133. Berg E, Zhang X, Bec J, Judenhofer MS, Patel B, Peng Q, et al. Development and evaluation of mini-EXPLORER: a long axial field-of-view PET scanner for nonhuman primate imaging. *J Nucl Med*. (2018) 59:993–8. doi: 10.2967/jnumed.117.200519
134. Cherry SR, Badawi RD, Karp JS, Moses WW, Price P, Jones T. Total-body imaging: Transforming the role of positron emission tomography. *Sci Transl Med*. (2017) 9:eaaf6169. doi: 10.1126/scitranslmed.aaf6169

135. Zeglis BM, Lewis JS. The bioconjugation and radiosynthesis of 89Zr-DFO-labeled antibodies. *J Vis Exp*. (2015) 96:52521. doi: 10.3791/52521
136. Zhang J, Maniawski P, Knopp MV. Performance evaluation of the next generation solid-state digital photon counting PET/CT system. *EJNMMI Res*. (2018) 8:97. doi: 10.1186/s13550-018-0448-7
137. Cabello J, Ziegler SI. Advances in PET/MR instrumentation and image reconstruction. *Br J Radiol*. (2018) 91:20160363. doi: 10.1259/bjr.20160363
138. Salvadori J, Imbert L, Perrin M, Karcher G, Lamiral Z, Marie PY, et al. Head-to-head comparison of image quality between brain (18)F-FDG images recorded with a fully digital versus a last-generation analog PET camera. *EJNMMI Res*. (2019) 9:61. doi: 10.1186/s13550-019-0526-5
139. Jones T, Townsend D. History and future technical innovation in positron emission tomography. *J Med Imaging*. (2017) 4:011013. doi: 10.1117/1.JMI.4.1.011013

Conflict of Interest Statement: The authors declare that they received funding from Merck for a study discussed in this review. The funder provided grant support to perform PET-MR imaging of raltegravir. PH received honoraria unrelated to the topic of the paper from Gilead and Merck. TH has received honoraria unrelated to the topic of the paper from Merck.

The remaining author declares that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

frontiers in Immunology

REVIEW
published: 18 September 2019
doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2019.02187

Altered Lipid Tumor Environment and Its Potential Effects on NKT Cell Function in Tumor Immunity

Shweta Tiwary[1], *Jay A. Berzofsky*[1] *and Masaki Terabe*[2]*

[1] Vaccine Branch, Center for Cancer Research, National Cancer Institute, NIH, Bethesda, MD, United States,
[2] Neuro-Oncology Branch, Center for Cancer Research, National Cancer Institute, NIH, Bethesda, MD, United States

Natural killer T (NKT) cells are CD1d restricted T cells that mostly recognize lipid antigens. These cells share characteristics with both adaptive and innate immune cells and have multiple immunoregulatory roles. In a manner similar to innate immune cells, they respond quickly to stimuli and secrete large amounts of cytokines, amplifying and modulating the immune response. As T cells, they express T cell receptors (TCRs) and respond in an antigen-specific manner like conventional T cells. There are at least two subtypes of NKT cells, type I and type II, that differ in the nature of their TCR, either semi-invariant (type I) or diverse (type II). The two sub-types generally have opposing functions in tumor immunity, with type I promoting and type II suppressing tumor immunity, and they cross-regulate each other, forming an immunoregulatory axis. The tumor has multiple mechanisms by which it can evade immune-surveillance. One such mechanism involves alteration in tumor lipid repertoire and accumulation of lipids and fatty acids that favor tumor growth and evade anti-tumor immunity. Since NKT cells mostly recognize lipid antigens, an altered tumor lipid metabolic profile will also alter the repertoire of lipid antigens that can potentially affect their immune-modulatory function. In this review, we will explore the effects of alterations in the lipid metabolites on tumor growth, antigen cross-presentation, and overall effect on anti-tumor immunity, especially in the context of NKT cells.

Keywords: lipid metabolism, tumor immunity, natural killer T-cells, antigen presentation, dendritic cells

OPEN ACCESS

Edited by:
Kavita M. Dhodapkar,
Emory University, United States

Reviewed by:
Giulia Casorati,
San Raffaele Hospital (IRCCS), Italy
Mark A. Exley,
Agenus, United States

***Correspondence:**
Masaki Terabe
terabe@mail.nih.gov

Specialty section:
This article was submitted to Cancer Immunity and Immunotherapy, a section of the journal Frontiers in Immunology

Received: *15 June 2019*
Accepted: *30 August 2019*
Published: *18 September 2019*

Citation:
Tiwary S, Berzofsky JA and Terabe M (2019) Altered Lipid Tumor Environment and Its Potential Effects on NKT Cell Function in Tumor Immunity. Front. Immunol. 10:2187. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2019.02187

INTRODUCTION

Natural killer T cells (NKT cells) are a specialized subset of T-lymphocytes that share characteristics of both the innate and adaptive immune system. By definition, NKT cells are cells that recognize mostly lipid antigens presented by a non-classical class I MHC molecule, CD1d (1). CD1d is a member of the CD1 family, which are involved in presentation of a variety of both endogenous and exogenous lipid antigens to T-lymphocytes (2). NKT cells respond quickly and produce copious amounts of cytokines, further amplifying the immune response, while at the same time acting in an antigen specific manner. They are further categorized into two broad subsets based on their TCR repertoire. Type I NKT cells express a TCRα chain with limited diversity and therefore are referred to as semi-invariant NKT cells or invariant NKT cells (iNKT). The TCRα chain expressed by type I NKT consists of Vα14Jα18 in mice and Vα24Jα18 in humans, which preferentially pairs with Vβ8, Vβ7, Vβ2 in the former, and Vβ11 in the later (3–5). A marine sponge-derived lipid, α-GalCer (α-galactosylceramide) bound to CD1d, is a prototype ligand that binds to and activates virtually all type I NKT cells. In mice, type I NKTs are mostly CD4 single positive and CD4/CD8 double negative cells, whereas in

humans these are CD4 or CD8 single positive as well as double negative cells (6). Type II NKT cells are a distinct CD1d restricted NKT population that does not react to α-GalCer. These cells express a more diverse TCR repertoire. A subset of type II NKT cells that reacts to sulfatide, a self-glycolipid, was the very first subtype to be identified by a specific ligand (7). Although type II NKTs can recognize a variety of lipids presented by CD1d, to date, sulfatide reactive type II NKT cells remain one of the best-described subsets (8). Type II NKT cells appear to be the predominant population in humans (9), but due to the lack of a specific ligand and isolation techniques, they have been difficult to study (10). Although NKT cells recognize lipid antigens, they can recognize hydrophobic peptides in addition to lipids as well, which is beyond the scope of this review and is reviewed elsewhere (11–14). Both Type I and II NKT cells modulate the immune response during tumor development and progression. Although highly contextual, in general, type I NKT cells are shown to have enhanced anti-tumor immune response whereas type II NKT cells generally act in an opposing manner (5, 15–18). However, in some mouse tumor models, type I NKT cells also have been shown to be suppressive of tumor immunity (18–22).

NKT cells recognize a diverse repertoire of both endogenous and exogenous lipids (2, 23). Most information on NKT lipid antigenic repertoire has come from mouse studies. Unlike humans, mice express only CD1d among the CD1 gene family (24). The generic structure of a lipid antigen-loaded to the CD1d molecule consists of a polar headgroup (e.g., a galactose sugar) linked to hydrophobic side chains. The CD1d molecule has two hydrophobic pockets, the A′ and F′ pockets, into which the hydrophobic side chains fit, whereas the polar headgroup sits outside and interacts with the TCR on the NKT cell (13). The length of the hydrophobic side chain as well as structural modifications in both the side chain and the polar headgroup can affect the binding of the lipid antigen presented by CD1d to the TCR on NKT cells. This, in turn, can have a differential effect on their activation status and eventual immune responses (25, 26).

Studies have reported several lipids that bind to CD1d and can potentially be presented to NKT cells. Glycerophospholipids and sphingolipids are the two major lipid groups that bind to CD1d (27). Phosphatidylcholine (PC), phosphatidylethanolamine (PE), Phosphatidylserine (PS), phosphoinositoI, phosphatidylglycerol, and phosphatic acid are the various glycerophospholids that have been shown to bind to CD1d with variable affinities. Several self-lipid antigens stimulate both murine and human NKT cells (28) such as lysophosphatidylethanolamine, and lysophosphatidic acids. Some lipids stimulate type I over type II NKT cells and vice versa. In particular, lysosphingomyelin stimulate only human type I NKT cells. Lysophospahtidylcholine stimulate both type I and type II NKT cells in humans, however, its reactivity with type I NKT is weaker. Additionally, lysophosphatidylcholine also reacts with murine type II NKT cells (29).

There are thousands of lipids within a mammalian cell serving functions ranging from energy storage to structural integrity to signal transduction (30). Any change in the lipid repertoire can disrupt tissue homeostasis leading to cellular transformation, cell proliferation, and migration (31–33). In this review, we will discuss the effect of altered lipid composition on tumor growth, anti-tumor immunity both NKT cell dependent and NKT cell independent. Some of the mechanisms by which lipid changes can modulate NKT cell dependent immune functions, directly or indirectly, that will be discussed here are (1) alteration in the quality of lipid antigen repertoire that can be presented to NKT cells, (2) impaired antigen cross presentation by DCs either by affecting the antigen processing machinery or MHC and CD1d surface expression, (3) modified quality and quantity of lipid reactive NKT cells, and (4) homing of NKT cells to the tumor sites.

ALTERED LIPID METABOLIC STATUS AND EFFECT ON TUMOR GROWTH

Lipids are integral components of the cellular membrane where they participate in lipid raft formation and impact signal transduction (34). Thus, lipids have both structural and functional roles in maintaining cellular homeostasis. Fatty acids (FA) and cholesterol are the building blocks of all lipids in the body and are synthesized *de novo* in specialized tissues from Acetyl CoA. Other than synthesis, FAs are also taken up by the cells from the surroundings such as circulation, nearby tissues, and diet. Short chain saturated FAs are further elongated and desaturated by a specific set of enzymes to generate mono and polyunsaturated fatty acids (31). The human body is unable to synthesize long-chain polyunsaturated fatty acids (PUFAs) called omega 3 (DHA, docosahexaenoic, and EPA, eicosapentaenoic acid) fatty acids and omega 6 (arachidonic acid) at a reasonable rate and therefore, supplementation is required through dietary sources (35, 36). Alteration in lipid repertoire, such as saturated vs. unsaturated lipids, can influence multiple cellular functions. To illustrate, an altered lipid repertoire can impact membrane fluidity, cell-cell interaction, as well as the membrane protein landscape, which in turn can affect the downstream signaling cascade (37, 38). There are several studies that have reported a metabolic reprograming favoring *de novo* synthesis of lipids in cancer (39, 40). Additionally, an association between increased uptake of saturated fatty acids and cancer development has been reported in multiple cancer types (41–44). Also, a diet high in polyunsaturated fatty acids, especially omega 3s, have been shown to be negatively associated with cancer development (45–47). Consistent with that, one recent study reported a significant loss of PUFA especially omega 3 in breast cancer brain metastasis, by downregulation of its specific receptor, Major Facilitator Superfamily Domain Containing 2a (MFSD2a) on tumor endothelium (48).

Tumor cells have high metabolic flux. To sustain growth, they need a rapid and constant supply of FAs and lipids to generate bio-membrane, which is achieved by uptake of FAs from the surrounding tissues as well as upregulation of endogenous lipogenic pathways (49). **Figure 1** outlines the effects of altered lipid metabolism on tumor growth as well as anti-tumor immunity. One pioneering study showed that tumor cells, in addition to uptake from the surrounding tissues, can also synthesize fatty acids *de novo* (39). Additionally, tumors can upregulate metabolic pathways leading to the accumulation of

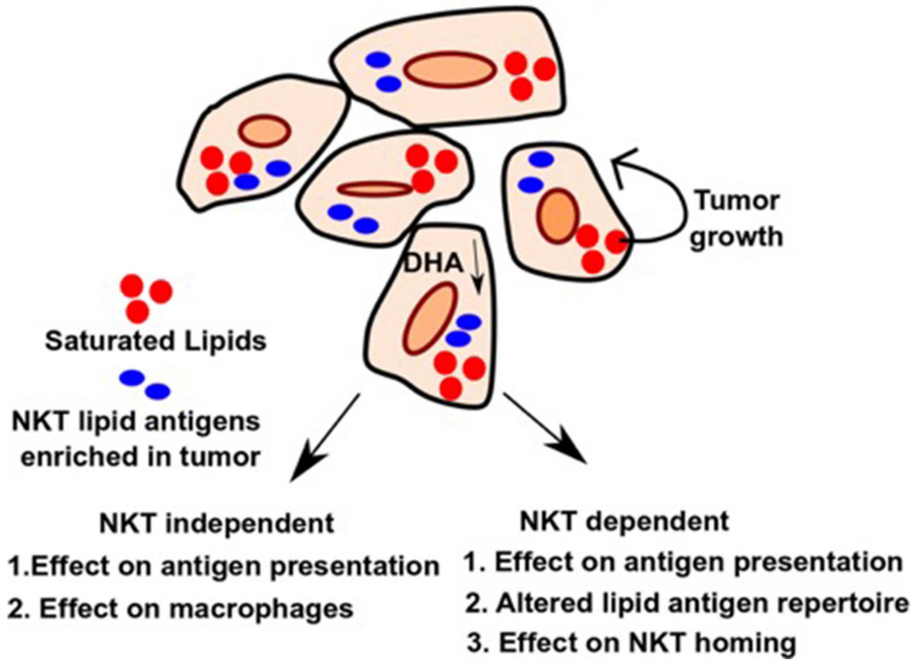


FIGURE 1 | Alteration in lipid metabolism in tumor and potential effects on NKT independent and dependent immune function. Upregulation of *de novo* pathway and loss of tumor suppressive lipids such as DHA leads to differential accumulation of lipids in tumors, which favors tumor growth and provides energy sources and building blocks for bio-membranes. Alteration in lipid pool can affect immune response in an NKT independent or NKT dependent manner as outlined in the figure. It can lead to impaired macrophage function during inflammation and defective antigen presentation. Additionally, altered lipids can also serve directly as antigens for NKT cells and modulate their role in anti-tumor immunity. Homing of NKT cells can also be affected by altered lipids. Therefore, identifying the lipids as well as the pathways that lead to their upregulation and blocking it, can have potential therapeutic benefit in cancer.

specific fatty acids and lipids that promote tumor growth and exclude those that suppress it. Consistent with that, various studies identified upregulation of several key lipid metabolic enzymes (such as ACC, Acetyl Co-A carboxylase, FASN, Fatty acid synthase, and ACLY, ATP-citrate lyase) under tumor conditions, and suppression of these enzymes involved in fatty acid synthesis has been shown to be preventive against tumor growth and metastasis (50–52). Additionally, sterol regulatory element-binding protein (SREBP), a master regulator of lipid biogenesis (53), is aberrantly upregulated in multiple cancer types and leads to upregulation of its target genes, promoting cancer growth (54). Furthermore, genetic or pharmacological inhibition of SREBP in pre-clinical studies, shows anti-tumorigenic effect by altering tumor specific lipid metabolism (55, 56).

EFFECTS OF ALTERED CELLULAR LIPIDS ON NKT CELL INDEPENDENT IMMUNE RESPONSES

Lipid mediators are at the crux of both initiating an inflammatory response as well as resolving it (57–59). Therefore, metabolic deficiencies, pathogenic conditions, tumors, and dietary habits can cause an imbalance in the lipid metabolism that can skew the balance toward the accumulation of certain lipids over others, leading to aberrant immune activation.

Effect of Altered Lipid Metabolism on Antigen Presentation

A high-fat diet that predominantly contains saturated fatty acids (SFAs) positively correlates with cancer development and progression (60–62). Although, both SFAs and PUFAs can have immunomodulatory effects under various pathological conditions (63), their effect on the immune system in the context of cancer development and progression is not well-understood. Many cancers accumulate SFAs by upregulating the *de novo* fatty acid synthesis pathway. These SFAs are preferentially taken up from the surrounding milieu. Additionally, tumors exclude PUFAs from their lipid pool. Alterations in the fatty acid pool of a cell can lead to gene expression changes as well as structural changes in the bio-membrane. Not much is known about the effect of altered lipid metabolism on lipid antigen presentation, recognition, and consequent activation of cytotoxic T cells (CTLs) and NKT cells, especially in cancer.

Dendritic cells (DCs) are the professional antigen presenting cells in the body. Efficient antigen presentation by DCs results

in enhanced activation and the cytotoxic response of $CD8^+$ T cells. Several studies have shown that a high-fat diet, enriched in SFAs, can significantly impair the ability of DC's to activate naïve T cells. In addition to SFAs, PUFAs can also diminish the immunogenic function of DCs (64). APCs, when treated with high levels of palmitic acid (PA), express significantly reduced levels of class I MHC on their cell surface (**Figure 2A**). Additionally, this also leads to an impaired conjugation rate of APCs and lymphocytes (65) (**Figure 2C**). This effect is primarily due to altered membrane dynamics, and defects in membranes generated by high PA. Furthermore, co-treatment of oleic acid (a monosaturated fatty acid) with PA, sequesters PA into lipid droplets and negates its effect on cytoskeletal organization. This has important effects on antigen presentation and can thereby rescue the antigen presentation ability of APCs even when PA is present.

Other than treatment with exogenous fatty acids, endogenous fatty acids also affect DCs, both qualitatively and quantitatively. One study reported a significant reduction in the number of DCs as a result of blocking cell intrinsic fatty acid synthesis (66). However, their antigen presentation ability was not compromised. The study further reported a diminished maturation, yet an upregulated expression of TLRs on DCs upon inhibition of FA synthesis. Additionally, blocking FA synthesis led to increased production of inflammatory cytokines as well as enhanced antigen capture by the DCs. Taken together, these data suggest that an immune response elicited by DC-mediated antigen presentation, irrespective of peptide or lipid antigen, is highly contextual under physiological conditions and is dependent on the nature and levels of fatty acids.

Tumor cells can alter the DCs causing them to become dysfunctional and inefficient in antigen presentation (67). DCs can take up lipids from the tumor microenvironment, which can significantly affect their antigen presentation ability and hence immunogenicity (68). During growth tumors accumulate high levels of triglycerides (TAGs). DCs from a tumor-bearing mouse become significantly enriched for TAGs when compared to DCs from a naïve mouse. Further, this accumulation of lipids in the DCs from tumor-bearing mice is mainly by upregulation of scavenger receptor A in DCs. Additionally, high lipid content in DCs from tumor-bearing mice negatively affects the antigen processing machinery (69, 70). Also, the DCs in peripheral blood in persons with cancer show a lipid excess, and their numbers as well as their antigen presentation ability is significantly compromised (71). One hypothesis why DC vaccines or DC-based cancer therapies may not work is due to the accumulation of lipids when these cells are either in circulation or in the tumor microenvironment and a subsequent loss of antigenicity. If that turns out to be the case, then use of autologous monocytes to produce autologous DCs *ex vivo*, pulsing or transducing them with antigen, and maturing the DCs *in vitro* could produce tumor-targeted DC vaccines that evade this suppressive mechanism in the tumor microenvironment. Such a strategy is already being applied to avoid other immunosuppressive effects of tumors on DC maturation (72, 73). Interestingly, the defects of DC function induced by high lipid content seems to be reversed by reducing the lipid levels, thereby restoring their antigen presentation function and enhanced efficacy of DC-based cancer vaccines (69). Recently, one study reported defective antigen cross-presentation by tumor-associated DCs due to the accumulation of lipid bodies in the DCs containing oxidatively truncated lipids. The defect in the cross-presentation was due to impaired trafficking of MHC class I molecules to the cell surface (74). Another recent study reported an impaired antigen presentation of peripheral blood DCs in late-stage lung cancer patients due to high levels of TAGs (71). Together, these data suggest that an altered lipid environment in the tumor environment can directly affect DC function, both at the tumor site and peripherally.

Effects of Altered Lipids on Macrophages

Macrophages are diverse cell population found in every tissue (75). Tissue-specific environmental cues define their characteristics (76, 77). During inflammatory conditions, macrophages play distinct roles in an orchestrated manner, where initiation state is marked by the M1 phase, whereas, the M2 phase defines the beginning of the resolution, re-epithelialization and return to the homeostatic stage (78). Both M1 and M2 phenotypes of macrophages are dependent on specialized lipid mediators. A lipid class switch from pro-inflammatory AA (arachidonic acid) derived lipid mediators to an anti-inflammatory, DHA (docosahexaenoic acid) and EPA derived lipid mediators is important to push the macrophages to the resolution state, thereby inhibiting inflammation and re-establish homeostasis (58). **Figure 3** outlines the effect of different lipids on macrophage function in inflammation. Tumor-associated macrophages (TAMs) play roles in promoting tumor growth. One study recently reported that debris generated by chemotherapy in tumors can stimulate TAMs to secrete pro-inflammatory cytokines thereby facilitating tumor growth. This effect was reversed by resolvins, which are a class of pro-resolving lipid mediators generated by DHA, thereby stimulating debris clearance by macrophages and suppression of tumor promoting inflammation (79).

EFFECTS OF ALTERED LIPIDS ON NKT CELL FUNCTIONS

Alteration in cellular lipids can directly influence NKT cell function via affecting antigen cross presentation by DCs, altered lipid antigen repertoire leading to different CD1d:lipid complexes that are presented to NKT cells, and modulating expression of CD1d. Here, we will outline the effect of altered lipid repertoire in metabolic defects and cancer on NKT cell function as well as CD1d expression on DCs. Since antigen cross presentation can also influence NKT independent immune responses, we will cover that in a separate section.

Effects of Metabolic Disorders on NKT Cell Development

Lipids are essential for development of NKT cells (80). Mice deficient in a lysosomal enzyme β-galactosidase (β-Gal) or lysosomal lipid transfer enzyme Niemann Pick C (NPC) 2 have

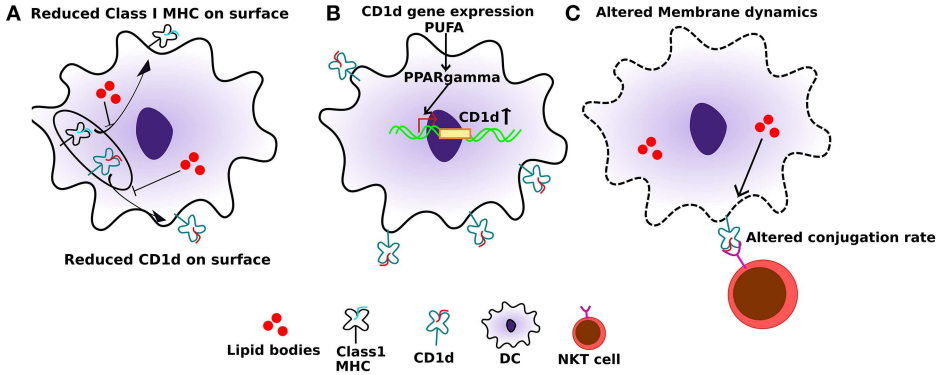


FIGURE 2 | Effect of altered lipids on antigen presentation. **(A)** Accumulation of lipid bodies, mostly saturated lipids, negatively affects the localization of both class I MHC as well as CD1d. **(B)** Also, polyunsaturated fatty acids (PUFAs), especially DHA, can induce PPARγ levels in dendritic cells which in turn induce the expression of CD1d. **(C)** Lipid excess can also affect membrane dynamics, which in turn can interfere with CD1d:lipid antigen conjugation rate with TCRs on NKT cells, leading to sub-optimal NKT function.

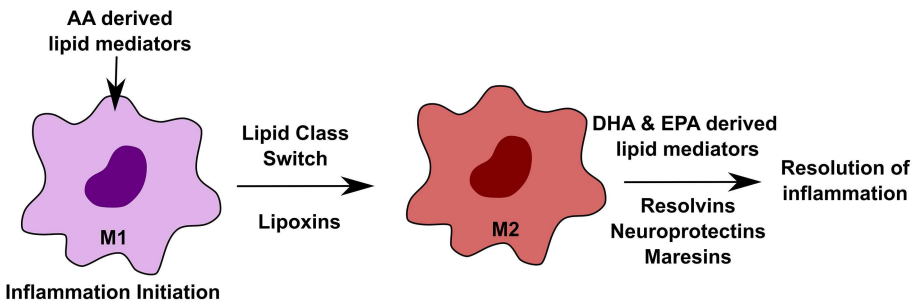


FIGURE 3 | Effect of altered lipids on macrophages. Macrophages play important roles during inflammation in a highly orchestrated manner. During initiation of inflammation, arachidonic acid (AA)-derived lipid mediators, such as prostaglandins and leukotrienes, are required. M1 to M2 transition is mediated by lipoxins, which are also derived from AA. The resolution state of inflammation requires docosahexaenoic acid (DHA) and eicosapentaenoic acid (EPA) derived lipid mediators such as resolvins, neuroprotectins, and maresins.

reduced numbers of lipid-reactive type I NKT cells (81). This is largely due to defective CD1d antigen presentation and impaired thymic selection of type I NKT cells. Even though the number of NKT cells is reduced, there are still residual NKT cells with differential TCR Vβ usage and CD4 expression in both β-Gal$^{-/-}$ and NPC2$^{-/-}$ mice. This effect is due to the accumulation of different lipids leading to altered CD1d: lipid antigen complex formation. This in turn gives rise to NKT cells with different functional subsets where a significant decrease in Vβ8.2/Vβ7 ratio in β-Gal$^{-/-}$ but not in NPC2$^{-/-}$ was observed, in contrast to an increased ratio of CD4^{-}/CD4^{+} in NPC2$^{-/-}$ but not in β-Gal$^{-/-}$ mice was observed. This suggests a direct effect of the type of lipid antigen presented on both quality and quantity of NKT cells. Several other mouse models of the lysosomal storage disease (Tay-Sachs, GM1 gangliosidosis, Fabry, NCP1) also show a reduced number of type I NKT cells, not due to defective CD1d presentation or lack of APCs, but due to impaired loading of lipid antigen on to the CD1d molecule (82). In addition to the decreased number, some lysosomal mouse models also show a defective function of type I NKT cells (82). Interestingly, in human patients with lysosomal storage disease, harboring NPC1 mutations, there does not appear to be any change in the number of type I NKT cells. Additionally, APCs from the patients can present lipid antigens to type I NKT cells efficiently (83). Although the quantity remains unchanged, the effect on the quality of type I NKT cells in response to altered lipids in lysosomal storage disease (84) is not known in humans.

Effect of Altered Lipids on CD1d Antigen Presentation

DCs are professional APC that carry antigens from local tissues to the draining lymph nodes and are necessary to prime T cells including NKT cells. For the NKT cell priming, the expression level of CD1d is critical. One study reported increased expression of CD1d on human keratinocytes undergoing terminal differentiation upon increased cellular ceramide synthesis as well as exogenous ceramide application (85). Under physiological conditions, one study showed that peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor γ (PPARγ) upregulates CD1d in monocyte-derived DCs at the transcriptional level (86) (**Figure 2B**). Moreover, PPARγ mediated upregulation of CD1d is via activation of the retinoic acid pathway. PPARγ also

enhances internalization activity and effective lipid antigen presentation to iNKT cells, leading to their activation and expansion, when α-GalCer is present (87). Interestingly, DHA-derived lipid mediators act as potential PPARγ agonists (88). Also, DHA has been reported to generate a tumor suppressive effect via PPARγ (89, 90). Consistent with that DHA can specifically upregulate PPARγ expression and levels of its target genes in DCs, and this upregulation is reversed by blocking PPARγ activity (91). However, DHA and lipid mediators derived from it are missing from the tumor environment (48). Several studies report an anti-tumor effect of DHA. DHA dietary supplementation, as well as its use as an adjuvant, has been shown to improve disease outcome in cancer patients (92). Additionally, PPARγ functions as a tumor suppressor and its expression is lost in many cancers (93). We can hypothesize that accumulation of tumor specific lipids in the tumor microenvironment can affect the expression of CD1d on both tumor cells and DCs, thereby suppressing their immunogenicity and facilitating eventual immune evasion. Immunogenic cell death as a result of intratumoral treatment of tumors with anti-cancer agents can lead to release of tumor-specific antigens, which then can activate T-cell mediated immunity and confer long term immunologic memory against tumor (94). The use of EPA/DHA alone or in combination with various chemotherapeutic agents has shown anti-tumor effects, mostly via apoptosis (92). We propose that co-treatment of tumors with EPA/DHA and intratumoral anti-cancer agents may provide a novel effective immunotherapy by mediating presentation of tumor antigens to T-cells and induction of long term anti-cancer immunity.

Effects of Altered Lipids on NKT Cell Function in Inflammation and Cancer

Non-alcoholic fatty liver (NAFLD) is considered as a pre-malignant stage in the liver. One study in an obese mouse model for NAFLD reported a reduction in the number of hepatic NKT cells, as a result of activation-induced death of NKT cells by activated Kupffer cells due to lipid excess (95). Additionally, lipid excess in high fat diet (HFD)-induced obese mice activates type I NKT cells and skews the balance toward a pro-inflammatory cytokine environment. Further, lipid excess also causes obesity-induced insulin resistance and hepatic steatosis in an NKT dependent manner and can be reversed by deficiency of either type I NKT cells or CD1d (96) Another study reported a role of type II NKT cells in HFD induced obesity in mice (97). The study reported minimal weight gain, reduced inflammation, hepatic steatosis and insulin resistance in $CD1d^{-/-}$ mice compared to $Ja18^{-/-}$ mice. In addition to that, a direct role of CD1d mediated presentation of endogenous lipid antigens to activate NKT cells in mice fed with HFD was shown (98). Moreover, deletion of CD1d in adipocytes led to decreased weight gain and higher insulin sensitivity in mice. In a contrasting study, type I NKT cells were reported to suppress diet induced obesity and development of type II diabetes. The study further showed an increased infiltration of pro-inflammatory macrophages and decreased type I NKT in adipocytes during development of obesity. Moreover, an adoptive transfer of iNKT into $Jα18^{-/-}$ obese mice or α-GalCer treatment of WT mice abrogated obesity induced disorders (99). Yet another study, reported no difference in weight gain, insulin sensitivity, inflammation and liver steatosis between $CD1d^{-/-}$ vs. WT mice when fed with HFD (100). In context of hepatocellular carcinoma (HCC) as a result of NAFLD, one study reported no significant change in the NKT cell number as a consequence of increased lipid content in the liver in a transgenic mouse model (101). Another study identified a subset of NKT cells reactive to lysoPC lipid species in myeloma patients (102). In Gaucher disease (GD), another pathology caused by a lipid metabolic defect, it was shown that accumulation of β-glucocyceramide (β-GL1-22) and glucosylsphingosine (LGL1) led to induction of a different subset of type II NKT cell in both mice and humans (103). This specific subset of type II NKT cells leads to aberrant activation of humoral immunity and increased risk of B-cell malignancy.

Ceramides are released when cancer cells are exposed to chemotherapeutics or ionizing radiation leading to apoptotic death of tumor cells (104, 105). As ceramide is a major species of lipid that can be presented by CD1d to be recognized by NKT cells, the activation of NKT cells by ceramides released from treated tumors likely modulates the anti-tumor immune response. Interestingly, in the 4T1 pre-clinical tumor model, radiotherapy in mice deficient in type I NKT cells significantly enhanced tumor regression compared to WT mice with intact type I NKT cells (106). Additionally, administration of α-GalCer, NKT cell agonist that induces strong anti-tumor immunity, did not enhance the response to radiotherapy in WT mice, suggesting a potential immunosuppressive role of type I NKT cells that were exposed to tumor-derived lipids.

Gangliosides are yet another sialic acid-containing diverse group of glycosphingolipids that bind to and activate a subset of NKT cells (107, 108). Any alteration in lipid repertoire can also lead to altered ganglioside milieu. In regard to that, gangliosides disialoganglioside 2 (GD2) and disialoganglioside 3(GD3) have been reported to be overexpressed in cancer and shown to regulate tumor growth and metastasis (109). Mice immunized with melanoma cells expressing GD3 were found to have GD3 reactive NKT cells that were shown to be CD1d restricted (110). Additionally, coimmunization of GD3 loaded APCs along with GM3 loaded APCs suppressed the type I NKT cell function (108). GM3 also suppressed IL-4 production but not IFN-γ by type I NKT cells in response to α-GalCer. Also, GM3 is expressed in several malignancies and targeting it by specific antibody has anti-tumorigenic activity (111–113). In an ovarian cancer model, GD3 was shown to be enriched in tumor microenvironment and inhibit NKT cell activation. Also, GD3 abrogated a α-GalCer mediated NKT cell activation *in vivo* and *in vitro* by competing for the binding to CD1d (114). Furthermore, increased VEGF levels in tumor enhances GD3 levels in ovarian cancer (115). CD1d expressing APCs treated with GD3 significantly suppress NKT cell activation, suggesting a direct role of GD3 as a lipid antigen enriched in tumor in suppressing anti-tumor immunity in an ovarian cancer model through presentation by CD1d to NKT cells. Additionally, both GD3 and GM3 were recently reported to be present in TLR9 stimulated DCs (116) and synthetic versions of β-linked GM3

and GD3 were able to activate type I NKT in mice, both *in vivo* and *in vitro* in a CD1d dependent manner. Taken together, an altered lipid environment in the inflammatory conditions and tumor microenvironment can potentially affect NKT cell function and fine tune the immune response. Understanding the biology behind this can open up several therapeutic avenues such as therapeutically targeting synthesis of tumor promoting (e.g., GD3) lipids and/or using tumor inhibitory lipids (e.g., DHA) as adjuvants to enhance anti-tumor immunity.

EFFECT OF LIPIDS ON HOMING OF NKT CELLS

Localization of an immune cell to the site of injury is critical for resolution of inflammation and tissue homeostasis. In cancer, there are very limited studies that report localizing of NKT cells to the tumor site. CCR2 (expressed by NKT cells) and CCL2 (expressed by a subset of MYCN non-amplified neuroblastoma cells) mediated homing of NKT cells to neuroblastoma was shown in subset of neuroblastoma patients. Also, the survival of patients with NKT cell infiltration was significantly longer than that of patients without infiltration (117). In a follow-up study, it was demonstrated that MYCN repressed the expression of CCL2, thereby preventing homing of NKT cells to the tumor site in both mouse models and human patients (118). Interestingly, MYCN inhibition resulted in reduced tumor growth and improved survival in a transgenic mouse model. At the same time, there was an accumulation of lipid droplets in neuroblastoma cells which were treated with MYCN-inhibitors, suggesting a potential role for lipid metabolites involved in tumor regression (119). Not much is known about the nature of the lipids and mechanisms by which they may affect the recruitment of NKT cells to tumor site, which remain open questions.

One of the early studies reported a role of leukocyte function associated antigen-1 (LFA-1) on accumulation of NKT cells in the liver and LFA-1 deficient mice were shown to have significantly fewer NKT cells. (120). Also, LFA-1-intercellular adhesion molecule 1 (ICAM1) interaction was shown to be critical for tissue resident NKT cells in mice, such that blocking of either LFA-1 or ICAM1 led to a rapid release of NKT cells in circulation, in a parabiotic mouse study. Furthermore, this LFA-1-ICAM1 mediated tissue homing of NKT cells was shown to be dependent on the transcription factor promyelocytic leukemia zinc finger (PLZF) (121). Yet another study revealed the role of a chemokine receptor CXCR6 expressed on the NKT cell surface, and its specific receptor, CXCL16 (a transmembrane chemokine which is expressed on liver, lung and spleen cells), in homing of CXCR6 expressing NKT cells to the liver (122). This pathway is also lipid-dependent because the gut microbiome's metabolism of lipid bile acids affects the induction of CXCL16 and thus NKT cell homing to the liver and ability to control liver cancer (123).

CONCLUSIONS

To date, most immune therapy treatment regimens in cancer focus on peptide-antigen-recognizing conventional T cells. However, lipid-reactive NKT cells have emerged as one of the major immune-modulators in tumor immunity, in pre-clinical mouse models. Although contextual, it is generally acceptable that type I NKT cells exert anti-tumorigenic effect whereas type II NKT cells have an opposite effect. Notwithstanding that both type I and II NKT cells constitute a small percentage of lymphocytes as compared to the conventional T cells, both NKT cell types mediate substantial immunomodulatory effects. Therefore, a deeper understanding of their differential regulation under normal and tumor conditions could unravel novel therapeutic nodes that can prove beneficial for anti-tumor immune therapy. Deregulated lipid metabolism is reported in several cancers. Unlike functional studies of DNA and proteins, knowledge of both the structural and functional roles of lipids in the process of cellular transformation and tumor growth has lagged behind. Changes in lipids can have a global effect on immune response and can influence anti-tumor immunity in both NKT-dependent and NKT-independent manners. Functional studies focused on understanding these aspects of tumor immunity can provide some unique and clinically useful therapeutic interventions.

AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

ST, MT, and JB wrote and edited the manuscript.

FUNDING

This research was supported by the Intramural Research Program of the NIH, National Cancer Institute, project ZIA-C-004020.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

We would like to thank Dr. Laurel Lagenaur and Dr. Kumiko Nishio for their editorial contributions to this article and Ms. Lisa Smith and Ms. Lilian Yang for their administrative help.

REFERENCES

1. Godfrey DI, MacDonald HR, Kronenberg M, Smyth MJ, Van Kaer L. NKT cells: what's in a name? *Nat Rev Immunol.* (2004) 4:231–7. doi: 10.1038/nri1309
2. Cohen NR, Garg S, Brenner MB. Antigen presentation by CD1 lipids, T cells, and NKT cells in microbial immunity. *Adv Immunol.* (2009) 102:1–94. doi: 10.1016/S0065-2776(09)01201-2
3. Kawano T, Cui J, Koezuka Y, Toura I, Kaneko Y, Motoki K, et al. CD1d-restricted and TCR-mediated activation of valpha14 NKT cells by glycosylceramides. *Science.* (1997) 278:1626–9. doi: 10.1126/science.278.5343.1626
4. Bendelac A, Savage PB, Teyton L. The biology of NKT cells. *Annu Rev Immunol.* (2007) 25:297–336. doi: 10.1146/annurev.immunol.25.022106.141711
5. Terabe M, Berzofsky JA. Tissue-specific roles of NKT cells in tumor immunity. *Front Immunol.* (2018) 9:1838. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2018.01838

6. Bennstein SB. Unraveling natural killer T-cells development. *Front Immunol.* (2017) 8:1950. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2017.01950
7. Jahng A, Maricic I, Aguilera C, Cardell S, Halder RC, Kumar V. Prevention of autoimmunity by targeting a distinct, noninvariant CD1d-reactive T cell population reactive to sulfatide. *J Exp Med.* (2004) 199:947–57. doi: 10.1084/jem.20031389
8. Arrenberg P, Halder R, Dai Y, Maricic I, Kumar V. Oligoclonality and innate-like features in the TCR repertoire of type II NKT cells reactive to a beta-linked self-glycolipid. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA.* (2010) 107:10984–9. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1000576107
9. Exley MA, Tahir SM, Cheng O, Shaulov A, Joyce R, Avigan D, et al. Cutting edge: a major fraction of human bone marrow lymphocytes are Th2-like CD1d-reactive T cells that can suppress mixed lymphocyte responses. *J Immunol.* (2001) 167:5531–4. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.167.10.5531
10. Dasgupta S, Kumar V. Type II NKT cells: a distinct CD1d-restricted immune regulatory NKT cell subset. *Immunogenetics.* (2016) 68:665–76. doi: 10.1007/s00251-016-0930-1
11. Nishioka Y, Masuda S, Tomaru U, Ishizu A. CD1d-restricted type II NKT cells reactive with endogenous hydrophobic peptides. *Front Immunol.* (2018) 9:548. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2018.00548
12. Castaño AR, Tangri S, Miller JE, Holcombe HR, Jackson MR, Huse WD, et al. Peptide binding and presentation by mouse Cd1. *Science.* (1995) 269:223–6. doi: 10.1126/science.7542403
13. Girardi E, Zajonc DM. Molecular basis of lipid antigen presentation by CD1d and recognition by natural killer T cells. *Immunol Rev.* (2012) 250:167–79. doi: 10.1111/j.1600-065X.2012.01166.x
14. Liu Y, Teige A, Mondoc E, Ibrahim S, Holmdahl R, Issazadeh-Navikas S. Endogenous collagen peptide activation of CD1d-restricted NKT cells ameliorates tissue-specific inflammation in mice. *J Clin Invest.* (2011) 121:249–64. doi: 10.1172/JCI43964
15. Berzofsky JA, Terabe M. NKT cells in tumor immunity: opposing subsets define a new immunoregulatory axis. *J Immunol.* (2008) 180:3627–35. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.180.6.3627
16. Terabe M, Berzofsky JA. The role of NKT cells in tumor immunity. *Adv Cancer Res.* (2008) 101:277–348. doi: 10.1016/S0065-230X(08)00408-9
17. Dhodapkar MV, Kumar V. Type II NKT cells and their emerging role in health and disease. *J Immunol.* (2017) 198:1015–21. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1601399
18. Sadegh L, Chen PW, Brown JR, Han Z, Niederkorn JY. NKT cells act through third party bone marrow-derived cells to suppress NK cell activity in the liver and exacerbate hepatic melanoma metastases. *Int J Cancer.* (2015) 137:1085–94. doi: 10.1002/ijc.29480
19. Wang Y, Sedimbi S, Löfbom L, Singh AK, Porcelli SA, Cardell SL. Unique invariant natural killer T cells promote intestinal polyps by suppressing TH1 immunity and promoting regulatory T cells. *Mucosal Immunol.* (2018) 11:131–43. doi: 10.1038/mi.2017.34
20. Yang W, Li H, Mayhew E, Mellon J, Chen PW, Niederkorn JY. NKT cell exacerbation of liver metastases arising from melanomas transplanted into either the eyes or spleens of mice. *Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci.* (2011) 52:3094–102. doi: 10.1167/iovs.10-7067
21. Bjordahl RL, Gapin L, Marrack P, Refaeli Y. iNKT cells suppress the CD8+ T cell response to a murine Burkitt's-like B cell lymphoma. *PLoS ONE.* (2012) 7:e42635. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0042635
22. Renukaradhya GJ, Sriram V, Du W, Gervay-Hague J, Van Kaer L, Brutkiewicz RR. Inhibition of antitumor immunity by invariant natural killer T cells in a T-cell lymphoma model *in vivo*. *Int J Cancer.* (2006) 118:3045–53. doi: 10.1002/ijc.21764
23. Tatituri RV, Watts GF, Bhowruth V, Barton N, Rothchild A, Hsu FF, et al. Recognition of microbial and mammalian phospholipid antigens by NKT cells with diverse TCRs. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA.* (2013) 110:1827–32. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1220601110
24. Park SH, Roark JH, Bendelac A. Tissue-specific recognition of mouse CD1 molecules. *J Immunol.* (1998) 160:3128–34.
25. Girardi E, Yu ED, Li Y, Tarumoto N, Pei B, Wang J, et al. Unique interplay between sugar and lipid in determining the antigenic potency of bacterial antigens for NKT cells. *PLoS Biol.* (2011) 9:e1001189. doi: 10.1371/journal.pbio.1001189
26. Birkholz A, Nemčovič M, Yu ED, Girardi E, Wang J, Khurana A, et al. Lipid and carbohydrate modifications of alpha-galactosylceramide differently influence mouse and human type I natural killer T cell activation. *J Biol Chem.* (2015) 290:17206–17. doi: 10.1074/jbc.M115.654814
27. Cox D, Fox L, Tian R, Bardet W, Skaley M, Mojsilovic D, et al. Determination of cellular lipids bound to human CD1d molecules. *PLoS ONE.* (2009) 4:e5325. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0005325
28. Gapin L, Godfrey DI, Rossjohn J. Natural killer T cell obsession with self-antigens. *Curr Opin Immunol.* (2013) 25:168–73. doi: 10.1016/j.coi.2013.01.002
29. Kumar V, Delovitch TL. Different subsets of natural killer T cells may vary in their roles in health and disease. *Immunology.* (2014) 142:321–36. doi: 10.1111/imm.12247
30. Muro E, Atilla-Gokcumen GE, Eggert US. Lipids in cell biology: how can we understand them better? *Mol Biol Cell.* (2014) 25:1819–23. doi: 10.1091/mbc.e13-09-0516
31. Baenke F, Peck B, Miess H, Schulze A. Hooked on fat: the role of lipid synthesis in cancer metabolism and tumour development. *Dis Model Mech.* (2013) 6:1353–63. doi: 10.1242/dmm.011338
32. Lazar I, Clement E, Dauvillier S, Milhas D, Ducoux-Petit M, LeGonidec S, et al. Adipocyte exosomes promote melanoma aggressiveness through fatty acid oxidation: a novel mechanism linking obesity and cancer. *Cancer Res.* (2016) 76:4051–7. doi: 10.1158/0008-5472.CAN-16-0651
33. Nieman KM, Kenny HA, Penicka CV, Ladanyi A, Buell-Gutbrod R, Zillhardt MR, et al. Adipocytes promote ovarian cancer metastasis and provide energy for rapid tumor growth. *Nat Med.* (2011) 17:1498–503. doi: 10.1038/nm.2492
34. Munro S. Lipid rafts: elusive or illusive? *Cell.* (2003) 115:377–88. doi: 10.1016/S0092-8674(03)00882-1
35. Pawlosky RJ, Hibbeln JR, Novotny JA, Salem N. Physiological compartmental analysis of alpha-linolenic acid metabolism in adult humans. *J Lipid Res.* (2001) 42:1257–65.
36. Salem N Jr, Pawlosky R, Wegher B, Hibbeln J. *In vivo* conversion of linoleic acid to arachidonic acid in human adults. *Prostaglandins Leukot Essent Fatty Acids.* (1999) 60:407–10. doi: 10.1016/S0952-3278(99)80021-0
37. Dowhan W, Bogdanov M. Lipid-protein interactions as determinants of membrane protein structure and function. *Biochem Soc Trans.* (2011) 39:767–74. doi: 10.1042/BST0390767
38. Escribá PV, González-Ros JM, Goñi FM, Kinnunen PK, Vigh L, Sánchez-Magraner L, et al. Membranes: a meeting point for lipids, proteins and therapies. *J Cell Mol Med.* (2008) 12:829–75. doi: 10.1111/j.1582-4934.2008.00281.x
39. Medes G, Thomas A, Weinhouse S. Metabolism of neoplastic tissue. IV. A study of lipid synthesis in neoplastic tissue slices *in vitro*. *Cancer Res.* (1953) 13:27–9.
40. Kuhajda FP, Jenner K, Wood FD, Hennigar RA, Jacobs LB, Dick JD, et al. Fatty acid synthesis: a potential selective target for antineoplastic therapy. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA.* (1994) 91:6379–83. doi: 10.1073/pnas.91.14.6379
41. Blücher C, Stadler SC. Obesity and breast cancer: current insights on the role of fatty acids and lipid metabolism in promoting breast cancer growth and progression. *Front Endocrinol* (*Lausanne*). (2017) 8:293. doi: 10.3389/fendo.2017.00293
42. Kuemmerle NB, Rysman E, Lombardo PS, Flanagan AJ, Lipe BC, Wells WA, et al. Lipoprotein lipase links dietary fat to solid tumor cell proliferation. *Mol Cancer Ther.* (2011) 10:427–36. doi: 10.1158/1535-7163.MCT-10-0802
43. Zaidi N, Lupien L, Kuemmerle NB, Kinlaw WB, Swinnen JV, Smans K. Lipogenesis and lipolysis: the pathways exploited by the cancer cells to acquire fatty acids. *Prog Lipid Res.* (2013) 52:585–9. doi: 10.1016/j.plipres.2013.08.005
44. Kamphorst JJ, Cross JR, Fan J, de Stanchina E, Mathew R, White EP, et al. Hypoxic and Ras-transformed cells support growth by scavenging unsaturated fatty acids from lysophospholipids. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA.* (2013) 110:8882–7. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1307237110
45. Azrad M, Turgeon C, Demark-Wahnefried W. Current evidence linking polyunsaturated Fatty acids with cancer risk and progression. *Front Oncol.* (2013) 3:224. doi: 10.3389/fonc.2013.00224
46. Bartsch H, Nair J, Owen RW. Dietary polyunsaturated fatty acids and cancers of the breast and colorectum: emerging evidence for their role as risk modifiers. *Carcinogenesis.* (1999) 20:2209–18. doi: 10.1093/carcin/20.12.2209

47. Zanoaga O, Jurj A, Raduly L, Cojocneanu-Petric R, Fuentes-Mattei E, Wu O, et al. Implications of dietary omega-3 and omega-6 polyunsaturated fatty acids in breast cancer. *Exp Ther Med.* (2018) 15:1167–76. doi: 10.3892/etm.2017.5515
48. Tiwary S, Morales JE, Kwiatkowski SC, Lang FF, Rao G, McCarty JH. Metastatic brain tumors disrupt the blood-brain barrier and alter lipid metabolism by inhibiting expression of the endothelial cell fatty acid transporter Mfsd2a. *Sci Rep.* (2018) 8:8267. doi: 10.1038/s41598-018-26636-6
49. Beloribi-Djefaflia S, Vasseur S, Guillaumond F. Lipid metabolic reprogramming in cancer cells. *Oncogenesis.* (2016) 5:e189. doi: 10.1038/oncsis.2015.49
50. Igal RA. Stearoyl-CoA desaturase-1: a novel key player in the mechanisms of cell proliferation, programmed cell death and transformation to cancer. *Carcinogenesis.* (2010) 31:1509–15. doi: 10.1093/carcin/bgq131
51. Abramson HN. The lipogenesis pathway as a cancer target. *J Med Chem.* (2011) 54:5615–38. doi: 10.1021/jm2005805
52. Menendez JA, Lupu R. Fatty acid synthase and the lipogenic phenotype in cancer pathogenesis. *Nat Rev Cancer.* (2007) 7:763–77. doi: 10.1038/nrc2222
53. Bengoechea-Alonso MT, Ericsson J. SREBP in signal transduction: cholesterol metabolism and beyond. *Curr Opin Cell Biol.* (2007) 19:215–22. doi: 10.1016/j.ceb.2007.02.004
54. Shao W, Espenshade PJ. Expanding roles for SREBP in metabolism. *Cell Metab.* (2012) 16:414–9. doi: 10.1016/j.cmet.2012.09.002
55. Wen YA, Xiong X, Zaytseva YY, Napier DL, Vallee E, Li AT, et al. Downregulation of SREBP inhibits tumor growth and initiation by altering cellular metabolism in colon cancer. *Cell Death Dis.* (2018) 9:265. doi: 10.1038/s41419-018-0330-6
56. Guo D, Bell EH, Mischel P, Chakravarti A. Targeting SREBP-1-driven lipid metabolism to treat cancer. *Curr Pharm Des.* (2014) 20:2619–26. doi: 10.2174/13816128113199990486
57. Chiurchiù V, Leuti A, Maccarrone M. Bioactive lipids and chronic inflammation: managing the fire within. *Front Immunol.* (2018) 9:38. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2018.00038
58. Buckley CD, Gilroy DW, Serhan CN. Proresolving lipid mediators and mechanisms in the resolution of acute inflammation. *Immunity.* (2014) 40:315–27. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2014.02.009
59. Serhan CN, Chiang N, Dalli J, Levy BD. Lipid mediators in the resolution of inflammation. *Cold Spring Harb Perspect Biol.* (2014) 7:a016311. doi: 10.1101/cshperspect.a016311
60. La Vecchia C. Cancers associated with high-fat diets. *J Natl Cancer Inst Monogr.* 1992:79–85.
61. Khodarahmi M, Azadbakht L. The association between different kinds of fat intake and breast cancer risk in women. *Int J Prevent Med.* (2014) 5:6–15.
62. Chen M, Zhang J, Sampieri K, Clohessy JG, Mendez L, Gonzalez-Billalabeitia E, et al. An aberrant SREBP-dependent lipogenic program promotes metastatic prostate cancer. *Nat Genet.* (2018) 50:206–18. doi: 10.1038/s41588-017-0027-2
63. de Pablo MA, Puertollano MA, Alvarez de Cienfuegos G. Biological and clinical significance of lipids as modulators of immune system functions. *Clin Diagn Lab Immunol.* (2002) 9:945–50. doi: 10.1128/CDLI.9.5.945-950.2002
64. Zeyda M, Säemann MD, Stuhlmeier KM, Mascher DG, Nowotny PN, Zlabinger GJ, et al. Polyunsaturated fatty acids block dendritic cell activation and function independently of NF-kappaB activation. *J Biol Chem.* (2005) 280:14293–301. doi: 10.1074/jbc.M410000200
65. Shaikh SR, Mitchell D, Carroll E, Li M, Schneck J, Edidin M. Differential effects of a saturated and a monounsaturated fatty acid on MHC class I antigen presentation. *Scand J Immunol.* (2008) 68:30–42. doi: 10.1111/j.1365-3083.2008.02113.x
66. Rehman A, Hemmert KC, Ochi A, Jamal M, Henning JR, Barilla R, et al. Role of fatty-acid synthesis in dendritic cell generation and function. *J Immunol.* (2013) 190:4640–9. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1202312
67. Gabrilovich D. Mechanisms and functional significance of tumour-induced dendritic-cell defects. *Nat Rev Immunol.* (2004) 4:941–52. doi: 10.1038/nri1498
68. Tyurin VA, Cao W, Tyurina YY, Gabrilovich DI, Kagan VE. Mass-spectrometric characterization of peroxidized and hydrolyzed lipids in plasma and dendritic cells of tumor-bearing animals. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun.* (2011) 413:149–53. doi: 10.1016/j.bbrc.2011.08.074
69. Herber DL, Cao W, Nefedova Y, Novitskiy SV, Nagaraj S, Tyurin VA, et al. Lipid accumulation and dendritic cell dysfunction in cancer. *Nat Med.* (2010) 16:880–6. doi: 10.1038/nm.2172
70. Gao F, Liu C, Guo J, Sun W, Xian L, Bai D, et al. Radiation-driven lipid accumulation and dendritic cell dysfunction in cancer. *Sci Rep.* (2015) 5:9613. doi: 10.1038/srep09613
71. Arai R, Soda S, Okutomi T, Morita H, Ohmi F, Funakoshi T, et al. Lipid accumulation in peripheral blood dendritic cells and anticancer immunity in patients with lung cancer. *J Immunol Res.* (2018) 2018:5708239. doi: 10.1155/2018/5708239
72. Castiello L, Sabatino M, Ren J, Terabe M, Khuu H, Wood LV, et al. Expression of CD14, IL10, and tolerogenic signature in dendritic cells inversely correlate with clinical and immunologic response to TARP vaccination in prostate cancer patients. *Clin Cancer Res.* (2017) 23:3352–64. doi: 10.1158/1078-0432.CCR-16-2199
73. Wood LV, Fojo A, Roberson BD, Hughes MS, Dahut W, Gulley JL, et al. TARP vaccination is associated with slowing in PSA velocity and decreasing tumor growth rates in patients with stage D0 prostate cancer. *Oncoimmunology.* (2016) 5:e1197459. doi: 10.1080/2162402X.2016.1197459
74. Veglia F, Tyurin VA, Mohammadyani D, Blasi M, Duperret EK, Donthireddy L, et al. Lipid bodies containing oxidatively truncated lipids block antigen cross-presentation by dendritic cells in cancer. *Nat Commun.* (2017) 8:2122. doi: 10.1038/s41467-017-02186-9
75. Epelman S, Lavine KJ, Randolph GJ. Origin and functions of tissue macrophages. *Immunity.* (2014) 41:21–35. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2014.06.013
76. T'Jonck W, Guilliams M, Bonnardel J. Niche signals and transcription factors involved in tissue-resident macrophage development. *Cell Immunol.* (2018) 330:43–53. doi: 10.1016/j.cellimm.2018.02.005
77. Gosselin D, Link VM, Romanoski CE, Fonseca GJ, Eichenfield DZ, Spann NJ, et al. Environment drives selection and function of enhancers controlling tissue-specific macrophage identities. *Cell.* (2014) 159:1327–40. doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2014.11.023
78. Wynn TA, Vannella KM. Macrophages in tissue repair, regeneration, and fibrosis. *Immunity.* (2016) 44:450–62. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2016.02.015
79. Sulciner ML, Serhan CN, Gilligan MM, Mudge DK, Chang J, Gartung A, et al. Resolvins suppress tumor growth and enhance cancer therapy. *J Exp Med.* (2018) 215:115–40. doi: 10.1084/jem.20170681
80. Porubsky S, Speak AO, Salio M, Jennemann R, Bonrouhi M, Zafarulla R, et al. Globosides but not isoglobosides can impact the development of invariant NKT cells and their interaction with dendritic cells. *J Immunol.* (2012) 189:3007–17. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1201483
81. Schümann J, Facciotti F, Panza L, Michieletti M, Compostella F, Collmann A, et al. Differential alteration of lipid antigen presentation to NKT cells due to imbalances in lipid metabolism. *Euro J Immunol.* (2007) 37:1431–41. doi: 10.1002/eji.200737160
82. Gadola SD, Silk JD, Jeans A, Illarionov PA, Salio M, Besra GS, et al. Impaired selection of invariant natural killer T cells in diverse mouse models of glycosphingolipid lysosomal storage diseases. *J Exp Med.* (2006) 203:2293–303. doi: 10.1084/jem.20060921
83. Speak AO, Platt N, Salio M, te Vruchte D, Smith DA, Shepherd D, et al. Invariant natural killer T cells are not affected by lysosomal storage in patients with Niemann-Pick disease type C. *Euro J Immunol.* (2012) 42:1886–92. doi: 10.1002/eji.201141821
84. Walkley SU, Vanier MT. Secondary lipid accumulation in lysosomal disease. *Biochim Biophys Acta.* (2009) 1793:726–36. doi: 10.1016/j.bbamcr.2008.11.014
85. Fishelevich R, Malanina A, Luzina I, Atamas S, Smyth MJ, Porcelli SA, et al. Ceramide-dependent regulation of human epidermal keratinocyte CD1d

expression during terminal differentiation. *J Immunol.* (2006) 176:2590–9. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.176.4.2590
86. Szatmari I, Pap A, Rühl R, Ma JX, Illarionov PA, Besra GS, et al. PPARgamma controls CD1d expression by turning on retinoic acid synthesis in developing human dendritic cells. *J Exp Med.* (2006) 203:2351–62. doi: 10.1084/jem.20060141
87. Szatmari I, Gogolak P, Im JS, Dezso B, Rajnavolgyi E, Nagy L. Activation of PPARgamma specifies a dendritic cell subtype capable of enhanced induction of iNKT cell expansion. *Immunity.* (2004) 21:95–106. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2004.06.003
88. Grygiel-Gorniak B. Peroxisome proliferator-activated receptors and their ligands: nutritional and clinical implications - a review. *Nutr J.* (2014) 13:60. doi: 10.1186/1475-2891-13-17
89. Trombetta A, Maggiora M, Martinasso G, Cotogni P, Canuto RA, Muzio G. Arachidonic and docosahexaenoic acids reduce the growth of A549 human lung-tumor cells increasing lipid peroxidation and PPARs. *Chem Biol Interact.* (2007) 165:239–50. doi: 10.1016/j.cbi.2006.12.014
90. Sun H, Berquin IM, Owens RT, O'Flaherty JT, Edwards IJ. Peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor gamma-mediated up-regulation of syndecan-1 by n-3 fatty acids promotes apoptosis of human breast cancer cells. *Cancer Res.* (2008) 68:2912–9. doi: 10.1158/0008-5472.CAN-07-2305
91. Zapata-Gonzalez F, Rueda F, Petriz J, Domingo P, Villarroya F, Diaz-Delfin J, et al. Human dendritic cell activities are modulated by the omega-3 fatty acid, docosahexaenoic acid, mainly through PPAR gamma: RXR heterodimers: comparison with other polyunsaturated fatty acids. *J Leukoc Biol.* (2008) 84:1172–82. doi: 10.1189/jlb.1007688
92. D'Eliseo D, Velotti F. Omega-3 fatty acids and cancer cell cytotoxicity: implications for multi-targeted cancer therapy. *J Clin Med.* (2016) 5:15. doi: 10.3390/jcm5020015
93. Reddy AT, Lakshmi SP, Reddy RC. PPAR gamma as a novel therapeutic target in lung cancer. *Ppar Res.* (2016) 2016:8972570. doi: 10.1155/2016/8972570
94. Bloom AC, Bender LH, Tiwary S, Pasquet L, Clark K, Jiang T, et al. Intratumorally delivered formulation, INT230-6, containing potent anticancer agents induces protective T cell immunity and memory. *Oncoimmunology*. (2019) 8:e1625687. doi: 10.1080/2162402X.2019.1625687
95. Tang T, Sui Y, Lian M, Li Z, Hua J. Pro-inflammatory activated kupffer cells by lipids induce hepatic NKT cells deficiency through activation-induced cell death. *PLoS ONE.* (2013) 8:e81949. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0081949
96. Wu L, Parekh VV, Gabriel CL, Bracy DP, Marks-Shulman PA, Tamboli RA, et al. Activation of invariant natural killer T cells by lipid excess promotes tissue inflammation, insulin resistance, and hepatic steatosis in obese mice. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA*. (2012) 109:E1143–52. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1200498109
97. Satoh M, Andoh Y, Clingan CS, Ogura H, Fujii S, Eshima K, et al. Type II NKT cells stimulate diet-induced obesity by mediating adipose tissue inflammation, steatohepatitis and insulin resistance. *PLoS ONE.* (2012) 7:e30568. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0030568
98. Satoh M, Hoshino M, Fujita K, Iizuka M, Fujii S, Clingan CS, et al. Adipocyte-specific CD1d-deficiency mitigates diet-induced obesity and insulin resistance in mice. *Sci Rep*. (2016) 6:28473. doi: 10.1038/srep28473
99. Lynch L, Nowak M, Varghese B, Clark J, Hogan AE, Toxavidis V, et al. Adipose tissue invariant NKT cells protect against diet-induced obesity and metabolic disorder through regulatory cytokine production. *Immunity.* (2012) 37:574–87. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2012.06.016
100. Mantell BS, Stefanovic-Racic M, Yang X, Dedousis N, Sipula IJ, O'Doherty RM. Mice lacking NKT cells but with a complete complement of CD8+ T-cells are not protected against the metabolic abnormalities of diet-induced obesity. *PLoS ONE.* (2011) 6:e19831. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0019831
101. Ma C, Kesarwala AH, Eggert T, Medina-Echeverz J, Kleiner DE, Jin P, et al. NAFLD causes selective CD4(+) T lymphocyte loss and promotes hepatocarcinogenesis. *Nature.* (2016) 531:253–7. doi: 10.1038/nature16969
102. Chang DH, Deng H, Matthews P, Krasovsky J, Ragupathi G, Spisek R, et al. Inflammation-associated lysophospholipids as ligands for CD1d-restricted T cells in human cancer. *Blood.* (2008) 112:1308–16. doi: 10.1182/blood-2008-04-149831
103. Nair S, Boddupalli CS, Verma R, Liu J, Yang R, Pastores GM, et al. Type II NKT-TFH cells against Gaucher lipids regulate B-cell immunity and inflammation. *Blood.* (2015) 125:1256–71. doi: 10.1182/blood-2014-09-600270
104. Senchenkov A, Litvak DA, Cabot MC. Targeting ceramide metabolism–a strategy for overcoming drug resistance. *J Natl Cancer Inst.* (2001) 93:347–57. doi: 10.1093/jnci/93.5.347
105. Kolesnick R, Fuks Z. Radiation and ceramide-induced apoptosis. *Oncogene.* (2003) 22:5897–906. doi: 10.1038/sj.onc.1206702
106. Pilones KA, Kawashima N, Yang AM, Babb JS, Formenti SC, Demaria S. Invariant natural killer T cells regulate breast cancer response to radiation and CTLA-4 blockade. *Clin Cancer Res.* (2009) 15:597–606. doi: 10.1158/1078-0432.CCR-08-1277
107. Yu RK, Tsai YT, Ariga T, Yanagisawa M. Structures, biosynthesis, and functions of gangliosides–an overview. *J Oleo Sci.* (2011) 60:537–44. doi: 10.5650/jos.60.537
108. Park JE, Wu DY, Prendes M, Lu SX, Ragupathi G, Schrantz N, et al. Fine specificity of natural killer T cells against GD3 ganglioside and identification of GM3 as an inhibitory natural killer T-cell ligand. *Immunology.* (2008) 123:145–55. doi: 10.1111/j.1365-2567.2007.02760.x
109. Groux-Degroote S, Rodríguez-Walker M, Dewald JH, Daniotti JL, Delannoy P. Gangliosides in cancer cell signaling. *Prog Mol Biol Transl Sci.* (2018) 156:197–227. doi: 10.1016/bs.pmbts.2017.10.003
110. Wu DY, Segal NH, Sidobre S, Kronenberg M, Chapman PB. Cross-presentation of disialoganglioside GD3 to natural killer T cells. *J Exp Med.* (2003) 198:173–81. doi: 10.1084/jem.20030446
111. Blanco R, Quintana Y, Blanco D, Cedeño M, Rengifo CE, Frómeta M, et al. Tissue reactivity of the 14F7 mab raised against N-glycolyl GM3 ganglioside in tumors of neuroectodermal, mesodermal, and epithelial origin. *J Biomark.* (2013) 2013:602417. doi: 10.1155/2013/602417
112. Marquina G, Waki H, Fernandez LE, Kon K, Carr A, Valiente O, et al. Gangliosides expressed in human breast cancer. *Cancer Res.* (1996) 56:5165–71.
113. Lahera T, Calvo A, Torres G, Rengifo CE, Quintero S, Arango Mdel C, et al. Prognostic role of 14F7 mab immunoreactivity against N-glycolyl GM3 ganglioside in colon cancer. *J Oncol.* (2014) 2014:482301. doi: 10.1155/2014/482301
114. Webb TJ, Li X, Giuntoli RL, Lopez PH, Heuser C, Schnaar RL, et al. Molecular identification of GD3 as a suppressor of the innate immune response in ovarian cancer. *Cancer Res.* (2012) 72:3744–52. doi: 10.1158/0008-5472.CAN-11-2695
115. Tiper IV, Temkin SM, Spiegel S, Goldblum SE, Giuntoli RL, Oelke M, et al. VEGF potentiates GD3-mediated immunosuppression by human ovarian cancer cells. *Clin Cancer Res.* (2016) 22:4249–58. doi: 10.1158/1078-0432.CCR-15-2518
116. Paget C, Deng S, Soulard D, Priestman DA, Speca S, von Gerichten J, et al. TLR9-mediated dendritic cell activation uncovers mammalian ganglioside species with specific ceramide backbones that activate invariant natural killer T cells. *PLoS Biol.* (2019) 17:e3000169. doi: 10.1371/journal.pbio.3000169
117. Metelitsa LS, Wu HW, Wang H, Yang Y, Warsi Z, Asgharzadeh S, et al. Natural killer T cells infiltrate neuroblastomas expressing the chemokine CCL2. *J Exp Med.* (2004) 199:1213–21. doi: 10.1084/jem.20031462
118. Song L, Ara T, Wu HW, Woo CW, Reynolds CP, Seeger RC, et al. Oncogene MYCN regulates localization of NKT cells to the site of disease in neuroblastoma. *J Clin Invest.* (2007) 117:2702–12. doi: 10.1172/JCI30751
119. Zirath H, Frenzel A, Oliynyk G, Segerström L, Westermark UK, Larsson K, et al. MYC inhibition induces metabolic changes leading to accumulation of lipid droplets in tumor cells. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA.* (2013) 110:10258–63. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1222404110
120. Emoto M, Mittrücker HW, Schmits R, Mak TW, Kaufmann SH. Critical role of leukocyte function-associated antigen-1 in liver accumulation of CD4+NKT cells. *J Immunol.* (1999) 162:5094–8.
121. Thomas SY, Scanlon ST, Griewank KG, Constantinides MG, Savage AK, Barr KA, et al. PLZF induces an intravascular surveillance program mediated

by long-lived LFA-1-ICAM-1 interactions. *J Exp Med.* (2011) 208:1179–88. doi: 10.1084/jem.20102630

122. Geissmann F, Cameron TO, Sidobre S, Manlongat N, Kronenberg M, Briskin MJ, et al. Intravascular immune surveillance by CXCR6+ NKT cells patrolling liver sinusoids. *PLoS Biol.* (2005) 3:e113. doi: 10.1371/journal.pbio.0030113
123. Ma C, Han M, Heinrich B, Fu Q, Zhang Q, Sandhu M, et al. Gut microbiome-mediated bile acid metabolism regulates liver cancer via NKT cells. *Science.* (2018) 360:eaan5931. doi: 10.1126/science.aan5931

Conflict of Interest Statement: The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

frontiers in Immunology

HYPOTHESIS AND THEORY
published: 24 September 2019
doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2019.02259

HTLV-1 as a Model for Virus and Host Coordinated Immunoediting

Talia M. Mota[1] *and R. Brad Jones*[1,2]*

[1] *Infectious Diseases Division, Department of Medicine, Weill Cornell Medical College, New York, NY, United States,* [2] *Program in Immunology and Microbial Pathogenesis, Weill Cornell Graduate School of Medical Sciences, New York, NY, United States*

Immunoediting is a process that occurs in cancer, whereby the immune system acts to initially repress, and subsequently promote the outgrowth of tumor cells through the stages of elimination, equilibrium, and escape. Here we present a model for a virus that causes cancer where immunoediting is coordinated through synergistic viral- and host-mediated events. We argue that the initial viral replication process of the Human T cell leukemia virus type I (HTLV-1), which causes adult T cell leukemia/lymphoma (ATL) in ∼5% of individuals after decades of latency, harmonizes with the host immune system to create a population of cells destined for malignancy. Furthermore, we explore the possibility for HIV to fit into this model of immunoediting, and propose a non-malignant escape phase for HIV-infected cells that persist beyond equilibrium.

Keywords: immunoediting, HTLV-1, HIV, viral reservoir, ATL (adult T-cell leukemia)

OPEN ACCESS

Edited by:
Mirko Paiardini,
Emory University School of Medicine,
United States

Reviewed by:
Mary F. Kearney,
National Cancer Institute at Frederick,
United States
Yutaka Tagaya,
University of Maryland, United States

***Correspondence:**
R. Brad Jones
rbjones@med.cornell.edu

Specialty section:
This article was submitted to Viral Immunology, a section of the journal Frontiers in Immunology

Received: *13 June 2019*
Accepted: *06 September 2019*
Published: *24 September 2019*

Citation:
Mota TM and Jones RB (2019) HTLV-1 as a Model for Virus and Host Coordinated Immunoediting. Front. Immunol. 10:2259. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2019.02259

INTRODUCTION

Cancer immunoediting describes the dynamic reciprocity in which the immune system both protects against cancer while inadvertently sculpting a population of cells that may become malignant, progressing through three distinct phases: elimination, equilibrium, and escape [reviewed in (1, 2)]. During elimination, the coordination of innate and adaptive immunosurveillance enables the detection and destruction of early potential tumor cells, while some cells evade the immune response. Cells that survive elimination persist through what can be decades of equilibrium in a dormant state with continued selection pressure that promotes the survival of cells that have developed immunoevasive phenotypes. These cells proceed into the escape phase with acquired somatic mutations and genetic instability that drive their ability to proliferate indefinitely while maintaining invisibility from immunosurveillance, ultimately causing malignancy in the individual (1, 2).

As we discuss what is known about immunoediting in cancer to elucidate the capacity for immunoediting to occur in HIV infection, as discussed in detail in our sister publication in this issue, we explore the intersection of cancer caused by a virus to highlight differences between host- vs. viral-mediated immunoediting, to reveal whether we can untangle the two concepts. Human T cell leukemia virus type 1 (HTLV-1) was the first retrovirus identified to infect humans and was discovered as the etiological agent of adult T cell leukemia/lymphoma (ATL) (3, 4). The prevalence of ATL is as high as 20% among carriers who were born with or contracted HTLV-1 around birth, and infected children have a 25% lifetime risk of developing ATL (5). ATL is extremely aggressive with poor survival outcomes, and even with intensive chemotherapy or allogeneic hematopoietic stem cell transplantation (HSCT), relapse remains high (6). While cancers caused by viruses may undergo what is classically defined as immunoediting, there exists another layer encoded within the viral genome itself to specifically modify how that cell is able to survive or how it can interact with

the immune system. During the decades of latency prior to T cell transformation the processes of mutation, clonal selection and expansion, and selection by the immune system allows for HTLV-1 infected cells to complete the immunoediting process in carriers who develop ATL. This is due to the myriad of epigenetic and genetic changes that accumulate over time, initiated early by viral-mediated events that fated this specific cell to eventual transformation.

EVENTS DURING EARLY HTLV-1 INFECTION SET THE STAGE FOR THE ELIMINATION PHASE OF IMMUNOEDITING

There exist many parallels between HTLV-1 infection and the course of HIV infection, especially in the case of people living with HIV who are treated with suppressive antiretroviral therapy (ART), including their preferential infection of activated memory $CD4^+$ T cells (7) followed by integration into transcriptionally active regions within the host genome (8, 9). Unique integration sites arise through the infectious spread of both viruses, with decades of mitotic division resulting in the clonal expansion of infected cells (10–12). In contrast, unlike the exhaustive viral replication of HIV that leads to an average of 10^5 virions per mL of plasma (13–16), the productive replication of HTLV-1 spreads through the virological synapse (17) in the absence of detectable cell-free virions in peripheral blood (10).

Early in viral replication, the HTLV-1 Tax protein acts as a transcriptional transactivator of the viral long terminal repeat (LTR) (18, 19) analogous to HIV Tat (20). Tax acts through binding host cAMP response element binding protein (CREB) to recruit histone acetyl transferases to the Tax-responsive element 1 (TRE-1) to promote viral transcription (21, 22). Tax can also transcriptionally activate the expression of or alter function of cellular proteins with roles in T cell activation, proliferation, and survival (23–34). Particularly, Tax can inactivate the transactivation function of cellular p53 by inhibiting its N-terminal activation domain (35), abrogating the p53-induced G_1 cell cycle arrest required to allow appropriate repair in response to DNA damage (36). Tax alters the expression of many host proteins associated with cell cycle, accelerating progression through G_1 and disabling checkpoints at cell cycle transitions, meanwhile stimulating antiapoptotic signals, and affecting telomerase expression (37). Maintaining the cell in a metabolically active state confers a fitness advantage for viral replication but with grim consequences to the host cell, potentially enabling chromosomal instability, and the accumulation of host genomic mutations (37).

Infectious spread of HTLV-1 establishes thousands of infected-cell clones and then peaks within 3 months of infection before plateauing (38) to a level that is dependent upon the quality of the individual's mounting immunity (39). The proviral genome encodes its own mechanism to impede the activity of Tax protein. The 3′LTR drives an antisense transcript, expressing HTLV-1 basic leucine zipper factor (HBZ) (40) which can outcompete Tax in binding CREB, blocking interaction with TRE-1 and downregulating viral transcription (40, 41). Tax and HBZ rival in many host cell signaling pathways to alter viral replication and change expression profiles within the cell to coordinate proliferation and survival of HTLV-1 infected cells (42). Where Tax activates pathways including NF-kB, AP-1, NFAT, and Wnt signaling, HBZ acts to repress them (30, 32, 43–46). By hindering ongoing viral replication, cells expressing HBZ are driven into a latent state (40).

Although the control of latency is not as well-defined as in HIV, there are specific cellular attributes that repress HTLV-1 expression. DNA methylation accumulates along the provirus after seroconversion and throughout chronic infection, which is not correlated with the methylation patterns of host genes surrounding viral integration sites (47–49). Early methylation is observed in regions that encode Gag, Pol, and Env, with the 5′LTR becoming heavily methylated over time; sometimes associated with hypoacetylated histones, silencing viral sense transcription (47–49). The 3′LTR remains unmethylated, permitting continued expression of HBZ to drive clonal proliferation (47, 48). These distinct patterns of epigenetic modification are established through the 11-zinc finger protein CCCTC-binding factor (CTCF)—a host insulator element that restricts the spread of epigenetic modifications to define boundaries between transcriptionally active and inactive regions of the genome (50, 51). The binding of CTCF to proviral DNA at the defined epigenetic border modifies viral transcription and splicing (50), contributing to the regulation of latency as similarly observed in EBV (52) and KSHV (53).

Virus-coordinated events early in replication alter the population of $CD4^+$ T cells infected with HTLV-1. Whether Tax expression is a prerequisite for malignancy remains debated in the field, yet we theorize that initial Tax activity is a major driver of immunoediting. Tax-induced changes to the cell that promote viral protein expression and the presentation of neoantigens provoke immunosurveillance and progression into the elimination phase of immunoediting. Initial Tax activity changes the cell and may predestine it to become malignant (31, 34), should it survive the robust HTLV-1 specific immune response and acquisition of appropriate somatic mutations through decades of latency.

ELIMINATION: HOW THE HOST IMMUNE RESPONSE SCULPTS THE PERSISTENCE OF HTLV-1 INFECTED CLONES

The interplay between early viral protein expression and the establishment of HTLV-1 latency synchronize with host immunosurveillance into the elimination phase of immunoediting, where a strong immune response remains unable to eradicate the virus and does not intrinsically prevent ATL (54). $CD8^+$ Cytotoxic T lymphocyte (CTL) responses are detected against viral Gag, Pol, and Env, although Tax remains the immunodominant target (55–61). Studies in rats

Abbreviations: HTLV-1, human T cell leukemia virus type I; ATL, adult T cell leukemia/lymphoma; CTL, cytotoxic T lymphocyte; HIV, human immunodeficiency virus; ART, antiretroviral therapy.

demonstrate that siRNAs against Tax sufficiently downregulate Tax expression, repressing Tax-specific CTL killing of HTLV-1 infected cells (62). In asymptomatic individuals, whilst Tax expression remains low or undetectable immediately *ex vivo*, short-term culture of $CD4^+$ T cells is sufficient to reactivate viral expression from latency which is rapidly controlled with the addition of autologous $CD8^+$ T cells (61). There exists sequence heterogeneity across HTLV-1 isolates, although not as extensive as the diversity observed in HIV that drives the emergence of CTL escape mutants (63, 64). Natural variation in the *tax* gene, however, can lead to peptide presentation that cannot be recognized by consensus-sequence Tax-specific CTLs (63). These variants render severe functional impairment of Tax activity, and therefore a survival advantage that enables the maintenance of a population of cells with reduced sense transcriptional activity that continue to evade immune recognition (59, 63).

Chronically active HTLV-1 specific CTLs are present in otherwise asymptomatic carriers of HTLV-1 without associated disease (58), and the proliferation rates of memory $CD8^+$ T cells are 3-fold higher than in uninfected controls (65). The frequency of HTLV-1 specific CTLs does not correlate with proviral loads, while transcriptomic analysis of $CD8^+$ T cells reveals that individuals with low proviral loads highly express gene clusters associated with improved effector function, and with CTL-mediated lysis (66). Additionally, Tax-expressing $CD4^+$ T cells increase the expression of molecules, i.e., ICAM-1, Fas, and TRAIL-R1/2, improving the susceptibility of these cells to CTL-mediated lysis (60). These data support the notion that bursts of antigenic stimulus throughout latency drive persistent immunosurveillance and depletion of infected cells expressing antigen, suggesting an equilibrium is established between replicating virus and the immune response (58, 59, 66, 67).

The infected individual's human leukocyte antigen (HLA) alleles restrict the repertoire of antigen presented to CTLs (60, 68). *HLA-A*02* binds various Tax epitopes, with a particularly strong affinity of Tax_{11-19} for the peptide binding groove of A*02, which confers a lower proviral load and selective pressure against Tax-expressing cells in asymptomatic carriers (54, 58, 69–71). HBZ also binds to the protective alleles *A*02* and *CW*0801,* leading to lower proviral loads in asymptomatic carriers (54). However, the frequency of HBZ-specific CTLs is significantly lower than Tax-specific CTLs, and the binding affinity of HBZ to HLA molecules is notably weaker than Tax peptides (54, 60). The low immunogenicity of HBZ in asymptomatic carriers is mirrored in subsequent malignancy—ATL cells constitutively express HBZ, yet HBZ-specific CTLs fail to lyse transformed ATL cells (72). However, more recent work has demonstrated that vaccines harboring specific HBZ epitopes, i.e., $HBZ_{157-176}$, can elicit anti-HBZ CTLs in model ATL mice (73), warranting further research to improve the immunogenicity of low-affinity HLA-associated HBZ peptides to enhance ATL immunotherapy (74). That HBZ does not stimulate strong CTL responses may be surprising, given its imperative action in maintaining the survival and proliferation of infected cells throughout all phases of immunoediting. This could be due to the additional function elicited by *HBZ* in its RNA form, inducing distinct antiapoptotic activity, therefore precluding the expression of antigen while promoting cell survival (75).

The capacity of HBZ to downregulate Tax-induced viral transcription occurs, in part, to evade the stronger immunodominant Tax-specific CTLs. The dynamic coordination between early virus- and immune-mediated events permit the sufficient control of active viral replication while creating longevity in a population of infected cells refractory to immune recognition, inherently sculpting the persistence of certain clonal populations of infected $CD4^+$ T cells that do not express Tax. This elimination phase of immunoediting synchronized by the virus and the host immune response orchestrates the immortalization of infected cells without transforming them, securing their persistence for years.

HIV also evades immune recognition, albeit through different mechanisms including Nef-directed downregulation of CD4 and MHC class I receptors (76, 77). In our sister article, we describe in depth, models of immunoediting during HIV infection and the progression to AIDS, as well as through suppressive ART. Entry into latency is established soon after HIV transmission, either by infected activated $CD4^+$ T cells reverting back to a resting state (78–81) or through the direct infection of resting $CD4^+$ T cells (82–85). Individuals living with HIV who have access to ART can achieve undetectable viral loads (13–16). This medical intervention (which is not required to inhibit the infectious spread of HTLV-1) allows for the recovery of $CD4^+$ T cells (13–16). Consequently, this recovery enables clonally infected populations that exist before the initiation of ART (86) or that are seeded as viral replication wanes, to expand and contract (87) through years of equilibrium congruent with this model of immunoediting.

EQUILIBRIUM: VIRAL AND HOST FACTORS THAT CONTRIBUTE TO THE CONTINUED SELECTION AND SURVIVAL OF HTLV-1 INFECTED CLONES

HTLV-1 infected cells that have survived the elimination phase, and exist in latency with an immune-evading phenotype, will endure into the equilibrium phase of immunoediting. During equilibrium, sustained polyclonal expansion of infected cells will favor clonal populations that continue to accumulate somatic changes that facilitate cell survival (**Figure 1**).

HTLV-1 integrates preferentially into transcriptionally active regions of the host genome (88, 89), with a modest preference for integration near host transcriptional start sites (90), with a small percentage of ATL cases (<6%) containing proviruses near genes associated with hematological malignancies (91). Asymptomatic carriers harbor between 10^4 and 10^5 clones with unique integration sites (92, 93) capable of indefinite proliferation (51) and a preference for the expansion of clones containing proviral integration within the long arm of acrocentric chromosomes 13, 14, 15, and 21 (91). The hypothesized survival of these particular integration sites is that these chromosomes are physically associated with the nucleolus of non-dividing cells, and this nucleolar periphery remains transcriptional quiescent—such that these cells evade HTLV-1 specific CTL killing (51, 91).

Throughout decades of equilibrium, clonal populations are selected for, expand and contract, and integration site sequencing

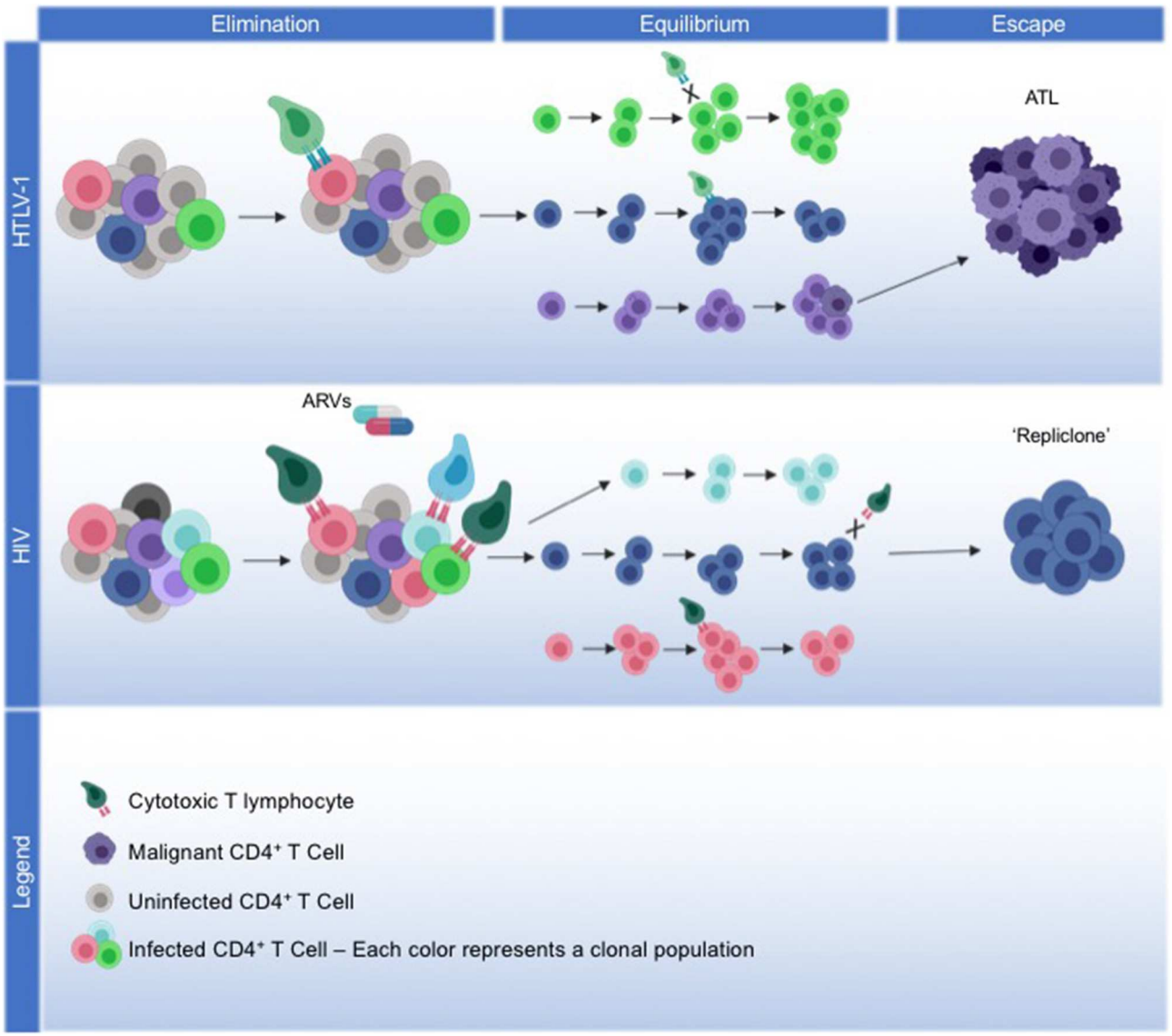


FIGURE 1 | Model for viral and host coordinated immunoediting. **HTLV-1**: We propose a model of immunoediting that leads to ATL, mediated through HTLV-1 replication, and the host immune response. HTLV-1 infection spreads through the virological synapse without cell-free virions, maintaining low proviral loads. The viral protein Tax drives viral replication and alters the expression or activity of many host proteins involved in survival and proliferation, facilitating the immortalization of infected cells. During the elimination phase, the development of a robust Tax-specific CTL response will kill off cells that continue to express Tax, and infection plateaus. HBZ expression from the antisense transcript will repress viral transcription to protect cells from CTL killing, meanwhile driving them into latency. Immortalized cells that can evade the immune response are selected into equilibrium, where continued HBZ expression maintains the survival and proliferation of latently infected cells. Over decades of equilibrium, clonal populations with identical proviral integration sites continue to proliferate, accumulating somatic mutations and epigenetic modifications that may lead to the eventual transformation into ATL. Through the escape phase, a malignant cell emerges from a monoclonal population, with HBZ expression and the acquired somatic mutations enabling ATL cells to continue to proliferate and evade cancer immunosurveillance. **HIV**: We propose that HIV, in part, fits into this immunoediting model, albeit with differing mechanism. During the elimination phase, robust viral replication of HIV initially establishes high proviral load, with strong HIV-specific CTL responses enabling infection to plateau. With the addition of antiretrovirals (ARVs), infection is driven into latency and as viral replication ceases, latently-infected cells not recognized by CTLs will persist into the equilibrium phase. Throughout decades of latency, cells with the same proviral integration sites will clonally expand, with clonal populations waxing and waning over time. Less is known about what drives the proliferation of certain HIV infected clonal populations. Recently, the concept of a "repliclone" has been established, representing the expansion of a monoclonal population with replication competent provirus defined by a single integration site. Although these cells are not malignant, they persist into the escape phase given a yet unknown selection advantage for survival and proliferation.

reveals that 90% of cancer cells from patients with ATL are expanded from a single predominant malignant clone (91, 94). What drives the selection of this monoclonal population of malignant cells in the background of polyclonal populations that fail to transform? The prevalence of each clonal population represented by the proportion of observed integration sites to

PVL suggests that a malignant clone emerges from an initially low-abundant clonal population (91), rather than a largely expanded clonal population (11, 93). While high-abundance clones manage to progressively increase over time, low-abundance clones tend to decay, likely due to their modest levels of Tax expression during latency (51, 93). Low-abundance clones that progress to ATL display the highest level of integration within acrocentric chromosomes 13 and 15 (91), potentially contributing to sporadic Tax expression during cell division- or stress-induced dispersal of nucleoli, temporarily releasing viral transcriptional repression (51). There are documented plus-strand transcriptional bursts during chronic infection that enable intermittent expression of Tax protein (95) that can trigger antiapoptotic machinery (96), thought to contribute to survival of infected cells and lasting Tax-specific CTL responses (51) and an additional push toward transformation into ATL cells.

Each clone has a particular susceptibility to experience malignant transformation, initially predisposed through Tax-induced changes to the cell (51), as described above. While Tax is not commonly expressed in latency or transformed ATL cells, HBZ is constitutively expressed throughout chronic infection and in ATL, and displays oncogenic properties (51, 97). HBZ promotes proliferation by targeting retinoblastoma tumor suppressor protein (98) and further inhibits apoptosis by repressing the transcriptional activity of p53 (99, 100), and by suppressing the pro-apoptotic genes *Bim* and *Fas ligand* by downregulating their transcriptional activator, FoxO3a (101). Even in the absence of Tax expression, HBZ can maintain the immortalized status of the cell and continues to drive clonal expansion.

Proliferation of these clones over decades also allows for the accumulation of somatic mutations due to random errors during DNA replication, i.e., somatic mutations (102). Independent of Tax- or HBZ-induced inhibition of p53 function, which occurs in the presence of wild type p53 protein, 30–40% of ATL patients have acquired mutations in the p53 gene (23, 103–105). In an incredible integrated molecular analysis of ATL cells from 426 individuals, Kataoka et al. investigated the whole-genome exome, transcriptome, and methylome of ATL cells (97). They identified significant mutations in 50 genes, with over 30% of mutations observed in both the phospholipase C γ1 (PLCγ1) gene and a member of the PKC family of proteins (PRKCB), additionally correlated to mutations in the cytoplasmic scaffolding gene *CARD11*, with RNA sequencing confirming transcripts with acquired mutations (97). Other hotspot mutations were observed in genes within the same pathway, and although there were no functional analyses on the acquired mutations in this study, literature in other cancers indicate that together the observed changes in amino acid sequence are gain-of-function mutations in this set of genes, and can act to increase TCR signaling and antigen-receptor induced NF-kB activation of T cells (97). Interestingly, 56% of ATL cells exhibited deleterious mutations that would predispose them to evade immunosurveillance, including within the major histocompatibility complex (MHC) class I, immune checkpoints, and death signaling pathways. The MHC class I gene was also discovered to be extensively hypermethylated, with 90% of ATL cases harboring mutations and/or methylation patterns within this gene that would render a loss of expression of MHC class I (97). Other mutated pathways discovered through this study are common in other human malignancy, including DNA repair mechanisms, epigenetic regulation, and telomere preservation. Overall, the accumulation of these mutations over time demonstrate the ability of cells to continue to proliferate while evading immune response.

In addition to the integration site and accumulation of somatic changes, another mechanism for persistence is the accumulation of clonal populations containing defective provirus. Defective proviral genomes may lack the 5′LTR and flanking genomic regions that encode immunogenic gene products, particularly Tax, contributing to immune evasion (106, 107). Defective proviral genomes that explicitly express HBZ can proliferate and avoid immunosurveillance, while driving cells toward malignancy. HBZ is sufficient to stimulate T cell lymphoma in mice in the absence of any other viral proteins (108) even after a period of latency (109), and the concept that HBZ alone could induce ATL has been observed *in vivo* (107). While HBZ is ubiquitously expressed in ATL (97), defective proviruses are observed in up to 56% of ATL cells (107, 110, 111). Tamiya et al. identified the existence of what they termed a type II defective provirus as one that contains a large recombination between *env* and the 5′LTR, partially deleting the LTR and most of the genome, whilst others have identified the complete deletion of the 5′LTR (112, 113)—in both cases, only an active 3′LTR remains, and individuals with type II defective proviruses have the most aggressive forms of ATL (107). Cells that harbor defects in the 5′LTR that preclude Tax expression would completely evade Tax-specific CTLs. The discovery of these type II defective proviruses was made over a decade before the identification of HBZ; Tamiya et al. could only speculate at this point that a viral gene other than *tax* could potentially drive transformation, and they were correct. It is now widely accepted that an intact 3′LTR and *HBZ* gene are essential for oncogenesis (51, 113, 114).

Further supporting Tax immortalization but HBZ oncogenesis is the closely related retrovirus, HTLV-2, which is not associated with malignancy (115, 116). The Tax protein of HTLV-2 has demonstrated behavior in driving T cell immortalization by promoting survival and abnormal proliferation through similar mechanisms observed by HTLV-1 Tax (117). HTLV-2 also encodes an antisense protein, APH-2, which can repress HTLV-2 Tax-mediated transcription (118, 119), yet does not exhibit the oncogenic properties of HBZ, and does not promote malignancy (120). These studies suggest the oncogenic behavior of HBZ is distinct from Tax-driven immortalization of $CD4^+$ T cells.

HTLV-1 infected clonal populations are selected for through decades of equilibrium from the initial immortalization of these cells by Tax, with maintained survival achieved from the ubiquitous expression of HBZ. In addition, certain common integration sites, proviral defects, and the acquisition of genetic and epigenetic changes that drive proliferation whilst protecting against immune responses promote further survival of these clones. While HIV latently-infected cells with identical integration sites are also demonstrated to undergo clonal proliferation (9, 12, 121, 122), it remains

unknown what drives this expansion. Similar to HTLV-1, HIV preferentially integrates within introns of actively transcribing genes. And while HIV does not express a protein analogous to HBZ to promote cell proliferation, HIV has demonstrated integration patterns within genes responsible for controlling cell division and growth, perhaps contributing to their clonal expansion (12). Despite different mechanisms, both retroviruses promote the clonal proliferation of their latently infected cells. HTLV-1 infected $CD4^+$ T cells expand in a polyclonal manner, with a dominant clone selected for malignancy in a fraction of individuals (**Figure 1**). Although HIV does not transform cells, polyclonal populations wax and wane throughout latency (87), raising the possibility that particular populations could be selected for through the escape phase of immunoediting.

ESCAPE: HOW A SINGLE HTLV-1 CLONE BECOMES CANCER

Now that HTLV-1 infected cells have survived through decades of equilibrium, a select monoclonal population that has accumulated the appropriate set of mutations, and which remains resistant to immune defenses, will enter the escape phase of immunoediting, and become the malignant population of ATL cells in 5 to 20% of individuals living with HTLV-1. ATL is classified into four clinical subtypes, acute, lymphoma, chronic, and smoldering; each with varying clinical manifestations, pathogenesis, and treatment strategy (123). Cells that have undergone transformation into ATL display hallmarks of malignancy, the majority of which are driven by HBZ activity—some identified hallmarks have enabled the development of new targeted therapies for ATL.

Now that an HTLV-1 infected clonal population has become malignant, it must continue to counteract cancer-specific immunosurveillance, not only HTLV-1-specific immune responses. A variety of cancers can manipulate immune checkpoint expression to evade immunosurveillance, leading to the development of immune checkpoint blockade as a successful therapeutic strategy for certain cancers (124). The co-inhibitory receptor T cell immunoglobulin and ITIM domain (TIGIT) is a well-characterized inhibitory checkpoint. When upregulated on $CD4^+Foxp3^+$ T cells, TIGIT induces the expression of IL-10, contributing to dysfunctional $CD8^+$ T cells within tumor microenvironments (125). Classically, $CD4^+Foxp3^+$ T cells are defined as T regulatory (Treg) cells, and up to 70% of transformed ATL cells express Foxp3 (126–130). These findings initially associated ATL with Tregs, even suggesting that ATL originates from the Treg subset infected by HTLV-1 (131). More recent findings have demonstrated that HBZ can modify the immunophenotype of conventional $CD4^+$ T cells to exploit the desired properties of Treg cells while impairing their suppressive function (109). HBZ can enhance *Foxp3* transcription and hijack its function to stimulate proliferation of ATL cells (44, 109, 132). TIGIT is also highly expressed on ATL cells (132–134). HBZ directly increases the expression of TIGIT to protect ATL cells from immunosurveillance (132), meanwhile abrogating the inhibitory effect TIGIT generally has on T cell proliferation, allowing the cells to continue to proliferate (133). HBZ can also induce the expression of the immunosuppressive cytokine IL-10, increasing its secretion from ATL cells, further supporting the role HBZ plays in the evasion of anti-viral and anti-cancer host defenses (132).

Expression of the host CC chemokine receptor CCR4 is observed in 90% of tumor cells isolated from individuals living with ATL (135–137). Gain-of-function mutations in the *CCR4* gene enhance the chemotactic properties of ATL cells, thought to drive infiltration into organs by impairing CCR4 internalization, and improve cellular metabolism and survival by prolonging PI3K/AKT signaling (97, 138). HBZ can induce the expression of CCR4 through its major transcription factor (GATA3), driving migration and proliferation of ATL cells (139). These findings led to the development of mogamulizumab, a defucosylated monoclonal antibody against CCR4, which was recently approved for treatment of relapsed ATL (137, 140, 141). The defucosylated portion of the Fc region of mogamulizumab enhances antibody-dependent cellular cytotoxicity (ADCC) against $CCR4^+$ ATL cells given an increased affinity to bind the Fc receptor on effectors cells (137, 142, 143). In a small clinical study to investigate the dynamics of this successful monotherapy, mogamulizumab was demonstrated to reduce proviral load, with a particularly rapid reduction of the abundance of the $CCR4^+$ malignant clone (144). Researchers suggest that individuals with high levels of $CCR4^+$ HTLV-1^+ cells could benefit from this therapy to prevent the development of ATL. This type of immunotherapy, however, must proceed with caution. CCR4 is expressed on Tregs to drive their migration to and mitigate inflammatory responses in tissue (145), and while a reduction in Tregs may boost immunity in the tumor microenvironment, it may simultaneously create autoimmunity in tissue sanctuaries (146). Although mogamulizumab treatment is demonstrated to maintain ATL remission and decreased HTLV-1 proviral loads, the associated reduction in normally functioning Tregs can cause severe adverse events, as observed in individuals with ATL treated with mogamulizumab; one individual developed fatal Stevens-Johnson syndrome due to reduced Treg populations (146).

Overall, immunoediting coordinated by the virus and by the host immune response has inherently compelled particular HLTV-1 infected cells down a pathway toward cancer. This transpires in at least 5% of individuals, and within those individuals, only occurs from 1 in 10^5 unique clones. ATL is rare, yet very aggressive. It takes 40–50 years for infected cells to transform and depends on the initial immortalization of cells by Tax, years of proliferation driven by HBZ, and the accumulation of the appropriate set of host cell genetic and epigenetic changes, all while evading HTLV-1- and cancer-specific immunosurveillance. In this circumstance, immunoediting has enabled the immune system to protect against viral infection whilst promoting the persistence of cells fated to become malignant, and the historical evolution of HTLV-1 with human cellular machinery has created a symbiotic relationship between the virus and its host cell, at eventual the cost of human lives.

WHAT DOES HIV LOOK LIKE IN THE ESCAPE PHASE UNDER THIS MODEL?

There have been no reported cases to date of HIV causing malignancy in $CD4^+$ T cells, which is likely due to the fact HIV does not express a protein homologous to HTLV-1 HBZ, the driver of ATL. Although HIV and HTLV-2 both encode an antisense element [ASP (147) and APH-2 (118), respectively], neither display oncogenic properties (120, 148). What does the escape phase of immunoediting look like for HIV to fit into this model, even without malignancy? We propose that the final "escape" of clonally expanding cells that remain refractory to immunosurveillance are those recently termed "repliclones," an emerging concept in which $CD4^+$ T cells harbor full-length replication-competent proviral sequences with identical integration sites, sometimes contributing to clinically-detectable viremia in individuals on long-term suppressive therapy. Although these integration sites represent rare events in the background of the multitude of defective proviral genomes, the clones themselves are large, with an estimated expansion between 50 to 300 million $CD4^+$ T cells (Halvas EK; Conference on Retroviruses and Opportunistic Infections 2019; Seattle, Washington) (**Figure 1**). Currently, there is no evidence that they are selected for, and research is warranted to define mechanisms that drive their capacity to expand and potentially contract, and to elucidate their ability to produce clinical viremia in the presence of circulating HIV-specific $CD8^+$ T cells.

There are multiple suggested and demonstrated mechanisms that drive the clonal expansion of HIV latently infected cells, encompassing progression through normal T cell function undergoing homeostatic proliferation while enduring bursts of expansion in response to antigen (149). In a case study, Simonetti et al. reported on an individual that developed low-level viremia after 12 years on ART. Single genome sequencing of plasma viral RNA revealed a portion of this population was genetically diverse and viremia was attributable to drug resistance. The other portion of viral RNA was identical, and lacked drug resistance mutations. Changing ART regiment suppressed the diverse sequences with resistance mutations, but did not affect the identical sequences. These sequences were mapped to an integration site in an ambiguous region of the human genome, thus labeled AMBI-1, with an estimated expansion to 9 million cells over time (150). The authors suggest that this clone could persist and expand over years whilst producing virus particles because this individual never achieved full T cell recovery, potentially impairing immune responses. Additionally, this individual developed squamous cell carcinoma, and AMBI-1 RNA sequenced from plasma waned post-cancer treatment, but reemerged with its relapse. Autopsy of the metastatic lesions revealed that infiltrating $CD4^+$ T cells in tumor tissue were enriched for AMBI-1 clones (150). This suggests proliferation of this clone could have been driven through response to tumor antigen (12), and is consistent with a model where response to antigens or homeostatic proliferation are the major drivers of clonal expansion. In some cases, the proviral integration site itself may also contribute to enhanced clonal expansion and persistence of cells. This is supported by studies which have reported over-representation of expanded clones with integrations into genes associated with proliferation, i.e., *MKL2* and *BACH2* (12). The study of factors responsible for driving clonal expansion in HIV remains an active and important area of study.

Although the repliclone does not become malignant as observed in HTLV-1, it follows the concept that a clonal population can be selected for, refractory to immune response, and can survive for years. Given these expanded clones are difficult to study, evidence for them is limited, with more reports emerging at conferences. It appears that the escape of a repliclone has many mechanisms at play and will likely differ across individuals. Whatever the mechanism of expansion, it remains clear that these repliclones do persist, and perhaps have accumulated survival phenotypes throughout decades of elimination, antiretroviral therapy, equilibrium, and escape. As discussed in our partner manuscript, we have recently described that replication competent HIV-infected cells from individuals on suppressive ART are resistant to HIV-specific CTL killing, even when stimulated to reactivate latent infection (151). The inherent survival of these cells that have undergone robust T cell activation and are otherwise hardwired to achieve successful viral replication and antigen presentation with susceptibility to CTL killing, suggests these cells have acquired a unique feature or set of features through the various phases of immunoediting that facilitate proliferation and survival and the acquisition of an immune-evading phenotype. Research to uncover these mechanisms of persistence and immune evasion is extremely relevant for the field, and may elucidate treatment strategies to curb populations that otherwise continue to expand and greatly contribute to the perseverance of the stable, replication competent latent reservoir.

AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

All authors listed have made a substantial, direct and intellectual contribution to the work, and approved it for publication.

FUNDING

This work was supported by the NIH funded R01 awards AI31798 and AI147845. It was also supported in part by the Martin Delaney BELIEVE Collaboratory (NIH grant 1UM1AI26617); which is supported by the following NIH Co-Funding and Participating Institutes and Centers: NIAID, NCI, NICHD, NHLBI, NIDA, NIMH, NIA, FIC, and OAR.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

The authors would like to thank all of the study participants who have contributed samples to the various studies summarized here.

REFERENCES

1. Schreiber RD, Old LJ, Smyth MJ. Cancer immunoediting: integrating immunity's roles in cancer suppression and promotion. *Science.* (2011) 331:1565–70. doi: 10.1126/science.1203486
2. Yu YR, Ho PC. Sculpting tumor microenvironment with immune system: from immunometabolism to immunoediting. *Clin Exp Immunol.* (2019) 197:153–60. doi: 10.1111/cei.13293
3. Poiesz BJ, Ruscetti FW, Reitz MS, Kalyanaraman VS, Gallo RC. Isolation of a new type C retrovirus (HTLV) in primary uncultured cells of a patient with Sezary T-cell leukaemia. *Nature.* (1981) 294:268–71. doi: 10.1038/294268a0
4. Hinuma Y, Nagata K, Hanaoka M, Nakai M, Matsumoto T, Kinoshita KI, et al. Adult T-cell leukemia: antigen in an ATL cell line and detection of antibodies to the antigen in human sera. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA.* (1981) 78:6476–80. doi: 10.1073/pnas.78.10.6476
5. Malik B, Taylor GP. Can we reduce the incidence of adult T-cell leukaemia/lymphoma? Cost-effectiveness of human T-lymphotropic virus type 1 (HTLV-1) antenatal screening in the United Kingdom. *Br J Haematol.* (2019) 184:1040–3. doi: 10.1111/bjh.15234
6. Hishizawa M, Kanda J, Utsunomiya A, Taniguchi S, Eto T, Moriuchi Y, et al. Transplantation of allogeneic hematopoietic stem cells for adult T-cell leukemia: a nationwide retrospective study. *Blood.* (2010) 116:1369–76. doi: 10.1182/blood-2009-10-247510
7. Richardson JH, Edwards AJ, Cruickshank JK, Rudge P, Dalgleish AG. *In vivo* cellular tropism of human T-cell leukemia virus type 1. *J Virol.* (1990) 64:5682–7. doi: 10.1007/978-3-642-75924-6_30
8. Melamed A, Laydon DJ, Gillet NA, Tanaka Y, Taylor GP, Bangham CR. Genome-wide determinants of proviral targeting, clonal abundance and expression in natural HTLV-1 infection. *PLoS Pathog.* (2013) 9:e1003271. doi: 10.1371/journal.ppat.1003271
9. Cohn LB, Silva IT, Oliveira TY, Rosales RA, Parrish EH, Learn GH, et al. HIV-1 integration landscape during latent and active infection. *Cell.* (2015) 160:420–32. doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2015.01.020
10. Kulkarni A, Bangham CRM. HTLV-1: regulating the balance between proviral latency and reactivation. *Front Microbiol.* (2018) 9:449. doi: 10.3389/fmicb.2018.00449
11. Bangham CR, Cook LB, Melamed A. HTLV-1 clonality in adult T-cell leukaemia and non-malignant HTLV-1 infection. *Semin Cancer Biol.* (2014) 26:89–98. doi: 10.1016/j.semcancer.2013.11.003
12. Maldarelli F, Wu X, Su L, Simonetti FR, Shao W, Hill S, et al. HIV latency. Specific HIV integration sites are linked to clonal expansion and persistence of infected cells. *Science.* (2014) 345:179–83. doi: 10.1126/science.1254194
13. Ho DD, Neumann AU, Perelson AS, Chen W, Leonard JM, Markowitz M. Rapid turnover of plasma virions and CD4 lymphocytes in HIV-1 infection. *Nature.* (1995) 373:123–6. doi: 10.1038/373123a0
14. Perelson AS, Neumann AU, Markowitz M, Leonard JM, Ho DD. HIV-1 dynamics *in vivo*: virion clearance rate, infected cell life-span, and viral generation time. *Science.* (1996) 271:1582–6. doi: 10.1126/science.271.5255.1582
15. Wei X, Ghosh SK, Taylor ME, Johnson VA, Emini EA, Deutsch P, et al. Viral dynamics in human immunodeficiency virus type 1 infection. *Nature.* (1995) 373:117–22. doi: 10.1038/373117a0
16. Lyles RH, Munoz A, Yamashita TE, Bazmi H, Detels R, Rinaldo CR, et al. Natural history of human immunodeficiency virus type 1 viremia after seroconversion and proximal to AIDS in a large cohort of homosexual men. Multicenter AIDS Cohort Study. *J Infect Dis.* (2000) 181:872–80. doi: 10.1086/315339
17. Igakura T, Stinchcombe JC, Goon PK, Taylor GP, Weber JN, Griffiths GM, et al. Spread of HTLV-I between lymphocytes by virus-induced polarization of the cytoskeleton. *Science.* (2003) 299:1713–6. doi: 10.1126/science.1080115
18. Cann AJ, Rosenblatt JD, Wachsman W, Shah NP, Chen IS. Identification of the gene responsible for human T-cell leukaemia virus transcriptional regulation. *Nature.* (1985) 318:571–4. doi: 10.1038/318571a0
19. Felber BK, Paskalis H, Kleinman-Ewing C, Wong-Staal F, Pavlakis GN. The pX protein of HTLV-I is a transcriptional activator of its long terminal repeats. *Science.* (1985) 229:675–9. doi: 10.1126/science.2992082
20. Cullen BR, Greene WC. Regulatory pathways governing HIV-1 replication. *Cell.* (1989) 58:423–6. doi: 10.1016/0092-8674(89)90420-0
21. Marriott SJ, Boros I, Duvall JF, Brady JN. Indirect binding of human T-cell leukemia virus type I tax1 to a responsive element in the viral long terminal repeat. *Mol Cell Biol.* (1989) 9:4152–60. doi: 10.1128/MCB.9.10.4152
22. Kashanchi F, Brady JN. Transcriptional and post-transcriptional gene regulation of HTLV-1. *Oncogene.* (2005) 24:5938–51. doi: 10.1038/sj.onc.1208973
23. Cesarman E, Chadburn A, Inghirami G, Gaidano G, Knowles DM. Structural and functional analysis of oncogenes and tumor suppressor genes in adult T-cell leukemia/lymphoma shows frequent p53 mutations. *Blood.* (1992) 80:3205–16.
24. Smith MR, Greene WC. Molecular biology of the type I human T-cell leukemia virus (HTLV-I) and adult T-cell leukemia. *J Clin Invest.* (1991) 87:761–6. doi: 10.1172/JCI115078
25. Inoue J, Seiki M, Taniguchi T, Tsuru S, Yoshida M. Induction of interleukin 2 receptor gene expression by p40x encoded by human T-cell leukemia virus type 1. *EMBO J.* (1986) 5:2883–8. doi: 10.1002/j.1460-2075.1986.tb04583.x
26. Nagata K, Ohtani K, Nakamura M, Sugamura K. Activation of endogenous c-fos proto-oncogene expression by human T-cell leukemia virus type I-encoded p40tax protein in the human T-cell line, Jurkat. *J Virol.* (1989) 63:3220–6.
27. Wano Y, Feinberg M, Hosking JB, Bogerd H, Greene WC. Stable expression of the tax gene of type I human T-cell leukemia virus in human T cells activates specific cellular genes involved in growth. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA.* (1988) 85:9733–7. doi: 10.1073/pnas.85.24.9733
28. Nimer SD, Gasson JC, Hu K, Smalberg I, Williams JL, Chen IS, et al. Activation of the GM-CSF promoter by HTLV-I and -II tax proteins. *Oncogene.* (1989) 4:671–6.
29. Azran I, Schavinsky-Khrapunsky Y, Aboud M. Role of Tax protein in human T-cell leukemia virus type-I leukemogenicity. *Retrovirology.* (2004) 1:20. doi: 10.1186/1742-4690-1-20
30. Sun SC, Yamaoka S. Activation of NF-kappaB by HTLV-I and implications for cell transformation. *Oncogene.* (2005) 24:5952–64. doi: 10.1038/sj.onc.1208969
31. Grassmann R, Berchtold S, Radant I, Alt M, Fleckenstein B, Sodroski JG, et al. Role of human T-cell leukemia virus type 1 X region proteins in immortalization of primary human lymphocytes in culture. *J Virol.* (1992) 66:4570–5.
32. Grassmann R, Aboud M, Jeang KT. Molecular mechanisms of cellular transformation by HTLV-1 Tax. *Oncogene.* (2005) 24:5976–85. doi: 10.1038/sj.onc.1208978
33. Nicot C. HTLV-I Tax-mediated inactivation of cell cycle checkpoints and DNA repair pathways contribute to cellular transformation: "a random mutagenesis model". *J Cancer Sci.* (2015) 2:6. doi: 10.13188/2377-9292.1000009
34. Akagi T, Ono H, Tsuchida N, Shimotohno K. Aberrant expression and function of p53 in T-cells immortalized by HTLV-I Tax1. *FEBS Lett.* (1997) 406:263–6. doi: 10.1016/S0014-5793(97)00280-9
35. Pise-Masison CA, Choi KS, Radonovich M, Dittmer J, Kim SJ, Brady JN. Inhibition of p53 transactivation function by the human T-cell lymphotropic virus type 1 Tax protein. *J Virol.* (1998) 72:1165–70.
36. Mulloy JC, Kislyakova T, Cereseto A, Casareto L, LoMonico A, Fullen J, et al. Human T-cell lymphotropic/leukemia virus type 1 Tax abrogates p53-induced cell cycle arrest and apoptosis through its CREB/ATF functional domain. *J Virol.* (1998) 72:8852–60.
37. Marriott SJ, Semmes OJ. Impact of HTLV-I Tax on cell cycle progression and the cellular DNA damage repair response. *Oncogene.* (2005) 24:5986–95. doi: 10.1038/sj.onc.1208976
38. Cook LB, Melamed A, Demontis MA, Laydon DJ, Fox JM, Tosswill JH, et al. Rapid dissemination of human T-lymphotropic virus type 1 during primary infection in transplant recipients. *Retrovirology.* (2016) 13:3. doi: 10.1186/s12977-015-0236-7
39. Bangham CR. CTL quality and the control of human retroviral infections. *Eur J Immunol.* (2009) 39:1700–12. doi: 10.1002/eji.200939451
40. Gaudray G, Gachon F, Basbous J, Biard-Piechaczyk M, Devaux C, Mesnard JM. The complementary strand of the human T-cell leukemia virus type 1 RNA genome encodes a bZIP transcription factor that down-regulates viral transcription. *J Virol.* (2002) 76:12813–22. doi: 10.1128/JVI.76.24.12813-12822.2002

41. Clerc I, Polakowski N, Andre-Arpin C, Cook P, Barbeau B, Mesnard JM, et al. An interaction between the human T cell leukemia virus type 1 basic leucine zipper factor (HBZ) and the KIX domain of p300/CBP contributes to the down-regulation of tax-dependent viral transcription by HBZ. *J Biol Chem.* (2008) 283:23903–13. doi: 10.1074/jbc.M803116200
42. Matsuoka M, Yasunaga J. Human T-cell leukemia virus type 1: replication, proliferation and propagation by Tax and HTLV-1 bZIP factor. *Curr Opin Virol.* (2013) 3:684–91. doi: 10.1016/j.coviro.2013.08.010
43. Sugata K, Satou Y, Yasunaga J, Hara H, Ohshima K, Utsunomiya A, et al. HTLV-1 bZIP factor impairs cell-mediated immunity by suppressing production of Th1 cytokines. *Blood.* (2012) 119:434–44. doi: 10.1182/blood-2011-05-357459
44. Zhao T, Satou Y, Sugata K, Miyazato P, Green PL, Imamura T, et al. HTLV-1 bZIP factor enhances TGF-beta signaling through p300 coactivator. *Blood.* (2011) 118:1865–76. doi: 10.1182/blood-2010-12-326199
45. Zhi H, Yang L, Kuo YL, Ho YK, Shih HM, Giam CZ. NF-kappaB hyper-activation by HTLV-1 tax induces cellular senescence, but can be alleviated by the viral anti-sense protein HBZ. *PLoS Pathog.* (2011) 7:e1002025. doi: 10.1371/journal.ppat.1002025
46. Ma G, Yasunaga J, Fan J, Yanagawa S, Matsuoka M. HTLV-1 bZIP factor dysregulates the Wnt pathways to support proliferation and migration of adult T-cell leukemia cells. *Oncogene.* (2013) 32:4222–30. doi: 10.1038/onc.2012.450
47. Taniguchi Y, Nosaka K, Yasunaga J, Maeda M, Mueller N, Okayama A, et al. Silencing of human T-cell leukemia virus type I gene transcription by epigenetic mechanisms. *Retrovirology.* (2005) 2:64. doi: 10.1186/1742-4690-2-64
48. Koiwa T, Hamano-Usami A, Ishida T, Okayama A, Yamaguchi K, Kamihira S, et al. 5'-long terminal repeat-selective CpG methylation of latent human T-cell leukemia virus type 1 provirus *in vitro* and *in vivo*. *J Virol.* (2002) 76:9389–97. doi: 10.1128/JVI.76.18.9389-9397.2002
49. Takeda S, Maeda M, Morikawa S, Taniguchi Y, Yasunaga J, Nosaka K, et al. Genetic and epigenetic inactivation of tax gene in adult T-cell leukemia cells. *Int J Cancer.* (2004) 109:559–67. doi: 10.1002/ijc.20007
50. Satou Y, Miyazato P, Ishihara K, Yaguchi H, Melamed A, Miura M, et al. The retrovirus HTLV-1 inserts an ectopic CTCF-binding site into the human genome. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA.* (2016) 113:3054–9. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1423199113
51. Bangham CRM. Human T cell leukemia virus type 1: persistence and pathogenesis. *Annu Rev Immunol.* (2018) 36:43–71. doi: 10.1146/annurev-immunol-042617-053222
52. Tempera I, Lieberman PM. Epigenetic regulation of EBV persistence and oncogenesis. *Semin Cancer Biol.* (2014) 26:22–9. doi: 10.1016/j.semcancer.2014.01.003
53. Kang H, Cho H, Sung GH, Lieberman PM. CTCF regulates Kaposi's sarcoma-associated herpesvirus latency transcription by nucleosome displacement and RNA polymerase programming. *J Virol.* (2013) 87:1789–99. doi: 10.1128/JVI.02283-12
54. Macnamara A, Rowan A, Hilburn S, Kadolsky U, Fujiwara H, Suemori K, et al. HLA class I binding of HBZ determines outcome in HTLV-1 infection. *PLoS Pathog.* (2010) 6:e1001117. doi: 10.1371/journal.ppat.1001117
55. Koenig S, Woods RM, Brewah YA, Newell AJ, Jones GM, Boone E, et al. Characterization of MHC class I restricted cytotoxic T cell responses to tax in HTLV-1 infected patients with neurologic disease. *J Immunol.* (1993) 151:3874–83.
56. Jacobson S, Shida H, McFarlin DE, Fauci AS, Koenig S. Circulating CD8+ cytotoxic T lymphocytes specific for HTLV-I pX in patients with HTLV-I associated neurological disease. *Nature.* (1990) 348:245–8. doi: 10.1038/348245a0
57. Kannagi M, Harada S, Maruyama I, Inoko H, Igarashi H, Kuwashima G, et al. Predominant recognition of human T cell leukemia virus type I (HTLV-I) pX gene products by human CD8+ cytotoxic T cells directed against HTLV-I-infected cells. *Int Immunol.* (1991) 3:761–7. doi: 10.1093/intimm/3.8.761
58. Parker CE, Daenke S, Nightingale S, Bangham CR. Activated, HTLV-1-specific cytotoxic T-lymphocytes are found in healthy seropositives as well as in patients with tropical spastic paraparesis. *Virology.* (1992) 188:628–36. doi: 10.1016/0042-6822(92)90517-S
59. Bangham CR, Osame M. Cellular immune response to HTLV-1. *Oncogene.* (2005) 24:6035–46. doi: 10.1038/sj.onc.1208970
60. Rowan AG, Suemori K, Fujiwara H, Yasukawa M, Tanaka Y, Taylor GP, et al. Cytotoxic T lymphocyte lysis of HTLV-1 infected cells is limited by weak HBZ protein expression, but non-specifically enhanced on induction of Tax expression. *Retrovirology.* (2014) 11:116. doi: 10.1186/s12977-014-0116-6
61. Hanon E, Hall S, Taylor GP, Saito M, Davis R, Tanaka Y, et al. Abundant Tax protein expression in CD4+ T cells infected with human T-cell lymphotropic virus type I (HTLV-I) is prevented by cytotoxic T lymphocytes. *Blood.* (2000) 95:1386–92. Retrieved from http://www.bloodjournal.org/content/95/4/1386
62. Nomura M, Ohashi T, Nishikawa K, Nishitsuji H, Kurihara K, Hasegawa A, et al. Repression of tax expression is associated both with resistance of human T-cell leukemia virus type 1-infected T cells to killing by tax-specific cytotoxic T lymphocytes and with impaired tumorigenicity in a rat model. *J Virol.* (2004) 78:3827–36. doi: 10.1128/JVI.78.8.3827-3836.2004
63. Niewiesk S, Daenke S, Parker CE, Taylor G, Weber J, Nightingale S, et al. Naturally occurring variants of human T-cell leukemia virus type I Tax protein impair its recognition by cytotoxic T lymphocytes and the transactivation function of Tax. *J Virol.* (1995) 69:2649–53.
64. Phillips RE, Rowland-Jones S, Nixon DF, Gotch FM, Edwards JP, Ogunlesi AO, et al. Human immunodeficiency virus genetic variation that can escape cytotoxic T cell recognition. *Nature.* (1991) 354:453–9. doi: 10.1038/354453a0
65. Asquith B, Zhang Y, Mosley AJ, de Lara CM, Wallace DL, Worth A, et al. *In vivo* T lymphocyte dynamics in humans and the impact of human T-lymphotropic virus 1 infection. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA.* (2007) 104:8035–40. doi: 10.1073/pnas.0608832104
66. Vine AM, Heaps AG, Kaftantzi L, Mosley A, Asquith B, Witkover A, et al. The role of CTLs in persistent viral infection: cytolytic gene expression in CD8+ lymphocytes distinguishes between individuals with a high or low proviral load of human T cell lymphotropic virus type 1. *J Immunol.* (2004) 173:5121–9. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.173.8.5121
67. Wodarz D, Hall SE, Usuku K, Osame M, Ogg GS, McMichael AJ, et al. Cytotoxic T-cell abundance and virus load in human immunodeficiency virus type 1 and human T-cell leukaemia virus type 1. *Proc Biol Sci.* (2001) 268:1215–21. doi: 10.1098/rspb.2001.1608
68. Jeffery KJ, Usuku K, Hall SE, Matsumoto W, Taylor GP, Procter J, et al. HLA alleles determine human T-lymphotropic virus-I (HTLV-I) proviral load and the risk of HTLV-I-associated myelopathy. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA.* (1999) 96:3848–53. doi: 10.1073/pnas.96.7.3848
69. Parker CE, Nightingale S, Taylor GP, Weber J, Bangham CR. Circulating anti-Tax cytotoxic T lymphocytes from human T-cell leukemia virus type I-infected people, with and without tropical spastic paraparesis, recognize multiple epitopes simultaneously. *J Virol.* (1994) 68:2860–8.
70. Hausmann S, Biddison WE, Smith KJ, Ding YH, Garboczi DN, Utz U, et al. Peptide recognition by two HLA-A2/Tax11-19-specific T cell clones in relationship to their MHC/peptide/TCR crystal structures. *J Immunol.* (1999) 162:5389–97.
71. Jones RB, Leal FE, Hasenkrug AM, Segurado AC, Nixon DF, Ostrowski MA, et al. Human endogenous retrovirus K(HML-2) Gag and Env specific T-cell responses are not detected in HTLV-I-infected subjects using standard peptide screening methods. *J Negat Results Biomed.* (2013) 12:3. doi: 10.1186/1477-5751-12-3
72. Suemori K, Fujiwara H, Ochi T, Ogawa T, Matsuoka M, Matsumoto T, et al. HBZ is an immunogenic protein, but not a target antigen for human T-cell leukemia virus type 1-specific cytotoxic T lymphocytes. *J Gen Virol.* (2009) 90(Pt 8):1806–11. doi: 10.1099/vir.0.010199-0
73. Sugata K, Yasunaga J, Mitobe Y, Miura M, Miyazato P, Kohara M, et al. Protective effect of cytotoxic T lymphocytes targeting HTLV-1 bZIP factor. *Blood.* (2015) 126:1095–105. doi: 10.1182/blood-2015-04-641118
74. Tourdot S, Scardino A, Saloustrou E, Gross DA, Pascolo S, Cordopatis P, et al. A general strategy to enhance immunogenicity of low-affinity HLA-A2. 1-associated peptides: implication in the identification of cryptic tumor epitopes. *Eur J Immunol.* (2000) 30:3411–21. doi: 10.1002/1521-4141(2000012)30:12<3411::AID-IMMU3411>3.0.CO;2-R

75. Mitobe Y, Yasunaga J, Furuta R, Matsuoka M. HTLV-1 bZIP Factor RNA and Protein Impart Distinct Functions on T-cell Proliferation and Survival. *Cancer Res.* (2015) 75:4143–52. doi: 10.1158/0008-5472.CAN-15-0942
76. Garcia JV, Miller AD. Serine phosphorylation-independent downregulation of cell-surface CD4 by nef. *Nature.* (1991) 350:508–11. doi: 10.1038/350508a0
77. Collins KL, Chen BK, Kalams SA, Walker BD, Baltimore D. HIV-1 Nef protein protects infected primary cells against killing by cytotoxic T lymphocytes. *Nature.* (1998) 391:397–401. doi: 10.1038/34929
78. Marini A, Harper JM, Romerio F. An *in vitro* system to model the establishment and reactivation of HIV-1 latency. *J Immunol.* (2008) 181:7713–20. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.181.11.7713
79. Chun TW, Stuyver L, Mizell SB, Ehler LA, Mican JA, Baseler M, et al. Presence of an inducible HIV-1 latent reservoir during highly active antiretroviral therapy. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA.* (1997) 94:13193–7. doi: 10.1073/pnas.94.24.13193
80. Chavez L, Calvanese V, Verdin E. HIV latency is established directly and early in both resting and activated primary CD4 T cells. *PLoS Pathog.* (2015) 11:e1004955. doi: 10.1371/journal.ppat.1004955
81. Chomont N, El-Far M, Ancuta P, Trautmann L, Procopio FA, Yassine-Diab B, et al. HIV reservoir size and persistence are driven by T cell survival and homeostatic proliferation. *Nat Med.* (2009) 15:893–900. doi: 10.1038/nm.1972
82. Swiggard WJ, Baytop C, Yu JJ, Dai J, Li C, Schretzenmair R, et al. Human immunodeficiency virus type 1 can establish latent infection in resting CD4+ T cells in the absence of activating stimuli. *J Virol.* (2005) 79:14179–88. doi: 10.1128/JVI.79.22.14179-14188.2005
83. Dai J, Agosto LM, Baytop C, Yu JJ, Pace MJ, Liszewski MK, et al. Human immunodeficiency virus integrates directly into naive resting CD4+ T cells but enters naive cells less efficiently than memory cells. *J Virol.* (2009) 83:4528–37. doi: 10.1128/JVI.01910-08
84. Anderson JL, Mota TM, Evans VA, Kumar N, Rezaei SD, Cheong K, et al. Understanding factors that modulate the establishment of HIV latency in resting CD4+ T-cells *in vitro*. *PLoS ONE.* (2016) 11:e0158778. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0158778
85. Ostrowski MA, Chun TW, Justement SJ, Motola I, Spinelli MA, Adelsberger J, et al. Both memory and CD45RA+/CD62L+ naive CD4(+) T cells are infected in human immunodeficiency virus type 1-infected individuals. *J Virol.* (1999) 73:6430–5.
86. Coffin JM, Wells DW, Zerbato JM, Kuruc JD, Guo S, Luke BT, et al. Clones of infected cells arise early in HIV-infected individuals. *JCI Insight.* (2019) 4(12). doi: 10.1172/jci.insight.128432
87. Wang Z, Gurule EE, Brennan TP, Gerold JM, Kwon KJ, Hosmane NN, et al. Expanded cellular clones carrying replication-competent HIV-1 persist, wax, and wane. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA.* (2018) 115:E2575-E84. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1720665115
88. Seiki M, Eddy R, Shows TB, Yoshida M. Nonspecific integration of the HTLV provirus genome into adult T-cell leukaemia cells. *Nature.* (1984) 309:640–2. doi: 10.1038/309640a0
89. Meekings KN, Leipzig J, Bushman FD, Taylor GP, Bangham CR. HTLV-1 integration into transcriptionally active genomic regions is associated with proviral expression and with HAM/TSP. *PLoS Pathog.* (2008) 4:e1000027. doi: 10.1371/journal.ppat.1000027
90. Doi K, Wu X, Taniguchi Y, Yasunaga J, Satou Y, Okayama A, et al. Preferential selection of human T-cell leukemia virus type I provirus integration sites in leukemic versus carrier states. *Blood.* (2005) 106:1048–53. doi: 10.1182/blood-2004-11-4350
91. Cook LB, Melamed A, Niederer H, Valganon M, Laydon D, Foroni L, et al. The role of HTLV-1 clonality, proviral structure, and genomic integration site in adult T-cell leukemia/lymphoma. *Blood.* (2014) 123:3925–31. doi: 10.1182/blood-2014-02-553602
92. Laydon DJ, Melamed A, Sim A, Gillet NA, Sim K, Darko S, et al. Quantification of HTLV-1 clonality and TCR diversity. *PLoS Comput Biol.* (2014) 10:e1003646. doi: 10.1371/journal.pcbi.1003646
93. Gillet NA, Malani N, Melamed A, Gormley N, Carter R, Bentley D, et al. The host genomic environment of the provirus determines the abundance of HTLV-1-infected T-cell clones. *Blood.* (2011) 117:3113–22. doi: 10.1182/blood-2010-10-312926
94. Melamed A, Yaguchi H, Miura M, Witkover A, Fitzgerald TW, Birney E, et al. The human leukemia virus HTLV-1 alters the structure and transcription of host chromatin in cis. *Elife.* (2018) 7:e36245. doi: 10.7554/eLife.36245
95. Billman MR, Rueda D, Bangham CRM. Single-cell heterogeneity and cell-cycle-related viral gene bursts in the human leukaemia virus HTLV-1. *Wellcome Open Res.* (2017) 2:87. doi: 10.12688/wellcomeopenres.12469.2
96. Mahgoub M, Yasunaga JI, Iwami S, Nakaoka S, Koizumi Y, Shimura K, et al. Sporadic on/off switching of HTLV-1 Tax expression is crucial to maintain the whole population of virus-induced leukemic cells. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA.* (2018) 115:E1269–78. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1715724115
97. Kataoka K, Nagata Y, Kitanaka A, Shiraishi Y, Shimamura T, Yasunaga J, et al. Integrated molecular analysis of adult T cell leukemia/lymphoma. *Nat Genet.* (2015) 47:1304–15. doi: 10.1038/ng.3415
98. Kawatsuki A, Yasunaga JI, Mitobe Y, Green PL, Matsuoka M. HTLV-1 bZIP factor protein targets the Rb/E2F-1 pathway to promote proliferation and apoptosis of primary CD4(+) T cells. *Oncogene.* (2016) 35:4509–17. doi: 10.1038/onc.2015.510
99. Wright DG, Marchal C, Hoang K, Ankney JA, Nguyen ST, Rushing AW, et al. Human T-cell leukemia virus type-1-encoded protein HBZ represses p53 function by inhibiting the acetyltransferase activity of p300/CBP and HBO1. *Oncotarget.* (2016) 7:1687–706. doi: 10.18632/oncotarget.6424
100. Hagiya K, Yasunaga J, Satou Y, Ohshima K, Matsuoka M. ATF3, an HTLV-1 bZip factor binding protein, promotes proliferation of adult T-cell leukemia cells. *Retrovirology.* (2011) 8:19. doi: 10.1186/1742-4690-8-19
101. Tanaka-Nakanishi A, Yasunaga J, Takai K, Matsuoka M. HTLV-1 bZIP factor suppresses apoptosis by attenuating the function of FoxO3a and altering its localization. *Cancer Res.* (2014) 74:188–200. doi: 10.1158/0008-5472.CAN-13-0436
102. Tomasetti C, Vogelstein B. Cancer etiology. Variation in cancer risk among tissues can be explained by the number of stem cell divisions. *Science.* (2015) 347:78–81. doi: 10.1126/science.1260825
103. Sakashita A, Hattori T, Miller CW, Suzushima H, Asou N, Takatsuki K, et al. Mutations of the p53 gene in adult T-cell leukemia. *Blood.* (1992) 79:477–80.
104. Nishimura S, Asou N, Suzushima H, Okubo T, Fujimoto T, Osato M, et al. p53 gene mutation and loss of heterozygosity are associated with increased risk of disease progression in adult T cell leukemia. *Leukemia.* (1995) 9:598–604.
105. Yamato K, Oka T, Hiroi M, Iwahara Y, Sugito S, Tsuchida N, et al. Aberrant expression of the p53 tumor suppressor gene in adult T-cell leukemia and HTLV-I-infected cells. *Jpn J Cancer Res.* (1993) 84:4–8. doi: 10.1111/j.1349-7006.1993.tb02775.x
106. Takenouchi H, Umeki K, Sasaki D, Yamamoto I, Nomura H, Takajo I, et al. Defective human T-lymphotropic virus type 1 provirus in asymptomatic carriers. *Int J Cancer.* (2011) 128:1335–43. doi: 10.1002/ijc.25450
107. Tamiya S, Matsuoka M, Etoh K, Watanabe T, Kamihira S, Yamaguchi K, et al. Two types of defective human T-lymphotropic virus type I provirus in adult T-cell leukemia. *Blood.* (1996) 88:3065–73.
108. Mitagami Y, Yasunaga J, Kinosada H, Ohshima K, Matsuoka M. Interferon-gamma promotes inflammation and development of T-cell lymphoma in HTLV-1 bZIP factor transgenic mice. *PLoS Pathog.* (2015) 11:e1005120. doi: 10.1371/journal.ppat.1005120
109. Satou Y, Yasunaga J, Zhao T, Yoshida M, Miyazato P, Takai K, et al. HTLV-1 bZIP factor induces T-cell lymphoma and systemic inflammation *in vivo*. *PLoS Pathog.* (2011) 7:e1001274. doi: 10.1371/journal.ppat.1001274
110. Ohshima K, Kikuchi M, Masuda Y, Kobari S, Sumiyoshi Y, Eguchi F, et al. Defective provirus form of human T-cell leukemia virus type I in adult T-cell leukemia/lymphoma: clinicopathological features. *Cancer Res.* (1991) 51:4639–42.
111. Korber B, Okayama A, Donnelly R, Tachibana N, Essex M. Polymerase chain reaction analysis of defective human T-cell leukemia virus type I proviral genomes in leukemic cells of patients with adult T-cell leukemia. *J Virol.* (1991) 65:5471–6.
112. Kubota S, Furuta R, Maki M, Siomi H, Hatanaka M. Long cellular repeats flanking a defective HTLV-I provirus: implication for site-targeted integration. *Oncogene.* (1993) 8:2873–7.
113. Miyazaki M, Yasunaga J, Taniguchi Y, Tamiya S, Nakahata T, Matsuoka M. Preferential selection of human T-cell leukemia virus type 1 provirus lacking

the 5' long terminal repeat during oncogenesis. *J Virol.* (2007) 81:5714–23. doi: 10.1128/JVI.02511-06
114. Satou Y, Yasunaga J, Yoshida M, Matsuoka M. HTLV-I basic leucine zipper factor gene mRNA supports proliferation of adult T cell leukemia cells. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA.* (2006) 103:720–5. doi: 10.1073/pnas.0507631103
115. Feuer G, Green PL. Comparative biology of human T-cell lymphotropic virus type 1 (HTLV-1) and HTLV-2. *Oncogene.* (2005) 24:5996–6004. doi: 10.1038/sj.onc.1208971
116. Higuchi M, Fujii M. Distinct functions of HTLV-1 Tax1 from HTLV-2 Tax2 contribute key roles to viral pathogenesis. *Retrovirology.* (2009) 6:117. doi: 10.1186/1742-4690-6-117
117. Ren T, Dong W, Takahashi Y, Xiang D, Yuan Y, Liu X, et al. HTLV-2 Tax immortalizes human CD4+ memory T lymphocytes by oncogenic activation and dysregulation of autophagy. *J Biol Chem.* (2012) 287:34683–93. doi: 10.1074/jbc.M112.377143
118. Halin M, Douceron E, Clerc I, Journo C, Ko NL, Landry S, et al. Human T-cell leukemia virus type 2 produces a spliced antisense transcript encoding a protein that lacks a classic bZIP domain but still inhibits Tax2-mediated transcription. *Blood.* (2009) 114:2427–38. doi: 10.1182/blood-2008-09-179879
119. Panfil AR, Dissinger NJ, Howard CM, Murphy BM, Landes K, Fernandez SA, et al. Functional comparison of HBZ and the related APH-2 protein provides insight into human T-cell leukemia virus type 1 pathogenesis. *J Virol.* (2016) 90:3760–72. doi: 10.1128/JVI.03113-15
120. Douceron E, Kaidarova Z, Miyazato P, Matsuoka M, Murphy EL, Mahieux R. HTLV-2 APH-2 expression is correlated with proviral load but APH-2 does not promote lymphocytosis. *J Infect Dis.* (2012) 205:82–6. doi: 10.1093/infdis/jir708
121. Wagner TA, McLaughlin S, Garg K, Cheung CY, Larsen BB, Styrchak S, et al. HIV latency. Proliferation of cells with HIV integrated into cancer genes contributes to persistent infection. *Science.* (2014) 345:570–3. doi: 10.1126/science.1256304
122. von Stockenstrom S, Odevall L, Lee E, Sinclair E, Bacchetti P, Killian M, et al. Longitudinal genetic characterization reveals that cell proliferation maintains a persistent HIV type 1 DNA pool during effective HIV THERAPY. *J Infect Dis.* (2015) 212:596–607. doi: 10.1093/infdis/jiv092
123. Shimoyama M. Diagnostic criteria and classification of clinical subtypes of adult T-cell leukaemia-lymphoma. A report from the Lymphoma Study Group (1984–87). *Br J Haematol.* (1991) 79:428–37. doi: 10.1111/j.1365-2141.1991.tb08051.x
124. Wei SC, Duffy CR, Allison JP. Fundamental mechanisms of immune checkpoint blockade therapy. *Cancer Discov.* (2018) 8:1069–86. doi: 10.1158/2159-8290.CD-18-0367
125. Kurtulus S, Sakuishi K, Ngiow SF, Joller N, Tan DJ, Teng MW, et al. TIGIT predominantly regulates the immune response via regulatory T cells. *J Clin Invest.* (2015) 125:4053–62. doi: 10.1172/JCI81187
126. Karube K, Aoki R, Sugita Y, Yoshida S, Nomura Y, Shimizu K, et al. The relationship of FOXP3 expression and clinicopathological characteristics in adult T-cell leukemia/lymphoma. *Mod Pathol.* (2008) 21:617–25. doi: 10.1038/modpathol.2008.25
127. Karube K, Ohshima K, Tsuchiya T, Yamaguchi T, Kawano R, Suzumiya J, et al. Expression of FoxP3, a key molecule in CD4CD25 regulatory T cells, in adult T-cell leukaemia/lymphoma cells. *Br J Haematol.* (2004) 126:81–4. doi: 10.1111/j.1365-2141.2004.04999.x
128. Roncador G, Garcia JF, Garcia JF, Maestre L, Lucas E, Menarguez J, et al. FOXP3, a selective marker for a subset of adult T-cell leukaemia/lymphoma. *Leukemia.* (2005) 19:2247–53. doi: 10.1038/sj.leu.2403965
129. Toulza F, Heaps A, Tanaka Y, Taylor GP, Bangham CR. High frequency of CD4+FoxP3+ cells in HTLV-1 infection: inverse correlation with HTLV-1-specific CTL response. *Blood.* (2008) 111:5047–53. doi: 10.1182/blood-2007-10-118539
130. Satou Y, Utsunomiya A, Tanabe J, Nakagawa M, Nosaka K, Matsuoka M. HTLV-1 modulates the frequency and phenotype of FoxP3+CD4+ T cells in virus-infected individuals. *Retrovirology.* (2012) 9:46. doi: 10.1186/1742-4690-9-46
131. Kohno T, Yamada Y, Akamatsu N, Kamihira S, Imaizumi Y, Tomonaga M, et al. Possible origin of adult T-cell leukemia/lymphoma cells from human T lymphotropic virus type-1-infected regulatory T cells. *Cancer Sci.* (2005) 96:527–33. doi: 10.1111/j.1349-7006.2005.00080.x
132. Yasuma K, Yasunaga J, Takemoto K, Sugata K, Mitobe Y, Takenouchi N, et al. HTLV-1 bZIP factor impairs anti-viral immunity by inducing co-inhibitory molecule, T cell immunoglobulin and ITIM domain (TIGIT). *PLoS Pathog.* (2016) 12:e1005372. doi: 10.1371/journal.ppat.1005372
133. Kinosada H, Yasunaga JI, Shimura K, Miyazato P, Onishi C, Iyoda T, et al. HTLV-1 bZIP factor enhances T-cell proliferation by impeding the suppressive signaling of co-inhibitory receptors. *PLoS Pathog.* (2017) 13:e1006120. doi: 10.1371/journal.ppat.1006120
134. Tanaka A, Matsuoka M. HTLV-1 alters T cells for viral persistence and transmission. *Front Microbiol.* (2018) 9:461. doi: 10.3389/fmicb.2018.00461
135. Ishida T, Utsunomiya A, Iida S, Inagaki H, Takatsuka Y, Kusumoto S, et al. Clinical significance of CCR4 expression in adult T-cell leukemia/lymphoma: its close association with skin involvement and unfavorable outcome. *Clin Cancer Res.* (2003) 9(10 Pt 1):3625–34.
136. Yoshie O, Fujisawa R, Nakayama T, Harasawa H, Tago H, Izawa D, et al. Frequent expression of CCR4 in adult T-cell leukemia and human T-cell leukemia virus type 1-transformed T cells. *Blood.* (2002) 99:1505–11. doi: 10.1182/blood.V99.5.1505
137. Ishida T, Ueda R. CCR4 as a novel molecular target for immunotherapy of cancer. *Cancer Sci.* (2006) 97:1139–46. doi: 10.1111/j.1349-7006.2006.00307.x
138. Nakagawa M, Schmitz R, Xiao W, Goldman CK, Xu W, Yang Y, et al. Gain-of-function CCR4 mutations in adult T cell leukemia/lymphoma. *J Exp Med.* (2014) 211:2497–505. doi: 10.1084/jem.20140987
139. Sugata K, Yasunaga J, Kinosada H, Mitobe Y, Furuta R, Mahgoub M, et al. HTLV-1 viral factor HBZ induces CCR4 to promote T-cell migration and proliferation. *Cancer Res.* (2016) 76:5068–79. doi: 10.1158/0008-5472.CAN-16-0361
140. Ureshino H, Kamachi K, Kimura S. Mogamulizumab for the treatment of adult T-cell leukemia/lymphoma. *Clin Lymphoma Myeloma Leuk.* (2019) 19:326–31. doi: 10.1016/j.clml.2019.03.004
141. Ishida T, Joh T, Uike N, Yamamoto K, Utsunomiya A, Yoshida S, et al. Defucosylated anti-CCR4 monoclonal antibody (KW-0761) for relapsed adult T-cell leukemia-lymphoma: a multicenter phase II study. *J Clin Oncol.* (2012) 30:837–42. doi: 10.1200/JCO.2011.37.3472
142. Ishii T, Ishida T, Utsunomiya A, Inagaki A, Yano H, Komatsu H, et al. Defucosylated humanized anti-CCR4 monoclonal antibody KW-0761 as a novel immunotherapeutic agent for adult T-cell leukemia/lymphoma. *Clin Cancer Res.* (2010) 16:1520–31. doi: 10.1158/1078-0432.CCR-09-2697
143. Shinkawa T, Nakamura K, Yamane N, Shoji-Hosaka E, Kanda Y, Sakurada M, et al. The absence of fucose but not the presence of galactose or bisecting N-acetylglucosamine of human IgG1 complex-type oligosaccharides shows the critical role of enhancing antibody-dependent cellular cytotoxicity. *J Biol Chem.* (2003) 278:3466–73. doi: 10.1074/jbc.M210665200
144. Cook LBM, Demontis MA, Sagawe S, Witkover A, Melamed A, Turpin J, et al. Molecular remissions are observed in chronic adult T cell leukemia/lymphoma in patients treated with mogamulizumab. *Haematologica.* (2019). doi: 10.3324/haematol.2019.219253. [Epub ahead of print].
145. Iellem A, Mariani M, Lang R, Recalde H, Panina-Bordignon P, Sinigaglia F, et al. Unique chemotactic response profile and specific expression of chemokine receptors CCR4 and CCR8 by CD4(+)CD25(+) regulatory T cells. *J Exp Med.* (2001) 194:847–53. doi: 10.1084/jem.194.6.847
146. Ishida T, Ito A, Sato F, Kusumoto S, Iida S, Inagaki H, et al. Stevens-Johnson Syndrome associated with mogamulizumab treatment of adult T-cell leukemia/lymphoma. *Cancer Sci.* (2013) 104:647–50. doi: 10.1111/cas.12116
147. Mancarella A, Procopio FA, Achsel T, De Crignis E, Foley BT, Corradin G, et al. Detection of antisense protein (ASP) RNA transcripts in individuals infected with human immunodeficiency virus type 1 (HIV-1). *J Gen Virol.* (2019) 100:863–76. doi: 10.1099/jgv.0.001244
148. Torresilla C, Mesnard JM, Barbeau B. Reviving an old HIV-1 gene: the HIV-1 antisense protein. *Curr HIV Res.* (2015) 13:117–24. doi: 10.2174/1570162X12666141202125943

149. Hosmane NN, Kwon KJ, Bruner KM, Capoferri AA, Beg S, Rosenbloom DI, et al. Proliferation of latently infected CD4(+) T cells carrying replication-competent HIV-1: potential role in latent reservoir dynamics. *J Exp Med*. (2017) 214:959–72. doi: 10.1084/jem.20170193
150. Simonetti FR, Sobolewski MD, Fyne E, Shao W, Spindler J, Hattori J, et al. Clonally expanded CD4+ T cells can produce infectious HIV-1 *in vivo*. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA*. (2016) 113:1883–8. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1522675113
151. Huang SH, Ren Y, Thomas AS, Chan D, Mueller S, Ward AR, et al. Latent HIV reservoirs exhibit inherent resistance to elimination by CD8+ T cells. *J Clin Invest*. (2018) 128:876–89. doi: 10.1172/JCI97555

Conflict of Interest: RJ declares that he is a member of the AbbVie Inc. Scientific Advisory Board, and has received payment for this role.

The remaining author declares that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

frontiers in Immunology

MINI REVIEW
published: 27 September 2019
doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2019.02310

CAR Talk: How Cancer-Specific CAR T Cells Can Instruct How to Build CAR T Cells to Cure HIV

Gloria B. Kim[1], *Kristen Hege*[2] *and James L. Riley*[1]*

[1] Department of Microbiology, Center for Cellular Immunotherapies, Perelman School of Medicine, University of Pennsylvania, Philadelphia, PA, United States, [2] Celgene Corporation, San Francisco, CA, United States

Re-directing T cells via chimeric antigen receptors (CARs) was first tested in HIV-infected individuals with limited success, but these pioneering studies laid the groundwork for the clinically successful CD19 CARs that were recently FDA approved. Now there is great interest in revisiting the concept of using CAR-expressing T cells as part of a strategy to cure HIV. Many lessons have been learned on how to best engineer T cells to cure cancer, but not all of these lessons apply when developing CARs to treat and cure HIV. This mini review will focus on how early CAR T cell studies in HIV paved the way for cancer CAR T cell therapy and how progress in cancer CAR therapy has and will continue to be instructive for the development of HIV CAR T cell therapy. Additionally, the unique challenges that must be overcome to develop a successful HIV CAR T cell therapy will be highlighted.

Keywords: T cell, lentiviral (LV) vector, immune escape and surveillance, clinical trials, immune privilege

OPEN ACCESS

Edited by:
Kavita M. Dhodapkar, Emory University, United States

Reviewed by:
Morgane Bomsel, Institut National de la Santé et de la Recherche Médicale (INSERM), France
Anthony Jaworowski, RMIT University, Australia

***Correspondence:**
James L. Riley
rileyj@upenn.edu

Specialty section:
This article was submitted to Viral Immunology, a section of the journal Frontiers in Immunology

Received: *20 May 2019*
Accepted: *12 September 2019*
Published: *27 September 2019*

Citation:
Kim GB, Hege K and Riley JL (2019) CAR Talk: How Cancer-Specific CAR T Cells Can Instruct How to Build CAR T Cells to Cure HIV. Front. Immunol. 10:2310. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2019.02310

HOW INITIAL HIV STUDIES PAVED THE WAY FOR SUCCESSFUL CD19-DIRECTED CAR THERAPY

From a T cell perspective, controlling HIV replication and cancer growth share many of the same challenges: antigen escape, antigen persistence resulting in T cell exhaustion, and active mechanisms employed by both HIV and tumors to avoid T cell recognition and elimination. Thus, the use of CARs to redirect T cells toward both HIV and cancer as a means to bolster T cell control of these maladies was an attractive concept, which led to the preclinical studies using both HIV and cancer models. In the 1990s when antiretroviral therapy (ART) was in its infancy and not yet able to provide durable control of HIV replication, the rationale to treat HIV infection with CAR T cell therapy advanced more rapidly, and in this setting, the first CAR T cell trials were performed. These studies tested the ability of T cells expressing a major histocompatibility complex (MHC)-unrestricted chimeric receptor consisting of CD4, as the natural ligand of the HIV Envelope (Env) glycoprotein, and the CD3 zeta (ζ) chain (1) to suppress viral replication in HIV–infected individuals (2–4). While clinical success was not achieved with these early efforts in the just-emerging CAR T cell field, these efforts were not a "failure," but in fact, successfully laid fundamental groundwork that enabled success using CAR T cells to treat CD19-expressing tumors. Several key observations and discoveries foundational to the overall field of CAR T cell therapy were made during the clinical investigation of CD4-ζ CAR T cells. For one, the field gained an appreciation that a combination of CAR-modified CD4 and CD8 T cells, rather than purified CD8 T cells alone, resulted in a marked improvement in CAR T cell persistence (3). This was ultimately confirmed by demonstration of >10 years of durable CD4-ζ CAR T cell detection in treated subjects (5). Additionally, these early studies demonstrated that rapid and

reproducible CAR T cell manufacturing could be achieved both from uninfected and viremic HIV-infected subjects following 10-day culture incorporating T cell co-stimulation with anti-CD3 and anti-CD28 immuno-magnetic beads. This manufacturing process resulted in improved functional properties of CD4-ζ CAR T cells as well as stable and durable *in vivo* persistence (3–5). Moreover, evidence in randomized trials suggested modest anti-viral activity in HIV-infected subjects through demonstration of trends in reduction of blood- and gut-associated HIV reservoirs, and a reduction in transient viral rebound in plasma (or "blips") in aviremic subjects (2, 4). Finally, these studies demonstrated a lack of immunogenicity of the fully human CD4-ζ construct and an absence of depletion of MHC class II expressing cells, suggesting that CD4-MHC class II interaction was not sufficient to trigger CAR activity. Of note, these early trials with CD4-ζ CAR T cells were performed with the first generation CAR constructs using gamma-retroviral vectors and including only the CD3-ζ cytoplasmic domain without the benefit of co-stimulatory molecules, such as CD28 or 4-1BB, included in successful modern CAR T cell trials. Additionally, these early HIV-specific CAR T cells were not protected from HIV infection, a risk that is further exacerbate by using CD4 as a retargeting domain. Recently, a CD4-based CAR that was re-engineered (see details below) to incorporate lessons learned from successful cancer targeting CARs (6), was shown to confer greater antiviral activity than widely-investigated broadly neutralizing antibody (BNAb) based CARs. This CAR coupled with agents to protect the CAR from HIV infection (7–10) has recently entered the clinic (NCT03617198) to determine whether these changes augment HIV CAR T cell activity and provide some durable control of HIV replication and/or reduce the latent reservoir. The evolution of CAR design is summarized in **Table 1.**

CANCER AND HIV: SHARED CHALLENGES AND OPPORTUNITIES

Persistent Antigen and Exhaustion

Persistence of antigen at high levels drives exhaustion of T cells, which limits the functional properties of T cells and is characterized by high expression of immune checkpoint (IC) molecules, such as programmed death-1 (PD-1), and cytotoxic T-lymphocyte-associated antigen 4 (CTLA-4), ultimately hindering clearance of tumors and chronic infections (13–16). An advantage of CAR T cell therapy is that new, fully functional T cells can be redirected toward HIV or tumor antigens. Once re-infused, however, these CAR T cells are susceptible to becoming exhausted if they are unable to clear the targeted antigen in a timely manner. Thus, the reversal or prevention of T cell exhaustion may represent a mechanism whereby dysregulated immunity is prevented, allowing CAR T cells to have a longer therapeutic window to control either HIV replication or tumor cell growth.

Antibodies targeting ICs (e.g., PD-1, PD-L1 or programmed death-ligand 1, and CTLA-4) have shown clinical responses in multiple tumor types, including melanoma, renal cell carcinoma, non-small cell lung cancer (17), and bladder cancer (18). So far, there are six U.S. FDA-approved immune checkpoint inhibitors (ipilimumab, nivolumab, pembrolizumab, avelumab, atezolizumab, and durvalumab) and their objective response rates have ranged from 27% in melanoma patients, to 30% in non-small cell lung cancer patients, and 63% in Kaposi sarcoma patients (19). However, there have been significant immune-related toxicities, including onset of type 1 diabetes, colitis, and dermatological issues (20) that may represent an acceptable risk/benefit to advanced cancer patients, but may be unacceptable to HIV-infected individuals whose viral load is well-controlled by ART. Several clinical trials are currently underway to explore the effect of anti-PD-1 based therapies in HIV-infected individuals who also have tumors known to be responsive to PD-1 blockade (NCT03367754, NCT02408861) (19) and one trial is treating non-tumor bearing HIV-infected individuals (NCT03787095). It will be interesting to see if and, if so to what extent, anti- PD-1 therapies can re-invigorate the HIV-1 specific immune response and whether side effects of this anti-PD-1 therapy in this otherwise healthy population confer an overall benefit/risk sufficient to permit wider exploration in HIV Cure studies.

Furthermore, some studies show that PD-1 also contributes to the establishment and maintenance of HIV latency, so checkpoint blockade may be a promising approach to reverse latency (21). In order for the remaining hidden pool of virus to become recognized by HIV–specific T cells, it must be reactivated first and this could be accomplished by various latency reversing agents (LRAs) (e.g., histone deacetylase inhibitors (HDACis) and protein kinase C class drugs) (22). IC blockades could also function to reverse HIV latency through limiting inhibitory signals sent from IC molecules into cells harboring latent HIV. CTLA-4 blockade results in significant increases in plasma viremia and T cell activation (23). Thus, the combination of IC blockade coupled with HIV CAR T cell therapy may be an effective "shock and kill" (24) strategy.

If systemic checkpoint inhibitor approaches prove too toxic for routine use in HIV-infected individuals, specific targeting of checkpoint genes within HIV-specific CAR T cells via clustered regularly interspaced short palindromic repeats (CRISPR) or small hairpin RNA (shRNA) technologies may prove an effective and safe way to make HIV-specific CAR T cells exhaustion resistant because only the HIV CAR T cells will have their checkpoint genes disabled (25, 26). Here, cancer-based therapies are paving the way for HIV-specific therapies. A clinical trial using a CRISPR-based approach to disable PD-1 is currently underway (NCT03399448) to determine if this improves the anti-tumor efficacy of engineered New York esophageal squamous cell carcinoma 1 (NY-ESO-1), a cancer-testis antigen expressed in a wide range of tumor types -targeted T cells. If successful, this trial could establish sufficient safety and feasibility to warrant coupling HIV CARs with PD-1 CRISPRs. Other immune checkpoint inhibitors, such as those targeting T-cell immunoglobulin and mucin-domain containing-3 (Tim-3), lymphocyte-activation gene 3 (LAG-3), and T-cell immunoreceptor with Ig and ITIM domains (TIGIT), may also help enhance anti-HIV CAR T cell therapy by overcoming T cell exhaustion, possibly with a more acceptable safety profile (27–30).

TABLE 1 | Evolution of CARs used in HIV and cancer cell and gene therapy.

Component	First generation HIV CARs (11)	CD19 CARs that led to first FDA approval (12)	Current HIV CARs being tested in NCT03617198 (6)	Functional impact
Viral vector	γ Retrovirus (MMLV-based)	Lentivirus (HIV-based)	Lentivirus (HIV-based)	Safety, sustained expression
Promoter	PGK	EF1α	EF1α	Higher expression (MFI), sustained expression
Hinge	None	CD8α	CD8α	Flexibility
Transmembrane	CD4	CD8α	CD8α	Helps prevent infection, dimerization to promote activation
Signaling motifs	CD3ζ	CD3ζ, 4-1BB	CD3ζ, 4-1BB	Improved *in vivo* expansion, survival, and persistence
Extracellular domain	CD4 EC domains	scFv domains	CD4 EC domains	No immunogenicity or off target recognition. HIV's ability to escape will likely be limited

Antigen Escape

Antigen escape and efforts to limit T cell recognition of targeted cells are major hurdles for effective T cell-based HIV and cancer control (13). Most common mechanisms of antigen escape in cancers are (1) the immune selection of cancer cells, which lack or mutate immunogenic tumor antigens or lose expression of the antigens targeted by CAR T cells, (2) the acquisition of defects or deficiencies in antigen presentation [e.g., loss of major histocompatibility (MHC) expression], or (3) deficits of antigen processing machinery (31–33). Multiple compelling studies suggest that aberrant signal transducer and activator of transcription 3 (STAT3) signaling plays a key role in facilitating tumor escape from immune detection by impairing antigen presentation and reducing production of immunostimulatory molecules (34). Thus, STAT3 inhibition in concert with other immunostimulatory agents, such as toll-like receptor (TLR) 3, TLR7, and TLR8 agonists like stimulator of interferon genes (STING) or retinoic acid inducible gene (RIG)-I, could provide promising combination immunotherapeutic strategies. Additionally, a variety of CD19 mutations and alternative splicing have been observed with development of acquired resistance of acute lymphocytic leukemia (ALL) to CD19 targeted CAR T cells (35). In this regard, CARs targeting distinct motifs on the tumor surface may be an effective strategy to prevent resistance through tumor escape. For example, Ruella et al. demonstrated that the combination of CD123-targeted and CD19-targeted CAR T cells prevented relapses caused by antigen loss in preclinical models (36). Another study used bispecific CARs that targeted both CD19 and CD20 in order to minimize antigen escape from CD19-negative leukemia. Those bispecific CAR T cells were able to eradicate heterogeneous populations of leukemic cells in NSG mice (37).

In the case of HIV, the virus has evolved features to escape from immune monitoring with quick selection for cytotoxic T lymphocytes (CTL) escape mutations prior to antiretroviral therapy (ART) due to an error prone reverse transcriptase (10). Additionally, the HIV-1 negative regulatory factor (Nef) protein modulates expression of MHC class I, CD28, and other proteins involved in immune recognition to evade CTLs (38–40). As a result, recent efforts have focused on introducing a potent engineered immune response designed to overcome HIV's escape mechanisms instead of solely relying on the endogenous immune response to control HIV replication in the absence of ART (41–43). One advantage of CARs to target HIV is that HIV Env expression on the cell surface is not affected by Nef; thus, CAR T cells may recognize HIV-infected cells better than natural HIV-specific T cells. HIV can rapidly escape from a single BNAb (44–46), and will likely escape from a CAR that uses a BNAb as its targeting domain, though those targeting the CD4 binding site seem to be more resistant to escape (47). However, like in cancer, bi- or multi-specific HIV CARs have been constructed and have demonstrated superior efficacy against several HIV-1 primary isolates *in vitro*, warranting further *in vivo* investigation (8, 10, 48, 49). Moreover, it is not clear whether use of BNAb is advantageous as a means to redirect T cells to HIV as BNAb binding relative to non-BNAb binding promotes Env internalization (50). Thus, in both HIV and cancer, loss of target recognition by CAR T cells via antigen escape is an issue, but through simultaneous targeting of multiple antigens or the targeting of biologically important functions such as HIV binding to CD4, this issue seems to be solvable.

Immune-Privileged Sites

Immune privileged sites are anatomical regions (CNS, testes, and eyes) in which the immune response is purposely attenuated, usually to protect sensitive tissue from immune-related, off-target damage. These immune sanctuaries are often used by HIV and some tumors to hide from the immune attack. To overcome these issues, recent preclinical studies have shown the antitumor efficacy and safety of intracranial administration of EGFRvIII, HER2, and IL13Rα2 redirected CAR T/NK cells. Brown et al. described a patient who received multiple infusions of IL13Rα2-CAR T cells over 220 days via infusions to the resected tumor cavity and the ventricular system (51, 52).

Immune privilege coupled with HIV latency is an even more daunting problem for T cell-based therapies targeting HIV. Recent data have highlighted the fact that the >99% of all HIV-infected CD4+ T cells are found outside the vasculature within secondary lymphoid organs (SLOs), gut, brain, lung, and other tissues (53). Immunologic clearance of these infected cells

is thought to largely involve cytotoxic CD8+ T cells, specifically CD8+ T cells with a fully differentiated "CTL" phenotype (CCR7-CD62L-CD27-CD45RA+) (54–59). CTLs, however, do not bear the markers (CCR7 and CD62L) necessary to enter lymphoid tissue (60–63). Betts and colleagues recently demonstrated that peripheral blood CTLs are rarely found in HIV-infected lymph nodes, and instead lymph nodes are populated by HIV-specific CD8+ T cells with very limited cytotoxic function (64, 65). In addition, it has been demonstrated that intestinal mucosal tissue is similarly populated with CD8+ T cells that have limited cytotoxic function (66). HIV-infected CD4+ T follicular helper cells (T_{FH} cells) in B cell follicles of lymphoid tissue are a major compartment for persistent virus replication during combination ART (cART) (67–69). Even though virus-specific CTLs have been detected in lymph nodes, they are largely absent from the B cell follicles because they lack expression of CXC-chemokine receptor 5 (CXCR5), which is responsible for the trafficking of cells into the B cell zone along a CXC-chemokine ligand 13 (CXCL13) concentration gradient (70, 71). Therefore, the lack of CXCR5 expression on virus-specific CTLs is one mechanism that promotes the persistence of infected CD4+ T_{FH} cells within an immune-privileged site (72). On the other hand, increasing evidence suggests the existence of tissue-resident macrophages as HIV-1 reservoirs (73, 74). Allers et al. found that macrophages were significantly enriched in the gut of untreated HIV patients (75). This also corresponds with a decrease in blood monocytes and increased expression of gut homing receptors (e.g., chemokine receptor CCR9 and integrin α4β7) on those monocytes, suggesting that blood monocytes may be a major source of macrophages that infiltrate gut mucosa. It has been reported that α4β7 is able to bind HIV-1 Env protein gp120 and is 3-fold larger than CD4 receptor, allowing it to capture HIV efficiently (76). Lastly, it is unclear whether engineered T cells will be able to transverse the blood brain barrier in HIV-infected individuals in order to target the HIV reservoir hiding in the CNS (77).

Taken together, there are at least three major issues facing HIV CAR T cells: (1) Will the latent reservoir of HIV-infected cells express sufficient levels of the target antigen (e.g., HIV Env) to drive CAR T cell recognition after a latency reversal agent is used? (2) Will the HIV CAR T cell be able to traffic to the site where the HIV-infected cell is hiding? and (3) if it is expressing antigen and the HIV CAR T cell is able to recognize the infected cell, will the CAR T cell have the necessary machinery (perforin and granzyme) that may be lost as part of the T cell exhaustion program to kill the HIV-infected cell and eliminate the latent reservoir?

CANCER AND HIV: UNIQUE CHALLENGES AND OPPORTUNITIES

Cancer CAR T Cells Are Infused When Antigen Level Is High; HIV CAR T Cells Are Infused When Antigen Level Is Low

Unless employed to prevent tumor relapse or treat minimal residual disease, cancer-specific CAR T cells are generally infused when there is abundant target antigen available. CAR T cells that quickly recognize their target have an engraftment advantage (78, 79). Moreover, CAR T cell recognition and killing of target cells can result in massive expansion of CAR T cells. In one celebrated case, a single CAR T cell whose vector integrated into and disrupted the function of the Tet methylcytosine dioxygenase 2 (Tet2) gene preferentially expanded to >90% of all of the CAR T cells within the body and this clone was able to maintain durable control of the targeted leukemia (80), indicating that CAR T cells have massive expansion potential. Thus, for individuals with established tumors, it may be possible to infuse a small number of well-engineered T cells and let the body serve as the bioreactor to generate enough T cells to eradicate the targeted tumor. However, CAR T cells that enter a body without significant target antigen may massively contract with a small subset becoming memory T cells, similar to what happens in a natural T cell response once antigen is cleared. Initial studies (NCT03617198) propose to infuse HIV CAR T cells in individuals whose ART has fully suppressed viral replication. It is unclear how well these adoptively transferred T cells will engraft in the absence of high levels of target antigen; however, it is reassuring that first generation CAR T cells targeting CD4-ζ demonstrated brisk expansion and prolonged persistence following infusion into aviremic patients effectively managed with ART therapy (2). For approaches that attempt to block viral rebound once ART is removed, there needs to be a sufficient quantity of T cells present that are widely distributed throughout the body to recognize the vast majority of cells expressing HIV Env as soon as they emerge. Thus, strategies such as infusion of very high numbers of T cells or vaccination approaches that maintain high levels of HIV-specific CAR T cells in the presence of minimal antigen may be required for HIV-specific CAR T cells to be used as part an HIV cure strategy (68).

HIV Can Be Specifically Targeted, but HIV Can Target the CAR T Cells

The search for a CAR target that uniquely recognizes a tumor has proven very challenging. Currently, targets fall into two categories: (1) those with acceptable on-target/off-tumor toxicity, i.e., loss of "expendable" tissue such as B cells in the case of CART-19 therapies or (2) targets highly expressed on tumors and weakly expressed on a limited set of healthy cells, which may allow the CAR T cells to preferentially kill tumor with minimal effects on healthy cells. On-target/off-tumor recognition of CAR T cells has been observed in a variety of organ systems, including gastrointestinal, hematologic, and pulmonary (81). A fatal example of on target/off tumor CAR T cell recognition was observed with the cancer-associated antigen HER-2/neu. Rapid respiratory failure, multi-organ dysfunction, and subsequent death was attributed to reactivity against pulmonary tissue expression of HER-2/neu (82). Fortunately, for HIV CAR T cell therapy, HIV is non-self and thus highly specific agents can be developed that are unlikely to cross-react with human tissue. However, while HIV can be uniquely targeted, there are some challenges: (1) only the HIV Env protein is expressed on the cell surface after latency reversal, making it the only target suitable for CAR T cell therapy, and thus limiting some combinatorial

approaches that may improve the efficacy and/or safety; (2) extensive sequence diversity within Env making it challenging to find antibody-based targeting agents that can bind all strains of HIV. Consequently, the natural HIV ligand, CD4, is attractive for use in a CAR construct, because HIV escape from binding to CD4, would likely result in a virus with greatly reduced fitness; (3) HIV Env expression levels are not fixed as in most cancer targets. Rather, the number of HIV Env targets on the cell surface increases over time as HIV replicates within the cell. However, the best chance for HIV CAR T cells to control HIV replication is to recognize and kill HIV-infected targets as soon as possible after infection when there is minimal HIV Env on the cell surface in order to limit the spread of the virus. Thus, CAR constructs that can redirect T cells to recognize minute levels of HIV Env on the cell surface will likely be very successful to limit HIV spread. This race between the CAR T cell to recognize HIV and HIV's effort to infect new cells has no clear parallel to cancer CAR T cells. It will therefore be interesting to see how this difference impacts the ability of HIV CAR T cells to control HIV replication in HIV-infected individuals.

Additionally, whereas tumors create hostile environments for T cells to function (83), HIV actively infects and kills T cells. While CD4 is a necessary binding receptor for most HIV strains, CD8 T cells can temporally express CD4 after T cell activation permits making both CD4 and CD8 HIV-specific CAR T cells susceptible to infection (6, 84, 85). For these reasons, HIV-specific CAR T cells will need to be protected from HIV infection. A variety of strategies exist including chemokine co-receptor disruption and fusion inhibitors that provide robust protection of T cells from infection (41). The only challenge in these strategies is the additional engineering that is required during the T cell manufacturing process.

The Bar by Which Therapies Are Deemed Successful Differs Considerably Between HIV and Cancer Cell and Gene Therapy

Current cancer treatments such as chemotherapy, surgery, and/or radiation, have significant side effects and in most cases low rates of cure in advanced disease settings. CAR T therapies are currently being explored in patients with advanced/refractory malignancies and are FDA approved in chemotherapy refractory leukemia and lymphoma. Clinical success and FDA approval for Sipuleucel-T (Provenge), a dendritic cell-based therapeutic vaccine, was based on ∼4 month increase in survival time for prostate cancer patients. In contrast, ART is nearly universally successful in compliant individuals with access to healthcare, and those individuals whose virus remains undetected due to ART have lifespans approaching those of non-HIV infected individuals (86). Thus, both commercial and clinical success for cancer therapies is measured by increasing mean survival time whereas for HIV, only a cure, whether functional or sterilizing (87, 88), is considered a success. Given that only two people have been cured of HIV infection (89, 90), having a lifetime cure as the only measure of success is quite a high bar. This is why analytical treatment interruptions (ATIs) are crucial to advance the HIV CAR T cell field. Here, individuals involved in an IRB approved clinical trial voluntary stop taking ART after receiving an experimental agent and the time to viral rebound is measured. Most individuals rebound within 2–4 weeks; therefore, individuals who are part of an interventional study that is able to limit the virus from replicating significantly longer provide evidence that the experimental therapy is having some effect. As the field matures and many approaches are studied, one can then analyze ATI data to propose combination trials to determine whether further delays in viral rebound occur. This

TABLE 2 | Synergy between HIV and cancer cell and gene therapy.

Advance	Initial impact	Impact on other disease
Bone marrow transplant	Lifesaving approach to restore patient bone marrow after severe cancer therapy that can induce graph v. tumor effects (96)	Part of the regimen of the individuals cured of HIV (89, 90)
Retroviral vectors	The first time a genetically modified cell was infused into humans was when neomycin was expressed by a retroviral vector in cancer infiltrating T cells (97)	The clinical development of retroviral vectors in cancer paved the way for the first CAR T cell trial in HIV (3, 4)
CD3/28 bead culture system for T cell Stimulation	Development of a GMP compliant, robust method to expand HIV-infected CD4 T cells in the absence of ART due to CCR5 downregulation (98–101)	Used widely to manufacture T cells for cancer CAR therapy including in the first indication that led to FDA approval (12, 102–104) using SOPs initially developed for HIV
CAR T cell	Fusion of CD4 with the CD3 zeta chain created the first CAR construct tested in humans and demonstrated the long term persistence of CAR T cells (5)	Manufacturing advances and safety data obtained from HIV CAR T cell studies paved the way for development of the first FDA approval of any gene therapy- and the first CAR T product (12, 102, 105, 106)
Lentiviral vectors	A lentiviral vector that expressed anti-sense HIV Env in transduced T cells represented the first time lentiviral vectors were used in humans (107)	Lentiviral vectors have preferred integration pattern (108), improved expression (6), and are the preferred vector for cancer CAR T cell therapy
Genome editing	Infusion of CCR5 ZFN treated T cells into HIV-infected individuals represented the first time genome edited T cells were employed (109)	NYESO-1-specific T cells with disrupted TCR and PD-1 alleles were recently infused into cancer patients (NCT03399448)
TCR enhanced affinity	T cells expressing an affinity enhanced TCR specific for MAGE-A3 resulted in two treatment related deaths due to unexpected off-target toxicity (110, 111)	A clinical trial using similar technology to redirect T cells to HIV was stopped because the TCRs used did not undergo an improved screen for off target recognition (NCT00991224)

combinatorial, iterative approach is likely the best chance we have to develop an effective and safe HIV Cure regimen. To date, carefully monitored ATIs have not resulted in ART escape or increased the viral reservoir (91–93), suggesting that there are no long term adverse outcomes for individuals participating in clinical trials that have ATIs (94).

OUTLOOK: RECENT LESSONS FROM CANCER WILL INFORM THE NEXT GENERATION OF HIV SPECIFIC–CARS

The development of cancer and HIV CAR T cell therapy has a long, intertwined, and symbiotic relationship (95), and this relationship is highlighted in **Table 2**. Exactly how did success with cancer CAR T cell therapy inform the design and implementation of HIV CAR T cell therapy? The initial CD4-ζ CAR was housed in a murine gammaretroviral vector, contained the CD4 transmembrane domain, lacked costimulatory domains, and was driven by the phosphoglycerate kinase (PGK) promoter (1, 112). In a side-by-side, step-by-step study, Leibman et al. compared this first generation HIV CAR with the vector design of CARs that achieved FDA approval for CD19-expressing tumors (6). Surprisingly, the choice of vector delivery made a huge difference in CAR expression and this translated into greater control of HIV replication. Substituting the EF-1a promoter resulted in both more stable and higher CD4 CAR expression. Replacing the CD4 transmembrane domain with the CD8 hinge region resulted in slightly less expression, but rendered the HIV CAR T cells less susceptible to infection and improved the overall efficacy of these T cells. Lastly, endowing the CD4 CAR with 4-1BB costimulation promoted both the survival and expansion *in vivo* as previously observed in tumor models (6, 113).

In a convergence of fields, much attention is now focused on where a CAR vector integrates. Pioneering studies by the Bushman lab demonstrated that HIV (and HIV-based vectors) prefers to integrate in coding regions, whereas murine gammaretroviruses target promoter regions (108, 114). More recently, the site of HIV integration has been shown to play a role in whether T cells will become part of the latent reservoir (115), suggesting that the site of integration can impact a T cell's long term persistence and ability to homeostatically expand. Using approaches to study how HIV integrates, Fraietta et al. uncovered how a CD19 CAR vector fortuitously integrated into the TET2 locus, and this integration resulted in a central memory-like T cell phenotype with an incredible ability to expand and function (116). As genome engineering becomes more effective, safer and less expensive (117), one can imagine that it will be possible to specifically insert a CAR vector into a precise spot in the genome to provide a functional advantage or survival benefit to either HIV or cancer CAR T cells.

As mentioned in the beginning, the field of T cell manufacturing was in its infancy when the first HIV CAR T cell therapy trials were performed. The field has matured considerably, but there is much more to learn in order to improve how T cells are produced for use in adoptive T cell applications. Cancer CAR T therapy has seen a strong correlation in how well T cells expand *ex vivo* with their *in vivo* function and persistence (118). Additionally, it has been demonstrated that changes in T cell manufacturing such as expanding T cells in the absence of human serum (119) improves the *in vivo* efficacy of CAR T cells. Here, developers of cancer CAR and HIV CAR can support each other as many of the developments in T cell manufacturing are likely to benefit both fields. One possible difference is that for HIV CAR T therapy large quantities of HIV CAR T cells may be required to have enough effectors on hand to prevent viral rebound after ART removal since there is minimal antigen present to induce *in vivo* CAR T cell expansion. In contrast, for cancer CAR T cell therapy, infusion of less CAR T cells may be safer, less expensive and just as effective so the manufacturing for these two therapies are reasonably similar now but they may diverge considerably once we learn more about what is required to obtain therapeutic responses. Lastly, HIV-infected individuals are currently excluded from receiving CAR T therapy in part because the commercial manufacturers have not developed a process by which HIV-infected T cells can be GMP manufactured. Perhaps one of the last gifts HIV CAR therapy can give to cancer CAR therapy is to share the best practices by which HIV CAR T cells are manufactured using T cells from HIV-infected individuals so that HIV-infected individuals can benefit from this life saving, cancer CAR T cell technology.

AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

GK, KH, and JR co-wrote and edited the manuscript.

FUNDING

Support for these studies was provided by the NIH (T32CA009140, U19AI117950, and UM1AI126620).

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

We would like to thank members of the Riley Lab and Julie Jadlowsky for their thoughtful comments and support; Carl June, Richard Carroll, and Bruce Levine for their long term partnership and support; and members of the Center of Cellular Immunotherapies at the University of Pennsylvania for providing an exciting environment to study CAR T cell therapy.

REFERENCES

1. Roberts MR, Qin L, Zhang D, Smith DH, Tran AC, Dull TJ, et al. Targeting of human immunodeficiency virus-infected cells by CD8+ T lymphocytes armed with universal T-cell receptors. *Blood.* (1994) 84:2878–89.

2. Deeks SG, Wagner B, Anton PA, Mitsuyasu RT, Scadden DT, Huang C, et al. A phase II randomized study of HIV-specific T-cell gene therapy in subjects with undetectable plasma viremia on combination antiretroviral therapy. *Mol Ther.* (2002) 5:788–97. doi: 10.1006/mthe.2002.0611

3. Walker RE, Bechtel CM, Natarajan V, Baseler M, Hege KM, Metcalf JA, et al. Long-term *in vivo* survival of receptor-modified syngeneic T cells in patients with human immunodeficiency virus infection. *Blood.* (2000) 96:467–74.
4. Mitsuyasu RT, Anton PA, Deeks SG, Scadden DT, Connick E, Downs MT, et al. Prolonged survival and tissue trafficking following adoptive transfer of CD4zeta gene-modified autologous CD4(+) and CD8(+) T cells in human immunodeficiency virus-infected subjects. *Blood.* (2000) 96:785–93.
5. Scholler J, Brady TL, Binder-Scholl G, Hwang WT, Plesa G, Hege KM, et al. Decade-long safety and function of retroviral-modified chimeric antigen receptor T cells. *Sci Transl Med*. (2012) 4:132ra53. doi: 10.1126/scitranslmed.3003761
6. Leibman RS, Richardson MW, Ellebrecht CT, Maldini CR, Glover JA, Secreto AJ, et al. Supraphysiologic control over HIV-1 replication mediated by CD8 T cells expressing a re-engineered CD4-based chimeric antigen receptor. *PLoS Pathog*. (2017)13:e1006613. doi: 10.1371/journal.ppat.1006613
7. Zhen A, Kamata M, Rezek V, Rick J, Levin B, Kasparian S, et al. HIV-specific immunity derived from chimeric antigen receptor-engineered stem cells. *Mol Ther*. (2015) 23:1358–67. doi: 10.1038/mt.2015.102
8. Liu L, Patel B, Ghanem MH, Bundoc V, Zheng Z, Morgan RA, et al. Novel CD4-based bispecific chimeric antigen receptor designed for enhanced anti-HIV potency and absence of HIV entry receptor activity. *J Virol.* (2015) 89:6685–94. doi: 10.1128/JVI.00474-15
9. MacLean AG, Walker E, Sahu GK, Skowron G, Marx P, von Laer D, et al. A novel real-time CTL assay to measure designer T-cell function against HIV Env(+) cells. *J Med Primatol.* (2014) 43:341–8. doi: 10.1111/jmp.12137
10. Hale M, Mesojednik T, Romano Ibarra GS, Sahni J, Bernard A, Sommer K, et al. Engineering HIV-resistant, anti-HIV chimeric antigen receptor T cells. *Mol Ther*. (2017) 25:570–9. doi: 10.1016/j.ymthe.2016.12.023
11. Yang OO, Tran AC, Kalams SA, Johnson RP, Roberts MR, Walker BD. Lysis of HIV-1-infected cells and inhibition of viral replication by universal receptor T cells. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA*. (1997) 94:11478–83. doi: 10.1073/pnas.94.21.11478
12. Grupp SA, Kalos M, Barrett D, Aplenc R, Porter DL, Rheingold SR, et al. Chimeric antigen receptor-modified T cells for acute lymphoid leukemia. *N Engl J Med.* (2013) 368:1509–18. doi: 10.1056/NEJMoa1215134
13. Baitsch L, Baumgaertner P, Devevre E, Raghav SK, Legat A, Barba L, et al. Exhaustion of tumor-specific CD8(+) T cells in metastases from melanoma patients. *J Clin Invest.* (2011) 121:2350–60. doi: 10.1172/JCI46102
14. Zajac A, Blattman J, Murali-Krishna K, Sourdive D, Suresh M, Altman J, et al. Viral immune evasion due to persistence of activated T cells without effector function. *J Exp Med.* (1998) 188:2205–13. doi: 10.1084/jem.188.12.2205
15. Gallimore A, Glithero A, Godkin A, Tissot AC, Pluckthun A, Elliott T, et al. Induction and exhaustion of lymphocytic choriomeningitis virus-specific cytotoxic T lymphocytes visualized using soluble tetrameric major histocompatibility complex class I peptide complexes. *J Exp Med*. (1998) 187:1383–93. doi: 10.1084/jem.187.9.1383
16. Virgin HW, Wherry EJ, Ahmed R, Redefining chronic viral infection. *Cell.* (2009) 138:30–50. doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2009.06.036
17. Brahmer JR, Tykodi SS, Chow LQM, Hwu W-J, Topalian SL, Hwu P, et al. Activity of anti–PD-L1 antibody in patients with advanced cancer. *New Engl J Med.* (2012) 366:2455–65. doi: 10.1056/NEJMoa1200694
18. Powles T, Eder JP, Fine GD, Braiteh FS, Loriot Y, Cruz C, et al. MPDL3280A (anti-PD-L1) treatment leads to clinical activity in metastatic bladder cancer. *Nature*. (2014) 515:558–62. doi: 10.1038/nature13904
19. Cook MR, Kim C. Safety and efficacy of immune checkpoint inhibitor therapy in patients with HIV infection and advanced-stage cancer: a systematic review. *JAMA Oncol*. (2019) 5:1049–54. doi: 10.1001/jamaoncol.2018.6737
20. Riley JL. Combination checkpoint blockade–taking melanoma immunotherapy to the next level. *N Engl J Med.* (2013) 369:187–9. doi: 10.1056/NEJMe1305484
21. Evans VA, van der Sluis RM, Solomon A, Dantanarayana A, McNeil C, Garsia R, et al. Programmed cell death-1 contributes to the establishment and maintenance of HIV-1 latency. *Aids.* (2018) 32:1491–7. doi: 10.1097/QAD.0000000000001849
22. Rasmussen TA, Tolstrup M, Brinkmann CR, Olesen R, Erikstrup C, Solomon A, et al. Panobinostat, a histone deacetylase inhibitor, for latent-virus reactivation in HIV-infected patients on suppressive antiretroviral therapy: a phase 1/2, single group, clinical trial. *Lancet HIV*. (2014) 1:e13–21. doi: 10.1016/S2352-3018(14)70014-1
23. Cecchinato V, Tryniszewska E, Ma ZM, Vaccari M, Boasso A, Tsai WP, et al. Immune activation driven by CTLA-4 blockade augments viral replication at mucosal sites in simian immunodeficiency virus infection. *J Immunol.* (2008) 180:5439–47. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.180.8.5439
24. Shan L, Deng K, Shroff NS, Durand CM, Rabi SA, Yang HC, et al. Stimulation of HIV-1-specific cytolytic T lymphocytes facilitates elimination of latent viral reservoir after virus reactivation. *Immunity*. (2012) 36:491–501. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2012.01.014
25. Ren J, Zhang X, Liu X, Fang C, Jiang S, June CH, et al. A versatile system for rapid multiplex genome-edited CAR T cell generation. *Oncotarget*. (2017) 8:17002–11. doi: 10.18632/oncotarget.15218
26. Cherkassky L, Morello A, Villena-Vargas J, Feng Y, Dimitrov DS, Jones DR, et al. Human CAR T cells with cell-intrinsic PD-1 checkpoint blockade resist tumor-mediated inhibition. *J Clin Investig.* (2016) 126:3130–44. doi: 10.1172/JCI83092
27. Chew GM, Fujita T, Webb GM, Burwitz BJ, Wu HL, Reed JS, et al. TIGIT marks exhausted T cells, correlates with disease progression, and serves as a target for immune restoration in HIV and SIV infection. *PLoS Pathog*. (2016) 12:e1005349. doi: 10.1371/journal.ppat.1005349
28. Fujita T, Burwitz BJ, Chew GM, Reed JS, Pathak R, Seger E, et al. Expansion of dysfunctional Tim-3-expressing effector memory CD8+ T cells during simian immunodeficiency virus infection in rhesus macaques. *J Immunol*. (2014) 193:5576–83. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1400961
29. Hoffmann M, Pantazis N, Martin GE, Hickling S, Hurst J, Meyerowitz J, et al. Exhaustion of activated CD8 T cells predicts disease progression in primary HIV-1 infection. *PLoS Pathog*. (2016) 12:e1005661. doi: 10.1371/journal.ppat.1005661
30. Tian X, Zhang A, Qiu C, Wang W, Yang Y, Qiu C, et al. The upregulation of LAG-3 on T cells defines a subpopulation with functional exhaustion and correlates with disease progression in HIV-infected subjects. *J Immunol.* (2015) 194:3873–82. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1402176
31. Iorgulescu JB, Braun D, Oliveira G, Keskin DB, Wu CJ. Acquired mechanisms of immune escape in cancer following immunotherapy. *Genome Med*. (2018) 10:87. doi: 10.1186/s13073-018-0598-2
32. Beatty GL, Gladney WL. Immune escape mechanisms as a guide for cancer immunotherapy. *Clin Canc Res*. (2015) 21:687–92. doi: 10.1158/1078-0432.CCR-14-1860
33. Schreiber RD, Old LJ, Smyth MJ. Cancer immunoediting: integrating immunity's roles in cancer suppression and promotion. *Science*. (2011) 331:1565–70. doi: 10.1126/science.1203486
34. Su YL, Banerjee S, White SV, Kortylewski M. STAT3 in tumor-associated myeloid cells: multitasking to disrupt immunity. *Int J Mol Sci*. (2018) 19:1803. doi: 10.3390/ijms19061803
35. Sotillo E, Barrett DM, Black KL, Bagashev A, Oldridge D, Wu G, et al. Convergence of acquired mutations and alternative splicing of CD19 enables resistance to CART-19 immunotherapy. *Cancer Discov*. (2015) 5:1282–95. doi: 10.1158/2159-8290.CD-15-1020
36. Ruella M, Barrett DM, Kenderian SS, Shestova O, Hofmann TJ, Perazzelli J, et al. Dual CD19 and CD123 targeting prevents antigen-loss relapses after CD19-directed immunotherapies. *J Clin Invest*. (2016) 126:3814–26. doi: 10.1172/JCI87366
37. Zah E, Lin MY, Silva-Benedict A, Jensen MC, Chen YY. T cells expressing CD19/CD20 bispecific chimeric antigen receptors prevent antigen escape by malignant B cells. *Cancer Immunol Res.* (2016) 4:639–41. doi: 10.1158/2326-6066.CIR-16-0108
38. Landi A, Iannucci V, Nuffel AV, Meuwissen P, Verhasselt B. One protein to rule them all: modulation of cell surface receptors and molecules by HIV Nef. *Curr HIV Res.* (2011) 9:496–504. doi: 10.2174/157016211798842116
39. Schwartz O, Marechal V, LeGall S, Lemonnier F, Heard JM. Endocytosis of major histocompatibility complex class I molecules is induced by the HIV-1 Nef protein. *Nat Med.* (1996) 2:338–42. doi: 10.1038/nm0396-338
40. Arhel NJ, Kirchhoff F. Implications of Nef: host cell interactions in viral persistence and progression to AIDS. *Curr Top Microbiol Immunol.* (2009) 339:147–75. doi: 10.1007/978-3-642-02175-6_8
41. Leibman RS, Riley JL. Engineering T cells to functionally cure HIV-1 infection. *Mol Ther*. (2015) 23:1149–59. doi: 10.1038/mt.2015.70

42. Kiem HP, Jerome KR, Deeks SG, McCune JM. Hematopoietic-stem-cell-based gene therapy for HIV disease. *Cell Stem Cell*. (2012) 10:137–47. doi: 10.1016/j.stem.2011.12.015
43. Hoxie JA, June CH, Novel cell and gene therapies for HIV. *Cold Spring Harb Perspect Med*. (2012) 2:a007179. doi: 10.1101/cshperspect.a007179
44. Bar KJ, Sneller MC, Harrison LJ, Justement JS, Overton ET, Petrone ME, et al. Effect of HIV antibody VRC01 on viral rebound after treatment interruption. *N Engl J Med*. (2016) 375:2037–50. doi: 10.1056/NEJMoa1608243
45. Scheid JF, Horwitz JA, Bar-On Y, Kreider EF, Lu CL, Lorenzi JC, et al. HIV-1 antibody 3BNC117 suppresses viral rebound in humans during treatment interruption. *Nature*. (2016) 535:556–60. doi: 10.1038/nature18929
46. Caskey M, Schoofs T, Gruell H, Settler A, Karagounis T, Kreider EF, et al. Antibody 10-1074 suppresses viremia in HIV-1-infected individuals. *Nat Med*. (2017) 23:185–91. doi: 10.1038/nm.4268
47. Wang CY, Wong WW, Tsai HC, Chen YH, Kuo BS, Lynn S, et al. Effect of anti-CD4 antibody UB-421 on HIV-1 rebound after treatment interruption. *N Engl J Med*. (2019) 380:1535–45. doi: 10.1056/NEJMoa1802264
48. Ghanem MH, Bolivar-Wagers S, Dey B, Hajduczki A, Vargas-Inchaustegui DA, Danielson DT, et al. Bispecific chimeric antigen receptors targeting the CD4 binding site and high-mannose Glycans of gp120 optimized for anti-human immunodeficiency virus potency and breadth with minimal immunogenicity. *Cytotherapy*. (2018) 20:407–19. doi: 10.1016/j.jcyt.2017.11.001
49. Ali A, Kitchen SG, Chen ISY, Ng HL, Zack JA, Yang OO. HIV-1-specific chimeric antigen receptors based on broadly neutralizing antibodies. *J Virol*. (2016) 90:6999–7006. doi: 10.1128/JVI.00805-16
50. Anand SP, Grover JR, Tolbert WD, Prevost J, Richard J, Ding S, et al. Antibody-induced internalization of HIV-1 env proteins limits surface expression of the closed conformation of Env. *J Virol*. (2019) 93:e00293–19. doi: 10.1128/JVI.00293-19
51. Brown CE, Badie B, Barish ME, Weng LH, Ostberg JR, Chang WC, et al. Bioactivity and safety of IL13R alpha 2-redirected chimeric antigen receptor CD8(+) T cells in patients with recurrent glioblastoma. *Clin Cancer Res*. (2015) 21:4062–72. doi: 10.1158/1078-0432.CCR-15-0428
52. Brown CE, Alizadeh D, Starr R, Weng L, Wagner JR, Naranjo A, et al. Regression of glioblastoma after chimeric antigen receptor T-cell therapy. *N Engl J Med*. (2016) 375:2561–9. doi: 10.1056/NEJMoa1610497
53. Estes JD, Kityo C, Ssali F, Swainson L, Makamdop KN, Del Prete GQ, et al. Defining total-body AIDS-virus burden with implications for curative strategies. *Nat Med*. (2017) 23:1271–6. doi: 10.1038/nm.4411
54. Migueles SA, Laborico AC, Shupert WL, Sabbaghian MS, Rabin R, Hallahan CW, et al. HIV-specific CD8+ T cell proliferation is coupled to perforin expression and is maintained in nonprogressors. *Nat Immunol*. (2002) 3:1061–8. doi: 10.1038/ni845
55. Migueles SA, Osborne CM, Royce C, Compton AA, Joshi RP, Weeks KA, et al. Lytic granule loading of CD8+ T cells is required for HIV-infected cell elimination associated with immune control. *Immunity*. (2008) 29:1009–21. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2008.10.010
56. Hersperger AR, Martin JN, Shin LY, Sheth PM, Kovacs CM, Cosma GL, et al. Increased HIV-specific CD8+ T-cell cytotoxic potential in HIV elite controllers is associated with T-bet expression. *Blood*. (2011) 117:3799–808. doi: 10.1182/blood-2010-12-322727
57. Hersperger AR, Pereyra F, Nason M, Demers K, Sheth P, Shin LY, et al. Perforin expression directly ex vivo by HIV-specific CD8 T-cells is a correlate of HIV elite control. *PLoS Pathog*. (2010) 6:e1000917. doi: 10.1371/journal.ppat.1000917
58. Chattopadhyay PK, Betts MR, Price DA, Gostick E, Horton H, Roederer M, et al. The cytolytic enzymes granyzme A, granzyme B, and perforin: expression patterns, cell distribution, and their relationship to cell maturity and bright CD57 expression. *J Leukoc Biol*. (2009) 85:88–97. doi: 10.1189/jlb.0208107
59. Appay V, Nixon DF, Donahoe SM, Gillespie GM, Dong T, King A, et al. HIV-specific CD8(+) T cells produce antiviral cytokines but are impaired in cytolytic function. *J Exp Med*. (2000) 192:63–75. doi: 10.1084/jem.192.1.63
60. Sallusto F, Langenkamp A, Geginat J, Lanzavecchia A. Functional subsets of memory T cells identified by CCR7 expression. *Curr Top Microbiol Immunol*. (2000) 251:167–71. doi: 10.1007/978-3-642-57276-0_21
61. Picker LJ, Treer JR, Ferguson-Darnell B, Collins PA, Bergstresser PR, Terstappen LW. Control of lymphocyte recirculation in man. II. Differential regulation of the cutaneous lymphocyte-associated antigen, a tissue-selective homing receptor for skin-homing T cells. *J Immunol*. (1993) 150:1122–36.
62. Picker LJ, Treer JR, Ferguson-Darnell B, Collins PA, Buck D, Terstappen LW. Control of lymphocyte recirculation in man. I. Differential regulation of the peripheral lymph node homing receptor L-selectin on T cells during the virgin to memory cell transition. *J Immunol*. (1993) 150:1105–21.
63. Appay V, Dunbar PR, Callan M, Klenerman P, Gillespie GM, Papagno L, et al. Memory CD8+ T cells vary in differentiation phenotype in different persistent virus infections. *Nat Med*. (2002) 8:379–85. doi: 10.1038/nm0402-379
64. Buggert M, Nguyen S, Salgado-Montes de Oca G, Bengsch B, Darko S, Ransier A, et al. Identification and characterization of HIV-specific resident memory CD8(+) T cells in human lymphoid tissue. *Sci Immunol*. (2018) 3:eaar4526. doi: 10.1126/sciimmunol.aar4526
65. Reuter MA, Del Rio Estrada PM, Buggert M, Petrovas C, Ferrando-Martinez S, Nguyen S, et al. HIV-specific CD8(+) T cells exhibit reduced and differentially regulated cytolytic activity in lymphoid tissue. *Cell Rep*. (2017) 21:3458–70. doi: 10.1016/j.celrep.2017.11.075
66. Kiniry BE, Hunt PW, Hecht FM, Somsouk M, Deeks SG, Shacklett BL. Differential expression of CD8(+) T cell cytotoxic effector molecules in blood and gastrointestinal mucosa in HIV-1 infection. *J Immunol*. (2018) 200:1876–88. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1701532
67. Banga R, Procopio FA, Noto A, Pollakis G, Cavassini M, Ohmiti K, et al. PD-1(+) and follicular helper T cells are responsible for persistent HIV-1 transcription in treated aviremic individuals. *Nat Med*. (2016) 22:754–61. doi: 10.1038/nm.4113
68. Maldini CR, Ellis GI, Riley JL. CAR T cells for infection, autoimmunity and allotransplantation. *Nat Rev Immunol*. (2018) 18:605–16. doi: 10.1038/s41577-018-0042-2
69. Perreau M, Savoye AL, De Crignis E, Corpataux JM, Cubas R, Haddad EK, et al. Follicular helper T cells serve as the major CD4 T cell compartment for HIV-1 infection, replication, and production. *J Exp Med*. (2013) 210:143–56. doi: 10.1084/jem.20121932
70. Ansel KM, Ngo VN, Hyman PL, Luther SA, Forster R, Sedgwick JD, et al. A chemokine-driven positive feedback loop organizes lymphoid follicles. *Nature*. (2000) 406:309–14. doi: 10.1038/35018581
71. Forster R, Mattis AE, Kremmer E, Wolf E, Brem G, Lipp M. A putative chemokine receptor, BLR1, directs B cell migration to defined lymphoid organs and specific anatomic compartments of the spleen. *Cell*. (1996) 87:1037–47. doi: 10.1016/S0092-8674(00)81798-5
72. Fukazawa Y, Lum R, Okoye AA, Park H, Matsuda K, Bae JY, et al. B cell follicle sanctuary permits persistent productive simian immunodeficiency virus infection in elite controllers. *Nat Med*. (2015) 21:132–9. doi: 10.1038/nm.3781
73. Bradley CA. Urethral macrophages - a new HIV-1 reservoir. *Nat Rev Urol*. (2019)16:205. doi: 10.1038/s41585-019-0158-6
74. Ganor Y, Real F, Sennepin A, Dutertre CA, Prevedel L, Xu L, et al. HIV-1 reservoirs in urethral macrophages of patients under suppressive antiretroviral therapy. *Nat Microbiol*. (2019) 4:633–44. doi: 10.1038/s41564-018-0335-z
75. Allers K, Fehr M, Conrad K, Epple HJ, Schurmann D, Geelhaar-Karsch A, et al. Macrophages accumulate in the gut mucosa of untreated HIV-infected patients. *J Infect Dis*. (2014) 209:739–48. doi: 10.1093/infdis/jit547
76. Cicala C, Arthos J, Fauci AS. HIV-1 envelope, integrins and co-receptor use in mucosal transmission of HIV. *J Transl Med*. (2011) 9(Suppl 1):S8. doi: 10.1186/1479-5876-9-S1-S2
77. Marban C, Forouzanfar F, Ait-Ammar A, Fahmi F, El Mekdad H, Daouad F, et al. Targeting the brain reservoirs: toward an HIV cure. *Front Immunol*. (2016) 7:397. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2016.00397

78. Turtle CJ, Hanafi LA, Berger C, Gooley TA, Cherian S, Hudecek M, et al. CD19 CAR-T cells of defined CD4(+): CD8(+) composition in adult B cell ALL patients. *J Clin Investig.* (2016) 126:2123–38. doi: 10.1172/JCI 85309
79. Milone MC, Bhoj VG. The pharmacology of T cell therapies. *Mol Ther Methods Clin Dev.* (2018) 8:210–21. doi: 10.1016/j.omtm.2018.01.010
80. Fraietta JA, Nobles CL, Sammons MA, Lundh S, Carty SA, Reich TJ, et al. Disruption of TET2 promotes the therapeutic efficacy of CD19-targeted T cells. *Nature.* (2018) 558:307–312. doi: 10.1038/s41586-018-0178-z
81. Guedan S, Ruella M, June CH. Emerging cellular therapies for cancer. *Annu Rev Immunol.* (2019) 37:145–71. doi: 10.1146/annurev-immunol-042718-041407
82. Morgan RA, Yang JC, Kitano M, Dudley ME, Laurencot CM, Rosenberg SA. Case report of a serious adverse event following the administration of T cells transduced with a chimeric antigen receptor recognizing ERBB2. *Mol Ther.* (2010) 18:843–51. doi: 10.1038/mt.2010.24
83. Ecker C, Riley JL. Translating *In Vitro* T cell metabolic findings to *in vivo* tumor models of nutrient competition. *Cell Metab.* (2018) 28:190–5. doi: 10.1016/j.cmet.2018.07.009
84. Kitchen SG, Korin YD, Roth MD, Landay A, Zack JA. Costimulation of naive CD8(+) lymphocytes induces CD4 expression and allows human immunodeficiency virus type 1 infection. *J Virol.* (1998) 72:9054–60.
85. Yang LP, Riley JL, Carroll RG, June CH, Hoxie J, Patterson BK, et al. Productive infection of neonatal CD8+ T lymphocytes by HIV-1. *J Exp Med.* (1998) 187:1139–44. doi: 10.1084/jem.187.7.1139
86. Teeraananchai S, Kerr SJ, Amin J, Ruxrungtham K, Law MG. Life expectancy of HIV-positive people after starting combination antiretroviral therapy: a meta-analysis. *HIV Med.* (2017) 18:256–66. doi: 10.1111/hiv.12421
87. Badia R, Ballana E, Castellvi M, Garcia-Vidal E, Pujantell M, Clotet B, et al. CD32 expression is associated to T-cell activation and is not a marker of the HIV-1 reservoir. *Nat Commun.* (2018) 9:2739. doi: 10.1038/s41467-018-05157-w
88. Abdel-Mohsen M, Kuri-Cervantes L, Grau-Exposito J, Spivak AM, Nell RA, Tomescu C, et al. CD32 is expressed on cells with transcriptionally active HIV but does not enrich for HIV DNA in resting T cells. *Sci Transl Med.* (2018) 10:eaar6759. doi: 10.1126/scitranslmed.aar6759
89. Gupta RK, Abdul-Jawad S, McCoy LE, Mok HP, Peppa D, Salgado M, et al. HIV-1 remission following CCR5Δ32/Δ32 haematopoietic stem-cell transplantation. *Nature.* (2019) 568:244–8. doi: 10.1038/s41586-019-1027-4
90. Hutter G, Nowak D, Mossner M, Ganepola S, Mussig A, Allers K, et al. Long-term control of HIV by CCR5 Delta32/Delta32 stem-cell transplantation. *N Engl J Med.* (2009) 360:692–8. doi: 10.1056/NEJMoa0802905
91. Salantes DB, Zheng Y, Mampe F, Srivastava T, Beg S, Lai J, et al. HIV-1 latent reservoir size and diversity are stable following brief treatment interruption. *J Clin Invest.* (2018) 128:3102–15. doi: 10.1172/JCI120194
92. Strongin Z, Sharaf R, VanBelzen DJ, Jacobson JM, Connick E, Volberding P, et al. Effect of short-term antiretroviral therapy interruption on levels of integrated HIV DNA. *J Virol.* (2018) 92:e00285–18. doi: 10.1128/JVI.00285-18
93. Papasavvas E, Lada SM, Joseph J, Yin X, Liu Q, Azzoni L, et al. Analytical antiretroviral therapy interruption does not irreversibly change preinterruption levels of cellular HIV. *AIDS.* (2018) 32:1763–72. doi: 10.1097/QAD.0000000000001909
94. Wen Y, Bar KJ, Li JZ. Lessons learned from HIV antiretroviral treatment interruption trials. *Curr Opin HIV AIDS.* (2018) 13:416–21. doi: 10.1097/COH.0000000000000484
95. June CH. Toward synthetic biology with engineered T cells: a long journey just begun. *Hum Gene Ther.* (2014) 25:779–84. doi: 10.1089/hum.2014.2533
96. Thomas ED. The nobel lectures in immunology. The nobel prize for physiology or medicine, 1990. Bone marrow transplantation–past, present and future. *Scand J Immunol.* (1994) 39:339–45. doi: 10.1111/j.1365-3083.1994.tb03382.x
97. Rosenberg SA, Aebersold P, Cornetta K, Kasid A, Morgan RA, Moen R, et al. Gene transfer into humans–immunotherapy of patients with advanced melanoma, using tumor-infiltrating lymphocytes modified by retroviral gene transduction. *N Engl J Med.* (1990) 323:570–8. doi: 10.1056/NEJM199008303230904
98. Riley JL, Carroll RG, Levine BL, Bernstein W, St Louis DC, Weislow OS, et al. Intrinsic resistance to T cell infection with HIV type 1 induced by CD28 costimulation. *J Immunol.* (1997) 158:5545–53.
99. Carroll RG, Riley JL, Levine BL, Feng Y, Kaushal S, Ritchey DW, et al. Differential regulation of HIV-1 fusion cofactor expression by CD28 costimulation of CD4+ T cells. *Science.* (1997) 276:273–6. doi: 10.1126/science.276.5310.273
100. Levine BL, Mosca JD, Riley JL, Carroll RG, Vahey MT, Jagodzinski LL, et al. Antiviral effect and ex vivo CD4+ T cell proliferation in HIV-positive patients as a result of CD28 costimulation. *Science.* (1996) 272:1939–43. doi: 10.1126/science.272.5270.1939
101. Maier DA, Brennan AL, Jiang S, Binder-Scholl GK, Lee G, Plesa G, et al. Efficient clinical scale gene modification via zinc finger nuclease-targeted disruption of the HIV co-receptor CCR5. *Hum Gene Ther.* (2013) 24:245–58. doi: 10.1089/hum.2012.172
102. Porter DL, Hwang WT, Frey NV, Lacey SF, Shaw PA, Loren AW, et al. Chimeric antigen receptor T cells persist and induce sustained remissions in relapsed refractory chronic lymphocytic leukemia. *Sci Transl Med.* (2015) 7:303ra139. doi: 10.1126/scitranslmed.aac5415
103. Kalos M, Levine BL, Porter DL, Katz S, Grupp SA, Bagg A, et al. T cells with chimeric antigen receptors have potent antitumor effects and can establish memory in patients with advanced leukemia. *Sci Transl Med.* (2011) 3:95ra73. doi: 10.1126/scitranslmed.3002842
104. Porter DL, Levine BL, Bunin N, Stadtmauer EA, Luger SM, Goldstein S, et al. A phase 1 trial of donor lymphocyte infusions expanded and activated *ex vivo* via CD3/CD28 costimulation. *Blood.* (2006) 107:1325–31. doi: 10.1182/blood-2005-08-3373
105. Porter DL, Levine BL, Kalos M, Bagg A, June CH. Chimeric antigen receptor-modified T cells in chronic lymphoid leukemia. *N Engl J Med.* (2011) 365:725–33. doi: 10.1056/NEJMoa1103849
106. Porter BB, Harty JT. The onset of CD8+-T-cell contraction is influenced by the peak of Listeria monocytogenes infection and antigen display. *Infect Immun.* (2006) 74:1528–36. doi: 10.1128/IAI.74.3.1528-1536.2006
107. Levine BL, Humeau LM, Boyer J, MacGregor RR, Rebello T, Lu X, et al. Gene transfer in humans using a conditionally replicating lentiviral vector. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA.* (2006) 103:17372–7. doi: 10.1073/pnas.0608138103
108. Wang GP, Levine BL, Binder GK, Berry CC, Malani N, McGarrity G, et al. Analysis of lentiviral vector integration in HIV+ study subjects receiving autologous infusions of gene modified CD4+ T cells. *Mol Ther.* (2009) 17:844–50. doi: 10.1038/mt.2009.16
109. Tebas P, Stein D, Tang W, Frank I, Wang S, Lee G, et al. Gene editing of CCR5 in autologous CD4 T cells of persons infected with HIV. *New Engl J Med.* (2014) 370:901–10. doi: 10.1056/NEJMoa1300662
110. Cameron BJ, Gerry AB, Dukes J, Harper JV, Kannan V, Bianchi FC, et al. Identification of a Titin-derived HLA-A1-presented peptide as a cross-reactive target for engineered MAGE A3-directed T cells. *Sci Transl Med.* (2013) 5:197ra103. doi: 10.1126/scitranslmed.3006034
111. Linette GP, Stadtmauer EA, Maus MV, Rapoport AP, Levine BL, Emery L, et al. Cardiovascular toxicity and titin cross-reactivity of affinity-enhanced T cells in myeloma and melanoma. *Blood.* (2013) 122:863–71. doi: 10.1182/blood-2013-03-490565
112. Finer MH, Dull TJ, Qin L, Farson D, Roberts MR. kat: a high-efficiency retroviral transduction system for primary human T lymphocytes. *Blood.* (1994) 83:43–50.
113. Milone MC, Fish JD, Carpenito C, Carroll RG, Binder GK, Teachey D, et al. Chimeric receptors containing CD137 signal transduction domains mediate enhanced survival of T cells and increased antileukemic efficacy *in vivo*. *Mol Ther.* (2009) 17:1453–64. doi: 10.1038/mt.2009.83
114. Mitchell RS, Beitzel BF, Schroder AR, Shinn P, Chen H, Berry CC, et al. Retroviral DNA integration: ASLV, HIV, and MLV show distinct target site preferences. *PLoS Biol.* (2004) 2:E234. doi: 10.1371/journal.pbio.0020234
115. Symons J, Cameron PU, Lewin SR. HIV integration sites and implications for maintenance of the reservoir. *Curr Opin HIV AIDS.* (2018) 13:152–9. doi: 10.1097/COH.0000000000000438

116. Fraietta JA, Lacey SF, Orlando EJ, Pruteanu-Malinici I, Gohil M, Lundh S, et al. Determinants of response and resistance to CD19 chimeric antigen receptor (CAR) T cell therapy of chronic lymphocytic leukemia. *Nat Med.* (2018) 24:563–71. doi: 10.1038/s41591-018-0010-1
117. Simeonov DR, Marson A. CRISPR-based tools in immunity. *Annu Rev Immunol.* (2019) 37:571–97. doi: 10.1146/annurev-immunol-042718-041522
118. Neelapu SS, Locke FL, Bartlett NL, Lekakis LJ, Miklos DB, Jacobson CA, et al. Axicabtagene ciloleucel CAR T-cell therapy in refractory large B-cell lymphoma. *New Engl J Med.* (2017) 377:2531–44. doi: 10.1056/NEJMoa1707447
119. Medvec AR, Ecker C, Kong H, Winters EA, Glover J, Varela-Rohena A, et al. Improved expansion and *in vivo* function of patient T cells by a serum-free medium. *Mol Ther Methods Clin Dev.* (2018) 8:65–74. doi: 10.1016/j.omtm.2017.11.001

Conflict of Interest: KH is an employee of Celgene and holds equity in Celgene, Mersana Therapeutics, and Arcus Biosciences. None of these companies have active HIV therapeutics programs. JR holds equity in Tmunity Therapeutics.

The remaining author declares that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

frontiers in Immunology

REVIEW
published: 04 October 2019
doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2019.02267

Crossroads of Cancer and HIV-1: Pathways to a Cure for HIV

Christina Gavegnano[1], *Andrea Savarino*[2], *Taofeek Owanikoko*[3] *and Vincent C. Marconi*[4,5]*

[1] *Laboratory of Biochemical Pharmacology, Department of Pediatrics, Emory University School of Medicine, Atlanta, GA, United States,* [2] *Istituto Superiore di Sanita, Rome, Italy,* [3] *Department of Hematology and Medical Oncology, Emory University School of Medicine, Atlanta, GA, United States,* [4] *Emory Vaccine Center, Rollins School of Public Health, Emory University School of Medicine, Atlanta, GA, United States,* [5] *Atlanta Veterans Affairs Medical Center, Atlanta, GA, United States*

Recently, a second individual (the "London patient") with HIV-1 infection and concomitant leukemia was cured of both diseases by a conditioning myeloablative regimen followed by transplantation of stem cells bearing the homozygous CCR5 Δ32 mutation. The substantial risks and cost associated with this procedure render it unfeasible on a large scale. This strategy also indicates that a common pathway toward a cure for both HIV and cancer may exist. Successful approaches to curing both diseases should ideally possess three components, i.e., (1) direct targeting of pathological cells (neoplastic cells in cancer and the HIV-infected reservoir cells), (2) subsequent impediment to reconstitution of the pool of pathological cells and (3) sustained, immunologic control of the disease (both diseases are characterized by detrimental immune hyper-activation that hinders successful establishment of immunity). In this review, we explore medications that are either investigational or FDA-approved anticancer treatments that may be employed to achieve the goal of curing HIV-1. These include: thioredoxin reductase inhibitors (phases 1–3), immune checkpoint inhibitors (phases 1, 3), Jak inhibitors (FDA approved for arthritis and multiple cancer indications, summarized in Table 1). Of note, some of these medications such as arsenic trioxide and Jak inhibitors may also reversibly down regulate CCR5 expression on $CD4^+$ T-cells, thus escaping the ethical issues of inducing or transferring mutations in CCR5 that are presently the subject of interest as it relates to HIV-1 cure strategies.

Keywords: HIV, immunomodulator, inflammation, eradication, latent reservoir HIV infected CD4 T cells, apoptosis of HIV infected CD4 T cells

OPEN ACCESS

Edited by:
Ignacio Melero,
University of Navarra, Spain

Reviewed by:
Yin Xu,
University of New South Wales, Australia
Alexandre Corthay,
Oslo University Hospital, Norway

***Correspondence:**
Vincent C. Marconi
vcmarco@emory.edu

Specialty section:
This article was submitted to Cancer Immunity and Immunotherapy, a section of the journal Frontiers in Immunology

Received: *18 June 2019*
Accepted: *09 September 2019*
Published: *04 October 2019*

Citation:
Gavegnano C, Savarino A, Owanikoko T and Marconi VC (2019) Crossroads of Cancer and HIV-1: Pathways to a Cure for HIV. Front. Immunol. 10:2267. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2019.02267

INTRODUCTION

Human Immunodeficiency Virus (HIV-1) is currently well-managed and achieves plasma viral suppression with existing combination antiretroviral therapy (ART). Despite durable virologic suppression, a major barrier to eradication of HIV-1 remains the effective elimination of cells harboring integrated HIV in a latent or low-level replication state, including pharmacological sanctuaries such as the central nervous system (CNS) (1–6). Further, many reports now demonstrate that chronic immune activation and exhaustion transpire in people living with HIV (PLWH) even with well-controlled viremia. These markers include elevated levels of inflammatory and immunomodulatory cytokines including IL-1α/β, TNF-α, IL-6, D-dimer, C reactive protein (CRP), IL-7, IL-15, sCD14, and sCD163. These correlate with increased morbidity and mortality in PLWH (2, 6–16). For example, IL-7/15 drive homeostatic proliferation and IL-15 reactivates

HIV-1 from latent stores, thereby expanding the viral reservoir (2, 10, 11). Elevated inflammation is a driver of immune exhaustion (elevated PD-1), which is also associated with disease progression for PLWH (7, 17, 18).

Existing antiretroviral agents do not completely eliminate ongoing inflammation and immune activation for all virologically suppressed individuals, nor do these agents target the latent or persistent viral reservoir (19–21). These limitations have led to the burgeoning exploration of well-defined anti-cancer agents that target key cellular and immunomodulatory pathways.

The interface between cancer and HIV-1 treatment is not new; the first FDA-approved antiviral agent was azidothymidine, an adenosine nucleoside analog originally explored as an anticancer agent to block DNA synthesis given its lack of the 3′ hydroxyl group (22–24). The wealth of FDA-approved agents with well-described mechanisms of action and clinical profiles provide a robust foundation that can be readily leveraged for HIV-1 treatment. This review focuses on key anti-cancer agents that either are FDA-approved or have already begun clinical investigation in PLWH.

HEMATOPOIETIC STEM CELL TRANSPLANTATION AND CELLULAR THERAPY

The concept of disease eradication followed by reconstitution of depleted cell lines using a living, unrelated donor is over 60 years old. The first allogeneic hematopoietic stem cell transplantation (HSCT) was performed in 1957 by E. Donnall Thomas on six individuals with various malignancies (25). Only two patients engrafted after conditioning chemotherapy with radiation, and all died within 100 days. Allogeneic transplants require the bone marrow graft to be derived from a healthy donor, in contrast to an autograft (self) transplantation. The procedure usually requires an initial round of high dose chemotherapy along with total or selective body irradiation to reduce the tumor burden and weaken native immunity prior to transplantation. Thereafter, donor cells are infused, followed by the administration of immunosuppressive agents initially to prevent rejection and later to minimize graft-vs.-host disease (GVHD). After the introduction of histocompatibility matching in the 1980s, disease-free survival dramatically improved as graft rejection and GVHD decreased (26). In the modern era of HSCT, the majority of patients undergoing this procedure have refractory leukemia or multiple myelomas well as other malignancies such as lymphomas (non-Hodgkin's and Hodgkin's), gliomas and neuroblastomas. HSCT has also been an effective therapeutic strategy for non-malignant diseases including autoimmune disorders and sickle cell disease (27, 28). According to the WHO, over 50,000 HSCT are performed worldwide each year for malignant indications, with more than 90 % resulting in a cure (29).

In the early years of the HIV epidemic, HSCT was explored as an option to treat cancer or reconstitute the immune system for people living with HIV (PLWH). For untreated, advanced HIV infection, most patients experienced little clinical benefit and ultimately succumbed to AIDS. Interestingly, several of the allogeneic HSCT recipients had, at necropsy, undetectable levels of HIV from various tissues as late as 10 months after transplant (30). Interestingly, syngeneic transplants recipients remained viremic throughout the post-transplant period indicating the potential value of a graft-vs.-virus effect. As ART became available, the interest in developing HSCT as a strategy to specifically treat HIV disease waned. Outcomes of autologous HSCT for PLWH with lymphoma continued to improve and approached those of HIV negative individuals (31). However, the effectiveness of moderately intensive chemotherapy or HSCT on the HIV reservoir had been minimal due to reinfusion of infected $CD4^+$ T cells contaminating autografts, new infection of donor-derived $CD4^+$ T cells, and chemotherapy-resistant infected cells.

In 2007, Timothy Brown (the "Berlin patient") underwent HSCT for relapsed acute myelogenous leukemia (AML). Gero Hütter, the treating physician, identified a donor lacking the CCR5 coreceptor (homozygous for the Δ32 deletion) on $CD4^+$ T cells, which is critical for R5-tropic HIV viral entry. ART was discontinued, and subsequently HIV in blood and various tissues were undetectable (32). After more than a decade since transplantation, he remains free from both HIV and AML becoming the first patient ever cured of HIV by this strategy (33). Two additional patients in Boston (who were themselves heterozygous for the Δ32 deletion) underwent HSCT using a reduced-intensity conditioning regimen and $CCR5^+$ wild-type donors (34). Unfortunately, both patients experienced viral rebound 12 and 32 weeks after ART cessation despite maintaining undetectable levels while receiving ART until full chimerism was achieved. More recent evidence of HIV remission following HSCT has been documented from a patient in London who is now over 18 months undetectable (35). Numerous protocols are underway to examine this approach in various international settings (30). The Berlin patient prompted new research aimed at knocking–down CCR5 on $CD4^+$ T cells using CRISPR/Cas9, zinc-finger nuclease and transcription activator-like effector nuclease genome editing systems (36). There are some concerns around the use of lentiviral transduction resulting in insertional oncogenesis and the potential effect of losing the CCR5 co-receptor for immune function and mortality (37). Furthermore, without fully myeloablative chemotherapy or high efficiency of graft transduction, it is unclear how to best to achieve complete chimerism in the host, and identification of donor matched Δ32 for all PLWH is not possible, given this mutation is a rare mutation in the human population at large (38). Additionally, there are ethical considerations for altering the human genome; modifying CCR5 signal transduction may have implications for specific pathogens and long-term immunity that are incompletely understood.

Abbreviations: HIV, Human Immunodeficiency Virus; CRP, C Reactive Protein; PLWH, People Living with HIV; ART, antiretroviral therapy; HSCT, hematopoietic stem cell transplantation; GVHD, graft-versus-host disease; TrxR, Thioredoxin reductase; ATO, Arsenic trioxide; PML, promyelocytic leukemia protein; Jak-STAT, Janus activating kinase signal transducer and activator of transcription; PKC, protein kinase C; TLR, toll-like receptor.

Despite encouraging evidence, this procedure incurs a significant risk of complications, challenging pharmacological interactions and substantial financial costs. Survival at 1 year is around 60% with the underlying malignancy often described as the cause of death. The major adverse events include infection, liver injury due to veno-oclusive disease, and GVHD. At a median total healthcare cost at 100 days of $289,283 for the myeloablative HSCT and $253,467 for reduced-intensity HSCT (39), allogeneic HSCT is not a viable treatment option for the nearly 37 million PLWH globally. This reason alone has weakened support of HSCT as a viable strategy for HIV cure (40–43). More recently, the use of virally transduced chimeric antigen presenting autologous T-cells (CAR-T) has broadened the potential utility of immune directed anticancer therapy with approval of several agents in this class by the US FDA for the treatment of refractory leukemia and lymphoma (44). While the success of HSCT has been limited to hematologic malignancies, CAR-T has the potential to positively impact the treatment of solid malignancies in the near future. Despite the advancement of this potential intervention for cancer, implementation of CAR-T cells to HIV-positive individuals presents with significant logistic limitations since it requires transplantation, limiting its application to the nearly 37 million PLWH worldwide.

CHECKPOINT INHIBITORS

There are a number of approved immunotherapeutic agents directed at CTLA-4 (ipilimumab), programmed cell death 1 protein or PD-1 (nivolumab, pembrolizumab, cemiplimab), and PD-L1 (atezolizumab and durvalumab) (45). See **Table 1** for summary of indication and route of administration for this class of agents. Each of these monoclonal antibodies present critical pharmacokinetic challenges. For example, they are not orally bioavailable and there is poor tissue delivery of these agents at adequate concentrations to confer efficacy.

Immunologic dysfunction associated with HIV infection and persistence, including T cell exhaustion, is related to overexpression of checkpoint molecules including CTLA-4, PD-1, LAG-3, and TIM-3. This overexpression is a major contributor of the viral reservoir in ART-suppressed, HIV-positive patients and non-human primates (46–48). Recently, a report from Fromentin et al. demonstrated that PD-1 blockade potentiates HIV latency reversal *ex vivo* in $CD4^+$ T cells from ART-suppressed individuals (49), further underscoring the role of PD-1 in HIV-1 latency, reversal, and overall reactivation.

Clinical trials are already underway (NCT02408861, NCT03354936) or have been completed to test checkpoint blockade. In a previous case report, ipilimumab was given to a HIV positive patient with melanoma. This patient experienced an increase in $CD4^+$ T cell quantity, T cell activation and cell-associated unspliced HIV RNA with a subsequent decline in plasma HIV RNA (50). Moreover, a HIV-positive patient with lung cancer was given nivolumab with a subsequent reactivation of latently-infected T cells (51). Significant adverse effects have been reported when using these agents in cancer; as these molecules are involved in antigen self-tolerance, disruption can lead to autoimmune or inflammatory side-effects, reactivation of underlying autoimmune conditions, or new autoimmune conditions such as type 1 diabetes mellitus (52). Several case reports have described colitis, skin toxicities, endocrinopathies, pneumonitis, and hepatitis (53, 54). Finally the substantial cost of these agents necessitates a careful consideration of which patients and populations would be ideal candidates for this class of drug (55). Together, these significant safety limitations coupled with cost of treatment, likely preclude their development for the indication of HIV-1 cure.

TABLE 1 | Summary of anti-cancer agents that have been explored for the indication of HIV.

Agent	Target	Route of administration
Nivolumab, pembrolizumab, cemiplimab), and PD-L1 (atezolizumab and durvalumab	PD-1	Monoclonal antibody; infusion
Auranofin	Thioredoxin reductase	Oral
Arsenic trioxide	Thioredoxin reductase	Intravenous
Ruxolitinib	Jak 1/2	Oral
Baricitinib	Jak 1/2	Oral

THIOREDOXIN REDUCTASE INHIBITORS

Thioredoxin reductase (TrxR) is a key suppressor of oxidative stress and regulates cell death and differentiation. It is a selenoprotein which reduces the oxidized from of thioredoxin (Trx), turning this protein into its active reducing form, thus maintaining the functional levels of one of the main cellular antioxidants (56). The presence of a selenocysteine in the active center of TrxR renders it sensitive to inhibition by a number of metal and metalloid ions, which directly bind the selenium ion of selenocysteine thus blocking the active center of the protein (57).

Auranofin is the only gold salt which is orally available and FDA-approved, see **Table 1** for summary of indication and route of administration (58, 59), although it is rarely prescribed in the modern era due to toxicities, and development of other more specific, safe and well tolerated agents. Auranofin was developed for RA treatment in the 1970s, but, at that time, the mechanisms behind its effects on the immune system were largely unknown (58). It was known, however, that the compound inhibited lymphocyte proliferation (60), and, in this light, its anticancer potential soon became apparent (61). A recent human clinical trial with five HIV-positive individuals was conducted (NCT02961829) (62). The findings demonstrate that no severe adverse events were reported for the duration of the study, apart from a decline in total CD4 T cells at week 8 and week 12. A sample size of five individuals per group, statistical analysis to confidently perform appropriate statistical tests to determine significance of findings cannot be performed; nonetheless, the trial demonstrates that auranofin may be safely tolerated in HIV-positive individuals; further studies are needed to better understand the impact of this agent on the viral reservoir.

To date, auranofin has been largely replaced by modern-era anti-cancer agents that demonstrate a significant improvement in safety and specificity profiles. Nonetheless, the ability of this agent to block activation based events that drive immune activation add to a better understanding of links between inflammatory events and HIV persistence.

ARSENIC TRIOXIDE (ATO)

Early reports demonstrated that ATO potently suppressed lymphocytic proliferation in acute promyelocytic leukemia (APL) (63), however the fact that it blocks T cell proliferation provides serious concern for application toward PLWH, given CD4 T cell loss is a major hallmark of disease pathology in this population. A case-report study demonstrated that oral arsenic trioxide–based maintenance regimens conferred complete remission of APL in a 10-year follow up study, underscoring that agent can be tolerated in this cohort to achieve remission (64). APL requires a 15:17 chromosome translocation and chimerization of the retinoic acid-RAR-α and the promyelocytic leukemia protein (PML). PML is a primary constituent of the nuclear bodies, a molecular "hub" attracting chromatin-modifying enzymes and transcription factors regulating cell death and proliferation and, interestingly, HIV-1 transcription (65). A combination of the RAR-α ligand all-trans retinoic acid and ATO, found to be a PML ligand (65), has become an effective, FDA-approved treatment for APL, inducing stable remission of the disease (66). See **Table 1** for summary of indication and route of administration. Despite this approval, arsenic-based compounds are considered to be toxic, although the benefits to patients with cancer may outweigh the risks. It remains to be seen whether this risk-benefit ratio will be similar for PLWH. More recently in the past decade, the inhibitory effects of ATO on TrxR were discovered (67). ATO was thus tested, alone or in combination with other drugs in a wide variety of cancers without the 15:17 chromosome translocation including solid malignancies such as melanoma and small cell lung cancer (68, 69) and was approved as a treatment for hepatocellular carcinoma in China (70).

Currently, ATO could provide insight into mechanisms for cure-based work for several reasons: First, ATO has been reported to demonstrate efficacy in the traditional "shock and kill" strategy, with a mechanism that is related to TxR inhibition (65, 71), which implies a relationship between TxR inhibition and viral reactivation. Additionally, ATO reduces the susceptibility of subsequent HIV infection down-regulating CCR5 expression on $CD4^+$ T-cells without the need of a bone marrow transplantation. A recent report also stated that ATO (72) conferred a delay in viral rebound for two SIV-infected macaques (out of four total animals in the study), with doses similar to those administered to humans with APL. A larger sample size to determine the impact of these agents in macaques is warranted, although concern for overall T cell loss with an anti-leukemic agent in PLWH will require a thorough evaluation of the risk/benefit ratio. CCR5 down-regulation is the likely result of the pro-differentiating effects of ATO in lymphocytes: similarly to auranofin, ATO induces CD27 down-regulation, thus limiting their potential to become activated (73). A Phase 1 human study (20 total participants randomized to control or treatment groups) to examine this agent is currently recruiting in China, which may provide critical insight into the safety and efficacy of this agent in PLWH (https://clinicaltrials.gov/ct2/show/NCT03980665). Together these mechanisms provide insight into control of the viral reservoir, although direct clinical application of ATO to HIV-positive individuals is uncertain at present. Weighing the risk/benefit ratio for an agent that may block pro-HIV events, vs. its clinical safety profile must be carefully considered with agents, especially those that are not prescribed currently due to their safety profiles.

JAK INHIBITORS

The Janus activating kinase signal transducer and activator of transcription (Jak-STAT) pathway is activated within 2 h of HIV-1 envelope gp120 binding to CD4, in both primary T-cells and macrophages, in a co-receptor independent manner (74). Downstream activation results in Jak activation, subsequent STAT phosphorylation, and extracellular production of pro-inflammatory and cytokines that are key drivers of HIV persistence, disease progression, reservoir magnitude, and decreased CD4 T cell counts (7, 75–78).

Jak 1/2 inhibitors including ruxolitinib (Jakafi; Jakafi.com), and baricitinib (olumiant; olumiant.com) are FDA-approved for myelofibrosis or polycytemia vera (ruxolitinib), and rheumatoid arthritis (baricitinib), respectively. Baricitinib is FDA-approved for long-term use, including in children, rendering its safety profile favorable for consideration in PLWH. See **Table 1** for summary of indication and oral administration for jak inhibitors. Jak 1/2 blockade represents an attractive cellular target because Jak 3 but not Jak 1/2 blockade induces natural killer cell depletion and systemic side effects that can promote immunosuppression (79–82). Ruxolitinib has demonstrated potent inhibition of reservoir establishment, maintenance and expansion in primary T cells and macrophages *in vitro* and *ex vivo* (7), and demonstrated reduction in immune activation markers associated with HIV-1 persistence including CCR5, HLA-DR, CD38, CD25, Ki67, and PD-1. Further, Jak inhibitors significantly reduce Bcl-2 expression in non-dividing $p24^+$ primary T cells *ex vivo*, thereby offering the potential to reduce the lifespan of reservoir cells by down-regulating a key marker that controls lifespan of cells (7, 14, 78, 83, 84). These data provided the foundation for a recently completed multi-site Phase 2a AIDS Clinical Trial Group (ACTG)-funded study (https://www.clinicaltrials.gov/NCT02475655. It was recently reported that ruxolitinib was safe and well-tolerated in a highly-selected cohort of PLWH on suppressive ART (85). The ruxolitinib arm demonstrated a trend in reduction of IL-6, and a statistically significant decrease in sCD14 (85), coupled with an increase in circulating T cells through undefined mechanisms. Data are forthcoming about the impact of this agent on viral reservoirs, and key markers of viral persistence.

Additional work has begun to explore another Jak 1/2 inhibitor, baricitinib for HIV (86). Baricitinib is an FDA approved once-daily dosed, orally bioavailable inhibitor that is renally cleared, approved for long-term use in children (primary indication rheumatoid arthritis, and under investigation for

various inflammatory or malignant indications). A recently published study demonstrated that baricitinib reverses HIV associated neurocognitive disorders in a severe combined immunodeficiency (SCID) mouse model and reservoir seeding *in vitro* (86). Importantly, baricitinib was shown to significantly reduce activated phagocytic cells from the periphery that recruit to the CNS during HIV infection, highlighting the link between blockade in the periphery and potential application to CNS infection with HIV. Together, these data provide a rationale for future studies of Jak inhibitors in PLWH who have residual inflammation or immune dysfunction despite long-term suppressive ART.

PREVIOUS WORK PAVES A ROAD TOWARD A BRIGHT FUTURE

Many early studies exploiting anti-cancer agents were based on the "shock and kill" concept (87, 88). These agents, notably panobinostat (primary indication: multiple myeloma) and vorinostat (primary indication: cutaneous T cell lymphoma) failed due to toxicity and lack of efficacy (89). Other modalities targeting key pathways reactivating the latent virus, including protein kinase C (These markers include elevated levels) agonists and toll-like receptor TLR agonists, are being explored, however to date no agent has demonstrated durable reduction in the latent reservoir (90). These agents also may promote systemic immune activation since they are reactivation agents, which could have fuel HIV persistence, representing a major limitation associated with these approaches. Nonetheless, these studies provide a better understanding of potential application of anti-cancer agents and the effect of the shock and kill approach on the HIV reservoir (i.e., reactivation of the latent virus followed by elimination of the infected cell).

COMMON STRATEGIES FOR CURING HIV AND CANCER

Curing cancer has a major mechanistic hallmark of stopping proliferation of malignant cells and/or inducing cell death, while maintaining immune function and reducing toxicity of uninfected cells. HIV-1 eradication strategies are now beginning to adopt this paradigm to target and eliminate only HIV-infected cells. This archetype represents the beginning of a new horizon, where better understanding of the complex and delicate interplay between cellular signaling, inflammation, autocrine and paracrine events, and the impact of these events both locally and across organ compartments. The field of HIV has been able to move forward with much greater speed and knowledge due to the wealth of information collected from anti-cancer approaches spanning diverse mechanisms of action. The data collected to date have provided insight into some approaches that are not viable, while simultaneously providing insight into why they may have failed, providing a potential pathway to re-evaluate these mechanisms with different agents. Other approaches have provided promising preliminary data in humans and will require further rigorous evaluation in PLWH. Careful consideration for agents that are safe, specific, and potent that can be translated for large-scale use in PLWH, including children, must be considered. Further, the bioavailability of the agent, its pharmacokinetic profile, and ability to be administered without drug-drug interactions to PLWH who are receiving ART are critical components to repurpose oncology chemotherapeutic agent for use in HIV infection. The data generated to date will facilitate better understanding of the potential impact of these agents on the viral reservoir and end-organ disease, and provide great potential to identify a candidate agent that can lead to a functional HIV cure.

CONCLUSIONS

Targeting and eliminating HIV-infected cells without conferring toxicity to uninfected cells systemically remains a critical key to HIV eradication. The information gained from oncology and its rapidly advancing target library will undoubtedly continue to guide eradication strategies for HIV-1. Data learned from previous work provides hope that eradication of HIV-1 is possible, when guided by the lighthouse of cellular-factor targeted agents and anti-cancer therapies.

AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

CG was the primary author and also edited all other contributing portions into the doucment. AS provided sections for thioreductase inhibitors, auronafin, and historical perspectives. TO provided sections for anti-cancer agents and crosstalk to background and clinical application in cancer. VM was the senior author and wrote historical sections, edited document, and guided CG toward completion and structure of the manuscript.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

This work was supported by Emory Center for AIDS Research (P30AI050409).

REFERENCES

1. Barouch DH, Deeks SG. Immunologic strategies for HIV-1 remission and eradication. *Science*. (2014) 345:169–74. doi: 10.1126/science.1255512
2. Chomont N, El-Far M, Ancuta P, Trautmann L, Procopio FA, Yassine-Diab B, et al. HIV reservoir size and persistence are driven by T cell survival and homeostatic proliferation. *Nat Med*. (2009) 15:893–900. doi: 10.1038/nm.1972
3. Brooks DG, Hamer DH, Arlen PA, Gao L, Bristol G, Kitchen CM, et al. Molecular characterization, reactivation, and depletion of latent HIV. *Immunity*. (2003) 19:413–23. doi: 10.1016/S1074-7613(03)00236-X
4. Cenker JJ, Stultz RD, McDonald D. Brain microglial cells are highly susceptible to HIV-1 infection and spread. *AIDS Res Hum Retroviruses*. (2017) 33:1155–65. doi: 10.1089/aid.2017.0004
5. Chun TW, Moir S, Fauci AS. HIV reservoirs as obstacles and opportunities for an HIV cure. *Nat Immunol*. (2015) 16:584–9. doi: 10.1038/ni.3152

6. Katlama C, Deeks SG, Autran B, Martinez-Picado J, van Lunzen J, Rouzioux C, et al. Barriers to a cure for HIV: new ways to target and eradicate HIV-1 reservoirs. *Lancet*. (2013) 381:2109–17. doi: 10.1016/S0140-6736(13)60104-X
7. Gavegnano C, Brehm JH, Dupuy FP, Talla A, Ribeiro SP, Kulpa DA, et al. Novel mechanisms to inhibit HIV reservoir seeding using Jak inhibitors. *PLoS Pathog*. (2017) 13:e1006740. doi: 10.1371/journal.ppat.1006740
8. Hsu DC., Zonghui H, Carroll C, Maka K, Rupert A, Deeks SG, et al. IL-6 and CD8 senescence independently associate with atherosclerosis in treated HIV. In: *Conference on Retroviruses and Opportunistic Infections*. Seattle, WA (2015).
9. Riou C, Yassine-Diab B, Van grevenynghe J, Somogyi R, Greller LD, Gagnon D, et al. Convergence of TCR and cytokine signaling leads to FOXO3a phosphorylation and drives the survival of CD4+ central memory T cells. *J Exp Med*. (2007) 204:79–91. doi: 10.1084/jem.20061681
10. Vandergeeten C, Fromentin R, DaFonseca S, Lawani MB, Sereti I, Lederman MM, et al. Interleukin-7 promotes HIV persistence during antiretroviral therapy. *Blood*. (2013) 121:4321–9. doi: 10.1182/blood-2012-11-465625
11. Younes SA, Freeman ML, Mudd JC, Shive CL, Reynaldi A, Panigrahi S, et al. IL-15 promotes activation and expansion of CD8+ T cells in HIV-1 infection. *J Clin Invest*. (2016) 126:2745–56. doi: 10.1172/JCI85996
12. Barcellini W, Rizzardi GP, Borghi MO, Fain C, Lazzarin A, Meroni PL. TH1 and TH2 cytokine production by peripheral blood mononuclear cells from HIV-infected patients. *AIDS*. (1994) 8:757–62. doi: 10.1097/00002030-199406000-00006
13. Bastard JP, Soulie C, Fellahi S, Haim-Boukobza S, Simon A, Katlama C, et al. Circulating interleukin-6 levels correlate with residual HIV viraemia and markers of immune dysfunction in treatment-controlled HIV-infected patients. *Antivir Ther*. (2012) 17:915–9. doi: 10.3851/IMP2093
14. Shive CL, Mudd JC, Funderburg NT, Sieg SF, Kyi B, Bazdar DA, et al. Inflammatory cytokines drive CD4+ T-cell cycling and impaired responsiveness to interleukin 7: implications for immune failure in HIV disease. *J Infect Dis*. (2014) 210:619–29. doi: 10.1093/infdis/jiu125
15. Tenorio AR, Zheng Y, Bosch RJ, Krishnan S, Rodriguez B, Hunt PW, et al. Soluble markers of inflammation and coagulation but not T-cell activation predict non-AIDS-defining morbid events during suppressive antiretroviral treatment. *J Infect Dis*. (2014) 210:1248–59. doi: 10.1093/infdis/jiu254
16. Borges AH, O'Connor JL, Phillips AN, Baker JV, Vjecha MJ, Losso MH, et al. Factors associated with D-dimer levels in HIV-infected individuals. *PLoS ONE*. (2014) 9:e90978. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0090978
17. Bennett F, Luxenberg D, Ling V, Wang IM, Marquette K, Lowe D, et al. Program death-1 engagement upon TCR activation has distinct effects on costimulation and cytokine-driven proliferation: attenuation of ICOS, IL-4, and IL-21, but not CD28, IL-7, and IL-15 responses. *J Immunol*. (2003) 170:711–8. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.170.2.711
18. Hatano H, Jain V, Hunt PW, Lee TH, Sinclair E, Do TD, et al. Cell-based measures of viral persistence are associated with immune activation and programmed cell death protein 1 (PD-1)-expressing CD4+ T cells. *J Infect Dis*. (2013) 208:50–6. doi: 10.1093/infdis/jis630
19. Utay NS, Ananworanich J, Pinyakorn S, Rupert A, Sutthichom D, Puttamaswin S, et al. Inflammation persists despite early initiation of ART in acute HIV infection. In: *Conference on Retroviruses and Opportunistic Infections*. Seattle, WA (2015).
20. Schechter M, Andrade B, Wilson EM, Sheikh V, Krishnan S, Caplan M, et al. Persistent elevation of inflammation markers in HIV+ persons with CMV disease. In: *Conference on Retroviruses and Opportunistic Infections*. Seattle, WA (2015).
21. Kamat A, Misra V, Cassol E, Ancuta P, Yan Z, Li C, et al. A plasma biomarker signature of immune activation in HIV patients on antiretroviral therapy. *PLoS ONE*. (2012) 7:e30881. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0030881
22. Stambuk D, Youle M, Hawkins D, Farthing C, Shanson D, Farmer R, et al. The efficacy and toxicity of azidothymidine (AZT) in the treatment of patients with AIDS and AIDS-related complex (ARC): an open uncontrolled treatment study. *Q J Med*. (1989) 70:161–74.
23. Stambuk D, Hawkins D, Gazzard BG. Zidovudine treatment of patients with acquired immune deficiency syndrome and acquired immune deficiency syndrome-related complex: St Stephen's Hospital experience. *J Infect.* (1989) 18 (Suppl. 1):41–51. doi: 10.1016/S0163-4453(89)80079-9
24. Fischl MA, Richman DD, Grieco MH, Gottlieb MS, Volberding PA, Laskin OL, et al. The efficacy of azidothymidine (AZT) in the treatment of patients with AIDS and AIDS-related complex. A double-blind, placebo-controlled trial. *N Engl J Med*. (1987) 317:185–91. doi: 10.1056/NEJM198707233170401
25. Thomas ED, Lochte HL Jr, Lu WC, Ferrebee JW. Intravenous infusion of bone marrow in patients receiving radiation and chemotherapy. *N Engl J Med*. (1957) 257:491–6. doi: 10.1056/NEJM195709122571102
26. Henig I, Zuckerman T. Hematopoietic stem cell transplantation-50 years of evolution and future perspectives. *Rambam Maimonides Med J*. (2014) 5:e0028. doi: 10.5041/RMMJ.10162
27. Swart JF, Delemarre EM, van Wijk F, Boelens JJ, Kuball J, van Laar JM, et al. Haematopoietic stem cell transplantation for autoimmune diseases. *Nat Rev Rheumatol*. (2017) 13:244–56. doi: 10.1038/nrrheum.2017.7
28. Alexander T, Bondanza A, Muraro PA, Greco R, Saccardi R, Daikeler T, et al. SCT for severe autoimmune diseases: consensus guidelines of the European Society for Blood and Marrow Transplantation for immune monitoring and biobanking. *Bone Marrow Transplant*. (2015) 50:173–80. doi: 10.1038/bmt.2014.251
29. Gratwohl A, Pasquini MC, Aljurf M, Atsuta Y, Baldomero H, Foeken L, et al. One million haemopoietic stem-cell transplants: a retrospective observational study. *Lancet Haematol*. (2015) 2:e91–100. doi: 10.1016/S2352-3026(15)00028-9
30. Kuritzkes DR. Hematopoietic stem cell transplantation for HIV cure. *J Clin Invest*. (2016) 126:432–7. doi: 10.1172/JCI80563
31. Krishnan A, Palmer JM, Zaia JA, Tsai NC, Alvarnas J, Forman SJ. HIV status does not affect the outcome of autologous stem cell transplantation (ASCT) for non-Hodgkin lymphoma (NHL). *Biol Blood Marrow Transplant*. (2010) 16:1302–8. doi: 10.1016/j.bbmt.2010.03.019
32. Hutter G, Nowak D, Mossner M, Ganepola S, Mussig A, Allers K, et al. Long-term control of HIV by CCR5 Delta32/Delta32 stem-cell transplantation. *N Engl J Med*. (2009) 360:692–8. doi: 10.1056/NEJMoa0802905
33. Allers K, Hutter G, Hofmann J, Loddenkemper C, Rieger K, Thiel E, et al. Evidence for the cure of HIV infection by CCR5Delta32/Delta32 stem cell transplantation. *Blood*. (2011) 117:2791–9. doi: 10.1182/blood-2010-09-309591
34. Henrich TJ, Hu Z, Li JZ, Sciaranghella G, Busch MP, Keating SM, et al. Long-term reduction in peripheral blood HIV type 1 reservoirs following reduced-intensity conditioning allogeneic stem cell transplantation. *J Infect Dis*. (2013) 207:1694–702. doi: 10.1093/infdis/jit086
35. Gupta RK, Abdul-Jawad S, McCoy LE, Mok HP, Peppa D, Salgado M, et al. HIV-1 remission following CCR5Delta32/Delta32 haematopoietic stem-cell transplantation. *Nature*. (2019) 568:244–8. doi: 10.1038/s41586-019-1027-4
36. Kaminski R, Chen Y, Fischer T, Tedaldi E, Napoli A, Zhang Y, et al. Elimination of HIV-1 genomes from human T-lymphoid cells by CRISPR/Cas9 gene editing. *Sci Rep*. (2016) 6:22555. doi: 10.1038/srep28213
37. Wei X, Nielsen R. CCR5-32 is deleterious in the homozygous state in humans. *Nat Med*. (2019) 25:909–10. doi: 10.1038/s41591-019-0459-6
38. Martinson JJ, Chapman NH, Rees DC, Liu YT, Clegg JB. Global distribution of the CCR5 gene 32-basepair deletion. *Nat Genet*. (1997) 16:100–3. doi: 10.1038/ng0597-100
39. Broder MS, Quock TP, Chang E, Reddy SR, Agarwal-Hashmi R, Arai S, et al. The cost of hematopoietic stem-cell transplantation in the United States. *Am Health Drug Benefits*. (2017) 10:366–74.
40. Baker KS, Davies SM, Majhail NS, Hassebroek A, Klein JP, Ballen KK, et al. Race and socioeconomic status influence outcomes of unrelated donor hematopoietic cell transplantation. *Biol Blood Marrow Transplant*. (2009) 15:1543–54. doi: 10.1016/j.bbmt.2009.07.023
41. Joshua TV, Rizzo JD, Zhang MJ, Hari PN, Kurian S, Pasquini M, et al. Access to hematopoietic stem cell transplantation: effect of race and sex. *Cancer*. (2010) 116:3469–76. doi: 10.1002/cncr.25297
42. Majhail NS, Nayyar S, Santibanez ME, Murphy EA, Denzen EM. Racial disparities in hematopoietic cell transplantation in the United States. *Bone Marrow Transplant*. (2012) 47:1385–90. doi: 10.1038/bmt.2011.214
43. Hong S, Rybicki L, Abounader DM, Bolwell BJ, Dean R, Gerds AT, et al. Association of socioeconomic status with autologous hematopoietic cell transplantation outcomes for lymphoma. *Bone Marrow Transplant*. (2016) 51:1191–6. doi: 10.1038/bmt.2016.107

44. June CH, Sadelain M. Chimeric antigen receptor therapy. *N Engl J Med*. (2018) 379:64–73. doi: 10.1056/NEJMra1706169
45. Jardim DL, de Melo Gagliato D, Giles FJ, Kurzrock R. Analysis of drug development paradigms for immune checkpoint inhibitors. *Clin Cancer Res*. (2018) 24:1785–94. doi: 10.1158/1078-0432.CCR-17-1970
46. Banga R, Procopio FA, Noto A, Pollakis G, Cavassini M, Ohmiti K, et al. PD-1(+) and follicular helper T cells are responsible for persistent HIV-1 transcription in treated aviremic individuals. *Nat Med*. (2016) 22:754–61. doi: 10.1038/nm.4113
47. McGary CS, Deleage C, Harper J, Micci L, Ribeiro SP, Paganini S, et al. CTLA-4(+)PD-1(-) memory CD4(+) T cells critically contribute to viral persistence in antiretroviral therapy-suppressed, SIV-infected rhesus macaques. *Immunity*. (2017) 47:776–88 e775. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2017.09.018
48. Fromentin R, Bakeman W, Lawani MB, Khoury G, Hartogensis W, DaFonseca S, et al. CD4+ T cells expressing PD-1, TIGIT and LAG-3 contribute to HIV persistence during ART. *PLoS Pathog*. (2016) 12:e1005761. doi: 10.1371/journal.ppat.1005761
49. Fromentin R, DaFonseca S, Costiniuk CT, El-Far M, Procopio FA, Hecht FM, et al. PD-1 blockade potentiates HIV latency reversal ex vivo in CD4(+) T cells from ART-suppressed individuals. *Nat Commun*. (2019) 10:814. doi: 10.1038/s41467-019-08798-7
50. Wightman F, Solomon A, Kumar SS, Urriola N, Gallagher K, Hiener B, et al. Effect of ipilimumab on the HIV reservoir in an HIV-infected individual with metastatic melanoma. *AIDS*. (2015) 29:504–6. doi: 10.1097/QAD.0000000000000562
51. Guihot A, Marcelin AG, Massiani MA, Samri A, Soulie C, Autran B, et al. Drastic decrease of the HIV reservoir in a patient treated with nivolumab for lung cancer. *Ann Oncol*. (2018) 29:517–8. doi: 10.1093/annonc/mdx696
52. Pino M, Paiardini M, Marconi VC. Progress in achieving long-term HIV remission. *Curr Opin HIV AIDS*. (2018) 13:435–45. doi: 10.1097/COH.0000000000000487
53. Spain L, Diem S, Larkin J. Management of toxicities of immune checkpoint inhibitors. *Cancer Treat Rev*. (2016) 44:51–60. doi: 10.1016/j.ctrv.2016.02.001
54. Larsen BT, Chae JM, Dixit AS, Hartman TE, Peikert T, Roden AC. Clinical and histopathologic features of immune checkpoint inhibitor-related pneumonitis. *Am J Surg Pathol*. (2019) 43:1331–40. doi: 10.1097/PAS.0000000000001298
55. Verma V, Sprave T, Haque W, Simone CB II, Chang JY, Welsh JW, et al. A systematic review of the cost and cost-effectiveness studies of immune checkpoint inhibitors. *J Immunother Cancer*. (2018) 6:128. doi: 10.1186/s40425-018-0442-7
56. Mustacich D, Powis G. Thioredoxin reductase. *Biochem J*. (2000) 346 (Pt 1):1–8. doi: 10.1042/bj3460001
57. Gandin V, Fernandes AP. Metal- and semimetal-containing inhibitors of thioredoxin reductase as anticancer agents. *Molecules*. (2015) 20:12732–56. doi: 10.3390/molecules200712732
58. Chaffman M, Brogden RN, Heel RC, Speight TM, Avery GS. Auranofin. A preliminary review of its pharmacological properties and therapeutic use in rheumatoid arthritis. *Drugs*. (1984) 27:378–424. doi: 10.2165/00003495-198427050-00002
59. Kean WF, Hart L, Buchanan WW. Auranofin. *Br J Rheumatol*. (1997) 36:560–72. doi: 10.1093/rheumatology/36.5.560
60. Finkelstein AE, Burrone OR, Walz DT, Misher A. Effect of auranofin on DNA and protein synthesis in human lymphocytes. *J Rheumatol*. (1977) 4: 245–51.
61. Simon TM, Kunishima DH, Vibert GJ, Lorber A. Cellular antiproliferative action exerted by auranofin. *J Rheumatol Suppl*. (1979) 5:91–7.
62. Diaz RS, Shytaj IL, Giron LB, Obermaier B, Libera ED Jr, Galinskas J, et al. Potential impact of the antirheumatic agent auranofin on proviral HIV-1 DNA in individuals under intensified antiretroviral therapy: results from a randomized clinical trial. *Int J Antimicrob Agents*. (2019). doi: 10.1016/j.ijantimicag.2019.08.001. [Epub ahead of print].
63. Antman KH. Introduction: the history of arsenic trioxide in cancer therapy. *Oncologist*. (2001) 6 (Suppl. 2):1–2. doi: 10.1634/theoncologist.6-suppl_2-1
64. Au WY, Kumana CR, Lee HK, Lin SY, Liu H, Yeung DY, et al. Oral arsenic trioxide-based maintenance regimens for first complete remission of acute promyelocytic leukemia: a 10-year follow-up study. *Blood*. (2011) 118:6535–43. doi: 10.1182/blood-2011-05-354530
65. Lusic M, Siliciano RF. Nuclear landscape of HIV-1 infection and integration. *Nat Rev Microbiol*. (2017) 15:69–82. doi: 10.1038/nrmicro.2016.162
66. Gill H, Kumana CR, Yim R, Hwang YY, Chan TSY, Yip SF, et al. Oral arsenic trioxide incorporation into frontline treatment with all-trans retinoic acid and chemotherapy in newly diagnosed acute promyelocytic leukemia: A 5-year prospective study. *Cancer*. (2019) 125:3001–12. doi: 10.1002/cncr.32180
67. Lu J, Chew EH, Holmgren A. Targeting thioredoxin reductase is a basis for cancer therapy by arsenic trioxide. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA*. (2007) 104:12288–93. doi: 10.1073/pnas.0701549104
68. Tarhini AA, Kirkwood JM, Tawbi H, Gooding WE, Islam MF, Agarwala SS. Safety and efficacy of arsenic trioxide for patients with advanced metastatic melanoma. *Cancer*. (2008) 112:1131–8. doi: 10.1002/cncr.23284
69. Owonikoko TK, Zhang G, Kim HS, Stinson RM, Bechara R, Zhang C, et al. Patient-derived xenografts faithfully replicated clinical outcome in a phase II co-clinical trial of arsenic trioxide in relapsed small cell lung cancer. *J Transl Med*. (2016) 14:111. doi: 10.1186/s12967-016-0861-5
70. Lv XH, Wang CH, Xie Y. Arsenic trioxide combined with transarterial chemoembolization for primary liver cancer: a meta-analysis. *J Gastroenterol Hepatol*. (2017) 32:1540–7. doi: 10.1111/jgh.13789
71. Benhar M, Shytaj IL, Stamler JS, Savarino A. Dual targeting of the thioredoxin and glutathione systems in cancer and HIV. *J Clin Invest*. (2016) 126:1630–9. doi: 10.1172/JCI85339
72. Yang Q, Feng F, Li P, Pan E, Wu C, He Y, et al. Arsenic trioxide impacts viral latency and delays viral rebound after termination of ART in chronically SIV-infected macaques. *Adv Sci*. (2019) 6:1900319. doi: 10.1002/advs.201900319
73. Chirullo B, Sgarbanti R, Limongi D, Shytaj IL, Alvarez D, Das B, et al. A candidate anti-HIV reservoir compound, auranofin, exerts a selective 'anti-memory' effect by exploiting the baseline oxidative status of lymphocytes. *Cell Death Dis*. (2013) 4:e944. doi: 10.1038/cddis.2013.473
74. Kohler JJ, Tuttle DL, Coberley CR, Sleasman JW, Goodenow MM. Human immunodeficiency virus type 1 (HIV-1) induces activation of multiple STATs in CD4+ cells of lymphocyte or monocyte/macrophage lineages. *J Leukoc Biol*. (2003) 73:407–16. doi: 10.1189/jlb.0702358
75. Alhetheel A, Yakubtsov Y, Abdkader K, Sant N, Diaz-Mitoma F, Kumar A, et al. Amplification of the signal transducer and activator of transcription I signaling pathway and its association with apoptosis in monocytes from HIV-infected patients. *AIDS*. (2008) 22:1137–44. doi: 10.1097/QAD.0b013e3283013d42
76. Bovolenta C, Camorali L, Lorini AL, Ghezzi S, Vicenzi E, Lazzarin A, et al. Constitutive activation of STATs upon in vivo human immunodeficiency virus infection. *Blood*. (1999) 94:4202–9.
77. Chaudhuri A, Yang B, Gendelman HE, Persidsky Y, Kanmogne GD. STAT1 signaling modulates HIV-1-induced inflammatory responses and leukocyte transmigration across the blood-brain barrier. *Blood*. (2008) 111:2062–72. doi: 10.1182/blood-2007-05-091207
78. Chetoui N, Boisvert M, Gendron S, Aoudjit F. Interleukin-7 promotes the survival of human CD4+ effector/memory T cells by up-regulating Bcl-2 proteins and activating the JAK/STAT signalling pathway. *Immunology*. (2010) 130:418–26. doi: 10.1111/j.1365-2567.2009.03244.x
79. Chan HC, Ng SC. Emerging biologics in inflammatory bowel disease. *J Gastroenterol*. (2017) 52:141–50. doi: 10.1007/s00535-016-1283-0
80. Coskun M, Salem M, Pedersen J, Nielsen OH. Involvement of JAK/STAT signaling in the pathogenesis of inflammatory bowel disease. *Pharmacol Res*. (2013) 76:1–8. doi: 10.1016/j.phrs.2013.06.007
81. Costa L, Del Puente A, Peluso R, Tasso M, Caso P, Chimenti MS, et al. Small molecule therapy for managing moderate to severe psoriatic arthritis. *Expert Opin Pharmacother*. (2017) 18:1557–67. doi: 10.1080/14656566.2017.1378343
82. Hodge JA, Kawabata TT, Krishnaswami S, Clark JD, Telliez JB, Dowty ME, et al. The mechanism of action of tofacitinib - an oral Janus kinase inhibitor for the treatment of rheumatoid arthritis. *Clin Exp Rheumatol*. (2016) 34:318–28.
83. Takahashi H, Chen MC, Pham H, Matsuo Y, Ishiguro H, Reber HA, et al. Simultaneous knock-down of Bcl-xL and Mcl-1 induces apoptosis through Bax activation in pancreatic cancer cells. *Biochim Biophys Acta*. (2013) 1833:2980–7. doi: 10.1016/j.bbamcr.2013.08.006
84. Marconi VC, Moser C, Gavegnano C, Tsibris A, Kantor A, Overton ET, et al. Safety, tolerability, and immunologic activity of ruxolitinib added to suppressive ART. In: *Conference on Retroviruses and Opportunistic Infections. Abstract # 37, Session O-03*. Seattle, WA (2019).

85. Gavegnano CHW, Hurwitz SJ, Tao S, Jiang Y, Schinazi RF, Tyor WR. Baricitinib reverses HIV associated neurocognitive disorders in a SCID mouse model and reservoir seeding *in vitro*. *J Neuroinflammation*. (in press).
86. Vier J, Groth M, Sochalska M, Kirschnek S. The anti-apoptotic Bcl-2 family protein A1/Bfl-1 regulates neutrophil survival and homeostasis and is controlled via PI3K and JAK/STAT signaling. *Cell Death Dis*. (2016) 7:e2103. doi: 10.1038/cddis.2016.23
87. Bashiri K, Rezaei N, Nasi M, Cossarizza A. The role of latency reversal agents in the cure of HIV: A review of current data. *Immunol Lett*. (2018) 196:135–9. doi: 10.1016/j.imlet.2018.02.004
88. Smith MZ, Wightman F, Lewin SR. HIV reservoirs and strategies for eradication. *Curr HIV/AIDS Rep*. (2012) 9:5–15. doi: 10.1007/s11904-011-0108-2
89. Kim Y, Anderson JL, Lewin SR. Getting the "Kill" into "Shock and Kill": strategies to eliminate latent, HIV. *Cell Host Microbe*. (2018) 23:14–26. doi: 10.1016/j.chom.2017.12.004
90. Rasmussen TA, Anderson JL, Wightman F, Lewin SR. Cancer therapies in HIV cure research. *Curr Opin HIV AIDS*. (2017) 12:96–104. doi: 10.1097/COH.0000000000000328

Conflict of Interest: The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

frontiers in Immunology

REVIEW
published: 10 October 2019
doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2019.02385

Moving Immunoprevention Beyond Virally Mediated Malignancies: Do We Need to Link It to Early Detection?

Madhav V. Dhodapkar[1,2]* *and Kavita M. Dhodapkar*[2,3]*

[1] Department of Hematology and Medical Oncology, Emory University, Atlanta, GA, United States, [2] Winship Cancer Institute, Emory University, Atlanta, GA, United States, [3] Department of Pediatrics, Aflac Cancer and Blood Disorders Center of Children's Healthcare of Atlanta, School of Medicine, Emory University, Atlanta, GA, United States

Vaccines can successfully prevent viral infections and have emerged as an effective strategy for preventing some virally mediated malignancies. They also represent our major hope for cost-effective reduction of the cancer burden. The concept that the immune system mediates surveillance and editing roles against tumors is now well-established in murine models. However, harnessing the immune system to prevent human cancers that do not have a known viral etiology has not yet been realized. Most human cancers originate in a premalignant phase that is more common than the cancer itself. Many of the genetic changes that underlie carcinogenesis originate at this stage when the malignant phenotype is not manifest. Studies evaluating host response in human premalignancy have documented that these lesions are immunogenic, setting the stage for immune-based approaches for targeted prevention of human cancer. However, recent studies suggest that the hierarchy of T cell exhaustion and immune-suppressive factors have already begun to emerge in many preneoplastic states. These considerations underscore the need to link immune prevention to earlier detection of such lesions and to personalize such approaches based on the status of the pre-existing immune response.

Keywords: preneoplasia, early detection, cancer prevention, T cell exhaustion, cancer vaccine, cancer interception

OPEN ACCESS

Edited by:
Brian J. Czerniecki, Moffitt Cancer Center, United States

Reviewed by:
Olivera J. Finn, University of Pittsburgh, United States
Robert J. Canter, University of California, Davis, United States

***Correspondence:**
Madhav V. Dhodapkar
madhav.v.dhodapkar@emory.edu
Kavita M. Dhodapkar
kavita.dhodapkar@emory.edu

Specialty section:
This article was submitted to Cancer Immunity and Immunotherapy, a section of the journal Frontiers in Immunology

Received: *26 July 2019*
Accepted: *23 September 2019*
Published: *10 October 2019*

Citation:
Dhodapkar MV and Dhodapkar KM (2019) Moving Immunoprevention Beyond Virally Mediated Malignancies: Do We Need to Link It to Early Detection? Front. Immunol. 10:2385. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2019.02385

WHY PREVENTION?—LESSONS FROM VIRALLY MEDIATED MALIGNANCIES

Despite major advances in therapies for several cancers, most patients with advanced cancer eventually succumb to the underlying malignancy. Many cancers carry considerable genomic complexity at diagnosis and acquire mechanisms of resistance to current therapies, including chemotherapy, targeted therapy, and immune therapies. Even the most successful cancer immune therapies, such as immune checkpoint inhibitors and adoptive transfer of engineered T cells, only benefit a subset of patients and are not amenable to easy application for the prevention of cancer, particularly in the developing world. In addition to the need to reduce human suffering and mortality from cancer, the increasing and unsustainable costs of cancer care also create an economic argument to reduce the cancer burden, even in rich nations (1). One such approach to prevention is vaccination, which has been highly effective against some pathogens. In the setting of virally mediated disease, evidence is emerging that preventive vaccines for reducing viral infections are also effective for preventing virally mediated cancers (2). The risk of chronic liver disease and hepatocellular carcinoma (HCC) following hepatitis B virus (HBV) infection is higher in children who acquire the infection before the age of 5 years (3). HBV infant vaccination programs have

shown remarkable efficacy in the reduction of HCC incidence compared to non-vaccinated controls (3, 4). Vaccines against human papillomavirus (HPV) represent another success story in terms of protection from virus-induced malignancy (2, 5, 6). Two currently approved HPV vaccines provide protection not only against chronic infection with HPV types 16 and 18 but also against cervical intraepithelial neoplasia (CIN), adenocarcinoma *in situ*, and cervical cancer. Vaccines targeting E6 and E7 antigens from HPV 16 and 18 have also shown remarkable efficacy in mediating the regression of CIN lesions (2). For example, women with grade 3 vulvar lesions vaccinated with long peptides derived from these antigens experienced high rates of complete regression of these lesions (7). In the Papilloma Trial against Cancer in young Adults (PATRICIA trial), HPV vaccination led to complete protection from CIN as well as adenocarcinoma *in situ* lesions (5, 6). In view of its effects on precursor lesions, it is projected that HPV vaccination will lead to a major reduction in cervical cancer mortality in the next 20–30 years. One important lesson from this experience is that vaccines incorporating antigens that do not lead to regression of established cancers are still highly effective in preventing early lesions.

IMMUNE SURVEILLANCE AND EDITING: INSIGHTS FROM MOUSE MODELS

Although it has been over 50 years since the initial evidence for immunity against carcinogen-induced tumors in mice was published, the concept that the immune system could mediate surveillance against tumors has now overcome initial skepticism (8). Several strains of immune-deficient mice have been shown to be deficient in immune surveillance in one form or another in models that include both carcinogen-induced and spontaneous cancers. Schreiber and colleagues proposed the term cancer immune editing, which incorporates three distinct phases: elimination, equilibrium, and escape (8). An important aspect of the equilibrium phase, as different from prior concepts of dormancy, is that the tumor is not really static but is likely engaged in ongoing interactions with the immune system leading to evolution (or editing) until there is escape from immune destruction (9). A deeper understanding of the equilibrium phase is particularly critical for translation to secondary cancer prevention in the clinic, as it resembles the premalignant or clinically silent phase preceding cancer.

HOST RESPONSE TO PRENEOPLASTIC LESIONS IN HUMANS

Most studies of cancer immunity in humans have focused on patients with clinical cancer, which represents the escape phase. In this setting, the presence of immune infiltration within tumors has emerged as a strong predictor of outcome, in some cases more dominant than the clinical staging systems currently in place (10). Indeed, the presence of pre-existing tumor immunity forms the basis for the clinical success of immune checkpoint therapies (11). However, genomic studies have shown that many of the oncogenic mutations are acquired long before the clinical malignancy is manifest (12). Studies on such human precancer lesions are limited, as these lesions (e.g., colon polyps) are typically resected at the time of initial diagnosis. However, even in these settings, it has been shown that there are changes in adjacent "normal" mucosa that predict the risk of recurrence (13), thereby making a case for targeting these abnormal cells to reduce recurrence. The presence of immune infiltration has now been demonstrated in diverse preneoplastic states including intraductal papillary mucinous neoplasms (IPMNs) that precede pancreatic cancer (14, 15), oral leukoplakia as a precursor to oropharyngeal cancer (16), non-invasive bladder cancer (17), bronchial lesions preceding lung cancer (18–20), and ductal carcinoma *in situ* (DCIS) of the breast (21–24). One of the earliest examples of specific immune responses to human preneoplasia in the tumor microenvironment was in the setting of monoclonal gammopathy of undetermined significance (MGUS), which serves as a precursor to myeloma (MM) (25). In contrast to other cancers, tumor cells in MGUS cannot be surgically resected at initial diagnosis, and therefore it provides an important and unique model for studies on early response to preneoplastic lesions in humans (26). Notably, although MGUS lesions carry many of the genetic changes found in MM cells, only a small proportion go on to develop clinical malignancy (26, 27). Prior studies have shown that the immune system does recognize these lesions, and this leads to alterations in both innate and adaptive immune cells in the bone marrow (25, 28–31). Importantly, pre-existing T cell immunity was a strong predictor of reduced risk of progression to clinical myeloma in a large prospective clinical trial, with protective effects manifest across all major genetic subtypes of MGUS (32, 33). As is the case with precursor states to more common solid tumors, MGUS lesions are quite common and can be detected even with less sensitive methods in up to 3% of individuals over 50 years of age (26). It is important to note that while MGUS is not surgically resectable as in some other preneoplastic lesions, several aspects of the biology and genetics of these lesions resemble the more common solid tumor counterparts. For example, genome sequencing studies have shown that precursor and pre-invasive lesions in solid tumors carry many of the genomic alterations found in their clinically malignant counterparts, and this is true in the setting of MGUS as well (27, 34).

Chronic immune responses can lead to T cell dysfunction or exhaustion (35). As the premalignant phase of cancer is immunogenic and lasts much longer than the malignant phase itself (typically several years), an important question arises—how does the host maintain such a chronic immune response? In mouse models of chronic viral infections such as lymphocytic choriomeningitis virus (LCMV), the maintenance of chronic immune responses and the prevention of the attrition of exhausted T cells depend on the presence of a subpopulation of stem-like T cells (36–38). Loss of this subset leads to attrition of the immune cells and loss of immunity in these models (36). Similar biology may also be operative in the setting of premalignancy. Utilizing complementary single-cell technologies, T cells infiltrating MGUS lesions were found to be less differentiated than those seen in MM (39). These cells

were also enriched for TCF1/7+ memory T cells as well as those with tissue-resident phenotypes (39). Therefore, the hierarchy of T cell exhaustion seems to be established early in the setting of cancer development. Another insight from these studies is that changes in innate immunity as well as in the myeloid compartment also occur early (15, 30, 39). Early emergence of suppressive myeloid populations may be an important obstacle to immune-based prevention targeting these lesions (15, 40). An important challenge in terms of studying the biology of host response to human preneoplasia relates to the limitations of existing models in terms of permitting the growth of human preneoplastic cells *in vivo*. Recent advances with humanized models do permit the growth of human premalignant MGUS cells *in vivo* (41) and may provide a useful tool for probing these questions.

ANTIGENIC TARGETS FOR CANCER PREVENTION

Ideally, an antigenic target for a preventive vaccine would be highly tumor-specific, essential for tumor biology, expressed by the entire clone (or clonogenic progenitors), and capable of eliciting an immune response of sufficient potency to mediate protection. Advances in cancer genetics have shown that the genomic complexity of cancer is established early, even during the premalignant stages and that the tumor in each patient has a distinct set of genomic alterations and oncogenic mutations that yield neoantigenic targets (42). While this suggests the need to consider personalized approaches such as those targeting mutation-associated neoantigens (MANA) to prevent cancer (discussed later), strategies that target non-mutated tumor-associated antigens shared between tumors present fewer logistical challenges and are more amenable to clinical testing. One such antigen is MUC1, which is immunogenic in several human preneoplastic states and has therefore emerged as an attractive target for such preventive approaches (43). For example, intraductal papillary mucinous neoplasms (IPMNs) as precursors to pancreatic cancer express a hypo-glycosylated form of MUC1 and develop IgG antibodies against this antigen (15). Heavy smokers with preneoplastic lung lesions were shown to develop IgG antibodies against cyclin-B1 (44). HER2 is overexpressed on tumor cells in ductal carcinoma *in situ* and leads to the induction of immune responses in this setting (22, 45). Progression to invasive breast cancer is associated with a decline in these responses, setting the stage for targeting this antigen in the context of preventive vaccines (22, 45). The efficacy of vaccines against these antigens has also been demonstrated in murine models of breast cancer (46). An antigen screen for immune-reactivity in MGUS suggested that shared antigenic targets of host response in MGUS may differ from the malignant counterpart, myeloma (28). Specifically, the top antigenic targets in MGUS were genes such as SOX2 that are known to play a role in the biology of embryonal stem cells and are enriched on clonogenic progenitors (28, 47). In murine models, vaccines targeting early-stage antigens were more effective than vaccines targeting antigens expressed later in the course of the cancer (48). The presence of a T cell response against SOX2 emerged as an independent predictor of reduced risk of malignancy in MGUS in a large prospective study (32). Recent studies have also shown that OCT4, another embryonal stem cell-associated gene, can be immunogenic in humans (49). T cell responses against these antigens have also been observed in the setting of tumor regressions in the setting of checkpoint blockade, chimeric-antigen-receptor (CAR)-T cells, and chemotherapy of highly curable germ cell tumors (49–51). Further studies are needed to better understand whether immune targeting of stemness pathways in preneoplastic lesions can be clinically exploited for immune prevention (52, 53).

MUTATION-ASSOCIATED NEOANTIGENS AS TARGETS FOR PREVENTION

As much of the antitumor-response in preneoplastic lesions seems to be specific to an individual lesion (25), mutation-associated neoantigens (MANA) may be an important target for T cell response-targeting for cancer prevention. The importance of the T cell response against MANA has been demonstrated in mouse models and can impact the evolution of tumors during the equilibrium phase (54, 55). Serial analyses of human cancer have also provided evidence of immune-mediated regulation of cancer evolution, including that involving neoantigens (55, 56). However, whether T cells against neoantigens are essential for effective cancer prevention in the clinic remains to be established. Several studies have tried to vaccinate cancer patients against neoantigens in order to elicit MANA-specific T cells *in vivo* (42). While these studies have shown the feasibility of eliciting such responses, they seem to be of low frequency compared to immune responses following viral infections, and whether they mediate clinically meaningful anti-tumor effects remains to be established. It should be noted that as the genomic makeup or tissue of origin of cancers cannot currently be predicted before they develop, most of the efforts toward cancer prevention are only feasible as secondary cancer prevention, such as in patients with preneoplastic states. Primary cancer prevention is, however, potentially attractive in the case of hereditary cancer syndromes with defined patterns of organ-specific cancer, such as patients with Lynch syndrome.

INSIGHTS FROM VACCINES IN CHRONIC VIRAL INFECTIONS

If preventive vaccines in cancer can realistically only be tested in the setting of pre-existing preneoplasia at present, then some of the lessons learned from mouse models and human studies of chronic viral infections such as human immune deficiency virus (HIV), hepatitis C virus (HCV), and hepatitis B virus (HBV) are worth considering. In chronic viral infections, the T cells target non-self-epitopes, similar to their response against neoantigens. Vaccines generally lead to poor T cell expansion in the case of chronic infection with the clone 13 strain of lymphocytic

choriomeningitis virus, which leads to chronic viral infection (57). In the case of simian-immunodeficiency-infected primates, prior reduction of viral load with anti-retroviral therapy was required in order to elicit strong T cell responses to gag antigens (58). Peptide and viral vaccines against hepatitis B and C have led to only mild increases in T cells against target antigens in infected patients, although the ability to elicit T cells in uninfected individuals was much greater (59–61). Chronic exposure to the virus also leads to a loss or a reduction in the loss or deletion of T cells with the highest affinity to the antigen. For example, in chronic gamma-herpesvirus infection, high-affinity clones mediate early robust expansion but undergo attrition, while intermediate/low-affinity clones are maintained longer (62). Similar observations have been made in human HIV infection (63). These considerations raise the possibility that T cell responses, even to neoantigens, may not be as impressive as currently hoped if applied late in the course of preneoplasia.

LESSONS FROM THERAPEUTIC VACCINATION IN CANCER

The discovery of the T cell response to tumor-associated antigens, beginning with the MAGE family (64), not only provided the foundation for the field of cancer immunology but also led to studies of therapeutic vaccination. Several strategies have been utilized for inducing immunity to tumor-associated antigens. These include injection of peptides with adjuvants, DNA vaccines, viral vectors, dendritic cell vaccines, and prime-boost approaches (65). Prime-boost approaches have also commonly been utilized in the case of chronic viral infections. With increasing appreciation of the importance of MANA, several of these strategies are currently being applied to try to elicit immunity to neoantigens in the clinic (42). However, many of the initial studies focused on patients with clinical malignancy but often lacking measurable disease, and the clinical efficacy of such approaches remains to be established (42). The vaccination field was greatly aided by the discovery of dendritic cells (DCs) as critical antigen-presenting cells and led to several studies targeting mature DCs (66–68). However, while monocyte-derived DCs led to T cell responses in several patients, these studies led to tumor regressions in only a small proportion of patients, although some of these responses have been long-lasting (67, 69). Only one of the DC vaccines, Sipuleucel-T, has to date led to improved survival in the setting of cancer (70). It is important to note that the initial studies did not target the immune-suppressive pathways, including immune checkpoints and regulatory T cells. More recent studies have successfully targeted human DCs *in situ*, which is more amenable to larger-scale clinical trials (71). However, these studies were also conducted without addressing immune-suppressive factors in the tumor bed. Vaccine-based studies exploiting the biology of human DC subsets, and in particular those with enhanced potential for cross-presentation, have not yet been carried out, although evidence for the feasibility of targeting these subsets is emerging (72, 73). Strategies that target DCs directly *in situ* may also be preferable to those that target DCs *ex vivo* because the former may allow targeting of naturally occurring DCs in greater numbers compared to those limited by the effect of *in vitro* culture (71). In this regard, specific targeting of DC subsets *in situ* remains an unmet need. It is possible that combinatorial targeting of defined DC subsets may be essential for robust immunity (73, 74). An important desired goal of vaccines is to elicit T cells that mediate long-term protection (75). It has been suggested, for example, that vaccines that elicit tissue-resident memory T cells may be needed to mediate protective immunity (76). Studies with yellow fever vaccine, one of the most effective vaccines in humans, have provided important insights into the properties of long-term protective immunity, involving the induction of a broad immune response and the generation of long-lasting memory T cells (77, 78). It remains to be demonstrated whether T cells with similar properties can be elicited in the context of vaccination against tumor antigens.

DIVERSITY OF PRENEOPLASTIC LESIONS—DO WE NEED TO LINK IMMUNE PREVENTION WITH EARLY DETECTION?

It is now well-appreciated that preneoplastic lesions can exhibit significant diversity. At the clinical level, this includes features such as size, dysplasia, and genomic changes in preneoplastic cells that confer an increased risk of malignant transformation. However, these lesions may also differ considerably in terms of the nature of the host immune response. As discussed earlier, many of the oncogenic mutations found in cancer cells originate in the precursor phase. The initial studies describing the presence of expanded hematopoietic clones carrying genomic mutations have now been extended to clones of cells with somatic mutations within normal tissues in otherwise healthy individuals (79, 80). The long natural history of these lesions, typically spanning several years, implies (although it is not proven) that the immune system has already undergone chronic exposure to these antigens. The application of single-cell technologies to study the immunology of these lesions has illustrated the diversity of human preneoplastic states, wherein the immune response evolves over time (**Figure 1**) (18, 19, 39). As discussed earlier, the persistence of exhausted T cells in models of chronic viral infection depends on a subset of T cells that exhibit more stem-like features (36). Recent studies in MGUS patients have shown that similar hierarchies of T cell exhaustion that are responsible for maintaining chronic T cell responses are established early during carcinogenesis (39). Advanced lesions also carry greater dysfunction of innate cells including NK cells, innate lymphoid cells, and altered polarization of myeloid cells (30, 39). Changes in the myeloid compartment may therefore be an important driver of the malignant phenotype and the loss of immune control (15, 39, 40). Strategies that target innate immunity may therefore also be explored for cancer prevention (81). The concept that precursor lesions are not immunologically silent suggests that strategies that overcome immune checkpoints may also be effective in these patients. While current strategies for

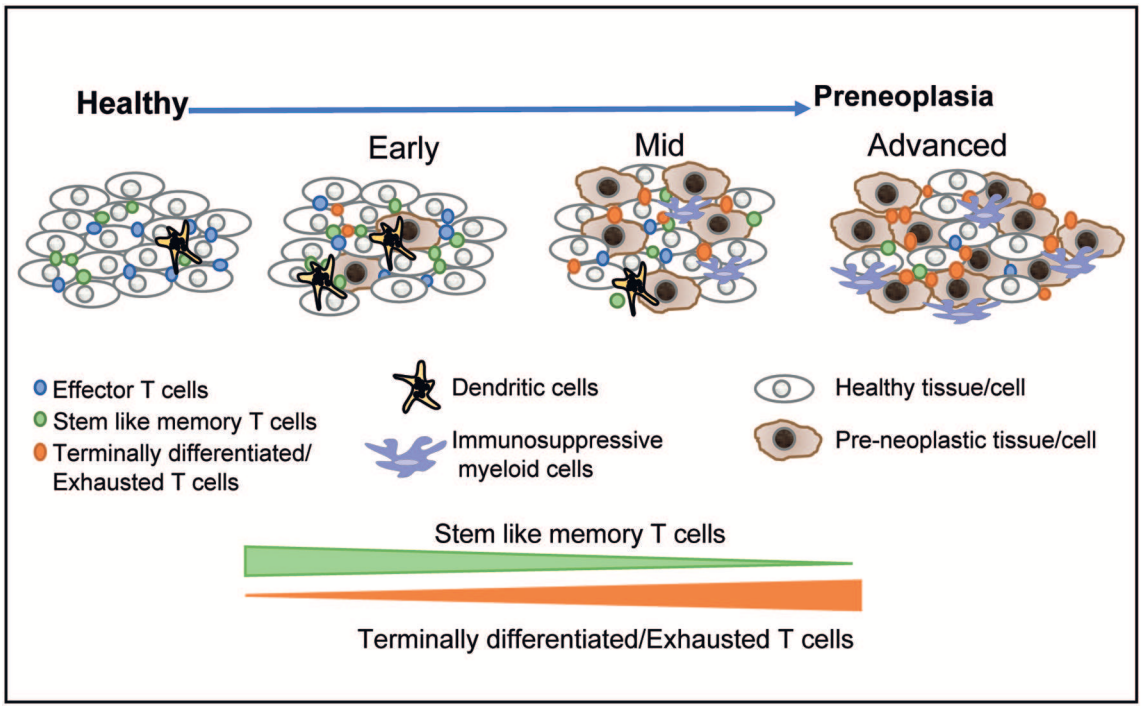


FIGURE 1 | Immunological diversity and evolution of precursor states. The application of single-cell technologies to studying precursor states has shown that the earliest lesions are associated with changes in the immune microenvironment. The hierarchy of T cell exhaustion is established early and is associated with a relative decline in stem-like and resident memory T cells over time. More advanced lesions are associated with infiltration by more immune-suppressive myeloid populations. These data suggest that immune prevention through vaccination may be most effective for earlier lesions, with more advanced lesions requiring combination strategies.

checkpoint blockade do carry the risk of adverse autoimmune events that may be unacceptable for this patient population (82), advances in preventing such complications (83) may make it more feasible to pursue checkpoint blockade to target high-risk precursor lesions.

The concept that the immunologic evolution of the tumor microenvironment begins early also has important implications for the timing of immune prevention. It may be desirable to target lesions that still have high levels of stem-like and tissue-resident T cells and low levels of immune-suppressive myeloid cells in order to achieve a durable response to immune-mediated prevention. This, in turn, may require that strategies that pursue immune prevention are directly linked to early detection before the adverse aspects of the preneoplastic immune microenvironment are fully established. Alternatively, combination approaches (such as are being pursued in the context of therapeutic manipulation of immunity in established cancers) may be required for immunologically altering the natural history of more advanced preneoplastic lesions. Traditionally, the rationale for early detection in cancer has been limited to enhancing the potential for the surgical resection of the lesion, presumably with curative intent (84). Here we suggest that even in a setting wherein surgical resection is not feasible (e.g., hematologic premalignancies) or is clinically not indicated, early detection may be essential for achieving a window of opportunity for effective immune prevention.

CLINICAL STUDIES OF IMMUNOPREVENTION

In contrast to the large body of literature evaluating therapeutic vaccination in cancer, data about preventive vaccination, particularly for non-viral vaccines, are limited. One of the antigens evaluated in more advanced studies is the tumor-associated antigen MUC-1. The safety and immunogenicity of a MUC-1 peptide vaccine have been demonstrated in initial clinical studies (85). While colon polyps are typically resected at diagnosis, the rationale for vaccination in this setting is based on reducing the recurrence of polyps. In the initial studies, the immunogenicity of the vaccine was impaired in patients with elevated myeloid suppressor cells, suggesting that vaccination in the earlier stages of preneoplasia should be considered, as discussed earlier (85). Nonetheless, MUC-1 vaccination is currently being tested in the context of a phase III trial. Instillation of Bacillus Calmette Guerin (BCG) has been shown to mediate the regression of *in situ* bladder cancer lesions but is ineffective in the setting of more advanced muscle-invasive lesions (17). Vaccination in the neoadjuvant setting has been trialed to evaluate the induction and anti-tumor effects of vaccination for preneoplasia. Vaccination of women with DCIS of the breast with dendritic cell vaccines presenting Her2-derived peptides led to the induction of immunity and provided some early evidence of antitumor effects, with a reduction in DCIS

lesion seen in some patients at surgery (45). Preneoplastic lesions that cannot be resected (as is the case with MGUS, a precursor to myeloma) represent an attractive model for establishing the principles of immunomodulation for the prevention of human cancer. In a recent study, patients with smoldering myeloma (an intermediate preneoplastic stage between MGUS and myeloma) were randomly assigned to either observation alone as the standard of care or administration of single-agent lenalidomide, an immunomodulatory drug (86). Lenalidomide led to a significant prolongation of progression-free survival compared to observation, with a nearly 70% reduction in the risk of clinical malignancy (86). These data provide an example of successful immune-modulation-based interception of human cancer (87), in this case utilizing an oral therapy that would otherwise be inadequate as a single agent in the setting of established cancer. These findings may not only change clinical practice for the subset of patients at highest risk of clinical progression; they also set the standard for future studies testing immune-based prevention in MM.

CHALLENGES AND BARRIERS TO PREVENTIVE VACCINES AND OTHER APPROACHES

In spite of an improved understanding of the immunology of precursor states, there are several potential challenges to preventive vaccination of cancer, even when targeting preneoplastic lesions (88). At present, it is not feasible to accurately predict which specific antigen (or combination thereof) will serve as a rejection antigen or effectively prevent cancer in an individual patient. While peptide-based strategies have been employed to target both shared antigens and neoantigens, several variables, such as the choice of peptides and their immunogenicity, clearance, and expense may impact the clinical efficacy and application of peptide-based vaccines. Targeting a limited set of antigens also carries the potential for antigen-loss variants as a mechanism for immune escape. Antigen-loss has been shown to be a potential mechanism of tumor immune escape in murine models (54, 89). However, the degree to which this occurs in the setting of preventive vaccination in the clinic remains to be established. One potential strategy may be to target "trunk" mutations or genes essential for a malignant phenotype, but this has, to date, proven challenging in the clinic, and several of the trunk mutations may not be immunogenic (42). Other barriers that limit therapeutic cancer vaccines may also apply to preventive vaccination, particularly if the latter is approached in the setting of more advanced precursor lesions. These include intra-tumoral heterogeneity, stem-like features of tumor cells or even putative cancer stem cells, and other immune-suppressive features in the tumor microenvironment (90). If true, this would imply that preventive vaccination would also need to use combination approaches as is currently being explored in the setting of established cancer. As discussed previously, these considerations further reinforce the need to link immune prevention to early detection, and perhaps even before clinically meaningful preneoplastic lesions are manifest. In addition to vaccines, other strategies such as T-cell redirection (e.g., bispecific antibodies) and other immunomodulatory antibodies are being considered for immune-based interception. Recent success with lenalidomide in the prevention of myeloma, as discussed earlier, may encourage such studies. However, given the cost and potential toxicity, it would be important to limit such approaches to patients at highest risk and with careful attention to long-term effects.

SUMMARY

In the preceding sections, we have discussed the emerging evidence in support of immunological approaches to preventing cancer. In contrast to therapeutic vaccination, these are still very early days for clinical or even translational studies testing these hypotheses. However, advances in cancer genetics and recent successes in cancer immunotherapy have begun to set the blueprint for strategies to harness tumor immunity to prevent cancer. It is now being appreciated that clonal expansions of cells carrying potentially oncogenic mutations are common in healthy tissues (80). As the biological and immunological principles underlying these strategies are being established, careful clinical investigation will be required to move the field forward. One of the challenges that makes cancer a formidable foe is its ability to adapt and evolve, as is also the case with pathogens. Therefore, the immune system, with its capacity to adapt, evolve, and persist, may be our best defense against cancer, as is already evident from its success in preventing pathogens (91). Planned investments in defining the landscape of precursor states to human cancer should go a long way toward helping us achieve these goals (12, 92).

AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

All authors listed have made a substantial, direct and intellectual contribution to the work, and approved it for publication.

FUNDING

MD was supported in part by funds from the NIH (CA197603), the MMRF-Perelman fund, IWMF, and the LLS Translational Research Program. KD was supported in part by funds from the NIH (CA238471) and the Cure Foundation.

REFERENCES

1. Mariotto AB, Yabroff KR, Shao Y, Feuer EJ, Brown ML. Projections of the cost of cancer care in the United States: 2010-2020. *J Natl Cancer Inst*. (2011) 103:117–28. doi: 10.1093/jnci/djq495
2. Roden RBS, Stern PL. Opportunities and challenges for human papillomavirus vaccination in cancer. *Nat Rev Cancer*. (2018) 18:240–54. doi: 10.1038/nrc.2018.13
3. Chang MH, You SL, Chen CJ, Liu CJ, Lai MW, Wu TC, et al. Long-term effects of hepatitis B immunization of infants in preventing liver

cancer. *Gastroenterology*. (2016) 151:472–80.e1. doi: 10.1053/j.gastro.2016.05.048
4. Posuwan N, Wanlapakorn N, Sa-Nguanmoo P, Wasitthankasem R, Vichaiwattana P, Klinfueng S, et al. The success of a universal hepatitis B immunization program as part of Thailand's EPI after 22 years' implementation. *PLoS ONE*. (2016) 11:e0150499. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0150499
5. Lehtinen M, Paavonen J, Wheeler CM, Jaisamrarn U, Garland SM, Castellsague X, et al. Overall efficacy of HPV-16/18 AS04-adjuvanted vaccine against grade 3 or greater cervical intraepithelial neoplasia: 4-year end-of-study analysis of the randomised, double-blind PATRICIA trial. *Lancet Oncol*. (2012) 13:89–99. doi: 10.1016/S1470-2045(11)70286-8
6. Paavonen J, Naud P, Salmeron J, Wheeler CM, Chow SN, Apter D, et al. Efficacy of human papillomavirus (HPV)-16/18 AS04-adjuvanted vaccine against cervical infection and precancer caused by oncogenic HPV types (PATRICIA): final analysis of a double-blind, randomised study in young women. *Lancet*. (2009) 374:301–14. doi: 10.1016/S0140-6736(09)61248-4
7. Kenter GG, Welters MJ, Valentijn AR, Lowik MJ, Berends-van der Meer DM, Vloon AP, et al. Vaccination against HPV-16 oncoproteins for vulvar intraepithelial neoplasia. *N Engl J Med*. (2009) 361:1838–47. doi: 10.1056/NEJMoa0810097
8. Smyth MJ, Dunn GP, Schreiber RD. Cancer immunosurveillance and immunoediting: the roles of immunity in suppressing tumor development and shaping tumor immunogenicity. *Adv Immunol*. (2006) 90:1–50. doi: 10.1016/S0065-2776(06)90001-7
9. Vesely MD, Schreiber RD. Cancer immunoediting: antigens, mechanisms, and implications to cancer immunotherapy. *Ann N Y Acad Sci*. (2013) 1284:1–5. doi: 10.1111/nyas.12105
10. Galon J, Costes A, Sanchez-Cabo F, Kirilovsky A, Mlecnik B, Lagorce-Pages C, et al. Type, density, and location of immune cells within human colorectal tumors predict clinical outcome. *Science*. (2006) 313:1960–4. doi: 10.1126/science.1129139
11. Zhang Y, Chen L. Classification of advanced human cancers based on tumor immunity in the microenvironment (TIME) for cancer immunotherapy. *JAMA Oncol*. (2016) 2:1403–4. doi: 10.1001/jamaoncol.2016.2450
12. Spira A, Yurgelun MB, Alexandrov L, Rao A, Bejar R, Polyak K, et al. Precancer atlas to drive precision prevention trials. *Cancer Res*. (2017) 77:1510–41. doi: 10.1158/0008-5472.CAN-16-2346
13. Lian J, Ma L, Yang J, Xu L. Aberrant gene expression profile of unaffected colon mucosa from patients with unifocal colon polyp. *Med Sci Monit*. (2015) 21:3935–40. doi: 10.12659/MSM.895576
14. Bernard V, Semaan A, Huang J, San Lucas FA, Mulu FC, Stephens BM, et al. Single-cell transcriptomics of pancreatic cancer precursors demonstrates epithelial and microenvironmental heterogeneity as an early event in neoplastic progression. *Clin Cancer Res*. (2019) 25:2194–205. doi: 10.1101/306134
15. Beatty PL, van der Geest R, Hashash JG, Kimura T, Gutkin D, Brand RE, et al. Immunobiology and immunosurveillance in patients with intraductal papillary mucinous neoplasms (IPMNs), premalignant precursors of pancreatic adenocarcinomas. *Cancer Immunol Immunother*. (2016) 65:771–8. doi: 10.1007/s00262-016-1838-1
16. Foy JP, Bertolus C, Ortiz-Cuaran S, Albaret MA, Williams WN, Lang W, et al. Immunological and classical subtypes of oral premalignant lesions. *Oncoimmunology*. (2018) 7:e1496880. doi: 10.1080/2162402X.2018.1496880
17. Ho PL, Williams SB, Kamat AM. Immune therapies in non-muscle invasive bladder cancer. *Curr Treat Options Oncol*. (2015) 16:5. doi: 10.1007/s11864-014-0315-3
18. Beane JE, Mazzilli SA, Campbell JD, Duclos G, Krysan K, Moy C, et al. Molecular subtyping reveals immune alterations associated with progression of bronchial premalignant lesions. *Nat Commun*. (2019) 10:1856. doi: 10.1038/s41467-019-09834-2
19. Teixeira VH, Pipinikas CP, Pennycuick A, Lee-Six H, Chandrasekharan D, Beane J, et al. Deciphering the genomic, epigenomic, and transcriptomic landscapes of pre-invasive lung cancer lesions. *Nat Med*. (2019) 25:517–25. doi: 10.1038/s41591-018-0323-0
20. Krysan K, Tran LM, Grimes BS, Fishbein GA, Seki A, Gardner BK, et al. The immune contexture associates with the genomic landscape in lung adenomatous premalignancy. *Cancer Res*. (2019). doi: 10.1158/0008-5472.CAN-19-0153. [Epub ahead of print].
21. Nelson AC, Machado HL, Schwertfeger KL. Breaking through to the other side: microenvironment contributions to DCIS initiation and progression. *J Mammary Gland Biol Neoplasia*. (2018) 23:207–21. doi: 10.1007/s10911-018-9409-z
22. Gil Del Alcazar CR, Huh SJ, Ekram MB, Trinh A, Liu LL, Beca F, et al. Immune escape in breast cancer during *in situ* to invasive carcinoma transition. *Cancer Discov*. (2017) 7:1098–115. doi: 10.1158/2159-8290.CD-17-0222
23. Hendry S, Pang JB, Byrne DJ, Lakhani SR, Cummings MC, Campbell IG, et al. Relationship of the breast ductal carcinoma *in situ* immune microenvironment with clinicopathological and genetic features. *Clin Cancer Res*. (2017) 23:5210–7. doi: 10.1158/1078-0432.CCR-17-0743
24. Abba MC, Gong T, Lu Y, Lee J, Zhong Y, Lacunza E, et al. A molecular portrait of high-grade ductal carcinoma *in situ*. *Cancer Res*. (2015) 75:3980–90. doi: 10.1158/0008-5472.CAN-15-0506
25. Dhodapkar MV, Krasovsky J, Osman K, Geller MD. Vigorous premalignancy-specific effector T cell response in the bone marrow of patients with monoclonal gammopathy. *J Exp Med*. (2003) 198:1753–7. doi: 10.1084/jem.20031030
26. Dhodapkar MV. MGUS to myeloma: a mysterious gammopathy of underexplored significance. *Blood*. (2016) 128:2599–606. doi: 10.1182/blood-2016-09-692954
27. Zhao S, Choi M, Heuck C, Mane S, Barlogie B, Lifton RP, et al. Serial exome analysis of disease progression in premalignant gammopathies. *Leukemia*. (2014) 28:1548–52. doi: 10.1038/leu.2014.59
28. Spisek R, Kukreja A, Chen LC, Matthews P, Mazumder A, Vesole D, et al. Frequent and specific immunity to the embryonal stem cell-associated antigen SOX2 in patients with monoclonal gammopathy. *J Exp Med*. (2007) 204:831–40. doi: 10.1084/jem.20062387
29. Dhodapkar MV, Geller MD, Chang DH, Shimizu K, Fujii S, Dhodapkar KM, et al. A reversible defect in natural killer T cell function characterizes the progression of premalignant to malignant multiple myeloma. *J Exp Med*. (2003) 197:1667–76. doi: 10.1084/jem.20021650
30. Kini Bailur J, Mehta S, Zhang L, Neparidze N, Parker T, Bar N, et al. Changes in bone marrow innate lymphoid cell subsets in monoclonal gammopathy: target for IMiD therapy. *Blood Adv*. (2017) 1:2343–7. doi: 10.1182/bloodadvances.2017012732
31. Nair S, Sng J, Boddupalli CS, Seckinger A, Chesi M, Fulciniti M, et al. Antigen-mediated regulation in monoclonal gammopathies and myeloma. *JCI Insight*. (2018) 3:98259. doi: 10.1172/jci.insight.98259
32. Dhodapkar MV, Sexton R, Das R, Dhodapkar KM, Zhang L, Sundaram R, et al. Prospective analysis of antigen-specific immunity, stem cell antigens and immune checkpoints in monoclonal gammopathy. *Blood*. (2015) 126:2475–8. doi: 10.1182/blood-2015-03-632919
33. Dhodapkar MV, Sexton R, Waheed S, Usmani S, Papanikolaou X, Nair B, et al. Clinical, genomic, and imaging predictors of myeloma progression from asymptomatic monoclonal gammopathies (SWOG S0120). *Blood*. (2014) 123:78–85. doi: 10.1182/blood-2013-07-515239
34. Casasent AK, Schalck A, Gao R, Sei E, Long A, Pangburn W, et al. Multiclonal invasion in breast tumors identified by topographic single cell sequencing. *Cell*. (2018) 172:205–17 e12. doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2017.12.007
35. Hashimoto M, Kamphorst AO, Im SJ, Kissick HT, Pillai RN, Ramalingam SS, et al. CD8 T cell exhaustion in chronic infection and cancer: opportunities for interventions. *Annu Rev Med*. (2018) 69:301–18. doi: 10.1146/annurev-med-012017-043208
36. Snell LM, MacLeod BL, Law JC, Osokine I, Elsaesser HJ, Hezaveh K, et al. CD8(+) T cell priming in established chronic viral infection preferentially directs differentiation of memory-like cells for sustained immunity. *Immunity*. (2018) 49:678–94 e5. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2018.08.002
37. Kratchmarov R, Magun AM, Reiner SL. TCF1 expression marks self-renewing human CD8(+) T cells. *Blood Adv*. (2018) 2:1685–90. doi: 10.1182/bloodadvances.2018016279
38. Im SJ, Hashimoto M, Gerner MY, Lee J, Kissick HT, Burger MC, et al. Defining CD8+ T cells that provide the proliferative burst after PD-1 therapy. *Nature*. (2016) 537:417–21. doi: 10.1038/nature19330
39. Bailur JK, McCachren SS, Doxie DB, Shrestha M, Pendleton KE, Nooka AK, et al. Early alterations in stem-like/resident T cells, innate and myeloid cells in

the bone marrow in preneoplastic gammopathy. *JCI Insight*. (2019) 5:127807. doi: 10.1172/jci.insight.127807
40. Ma P, Beatty PL, McKolanis J, Brand R, Schoen RE, Finn OJ. Circulating myeloid derived suppressor cells (MDSC) that accumulate in premalignancy share phenotypic and functional characteristics with MDSC in cancer. *Front Immunol*. (2019) 10:1401. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2019.01401
41. Das R, Strowig T, Verma R, Koduru S, Hafemann A, Hopf S, et al. Microenvironment-dependent growth of preneoplastic and malignant plasma cells in humanized mice. *Nat Med*. (2016) 22:1351–7. doi: 10.1038/nm.4202
42. Schumacher TN, Schreiber RD. Neoantigens in cancer immunotherapy. *Science*. (2015) 348:69–74. doi: 10.1126/science.aaa4971
43. Vlad AM, Kettel JC, Alajez NM, Carlos CA, Finn OJ. MUC1 immunobiology: from discovery to clinical applications. *Adv Immunol*. (2004) 82:249–93. doi: 10.1016/S0065-2776(04)82006-6
44. Egloff AM, Vella LA, Finn OJ. Cyclin B1 and other cyclins as tumor antigens in immunosurveillance and immunotherapy of cancer. *Cancer Res*. (2006) 66:6–9. doi: 10.1158/0008-5472.CAN-05-3389
45. Lowenfeld L, Mick R, Datta J, Xu S, Fitzpatrick E, Fisher CS, et al. Dendritic cell vaccination enhances immune responses and induces regression of HER2(pos) DCIS independent of route: results of randomized selection design trial. *Clin Cancer Res*. (2017) 23:2961–71. doi: 10.1158/1078-0432.CCR-16-1924
46. Gil EY, Jo UH, Lee HJ, Kang J, Seo JH, Lee ES, et al. Vaccination with ErbB-2 peptides prevents cancer stem cell expansion and suppresses the development of spontaneous tumors in MMTV-PyMT transgenic mice. *Breast Cancer Res Treat*. (2014) 147:69–80. doi: 10.1007/s10549-014-3086-4
47. Brennan SK, Wang Q, Tressler R, Harley C, Go N, Bassett E, et al. Telomerase inhibition targets clonogenic multiple myeloma cells through telomere length-dependent and independent mechanisms. *PLoS ONE*. (2010) 5:12487. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0012487
48. Stanton SE, Gad E, Corulli LR, Lu H, Disis ML. Tumor-associated antigens identified early in mouse mammary tumor development can be effective vaccine targets. *Vaccine*. (2019) 37:3552–61. doi: 10.1016/j.vaccine.2019.05.024
49. Dhodapkar KM, Feldman D, Matthews P, Radfar S, Pickering R, Turkula S, et al. Natural immunity to pluripotency antigen OCT4 in humans. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA*. (2010) 107:8718–23. doi: 10.1073/pnas.0915086107
50. Dhodapkar KM, Gettinger SN, Das R, Zebroski H, Dhodapkar MV. SOX2-specific adaptive immunity and response to immunotherapy in non-small cell lung cancer. *Oncoimmunology*. (2013) 2:e25205. doi: 10.4161/onci.25205
51. Garfall AL, Stadtmauer EA, Hwang WT, Lacey SF, Melenhorst JJ, Krevvata M, et al. Anti-CD19 CAR T cells with high-dose melphalan and autologous stem cell transplantation for refractory multiple myeloma. *JCI Insight*. (2018) 3:120505. doi: 10.1172/jci.insight.120505
52. Dhodapkar MV, Dhodapkar KM. Vaccines targeting cancer stem cells: are they within reach? *Cancer J*. (2011) 17:397–402. doi: 10.1097/PPO.0b013e318233e730
53. Dhodapkar MV. Immunity to stemness genes in human cancer. *Curr Opin Immunol*. (2010) 22:245–50. doi: 10.1016/j.coi.2010.01.011
54. Matsushita H, Vesely MD, Koboldt DC, Rickert CG, Uppaluri R, Magrini VJ, et al. Cancer exome analysis reveals a T-cell-dependent mechanism of cancer immunoediting. *Nature*. (2011) 482:400–4. doi: 10.1038/nature10755
55. McGranahan N, Rosenthal R, Hiley CT, Rowan AJ, Watkins TBK, Wilson GA, et al. Allele-specific HLA loss and immune escape in lung cancer evolution. *Cell*. (2017) 171:1259–71 e11. doi: 10.1158/1535-7163.TARG-17-LB-A03
56. Rosenthal R, Cadieux EL, Salgado R, Bakir MA, Moore DA, Hiley CT, et al. Neoantigen-directed immune escape in lung cancer evolution. *Nature*. (2019) 567:479–85. doi: 10.1038/s41586-019-1032-7
57. Ha SJ, Mueller SN, Wherry EJ, Barber DL, Aubert RD, Sharpe AH, et al. Enhancing therapeutic vaccination by blocking PD-1-mediated inhibitory signals during chronic infection. *J Exp Med*. (2008) 205:543–55. doi: 10.1084/jem.20071949
58. Hel Z, Venzon D, Poudyal M, Tsai WP, Giuliani L, Woodward R, et al. Viremia control following antiretroviral treatment and therapeutic immunization during primary SIV251 infection of macaques. *Nat Med*. (2000) 6:1140–6. doi: 10.1038/80481
59. Heathcote J, McHutchison J, Lee S, Tong M, Benner K, Minuk G, et al. A pilot study of the CY-1899 T-cell vaccine in subjects chronically infected with hepatitis B virus. The CY1899 T Cell Vaccine Study Group. *Hepatology*. (1999) 30:531–6. doi: 10.1002/hep.510300208
60. Habersetzer F, Honnet G, Bain C, Maynard-Muet M, Leroy V, Zarski JP, et al. A poxvirus vaccine is safe, induces T-cell responses, and decreases viral load in patients with chronic hepatitis C. *Gastroenterology*. (2011) 141:890–9 e1-4. doi: 10.1053/j.gastro.2011.06.009
61. Klade CS, Wedemeyer H, Berg T, Hinrichsen H, Cholewinska G, Zeuzem S, et al. Therapeutic vaccination of chronic hepatitis C nonresponder patients with the peptide vaccine IC41. *Gastroenterology*. (2008) 134:1385–95. doi: 10.1053/j.gastro.2008.02.058
62. Stevenson PG, Belz GT, Altman JD, Doherty PC. Virus-specific CD8(+) T cell numbers are maintained during gamma-herpesvirus reactivation in CD4-deficient mice. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA*. (1998) 95:15565–70. doi: 10.1073/pnas.95.26.15565
63. Lichterfeld M, Yu XG, Mui SK, Williams KL, Trocha A, Brockman MA, et al. Selective depletion of high-avidity human immunodeficiency virus type 1 (HIV-1)-specific CD8+ T cells after early HIV-1 infection. *J Virol*. (2007) 81:4199–214. doi: 10.1128/JVI.01388-06
64. Van den Eynde B, Peeters O, De Backer O, Gaugler B, Lucas S, Boon T. A new family of genes coding for an antigen recognized by autologous cytolytic T lymphocytes on a human melanoma. *J Exp Med*. (1995) 182:689–98. doi: 10.1084/jem.182.3.689
65. Maeng H, Terabe M, Berzofsky JA. Cancer vaccines: translation from mice to human clinical trials. *Curr Opin Immunol*. (2018) 51:111–22. doi: 10.1016/j.coi.2018.03.001
66. Steinman RM, Banchereau J. Taking dendritic cells into medicine. *Nature*. (2007) 449:419–26. doi: 10.1038/nature06175
67. Banchereau J, Palucka AK, Dhodapkar M, Burkeholder S, Taquet N, Rolland A, et al. Immune and clinical responses in patients with metastatic melanoma to CD34(+) progenitor-derived dendritic cell vaccine. *Cancer Res*. (2001) 61:6451–8.
68. Dhodapkar MV, Steinman RM, Sapp M, Desai H, Fossella C, Krasovsky J, et al. Rapid generation of broad T-cell immunity in humans after a single injection of mature dendritic cells. *J Clin Invest*. (1999) 104:173–80. doi: 10.1172/JCI6909
69. Gross S, Erdmann M, Haendle I, Voland S, Berger T, Schultz E, et al. Twelve-year survival and immune correlates in dendritic cell-vaccinated melanoma patients. *JCI Insight*. (2017) 2:e91438. doi: 10.1172/jci.insight.91438
70. Kantoff PW, Higano CS, Shore ND, Berger ER, Small EJ, Penson DF, et al. Sipuleucel-T immunotherapy for castration-resistant prostate cancer. *N Engl J Med*. (2010) 363:411–22. doi: 10.1056/NEJMoa1001294
71. Dhodapkar MV, Sznol M, Zhao B, Wang D, Carvajal RD, Keohan ML, et al. Induction of antigen-specific immunity with a vaccine targeting NY-ESO-1 to the dendritic cell receptor DEC-205. *Sci Transl Med*. (2014) 6:232ra51. doi: 10.1126/scitranslmed.3008068
72. Delamarre L, Mellman I. Harnessing dendritic cells for immunotherapy. *Semin Immunol*. (2011) 23:2–11. doi: 10.1016/j.smim.2011.02.001
73. Sehgal K, Ragheb R, Fahmy TM, Dhodapkar MV, Dhodapkar KM. Nanoparticle-mediated combinatorial targeting of multiple human dendritic cell (DC) subsets leads to enhanced T cell activation via IL-15-dependent DC crosstalk. *J Immunol*. (2014) 193:2297–305. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1400489
74. Palucka K, Banchereau J. Human dendritic cell subsets in vaccination. *Curr Opin Immunol*. (2013) 25:396–402. doi: 10.1016/j.coi.2013.05.001
75. Palucka K, Banchereau J. Dendritic-cell-based therapeutic cancer vaccines. *Immunity*. (2013) 39:38–48. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2013.07.004
76. Nizard M, Roussel H, Diniz MO, Karaki S, Tran T, Voron T, et al. Induction of resident memory T cells enhances the efficacy of cancer vaccine. *Nat Commun*. (2017) 8:15221. doi: 10.1038/ncomms15221
77. Miller JD, van der Most RG, Akondy RS, Glidewell JT, Albott S, Masopust D, et al. Human effector and memory CD8+ T cell responses to smallpox and yellow fever vaccines. *Immunity*. (2008) 28:710–22. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2008.02.020
78. Querec T, Bennouna S, Alkan S, Laouar Y, Gorden K, Flavell R, et al. Yellow fever vaccine YF-17D activates multiple dendritic cell subsets via TLR2, 7, 8, and 9 to stimulate polyvalent immunity. *J Exp Med*. (2006) 203:413–24. doi: 10.1084/jem.20051720
79. Steensma DP, Bejar R, Jaiswal S, Lindsley RC, Sekeres MA, Hasserjian RP, et al. Clonal hematopoiesis of indeterminate potential and its

distinction from myelodysplastic syndromes. *Blood*. (2015) 126:9–16. doi: 10.1182/blood-2015-03-631747
80. Yizhak K, Aguet F, Kim J, Hess JM, Kubler K, Grimsby J, et al. RNA sequence analysis reveals macroscopic somatic clonal expansion across normal tissues. *Science*. (2019) 364:eaaw0726. doi: 10.1126/science.aaw0726
81. Richter J, Neparidze N, Zhang L, Nair S, Monesmith T, Sundaram R, et al. Clinical regressions and broad immune activation following combination therapy targeting human NKT cells in myeloma. *Blood*. (2013) 121:423–30. doi: 10.1182/blood-2012-06-435503
82. June CH, Warshauer JT, Bluestone JA. Is autoimmunity the Achilles' heel of cancer immunotherapy? *Nat Med*. (2017) 23:540–7. doi: 10.1038/nm.4321
83. Das R, Bar N, Ferreira M, Newman AM, Zhang L, Bailur JK, et al. Early B cell changes predict autoimmunity following combination immune checkpoint blockade. *J Clin Invest*. (2018) 128:715–20. doi: 10.1172/JCI 96798
84. Etzioni R, Urban N, Ramsey S, McIntosh M, Schwartz S, Reid B, et al. The case for early detection. *Nat Rev Cancer*. (2003) 3:243–52. doi: 10.1038/nrc1041
85. Kimura T, McKolanis JR, Dzubinski LA, Islam K, Potter DM, Salazar AM, et al. MUC1 vaccine for individuals with advanced adenoma of the colon: a cancer immunoprevention feasibility study. *Cancer Prev Res*. (2013) 6:18–26. doi: 10.1158/1940-6207.CAPR-12-0275
86. Lonial S, Jacobus S, Fonseca R, Weiss M, Kumar S, Orlowski R, et al. A randomized trial of lenalidomide versus observation in smoldering multiple myeloma. *J Clin Oncol*. (2019) 37(suppl.):8001. doi: 10.1200/JCO.2019.37.15_suppl.8001
87. Blackburn EH. Cancer interception. *Cancer Prev Res*. (2011) 4:787–92. doi: 10.1158/1940-6207.CAPR-11-0195
88. Finn OJ. The dawn of vaccines for cancer prevention. *Nat Rev Immunol*. (2017) 18:183. doi: 10.1038/nri.2017.140
89. Spiotto MT, Rowley DA, Schreiber H. Bystander elimination of antigen loss variants in established tumors. *Nat Med*. (2004) 10:294–8. doi: 10.1038/nm999
90. McGranahan N, Swanton C. Biological and therapeutic impact of intratumor heterogeneity in cancer evolution. *Cancer Cell*. (2015) 27:15–26. doi: 10.1016/j.ccell.2014.12.001
91. Dhodapkar MV. Personalized immune-interception of cancer and the battle of two adaptive systems–when is the time right? *Cancer Prev Res*. (2013) 6:173–6. doi: 10.1158/1940-6207.CAPR-13-0011
92. Lippman SM, Abate-Shen C, Colbert Maresso KL, Colditz GA, Dannenberg AJ, Davidson NE, et al. AACR white paper: shaping the future of cancer prevention - a roadmap for advancing science and public health. *Cancer Prev Res*. (2018) 11:735–78. doi: 10.1158/1940-6207.CAPR-18-0421

Conflict of Interest: The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Advantages of publishing in Frontiers

OPEN ACCESS
Articles are free to read for greatest visibility and readership

FAST PUBLICATION
Around 90 days from submission to decision

HIGH QUALITY PEER-REVIEW
Rigorous, collaborative, and constructive peer-review

TRANSPARENT PEER-REVIEW
Editors and reviewers acknowledged by name on published articles

Frontiers
Avenue du Tribunal-Fédéral 34
1005 Lausanne | Switzerland

Visit us: www.frontiersin.org
Contact us: info@frontiersin.org | +41 21 510 17 00

REPRODUCIBILITY OF RESEARCH
Support open data and methods to enhance research reproducibility

DIGITAL PUBLISHING
Articles designed for optimal readership across devices

FOLLOW US
@frontiersin

IMPACT METRICS
Advanced article metrics track visibility across digital media

EXTENSIVE PROMOTION
Marketing and promotion of impactful research

LOOP RESEARCH NETWORK
Our network increases your article's readership